

THE JOURNALS OF
MARINE SECOND LIEUTENANT
HENRY BULLS WATSON
1845-1848



Edited
by
Charles R. Smith

Occasional Paper

HISTORY AND MUSEUMS DIVISION
HEADQUARTERS, U.S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D.C.

1990

The device reproduced on the front cover is the oldest military insignia in continuous use in the United States. It first appeared, as shown here, on Marine Corps buttons adopted in 1804. With the stars changed to five points this device has continued on Marine Corps buttons to the present day.

THE JOURNALS OF
MARINE SECOND LIEUTENANT
HENRY BULLS WATSON
1845-1848



Edited
by
Charles R. Smith

Occasional Paper

HISTORY AND MUSEUMS DIVISION
HEADQUARTERS, U.S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D.C.

1990

PCN 19000400000

Foreword

The History and Museums Division has undertaken the publication for limited distribution of various studies, theses, compilations, bibliographies, monographs, and memoirs, as well as proceedings at selected workshops, seminars, symposia, and similar colloquia, which it considers to be of significant value for audiences interested in Marine Corps history. These "Occasional Papers," which are chosen for their intrinsic worth, must reflect structured research, present a contribution to historical knowledge not readily available in published sources, and reflect original content on the part of the author, compiler, or editor. It is the intent of the division that these occasional papers be distributed to selected institutions, such as service schools, official Department of Defense historical agencies, and directly concerned Marine Corps organizations, so the information contained therein will be available for study and exploitation.

The Mexican War journals and other papers of Marine Second Lieutenant Henry Bulls Watson came to the division's attention by way of the late Mr. Ralph W. Donnelly, former member of our Reference Section, who retired to Washington, North Carolina, in 1975. Mr. Donnelly, indisputably the greatest authority on the Confederate States Marine Corps, discovered a typed transcript of a portion of one of the journals in the Johnston County and Smithfield (North Carolina) Public Library while conducting research on Lieutenant Watson, one of several Marine Corps officers who participated in the Civil War on the Confederate side. Mr. Richard A. Long, head of our Special Projects Unit, visited the owner of the journals, Miss Elizabeth Sanders, who graciously loaned them to us along with other personal papers of her great-grandfather. Miss Sanders subsequently agreed to donate the journals and a portion of the papers to the Marine Corps Museum.

The journals, three in number, cover the periods 11 January 1845 to 20 May 1846, 21 May 1846 to 5 May 1848, and 9 July 1846 to 22 December 1846 when Lieutenant Watson commanded the Marine guard on board the Sloop of War *Portsmouth*. Two are "typical" journals, the third is what Watson termed his "military journal," containing his daily reports, in letter form, passports issued, and other material, while in command of the Marine security guard and local volunteer force at Yerba Buena (San Francisco).

Portions of the journals have been transcribed previously, by Miss Sanders, Mr. Long, and summer student intern Miss Catherine M. Corrigan, but Mr. Charles R. Smith of the division took on the task of transcribing, integrating, and editing all three journals. Mr. Smith joined the staff of the division in 1971 after completing his master's degree in history at San Diego State University and two year's service with the U.S. Army, a portion of which he spent with the 101st Airborne Division in Vietnam. He is the author of *Marines in the Revolution* and *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1969*, and currently is engaged in completing a series of histories covering Marine Corps activities from 1789 to 1859.

Lieutenant Watson's journals give a vivid and highly readable account of not only the shipboard and shore activities of a Marine guard in the mid-1840s and ports of call including Rio de Janeiro, Hilo and Honolulu, Monterey, San Francisco, Guaymas, Mazatlan, and La Paz, but also of important events of the Mexican War in Upper and Lower California and on the west coast of Mexico itself. In addition, Watson's observations on

contemporary society, from religion to public manners and dress, and on individuals, such as Lieutenant Colonel John C. Fremont, Commodore Robert F. Stockton, Brigadier General Stephen W. Kearny, and Marine Captain Archibald H. Gillespie, are illuminating. We have published the journal entries exactly as they were written and have made no attempt to do any, in our opinion, unwarranted correction or editing. In pursuit of accuracy, the History and Museums Division welcomes comment on this publication from interested individuals and activities.

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "E. H. Simmons". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, stylized "S" at the beginning.

E. H. SIMMONS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps (Retired)
Director of Marine Corps History and Museums

Preface

"U. S. Ship Portsmouth. Norfolk Va. January 11th 1845—Joined this ship this morning, and obtained leave for two days." So begins the journals kept by Marine Second Lieutenant Henry Bulls Watson of a cruise that would take him around Cape Horn into the Pacific, to the Sandwich Islands, to Upper California, Lower California, the west coast of Mexico, and then home; a cruise of more than two and one half years during most of which time the United States was at war with Mexico.

The 20-gun Sloop of War *Portsmouth* had just completed her first sea trial, and had run from Portsmouth, New Hampshire, where she was constructed, to Norfolk, where she would take on additional crew members before joining the Pacific Squadron. Her captain was Commander John Berrien Montgomery, a veteran of the War of 1812 battles on Lake Erie and Ontario, and considered to be a just and God-fearing captain. Watson was in command of the ship's Marine guard.

Watson, the son of Willis Watson and Betsy Bulls, was born in Johnston County, North Carolina on 16 October 1812, and commissioned a second lieutenant in the Marine Corps on 5 October 1836 after more than a year's wait. As was the custom, all newly commissioned officers initially were assigned to Marine Corps Headquarters in Washington where they received a period of military and administrative instruction. It was while stationed in Washington that the young Marine lieutenant met and married Mary Ann Higdon on 18 April 1837. Four days shy of nine months later, a son, Josiah Ogden Watson, was born. In late October 1838, Lieutenant Watson with 28 enlisted men left Washington for New York, where in early December they joined the guard on board the 74-gun ship of the line *Ohio* and then sailed for the Mediterranean.

Upon his return to the United States in late summer 1841, Watson was granted a leave of absence to visit his "native place (Raleigh)." Following his furlough, Watson returned to Washington where he remained through the winter due to financial hardships. In the spring of 1842, at his request, he was ordered to Norfolk. Subsequently, he was assigned to the Marine Barracks, Gosport, Virginia. In December 1844, Lieutenant Watson received orders from Brevet Brigadier General Commandant Archibald Henderson to "join one of the Sloops of War to sail from Norfolk on a cruise." Watson's choice was the *Jamestown*, which was destined for the coast of Africa, but command of the sloop's Marine guard was given to a more senior lieutenant, who, as Henderson noted, had the right to "the most responsible station and that which gave the best pay." On 9 January 1845, Lieutenant Watson was ordered to take command of the Marine guard on board the Sloop of War *Portsmouth*, with specific instructions to give "careful attention to the Military efficiency of the guard under your command, and to the health and comfort of the soldiers comprising it."

By 26 January 1845 when the *Portsmouth* slipped her moorings and put to sea together with the *Jamestown*, hostilities between the United States and Mexico seemed imminent. Mexican reaction to the annexation of Texas was predictable; she considered the annexation an act of aggression and claimed the right to recover her lost territory. President James K. Polk's hopes for a negotiated settlement were dashed temporarily. At the same time, California was in turmoil. In late 1842, the Mexican government in an attempt to strengthen its control, dispatched General Manuel Micheltorena to California as governor. Micheltorena's administration by early 1845 had so irritated the Californians that they drove him out. Micheltorena's departure signaled an end to Mexico's efforts to maintain direct control over the area.

California in 1845 was ripe for acquisition by a strong power, and President Polk and others thought the United States should be that power. They worried over the possibility of acquisition by the other great power in the area, Great Britain. If she were to acquire California, America could not expand to her natural boundary, the Pacific Ocean, and American settlements in Oregon would be isolated. To prevent such an occurrence, the United States maintained a squadron of ships on the Pacific coast, commanded by Commodore John D. Sloat, to keep watch over its British counterpart, commanded by Admiral Sir George F. Seymour. Once she rounded Cape Horn, the *Portsmouth* joined America's Pacific Squadron.

It is assumed that Lieutenant Watson's purpose in maintaining a journal was to chronicle his naval odyssey. Unlike Ordinary Seaman Joseph T. Downey who, in his sketches and later articles, recorded humorous incidents and spun amusing yarns about the voyage, and Lieutenant Joseph W. Revere, who took a more topical approach, Watson, like the ship's surgeon, Marius Duvall, consciously recorded most aspects of shipboard life from the exciting to the mundane.* Watson however went beyond the listing of daily activities and the recording of detailed descriptions of ports of call and towns visited, to make observations and note his thoughts on individuals, governments, customs, religion, military tactics, and the actions of his contemporaries.

Lieutenant Watson's journals not only cover a more than two-and-one-half year cruise, but also include his observations on the Mexican War, the highpoint of the American expansionist movement. The *Portsmouth* was in San Francisco Bay when Sonoma was seized and the Bear Flag Republic declared in July 1846. Watson headed the detachment of Marines and sailors who took possession of Yerba Buena (San Francisco) and raised the American flag over the small and largely deserted town. Later he was given command of the Marine and volunteer force garrisoning the town, and occupied that position from July to November 1846. While he did not participate in the famous battle at San Pasqual, Lieutenant Watson did command a portion of the force under the joint command of Commodore Robert F. Stockton and Brigadier General Stephen W. Kearny, which marched overland from San Diego to recapture Los Angeles in January 1847. His detailed account of the force, its formation and tactics, the march, and the battles of San Gabriel and La Mesa, is a valuable historical document in the American conquest of California. As one reads Watson's account, one captures a glimpse of the force made of up uniformed Marines and sailors, exhausted and "naked" mountain men, and friendly Californians, moving northward with wagons, artillery, and cattle.

His lengthy descriptions of Kearny and Stockton add much to our understanding of the events and later conflict between the two men. Kearny, as Watson notes, carried all his equipment on two pack mules and was "kind and affable in his conversation, polite in his bearing and in a word he is both as a gentleman and a soldier one of the very first men in the army or in the country To the Military ability, and the natural fondness which the whole army had for him was the cause of our success." Stockton who, on the other hand, carried his equipment in two large wagons, was "without exception the most overrated man I have ever met pompous, inflated, phlegmatic, morose,

*Seaman Downey's reminiscences were published in Joseph T. Downey. *Filings From an Old Saw: Reminiscences of San Francisco and California's Conquest*, by "Filings"—Joseph T. Downey. Fred Blackburn Rogers, ed. San Francisco: John Howell, 1956, and Joseph T. Downey. *The Cruise of the Portsmouth, 1845-1847: A Sailor's View of the Naval Conquest of California*. Howard Lamar, ed. New Haven: Yale University, 1958; Surgeon Duvall's journal in Marius Duvall. *A Navy Surgeon in California, 1846-1847: The Journal of Marius Duvall*. San Francisco: John Howell, 1957; and Lieutenant Revere's diary in Joseph W. Revere. *A Tour of Duty in California*. New York: C.S. Francis and Co., 1849.

and not infrequently coarse and vulgar in his manners and conversation." Concluding, he felt Stockton was "totally unfitted for the position which he holds and the interest of the Government must be materially retarded if Stockton is left long at the helm of affairs out here." In addition, Watson gives us a fresh, if somewhat unfavorable view of that controversial Marine hero, Archibald Gillespie, whose harsh rule at Los Angeles would lead to his undoing.

Later, when the *Portsmouth* was assigned to blockade Mexico's west coast, the reader shares Watson's periods of boredom, broken only by the several forays ashore. As weeks turned into months and the *Portsmouth's* stay was extended again and again, we see his and the crew's desire to return home intensify, which at times verge on mutiny. On the morning of 3 January 1848, the *Portsmouth* finally got underway and sailed from San Jose del Cabo. That evening as the last high hills disappeared in the haze, Watson bid California farewell, "I hope for a long very long time, I dios, California."

During the cruise, Watson was promoted to first lieutenant and then to captain by brevet. Following his return, Watson again was assigned to the Marine Barracks at Gosport, where he served until July 1852 when he left in the Ship *Levant* to join the *Cumberland* in the Mediterranean. Upon his return in 1853, and following an extended furlough, Watson resigned his commission on 1 January 1855 and returned to Johnston County. Henry Watson's later life is somewhat shrouded in mystery. It appears that during the Civil War after drilling the local men, and serving as a colonel in the 56th Regiment in command of the camps of instruction at Camp Mangum, near Raleigh, and a camp at Weldon, he returned home, but could not stay. It seems he then enlisted in the Confederate Navy and was at Wilmington on the Receiving Ship *Arctic* and the Ironclad Gunboat *North Carolina*, first rated an ordinary seaman and then a yeoman. Unanswered, at least as yet, is why such a professionally qualified military and naval officer should have served in the last years of the war as an enlisted man in the Confederate Navy. He returned to his farm on the Neuse River in Johnston County at war's end, and on 25 January 1869 died at the age of 56.

In transcribing the three journals of Henry Bulls Watson, we have adhered as closely as possible to the original in spelling, capitalization, punctuation, and abbreviation. When words or proper names are misspelled in the text, the transcription retains that misspelling, but if the word or name is so unclear as to be misleading, the missing letter or correct spelling is placed in brackets. Original capitalization, or lack of it, is followed, even at the beginning of sentences. Superscripts commonly used with abbreviations of the time, as with the "r" in "M^r" for example, have been lowered. When Watson inadvertently dropped words or punctuation, the appropriate word or punctuation mark has been added for the reader's convenience. These additions are enclosed within brackets. Damaged portions of the journals and indecipherable words have been noted and bracketed.

Watson in most instances did not include the full names or correct ranks of individuals mentioned. The editor has endeavored to ascertain the ranks and correct spelling of full names of these persons and to insert them into the text at the initial references. Where individuals appear frequently the full names have not been repeated; if they appear infrequently the full names have been repeated. As with all other editorial additions to the text, the ranks, full names, or correct spellings are enclosed within brackets. Journal datelines and the title or rank, first name, middle initial, and last name of originators and recipients of letters, precede the journal entry or letter. In the case of letters, if the recipient's name and title forms part of the complimentary close, it has been deleted, and the complimentary close itself abbreviated.

Footnotes provide only essential information about persons or subjects mentioned in the text, and their use is minimized with the hope that the reader will consult the ap-

propriate reference sources and relevant scholarship. Finally, it appeared not only useful but also of historical value to include selected muster rolls of the *Portsmouth's* Marine guard and Marine Captain Ward Marston's reports and list of persons arriving at Yerba Buena from 25 November 1846 to 4 February 1847, both included in Watson's military journal.

Among those who have been of great help in transcribing and editing the journals, I express my debt to Richard A. Long. He not only acquired the journals and papers of Lieutenant Watson for the Marine Corps Museum, but unhesitatingly offered assistance and suggestions. Equally valuable was the initial research of Ralph W. Donnelly into the life of Henry Watson and his rediscovery of the journals. And not least, to Miss Elizabeth Sanders and her family who had the foresight to save, maintain, and care for these historically valuable materials, we must all express our indebtedness.

Several institutions and libraries provided illustrative materials, most notably the National Archives and Library of Congress. Special thanks must be given to Charles Haberman and John Vajda of the Naval Historical Center, Peter Blodgett and Aldo Perdomo of The Huntington Library, and Patricia Morgan and Evelyn Englander of the Marine Corps Historical Center. In preparing the manuscript for publication, Mrs. Catherine A. Kerns assisted in typesetting portions of the introductory material, while Mr. William S. Hill assisted in the reproduction and layout of the illustrative materials. The transcriber and editor alone, however, must be responsible for any error in the rendering of Watson's words and in the explanatory notes.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Charles R. Smith". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "Charles" being the most prominent.

CHARLES R. SMITH

Table of Contents

Foreword	iii
Preface	v
Table of Contents	ix
Maps and Illustrations	x
Journals of Marine Second Lieutenant Henry Bulls Watson, 11 January 1845-5 May 1848	1

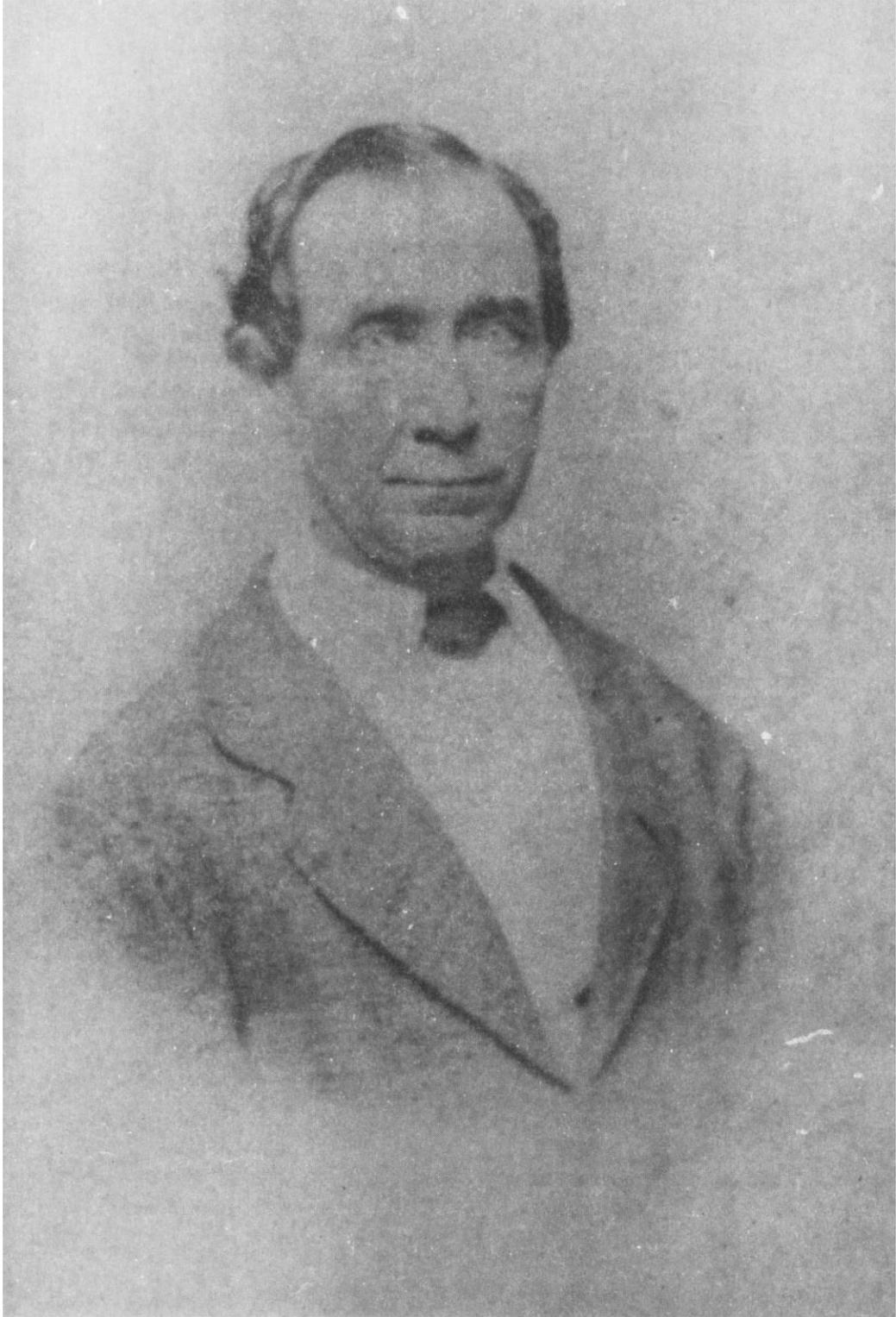
Appendices

A. Extract from the Muster Roll of Marines on board the <i>Portsmouth</i> , 1-31 January 1845	391
B. List of Marines, January 1845-February 1846	393
C. Daily Reports of Marine Captain Ward Marston, 23 November 1846-24 December 1846	395
D. List of Persons arriving in Yerba Buena, 25 November 1846-4 February 1847	417

Maps and Illustrations

Carte de visite of Henry Bulls Watson. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	ix
Sketch of spar and sail plan for the Sloop <i>Portsmouth</i> . (Courtesy of the National Archives, Washington, D.C.).....	3
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, from Daniel Kidder, <i>Sketches of Residence and Travels in Brazil</i> , 1845. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	11
Honolulu, Sandwich Islands, from Henry Cheever, <i>The Island World of the Pacific</i> , 1851. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	29
Commander John B. Montgomery. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	44
"Monterey from the Redoubt, September 1851," by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	49
Acapulco, Mexico, from John Bartlett, <i>Personal Narrative of Explorations</i> , 1854. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	59
Guaymas, Mexico. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	69
Map of Mazatlan, Mexico, by Captain F. W. Beechey, R.N. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	75
Mazatlan, Mexico, from John Bartlett, <i>Personal Narrative of Explorations</i> , 1854. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	87
"Plan du port et de la baie de Monte-Rey," by Eugene Duflot de Monfras. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	102
California vaquero lassoing cattle, from Captain W. F. Beechey, R.N., <i>Narrative of a Voyage to the Pacific</i> , 1831. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	111
Quicksilver mines, Joseph Revere, <i>A Tour of Duty in California</i> , 1849. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	113
Thomas O. Larkin, from Walter Colton, <i>Three Years in California</i> , 1850. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	123
Entrance to San Francisco, from Ringgold Cadwalader, <i>A Series of Charts</i> , 1852. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	137
Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo, from Frank Soule, <i>The Annals of San Francisco</i> , 1855. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	142
John C. Fremont. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	146
Map of the entrance of San Francisco harbor. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	153
Yerba Buena Custom House, from Frank Soule, <i>The Annals of San Francisco</i> , 1855. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	164

“San Francisco from the hill back, September 1847,” by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	187
Map of the harbor of San Francisco, California, from Joseph Revere, <i>A Tour of Duty in California</i> , 1849. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	220
Chart of San Diego Bay, California, 1857. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	254
“California Lancer,” by William M. Meyers. (Courtesy of Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, New York).....	257
A portion of William H. Emory’s map showing the route of Kearny and Stockton to Los Angeles, from William H. Emory, <i>Notes of a Military Reconnaissance</i> , 1848. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.)....	260
Commodore Robert F. Stockton. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	262
“Mission San Luis Rey, March 17, 1848,” by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	265
Henry B. Watson’s journal entry for 8 January 1847. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	269
“American party under R. F. Stockton crossing the river San Gabriel, Jany 8th 1847,” by William M. Meyers. (Courtesy of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, New York).....	271
“Sketch of the Passage of the Rio San Gabriel.” (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	273
“Genl Flora’s charging the left wing of <i>Stockton’s</i> on the river Gabriel, Jany 8th 1847,” by William M. Meyers. (Courtesy of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, New York).....	275
Henry B. Watson’s journal entry for 9 January 1847. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	277
“Battle of the plains of Mesa, Jany 9th 1847,” by William M. Meyers. (Courtesy of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, New York).....	279
“Sketch of the Battle de Los Angeles.” (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	281
“Los Angeles pueblo, Part of town & vineyards, 1847,” by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	283
“Map of the Californias,” by T. J. Farnham, 1845. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	299
“La Paz, Lower California,” 1847-8, by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	319
“Plan de port de Guaymas,” by Eugene Duflot de Monfras. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	357
Valparaiso, Chile, from Lieutenant Frederick Walpole, R.N., <i>Four Years in the Pacific</i> , 1849. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.)....	377
“San Francisco in 1846,” from Walter Colton, <i>Deck and Port</i> , 1850. (Marine Corps Historical Center).....	403



Carte de Visite of Henry Bulls Watson, taken by J. Hobday, Portsmouth, Virginia in the early 1860s

Saturday, 11 January - Monday, 10 February 1845

U.S. Ship Portsmouth. Norfolk Va. January 11th 1845--

Joined the ship this morning, and obtained leave for two days--Jan: 13th Moved on board ship, but went home every night. From this time to the 23rd Jan. nothing worthy of note occurred.-- Drew two months advance from the Navy agent, went home and remained that night, the next day dropped down to Hampton roads, remained here until Saturday morning, got under way, stood out beyond the fort, (or old point) laid the ship to, and fired a salute of 13 guns to the broad penant of Commodore Cha[r]les W. Skinner, which was hoisted on board the sloop of war Jamestown, Wm. [Robert] B. Cunningham, Commander. The Jamestown & Portsmouth sailed together until the 5th of February, when during a fresh breeze they parted company. The Jamestown sprung her mainmast between the 3rd & 5th day out from the capes of Virginia, and a day or two after she had sprung her mast, the main royal mast of the Portsmouth was carried away. The two ships came out on a Trial of speed, but so long as we were able to cruise together, it was impossible to award to either the victory both proved to be extraordinary sailers. The Jamestown apparently laboring much harder, and seems to be much more uncomfortable under her sails than the Portsmouth. The Portsmouth was very wet, but rolled exceedingly easy. A new principle in military etiquet introduced, that is all commissioned officers except the Capt. 1st Lt. & officer of the Deck, are confined to the Larboard side of the Deck in Port, and lee side at sea, in itself of but little importance, apart from the innovation on long established rules in usage, and the gratification of a petty pride or would be superiority, altogether at variance from and with the republican institutions of our country, the rights of man, and a Less regard to the feelings and honor of others. This must as a matter of course be but an imperfect sketch of the first twelve or fifteen days of our cruise. I shall now commence from the 11th of February, and record daily all I deem worthy of note.

Officers.*

Capt. J[ohn]. B. Montgomery. Lt., [John S.] Missroon, [Richard] Forrest, [James F.] Schenck, [Washington A.] Bartlette [Bartlett], Master [Johnston B.] Carter, Marine officer [2d Lt Henry B.] Watson, Surgeon [Charles] Chase Asst. Surgeon [Charles H.] Oakly [Oakley], Purser [James H.] Watmaugh [Watmough], Pass Midshipman [John] Wilkinson, Midshipmen [Thomas] Roney, [Joseph] Parish [Parrish], [Pendleton G.] Watmough, [Elliott] Johnson [Johnston], [Charles S.] Bell, [David] Coleman, [George T.] Simes & [Charles] Gray. Boatswain [Robert] Whitaker, Carpenter [George] Wisner, Gunner [Andrew A.] Randall sail maker [David] Bruce, Capt. Clerk----[John E.] Montgomery Passanger [Delazon] Smith.

*For a list of the Marine detachment on board the Portsmouth, January-March 1845, see Appendices A and B.

Tuesday, 11 February 1845

Lat: N. 13. 42. 31x. Lon: 28. 54 Theremometer 75. The weather clear & fine, very similar to the month of May, at Norfolk. Thousands of Flying Fish around the ship to-day. It is said when they rise out of the water and Fly, that there chased by Porpoise. But I apprehend that the true cause, is there being disturbed by the approach of the Ship. Rose this morning before seven bells.--Breakfasted at eight. Dined at two, taking but two meals a day. Our regular hours for meals are eight, (B.) two (D.) six (S.)--All well.--

Wednesday, 12 February 1845

Lat: 10. 3. 6. Lon: 28. 54. 54. Thormometer, 78 in my R[oom]. The weather was fine this morning, the breeze was soft, and refreshing. A few floating clouds to be seen, exercised the Guard at the Manual exercise. A sail reported from the mast Head, standing to the westward.--All the Marines stationed at the Big Guns, at Gen[eral] Quarters and four permanently stationed which in my opinion a piece of very questionable policy, as it is injurious to the service, and an imposition on the Marine, of too much extra duty.

Thursday, 13 February 1845

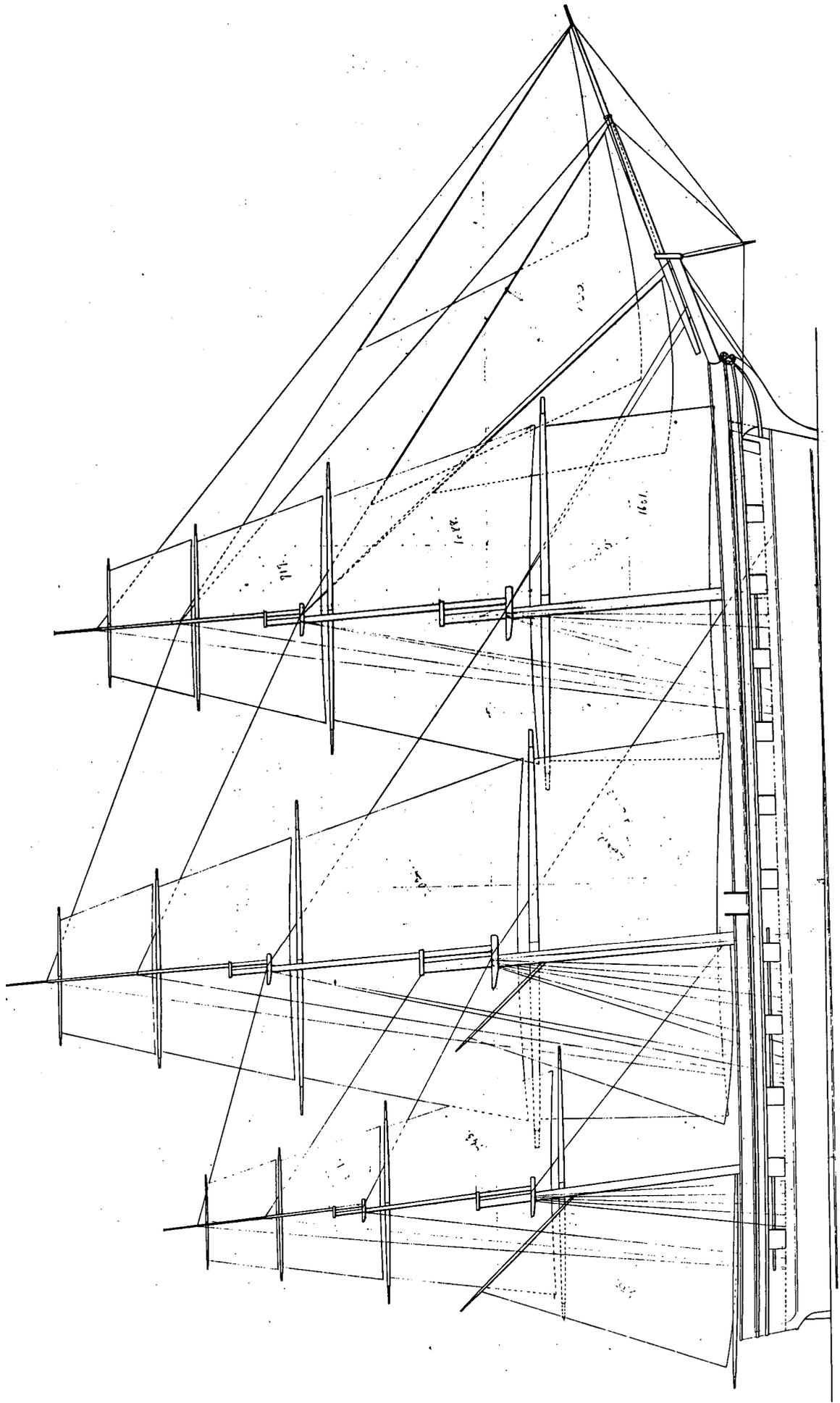
Lat 6. 4. Long: 27. 17. Theremometer. 83 in my R[oom]. The weather fine but warm, & a few light clouds passing, caught a small Tunny fish, about 18 in: long, creates quite an excitment among the boys, and at first some speculation with all as to its proper name and species. When it is finally decided that it is a King Fish. At three o'clock had General Quarters. Immediately after supper, we had a general desection of the character of some of the late officers, as also ones at present in service. Issued an order to the guard & directed them all to shave which was immediately conflict with (but one exception)--

Friday, 14 February 1845

Lat 3. 4. 10. Long: 27. 18. Theremometer 85 in my Room. The weather very warm, cloudy with occasional rain; had fifty blank cartridges made. The wind very light up to twelve o'clock.--continues cloudy with occasional rain, quite calm & sultry. A pretty general expression on all sides, of extreme uncleanliness of the ship. And a pretty general wish to leave her [at] the first opportunity.

Notes x The latitude here given is north of the Equator. [See entry for 11 February 1845]

I. M. R. Means in my room, (that is the average state of the Theremometer.)



Sketch of spar and sail plan for the Sloop Portsmouth, 1866

Saturday, 15 February 1845

Lat: 2. 32. 04. Long: 27. 14. 10. Thermometer. 85 I. M. R. The sun rose clear & beautiful, quite a calm. The ship going about a half mile per hour. Four or five of the ward room mess, that is to say, Lieuts: S. F. & W. M. C.x P. W.x and S. O. Clubbed and drew five quarts of whiskey or rather borrowed it. Captain J. B. Montgomery, Mr. D[elazon]. Smith, U.S. Commission[er] to Quito in Equator, or Ecuador, & Mr. E. Montgomery invited to dine with us to-day, raining quite hard during the forenoon, that is up to twelve o'clock. The breezes continue light, with rain. Set down to dinner at two o'clock and rose from the Table at half past four. We had cod-fish cakes, Ham, roast pig, Potatoes, macaroni, stewed apples, Pickles, plumb pudding, Cranberry pies, Apple pies, raisins, nuts & Coffee, with wine.--At half past nine took a bath. At half past twelve went to bed rained quite hard during the night.--

Sunday, 16 February 1845

Lat: 29 miles N. of the equator Long: 27. 6. N. Thermometer, 85 I. M. R. Cloudy with rain and nearly a calm, about nine A. M. a small shark was seen playing around the ship, every one seemed anxious to get him from his natural element, many hooks were put out for him, and in a short time she took the smaller bate and hook, after permitting her to play about for a short time, a rope was slipped just under her left forearm and she was hauled in over the stern. She was about four feet long, and weighed about 100 one hundred pounds. The sailor consider this animal as there mortal enemy, and consequently the ordinary humanity which is generally showed to most animals, that of depriving them of life before they are desected, was denied to this one, she was perhaps two years old. In consequence of the rain, there is no muster to-day. Eat a piece of the shark at Dinner. Pass two sail to-day, neither bound to the U.S. The first Lt: quite unwell & Mid. Bell very unwell for some days past. About three o'clock crossed the equator, and at four o'clock we struck the south East trade winds, & should they last us, we expect to be in Rio in about 10 or 12 days.--

Monday, 17 February 1845

Lat: 1^o. 59'. 42". Long: 30^o. 33'. 50". Thermometer. 84. I. M. R. The weather warm, breeze fresh, & steady. The first Lt: quite unwell was bled this morning, says he is much better this evening.--About six o'clock P. M. sprung the foretop-gallant-mast. This mast was a new one made since we left port.--The breeze freshen a little about night. At half past 10 o'clock A. M. I was sitting near the bow port, under the forecastle, reading, when a sea struck the ship and came in at the port, by which I recieved quite a ducking.

Tuesday, 18 February 1845

Lat. 4°. 50'. Long: 32°. 02'. Theremometer, 83 In my Room. The weather warm, cloudy, and the breeze steady, a majority of the officers and men have been vaccinated. I propose to be to-morrow.--nothing worthy of note, turned in at 1 A. M.--

Wednesday, 19 February 1845

Lat: 8°. 27'. Long: 33°. 26'. Theremometer 85 I. M. Room. The weather clear and warm, awoke with considerable Headache, at eleven A. M. took a dose of calomel, at three P. M. took some salts, which vomited me very freely, tooke a seidlitz powder, and some arrow root, which can rid off the calomel, I feel much better my head much relieved, determined to drink no more strong liquors during the cruise. In this, I do not include wine. The breeze quite fresh during the day. At about 8 o'clock made & passed close by a bark, understood to be an American of this however there was no certainty;

Thursday, 20 February 1845

Lat: 11°. 20'. 52". Long: 34°. 10'. 12". Theremometer, 84. In my Room. The weather warm & cloudy, awoke this morning feeling much better washed ship outside to-day, one man fell over board intentionally it is believed, to take a wash, he caught a rope & was soon on board again. The Capt. had four of the officers to dine with him to-day. Lt Forrest our caterer, resigned his office, and the mess proceeded to elect another, when Lt Barlett was nominated by Lieut. Missroon & seconded by Lt Watson, as a proper person for that office, & he was unanimously elected, & forthwith entered on the duties of his office. There was quite a squall of rain about four o'clock P. M. Several sails reported in sight during the day. About 8 o'clock a small bird alighted on the rigging of the ship. It was caught & proved to be what is called an egg bird, why so called, I do not know.--

Friday, 21 February 1845

Lat: 13°. 45'. 44". Long: 35°. 26'. 31". Theremometer, 84. I. M. R. The weather warm, with a few passing clouds. Several sails reported seen from the mast Heads but not perceptible from the Deck. Had considerable Head ache this morning, took a seidlitz this morning.--Had General Quarters this evening, exercised the starboard battery only, went through all the motions of loading called away all boarders, the pikemen covered the boarders and the Marines covered the Pikemen. Punished private [Michael] Cummingham with one dozen with the colt, "For disobedience of orders, and Insolence to the ships Corporal.["] The ships Corporal was to say the least of it Tyrannial. There was however no succuring the Marine from punishment, as the illegality of the order was no cause why he should be inpuident. This poor fellow is a son of the Emerald Isle, possessing few of the finer traits of the Irish character but a super-

fluity of the reverse. 750 miles from Rio to-day. [The following addition was penciled into the journal] A solitary bird was perceptible soaring high in air, apparently motionless in stare for a moment in his flight, to gaze in rapturous enchantment on the magnificence and splendor of the brilliant planet that [illegible] for Day, as he rose from his eastern [illegible].

Saturday, 22 February 1845

Lat 16° 55' 24' Long: 36° 54' 31" Thermometer, 85--The morning broke clear & beautiful, a gentle & soft breeze carried us through the Water, about five knots per hour. All hands were busily scrubbing paint work & Holy stoning the decks. The sun rose, and with it the stripes & stars unfurled to breeze. The token that this was a day of proud and grateful commemoration. It is the birth day of the great & illustrious Washington, "Who was first in War - first in Peace - & first in the Hearts of his countrymen." At Twelve a National salute of twenty-one guns was fired. The reverberating sound of the cannon, as it died away in the Haize of the horizon, told a melancholy story, and was exceedingly emblematical of the reflection, that this national demonstrations of thankfulness for the birth of the Great & the good, and our gratitude for the great benefits resulting to mankind by this dispensation of divine Providence, stated in accents as loud as the cannon was that our benefactor had been long since gathered home to the mansions of eternal bliss, and that we who participate in all blessings which have thus descended to us, in full vigor of health and manhood were rapidly drawing pilgrimage to a close, & will soon be gather to the honors of our Fathers.--May we imitate the virtues of the great & Good Washington and however limited our sphere we may exert ourselves with as nearly the same purity of Heart for the amelioration of the condition of the poor and oppressed, as were so characteristic of the great pattern for the worlds imitation, and with the sage of other days let us say: De hoc multi multa, omnis aliqua, homo satis.--On this subject, many persons have said much, every body something, and no man enough.--

Sunday, 23 February 1845

Latitude. 19°. 24'-- Long: 38°. Thermometer, 86 I. M. R. These weather clear & warm,--The crew dressed in white Frocks & Trousers, And also the Guard. Inspected the Guard & found them looking very well. At 10 A. M. went to quarters. At 10 1/2 A. M. All hands called to muster Captain Montgomery read the first and [second] lessons in the book of common prayer according to the Episcopal church together with parts of two Chapters in the Bible. Among the diversity of opinions which it is but natural to find on board a man of war, I am persuaded that the adoption of any other, than prayers of a general character, perfectly free from any tincture of sectarianism, are the only prayers which should be permitted on board a man of war. For whatever may be the moral and mental deg-

radation to which the sailors are reduced, you arouse all kinder remembrances of their youth, and wound the holiest impulse of their nature, when you tell them of doctrines and attempt to enforce on them beliefs which are at variance with the impressions made on them in their infancy perhaps by a mother or some kind friend, who has planted the virtue of affection (in their now Iron hearts) but their in their infant and pliable nature.--Several sail in sight to day, one a brig within a mile or so. Hoisted our Flag, but the brig did not hoist hers, either from obstinency, or from Laziness, or perhaps she was a crusty John Bull. At 8 P. M. nearly a calm.

Monday, 24 February 1845

Lat: 20^o. 45'. 39". Long: 37^o. 40'. Thermometer. 86 i. m. R. The weather and warm with scarcely any breeze. Painting ship.-- The Marines employed in burnishing their muskets, Drew from the Gunner Department, Four bricks and six sheets of sand of paper. Private [John W.] Belford by my sanction employed at some fine Painting in the Cabin bulk head. (A bad piece of policy on my part.) Music [James H.] Crocker taken from writing the log at my suggestion. To this man's writing the log I was opposed for principle, although it did not interfere with duties, yet it was no portion of the duty which he contracted to perform. Fresh provisions all gone in the ward Room mess Consequently we are anxious to reach Port.--

Tuesday, 25 February 1845

Lat. 22^o. 19'. Long: 38^o. 20'. 37". Thermometer, 85 The weather very warm. A fine breeze with scattering clouds. The crew engaged in scraping the spar deck. I do not recollect to have mentioned that we go to quarters morning And evening.--Fish very numerous around the ship to-day, they were called Skip Jacks--a name as lovely as it is emp[h]atic nothing of much importance, yes. I had near forgotten a report made by the sail-maker a Mr. [David] Bruce who reported Corporal [John L. B.] Connelly for Insolence, & disrespect which he was unable to substantiate, & consequently his report had no effect. The corporal it seems has become the object of some ill grounded prejudice, that is so far as I am able to learn the facts. It seems that some years ago a man by inducing his to believe that he was dead, effected his nefareous design of seducing his wife from the path of virtue, and afterwards married her. In consequence of which I deem it prudent to send the man McCumell who was the seducer of this wife on shore. This I believe is the ground of all complaints against the Corporal certainly very shallow grounds for being prejudiced against him.--

Wednesday, 26 February 1845

Lat: 23^o. 20'. Long: 42^o. 26'. 07". Thermometer. 85. The [weather] warm, cloudy with rain, blowing quite fresh, at half past nine A. M. made Cape Frio, coast of Brazils, sixty-miles distant from Rio, between eleven & Twelve it fell calm;--At four P. M. it clouded

over and rained quite brisk. A large school of porpoise's around the ship to-day--A number of sail in sight.

Thursday, 27 February 1845

Lat: 22^o. 56'. S. Long: 43^o. 9'. W. Thermometer. 84. The breeze light, but fair: had approached very near the mouth of the Harbor. The Panaramic view of the coast and Harbor, is Grand beyond description. Myriads of towering peaks, bathing their gray summits in the clouds, very in height from one hundred feet to Fifteen hundred.--A large number of sail in sight. At 1 P. M. entered the mouth of the Harbor, Passed Santa Cruze fort, Hailed by a man from the Fort in the Portuguese language, but at so great a distance as to be inaudible. The fort is a very strong and well built work, an in other hands would no doubt be impregnable. Lord Hoods' nose, so called from its representation or similarity to his lordship nose, is quite a beautiful sight at a distance, but loses much of its similitude as [you] get near to it, it is the peak of a large mountain of rock, The sugar loaf is another magnificent and lofty mountain, it is the perfect shape of a sugar loaf. As you approach the coast, it looks like thousands of small islands, in the shape of sugar loafs, or spires. The bay is magnificent and amply large to contain all the navies of the world and also the commerce. There American, English, Portuguese and Brazilian men of war, in port, and the flag of almost every nation, represented among the shipping, which consisted of an extremely large fleet of sail. The commerce from appearance must be very great, particularly in Coffee & fruits. Made our signal, and fired a salute of Thirteen, to Comm. [Daniel] Turner on board the U.S. Frigate Raritan. At three o'clock, came to anchor. It would [be] utterly futile to attempt to describe the grandeur & magnificence of the scenery. Went on shore, called on my old Friends Mr Ferguson & family, found them well, delighted to see me.--

Friday, 28 February - Saturday, 8 March 1845*

*The following two letters are included in Lieutenant Watson's letterbook:

U. S. Frigate Raritan
Rio de Janiero, March 3rd 1845.

Sir:

Enclosed you have duplicate receipts for one Uniform Coat, which you will please sign and return as early as practicable.

Very Respectfully
Your Obt Servt.

Lieut Henry B. Watson)
Comdg. Marine Guard)
U. S. Ship Portsmouth)

Wm Lang
1st Lieut Comdg Marines
Brazil Squadron

I shall now embrace from the 28th Feb. 1845 to the 8th March 1845. --28. Saluted the Brazilian Flag with 21 guns which was returned. His excellency Henry A. Wise visited the ship, he was saluted with 17 guns. Mr. Wise looked remarkably well;--The american consul, a Mr. [George W.] Gordon visited the ship and was saluted with 9 guns;--The Capt. and his honor Mr. D[elazon]. Smith dined with the Commodore today.--Mr. Smith was received under a salute of thirteen guns. 1 Filled up with water to-day, a number of merchantmen of all nations came in to-day principally Brazilians. 3 Sunday had prayers by the Capt.--went on shore and dined with Mr. Ferguson;--4 Visited the Flag ship, went on shore, and went to the opera at night. [Romeo & Juliet].* (Candiana premer Denna). 5 went on shore, procured some gloves Linen & musket flints, [()for the Guard.) 6 went on shore. Bid my friends the Ferguson's good bye, went at night to the soiree of the portuguese Commodore. His honor D. Smith taken suddenly ill the evening of the fourth, was taken on board ship the evening of the sixth. 7 Got under way and stood down to the mouth of Harbor, & came to anchor, the wind being too s[l]ight to take us out. 8 got under way and stood out to sea, during our stay at Rio, there were several of men taken suddenly ill, from the violent action of the heat on the head producing a fever on the brain.--

Description.

The Harbor of Rio.--This large and spacious bay or more properly an inland sea, extends into the interior as I learn about forty miles containing many islands, giving quite a picturesque and fascinating appearance. It's computed that a fleet many times the size, of all the fleets of the world together including vessels of every description, might be moored in safety in this immense bay. It is effected by the south East winds alone, which create a very considerable swell that sometimes prove dangerous to small Boats and light craft. There is continous egress of vessels during the morning hours, which is caused to be more numerous as there is every morning quite a fresh land breeze, which seems to be a wise and beneficent blessing from the great Creator, not only to facilitate the purposes of

U. S. Ship Portsmouth
Rio de Janiero, March 4th 1845.

Sir:

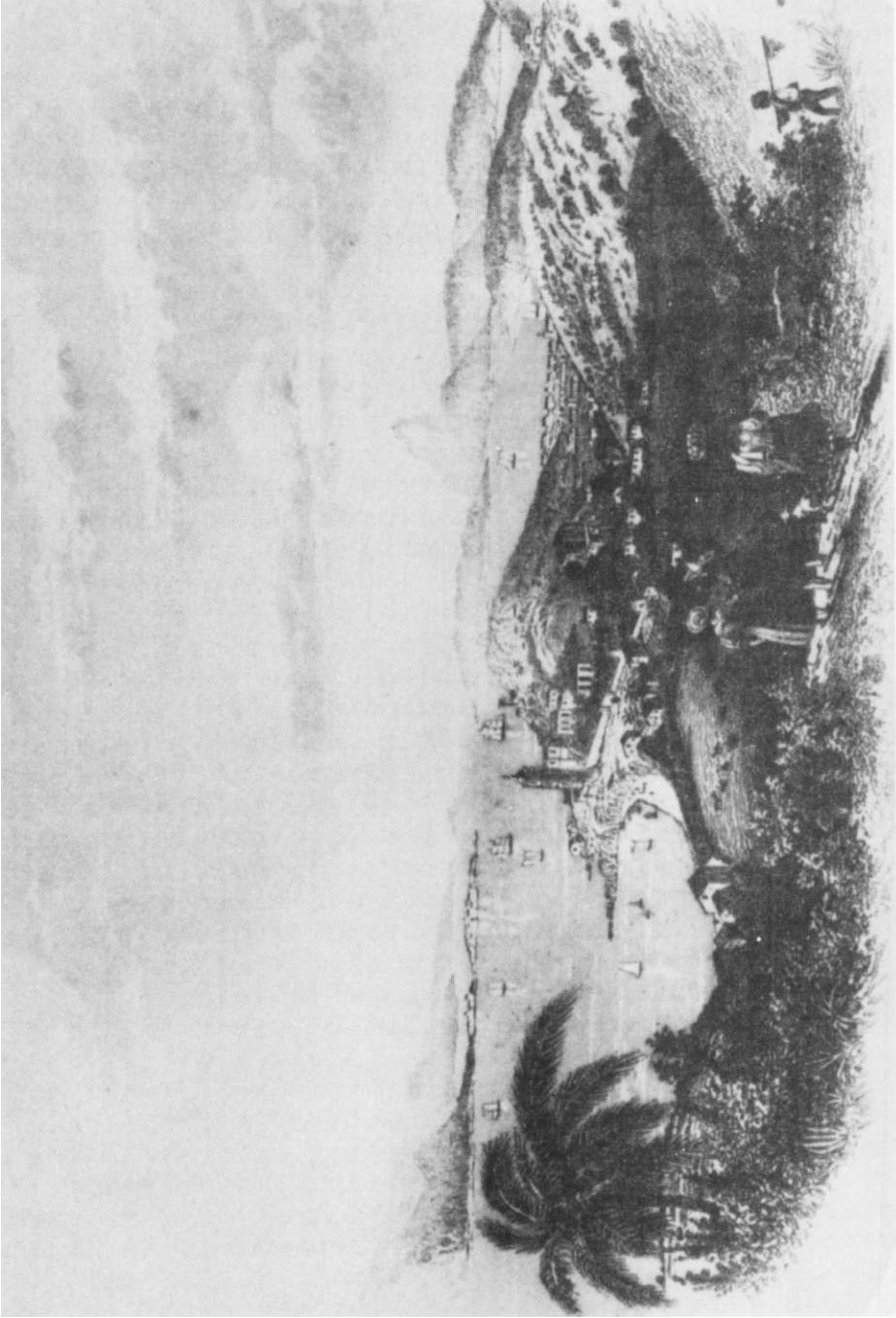
I have the honor to return herewith duplicate receipts signed for one Uniform Coat.

Lt. Wm. Lang}
Comdg: Marines}
Brazil Squadron}

I am Sir very Respectfully
Your Obt servt.
Henry B. Watson
Lt: Comdg the Guard
U. S. Ship Portsmouth

*Author's brackets, not editor's.

commerce, but for the health of the city, (of which I shall speak in another place.) During the evening there is equally as great an ingress, as the egress during the morning, caused by a sea breeze which sets in every evening. The tide ebb and flows and about six hours, it is however much effected by the wind. The channel is without sounding's at the entrance, under a different government with all these advantages, Brazil would become a wealthy and powerful nation.--The City,--and surrounding country presents one of those peculiarly grand panoramic views, that are so seldom met with. The lofty and romantic summits which environs the city, are crowned, with stately mansions princely abodes, magnificent churches, and convents, while the still more lofty peaks bathe their spiral battlements in the clouds or reflect the brilliant rays of a rising or setting sun, And the red tile roofs and pure white washed walls of the palaces churches and buildings in the vast undulating Plains present a beautiful appearance, as a matter of views this view is taken from the bay with a glass, but let us approach a little nearer, The City is regularly built, with very contracted streets, and without any or the remotest attention to cleanliness; The street called the rue Deveda, has many very large and fashionable fancy stores, One in particular, which is the flower store, these flowers are made of Feathers, principally at Byia, a little farther down coast, they are made to resemble almost every flower known to be botanical world, many of them are truly magnificent, Most of the Churches are splendid buildings, highly ornamented with Gold and silver, and the more vastly ornaments richly displayed with diamonds. The Emperors Palace at the Head of palace square, has the appearances of a very ancient building. (which it is not) It seems to have been built by piece meal, and looks as little like the princely palaces of Genoa, as does a farmer's hay barn and sheds in the U. States, exteriorly, its interior I have not seen and consequently cannot speak. The buildings for Theatrical purposes are larger and commodious. The Hotels are very large and are arranged so as to afford the greatest comfort. The two most conspicuous are Pharoux and the Europa. The first is a large building with various saloons. My friends Mr. F. and family board at this house. It is noisy, the servants inattentive, and altogether but quite an ordinary house. It is very expensive at this house, but has something of a reputation for its good cooking and fine delicacies. It is situated immediately at the landing & from it there are many very fine views which make it desirable as a temporary residence. The second is retired and equally as commodious as the first in size. It is remarkably quiet, neat in its arrangements. The servants respectful and attentive. One of the ladies speaks English with fluency, and I am persuaded that it is far preferable as a private boarding house to the first, yet without the advantage of view which the first has. The population is about one hundred and twenty [thousand], said to be thus divided. Twenty thousand Whites, Thirty thousand Indians and mix breeds, and seventy thousand negroes, all slaves--The white race, seem to be effeminate, idle, cadaverous looking pusillanimous and degenerate race. The next partake much the character of the first. The last, are a race of beings, the most servile I ever saw, driven



Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

from morning till night under the tyrant grip of their owner, who is only solicitous for their life and health for four or five years, at which time they [are] worn out, and present objects the most pitiable and revolting that can be imagined, and I am clearly of opinion that the whole civilized world is called on to raise their voices against the cruel barbarities and human degradation that is imposed on these people, notwithstanding their menial dependence on their cruel owners. Could I ever believe that my native land would ever such countenance such monstrous philanthropy, and mad Philosophy as I see and learn here, I should forthwith become an abolitionist of the most strenuous character. There are constant arrivals of these miserable creatures at this place and along the coast from Africa. And it is with much regret that I learn that the stripes and stars, which is the bearer of liberty to the oppressed of every country is the cloak now made use of to carry on this monstrous and nefarious traffic, but it is to be hoped that under the vigilant eye of our excellent minister the Hon. Mr. Wise these public prostitutions of our flag will be brought to light and suffer condign punishment. Our Consul at this place I am told, is a man possessing none the high and ennobling characteristic of our countrymen generally, but as I know nothing I will simply hope that the government will depose him if unqualified for the post and appoint a successor, who has the honor of his flag and country at heart, and will support it at all hazards. I regret also to say that our naval forces are imbecile, from the fear of responsibility, or imbecility of the Com. in chief; May these abuses be soon corrected.

All the tropical fruits are grown here in full perfection, they are very delicious and particularly so after a cruise at sea.--There are several places of considerable merit and very well worth the time and expense of seeing, but as our stay was so uncertain I did not see them, but should life last & we return this way and my health permits, I shall endeavor to do so, until then I must be content. Our commissioner to Equador was taken suddenly very ill on the night of the 5th of march, and was considered extremely dangerous for a day or two.--The Portuguese soiree. Oh ye notaries of balls and soirees, could ye have been at this, ye must have satiated ye hearts to their utmost content. First the decorations were of the most splendid order, the music was extremely harmonious & beautiful & sweet. The company a complete jam, almost every other man was epauletted. And the fair derlina's of Rio Oh heavens what beauty, of complexions. There was European, Creole, Indian, White, Mistiso, Mulatto Quarteron, Quinteron, Negro, Zambo and Chino, all mixed up to-gether, and such dressing, the dresses came just below the tit giving their bosom the most amorous appearance imaginable. There were Earls and Earlesses, Dukes, Duchesses, Marquis, Marquises, Count and Countesses, with a host of other asses and assesses, but to be serious. Miss Walsh the only american Lady in the room was by far the handsomest female there, although she could not make any pretensions to be what is called pretty, disgusted at twelve o'clock, I decamped [illegible]diently.--sent to Lt: Lang my returns to the Agt. & Governor.

Sunday, 9 March 1845

Lat: 26^o. 21'. 00". Long: 45^o. 00'. 00". Thermometer 80, in my room. The weather quite pleasant, blowing fresh, took some medicine, and feel much better this evening. Had muster and prayers by the Capt. some unpleasant apprehensions entertained towards a mess mate, by many of the mess.--&c.--&c. nothing occurred to day to make it interesting. A gull or so flying about the ship to day.--

Monday, 10 March 1845

Lat: 29^o--33'--35" Long: 46^o--36'--27". Thermometer 80 in my room.--The weather pleasant, breeze fresh, 12 M. passing clouds with rain, some Thunder, 8 P. M. sharp lightening, and looked squally. Divisional exercise to-day, exercised the guard at the Manual of Arms, divided the sergts and Corporals into three watches, which had formerly been but two, by the consent of the 1st Lieut. Made a requisition for some slop clothing and the purser's department for the use of the Guard. One Private sick. Read but little to-day, my not feeling very well, having had an annoying feeling about my head for some days past.

Tuesday, 11 March 1845

Lat: 32^o. 24'. 01". Long: 48^o. 37'. 16". Thermometer. 80. The weather pleasant, cloudy and some rain, the wind fresh and fair, the ship eleven miles per hour, served out some clothing to the Guard. The ship rolls very much to-day. My air port leaked considerable & my books and paper got wet through the carelessness of my boy. The weather growing cooler. We are nearly opposite the river La Plata: nothing of not occurred to-day, did not feel very well.--

Wednesday, 12 March 1845

Lat: 35^o. 18'. 20". Long: 50^o. 33'. 35". Thermometer. 80. The weather pleasant, but cloudy, wind fresh and fair. We did not pass the mouth of the river La Plate until this evening, consequently could not have done so yesterday. I was compelled to punish private [James] Mooney with one dozen with the colt, for Insolence to the orderly sergeant. Mr. Smith took pot Luck with us to-day.--The Purser, Mr. Watmaugh is quite unwell to-day. We had one of the most magnificent sunsets this evening ever beheld, the whole western horizon was most beautifully tinged with the most sublime drapery, fringed with a brilliancy vastly superior to polished gold. I have often witnessed the beautiful sunset the magnificent twilight and the soft and balmy Zephyrs of an Italian evening, but surely I never saw one that would compare with the brilliant and splendid beauties of this southern sunset, it is one of those beautiful sights, which we admire, but cannot describe.--

Thursday, 13 March 1845

Lat: 37°. 27'. 21". Long: 51°. 05'. 49". Thermometer, 75, in my room. The weather pleasant, cloudy, the wind ahead, and the ship pitching a good deal, saw a large Turtle, apparently reposing in sleep, but he must have been very much fatigued or inured to the heavy swell of the sea, or it would seem that he could not have enjoyed so boisterous a heave of the sea, it may be per chance that he had ceased to exist. A couple of the famed Albatross flew passed the ship to-day, one that I noticed particularly, a male bird, apparently about nine feet from the tip of one wing to the other, the body of this bird did seem proportionate to his immense wings. The feathers of the body are a snowy white, while those of the wings are quite dark. I shall however suspend any further remark until we are so fortunate as to ketch one. When I can make a careful examination and then describe it more accurately.--Quite a flock of the stormy petrel or as they are sometimes called, Mother Cary's chickens, and also a quantity of the large uncouth looking birds called Booby were following in the wake of the ship nearly all day. In the afternoon the ship headed her course the wind having hauled more to the south east. Nothing more worthy of note, except a skay lark, between myself. Dr. Oakly the Purser and Lt Schenck, Midshipman Johnson quite unwell to-day.

Friday, 14 March 1845

Lat: 39°. 45'. 00". Long: 52°. 52'. 15". Thermometer, 73, in my room. The weather pleasant, winds light and baffling, during the morning, carried away the bolt of the inner bob stay this morning, about Meridian the breeze sprung up, and at four o'clock the ship was 8 [k]nots with larboard studding sails set. I was made very uneasy to day by a report from the orderly sergt. that one of the Guard was lost, which however proved not to be true. Diligent search was made for him both on the berth Deck and spar deck and the Boat-swains mates bellowed out all over the ship for him, but were not able to find him, serious apprehension was then entertained that he might have fallen overboard, either in a fit or accidentally or perhaps intentionally.

[At this point in the journal, sixteen pages either were torn out or fell out and subsequently were lost. The narrative continues in May of 1845 with Lieutenant Watson's description of Lima, Peru.]*

*The following letter from the period is included in Lieutenant Watson's letterbook:

U. S. Ship Portsmouth, At Sea, March 28th 1845.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith charges and Specification of charges against Phillip McGowen a private of Marines, and of the

It is impossible for a transient visitor and cursory observer like myself to be able from any sources of information which so short an acquaintance could give, to form just or correct ideas of the magnificence, and grandeur of so large a city as Lima. And it is equally impossible that I could form a correct estimate of the character Manners and habits of a mixed population so large as that of this city. I must therefore leave my remarks until I can inform myself better upon these general heads, The imposing appearance of Lima at the distance of Callao, impresses one with the idea of beauty elegance and magnificence, her thousand spires, Domes and towers all rising majestically above the City, veiled by a thin misty vaper which is constantly descending from the Andes, strikes one with the idea that it is the abode of wealth, the school of Art, and the proud palladium of civilization, How far I shall find these conceptions correct I must leave for another visit to determine.--

I had determined to leave this subject until my return to Callao. But I find that my memory will enable [me] to say much more upon the subject of callao, and although first impressions may not always be correct, they are nevertheless, most lasting, & I believe I may say, that I viewed every thing connected with this place with as much leniency as could be expected from a casual observation, and the credulity that we [are] apt to place in a very voluntary report of the people made by themselves. I have remarked that there were two public houses in callao. There are many more, but none but these two make any pretensions to respectability, boarding is very high, the fare is but ordinary,--and the crowds of idle young men, foreign officers and mustached men of more mature age, under the surveillance of the government police, all mix in one promiscuous assemblage to pass in listless idleness or drunken revelry a few hours in the fore part of the evening, Generally appropriated to playing a game known in all spanish countries by the name of Mantu [Manta],--All gambling is prohibited by law, This however is overcome, in this way, the men who devote their time to winning, cheating and defrauding strangers as well as their countrymen out of their money. When a favorable opportunity presents itself, they apply to guardians of the law. (I mean the police,) first giving them a bribe, and obtain permission to have a game only for diversion, but at this diversion you can loose all your money, to incite those who may choose to risk their money, they use all the little petty tricks, to which these degraded and rapacious villians are so universally addicted,--This evil I regard as the most permiscious of all the evils that at present distress the better portion of the people and the state of Peru, and these two respectable hotels, as

Guard under my command on board this ship.

John B. Montgomery)
Comdg: the U. S. Ship)
Portsmouth)

I am Sir Very Respectfully
Your Obt: Servt:
Henry B. Watson
Lt: Comdg: the Guard

the greatest moral nuisance and national pestilence that can be possibly inflicted upon this exceedingly depraved place.

I have remarked that the bay of Callao was very capacious, and secure. In dispensations of divine wisdom this place seems to have been given all the necessary appendages for becoming a great commercial mart. It would be tedious to attempt to compute the the great number of ships that might anchor in this bay, in perfect security. And under a wholesome government, (it matters not much what its complexion, so it be stable) the great valley which lies between the sea and the Andes would become populous, and the great fertility of the soil and the ease with which it could be cultivated would induce a spirit of enterprise and industry, which would inevitably lead to wealth comfort and prosperity, the rues that are now perpetuated and engendered from the idleness and inactivity of the Mass of the people, would secure an antidote, that would at once paralyze its influence, by giving employment and opening a field to reward the industry of all classes of the community, It would place within the reach of the poor man the ordinary necessaries of life and prevent a good deal of that vice which seems to be [the] result of poverty, and it would find employment for that herd of vipers, who seem to live upon the little that they felch from the state or from the community,--I have spoken of the existence of a church at callao, and of the external reverence with which the people seem to regard the slow tones of its bells, It rings or chimes at stated periods of the day and even of the night, during the day when ever its sounds are heard the people in the street stop and make the sign of the cross. This they do under all circumstances, and at such times they uncover the head. I have seen them when engaged at work stop and go through this ceremony. In fact it matters not what they may be at, or how urgent so ever there business, they never neglect this external show of their piety, and I could sincerely wish that it was an honest impulse of the heart, but however reluctant I may to acknowledge the fact, (in consequence of my profound respect for the religion which they profess) I am constrained by the evidence of my own eyes, to pronounce nothing more than unmeaning external hypocrisy. For these instances yes of very ordinary occurrence, that your pockets are picked or you [are] stabbed by the rascal who has just made the sign of the cross and invoked the blessing of the holy ringer. Assignations are found in the doors of the holy edifice, the prowling and reckless libertine selects the object of his base desires by the very lights of the sanctuary. And I blush to record it, yet I am informed that even the professed christian teacher, not bonds himself for the filthy reward of a little gold to inveigles the young innocent females of his guardianship into the snares of these prowling destroyers of all human filicity; but even seduces them from the confessional for the gratification of his own sensual lusts, and appeases the goodings and remonstrances of conscience in these deluded victims, under the specious but diabolical belief that they can forgive their inprudence, or that there is no incurred by their complying with his request.--

If these facts were not established upon the most incontestible proof I would not believe, but from whence all this depravity, this profligacy of the church, this deep this lasting infamy of the clergy. The general depravity is brought about, first by the long civil wars and the inheritance of the lasciviness [of] their spanish ancestors--secondly from the extreme poverty of the middling classes the entire ignorance in which they are reared, and the complete ascendancy in consequence of this ignorance which the priest have over the people. The clergy not controled by any principal of virtue in the mass of the people, and holding the balance of powers in a pecunary point: between themselves & Arch bishop and the chiefs of the state, are thus enabled to cloak the enormity of their vices. For I feel persuaded that notwithstanding the great depravity of the people, that could the enormity of the vices of these men see the light [of] day, they would be driven by the very dupes of their clandestine intrigues and the hord of reckless dissipated and loathsome libertines for whose taste and appetites they have pandered, from the face of the earth. And melancholy as the fact is, I have found the general character of the priest on this coast from Valpariaso in chili to Monterey in California to be the same. The pious catholic raises [his] head in deep humility, and hears reproaches and gists that are heaped upon his church and faith, without being to offer one palliative in behalf of this people, he consoles himself with the reflection that the reputation of his faith and church in his own country is purer and more exalted. And if he cannot shield he at least can reprobate these men, and vindicate the honor and purity of his own faith. I have found no where, the same degree of degradation among the people and a total loss of all moral action and the licentiousness and total disregard of the most sacred obligations of the priesthood in no part of the world. In old spain, the intriguing chivalry of her nobility and young men receive a check to their licentiousness from the clergy however loose the said order may be. In France the land of intrigue it is in no part of their sensual delights to call to their aid the help of the clergy, for they exert an influence which I could wish existed here, that [of] restraining the depravity of the age. In Itily the clergy are a better class, and visit with the rigor of the cannon law all infrac-tions of its prerogative and if vice and licentiousness does exist there, it [is] under a more modified form and the sight is not disguised, by its votaries in the light of day. And if it cannot be controled, and destroyed or restrained altogether, it is held in such base and restricted limits that we seldom see its deformity, or its misery.--

Monday, 12 May 1845

The Commodore made signal at 4 P. M. for us to get under way. The Carge de Affairs Dr. [William] Crump and his son having come on board we up anchor and made sail, for Valpariaso.

Tuesday, 13 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremomter 65. The wind fresh, Cloudy and a little rain, nothing of importance occurred to-day. The passengers both sea sick.

Wednesday, 14 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer. 70. The wind fresh, Cloudy nothing worthy of note.

Thursday, 15 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 69. There was but little wind, Cloudy. Dr. Crump & son much better to-day.

Friday, 16 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 70. Winds light, Cloudy. Practiced the small arm men and Marines at firing at a target. They did very well for the first time.

Saturday, 17 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer. 71. Light airs, & cloudy. Practiced the men at firing the big Guns at a target, they made good line (shooting) shots; some were very good.

Sunday, 18 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer. 72. Light airs, & cloudy. Had muster, and prayers by the Capt. Dr. Crump & son quite recovered.

Monday, 19 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 70 The wind fresh and ahead, practiced a division of small arm men at firing at Target.

Tuesday, 20 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 69. The wind the same as yesterday, Lt. Barlette quite ill. Capt. Montgomery, Dr Crump our Charge de affairs to Chili, Mr. R. Crump secretary to Dr. Crump, & Midshipmen Davidson, Ganesvoort and Gamble dined with us to-day, we had for dinner Mutton soup, Ham, boiled, a saddle of Mutton baked a Turkey baked, cold tongues, and boiled Beef, Vegitable, potatoes, mashed boiled and baked, stewed apples and Cranberries, pickles, pies, Apple and Quince and Cranberry, pudding plumb, sauce sugar and butter, fruit Apples, banana, raisins and nuts and Coffee after dinner. Wines sherry.--Pass off well.

Wednesday, 21 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 69. The wind still ahead. Nothing new to-day.--

Thursday, 22 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 68 The wind same as yesterday. Nothing of note.

Friday, 23 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 67. The wind Light but ahead, cloudy with light rains.--

Saturday, 24 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 63. The [wind] ahead and the ship quite uncomfortable, had quite a severe attack of Rheumatism in my legs. Lt. Barlette much better.

Sunday, 25 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 60. The wind as yesterday, had quarters but no service. The Marines all taken from the guns.--

Monday, 26 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 63. The wind ahead and cloudy--nothing new.

Tuesday, 27 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 64 The wind Light, the ship heading nearly her own. Henry Lyndall Watsons birth day, according to the best of my recollection.

Wednesday, 28 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 62. A fresh breeze and the ship heads her course, nothing new except a large flock of the beautiful Cape pigeon around the ship to-day.

Thursday, 29 May 1845

A fair wind, had general quarters this evening, no body hurt, several of the officers practicing with pistols at a mark--The wind hauled ahead about 8 o'clock--and came on to blow, from the N.

Friday, 30 May 1845

Blowing a stiff Northern. We passed the island of Juan Fernandez on yesterday--made the coast of chili this evening--

Saturday, 31 May 1845

Lat. Long. Theremometer: 65 &c. Blowing fresh and ahead, made Valpariaso point.

Sunday, 1 June 1845

Came to anchor off the City of Valpariaso this evening, received news from the U.S. as late as the 1st of March some of the officers received letters from home.

Monday, 2 June - Tuesday, 10 June 1845

There was nothing occurred very interesting, we received on board sixty thousand pounds of Ships Bread--Land[ed] Dr Crump and his son. Dr. C. is our minister to chili--We found on our arrival The Brandywine, St. Louis and the Perry--all composing the East India Squadron and bound home. I wrote two letters by them to Mrs. W.--sent my May Muster roll home by the Frigate Brandywine.

Wednesday, 11 June 1845

We sailed to-day for Callao. Sent my June Muster roll & Quarterly returns to [Marine] Capt. [Ward] Marston to be forwarded.

Thursday, 12 June 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 65. A fine Breeze all day, the ship 11 & 12 Knots per hour.

Friday, 13 June - Wednesday, 18 June 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 67. The Breeze continues and we bid fair an unusual passage. In fact we had a fine Breeze all the way to Callao. The theremometer gradually rising--Nothing new occurred during the passage--And we came to anchor in Callao Bay the evening 18th of June, having made the passage in seven 7 days and four hours sea account.

Thursday, 19 June - Tuesday, 22 July 1845

The following are Principal occurances from the 19th of June to the 22nd of July. This is [the] season of the year denominated winter out here, but at no time has [the] Theremometer fallen below 65, and for by far the greater portion [of the] time it was 72, its average range is 68, although it never rains in this climate and at this season of the year you may see snow laying on the Andes, yet

the dews are most prodigious, very penetrating and will wet a person in a very short time but does not fall in sufficient quantity, to be of any or but little benefit to vegetation. Cattle and stock of every kind suffer very much at this season of the year, as the valley is apparently without vegetation or at least there is but little nutriment in what there is. Callao has no attractions as its amusements are only calculated to call in play all the evil passion, and practices of our nature. Gaming, Drinking, and the various other permiscous evils are here displayed in bold relief, to allure captivate and debase the thoughtless and wayward passions and appetites of the young and even of the old. On the 30th of June the Portsmouth went over to the island of St. Lorenzo, for the purpose of Practicing her crew at Target firing. The men did extraordinary well making shots with the big guns, that would not have disgraced a first rate riffle shot. The Marines were landed and prove themselves superior shots. I must here take occasion to say that the Marine Guard of this ship is one of the Most superior I have ever seen, and maintain with increased lustre the far famed reputation of their Corps. July 4th returned yesterday evening from the Island. This morning at 8 o'clock dressed ship in honor of this the anniversary of our Independence. At twelve o'clock The Savannah Portsmouth Levant, a French Corvette, the English 74, Collingwood and Frigate Fisguard [Fisgard], and the Peruvian Fort on shore, Fired a salute of 26 guns each in honor of the day. All the shipping in the harbor hoisted their colors, and the American merchant ships were dressed off with Flags. There were several dinner parties given, one by the Commodore, and a very large and splendid one in Lima, by the Americans, to [which] a large number were invited. This [day] over and all was quiet. July 21st The schooner shark arrived with the May Mail. We all got letters. I got two from my wife. The Levant sailed on saturday the 19th July and consequently lost her letters for the present. July 22nd this morning received orders to be ready for sea this evening. On the 12th July I resigned the Cater ship to Dr Wood with consent of all and much to their satisfaction as they had all become tired of me, and me of the cater ship--

July 22nd at 5 o'clock got under[way] and stood out to sea with a light breeze, bound to the Sandwich Islands, for provissions and from there for the North West coast and the coast of Mexico. All delighted at going to sea.--

List of the Officers

J. B. Montgomery commander,

Lieuts J. S. Missroon, R. Forrest, W. S. Schenck, W. A. Bartlette, Surgeon W. M. Wood, Assistant Surgeon C. H. Oakly, Purser J. H. Watmaugh Master J[ohn]. Wilkinson, H. B. Watson Lt: Comdg: the Marine Guard. Midshipmen, [William E.] Gamble, [Edward C.] Grafton, [Stanwix] Gansevoort, [Hunter] Davidson, [James] Herron [Heron], Parrish, [John H.] Tillotson [Daniel C.] Heguenin [Hugunin];--Capt Clerk E. Montgomery--Boatswain Whitaker, Gunner, Randell, Carpenter, Wisner; Sail Maker, Bruce.--

Marines--

Sergts Wiatt & Miller,
Corporal Smith & Heyler,
Music Crocker & Steele,
Privates Barlette, & Briggs
" Burnham, & Bernes
Belford & +Burke
Carlton! & ! Coolridge
Cunningham & Conolly
D'Arely! & +Kothe
McGowen & Miller
+Mooney & Moulton
Reamy! & Richardson
Sample & Scott
Scott & +Sullivan
+Waters & Walker
Wilder

+ Those marked thus have been sent to the Fr Constitution
! Those marked thus have joined from the Constitution
The first were sent home for discharge, their term of
service having expired.

Lt. Forrest & Schenck Surgeons Wood & Oakly and act. Md. Wilkinson
have all been detached from this ship, and also Midsh. Gamble,
Davidson and Tillitson. And Lt [Joseph W.] Revere, act. Lt. [Ben
F. B.] Hunter, act. M. Harrison Asst. Surgeon [Andrew A.] Henderson
& [Marius] Duval [Duvall] and Midship. [Charles S.] Bell & [Andrew
W.] Johnson have been ordered to this ship in place of those de-
tached.

Wednesday, 23 July 1845

I have dispensed with the Latitude and Longitude, as also the there-
mometer, as unimportant to my purpose. We are now fairly under[way]
and St. Lorenzo has sunk below the horizon as we hope to our view
for at least twelve months, The weather cloudy and cool.

Thursday, 24 July 1845

The weather cloudy, breeze fresh, and it is becoming much warmer.
The midshipmen permitted to take deck under the supervision of a
Lieut.

Friday, 25 July 1845

Fresh breeze. Cloudy with occassional showers, quite warm. We have
daily exercises of the Marines, and divisional exercises at the Big
guns by the sailors.

Saturday, 26 July 1845

Fresh Breeze, passing clouds, quite warm. A number of Flying Fish, and one or two whales seen to day.

Sunday, 27 July 1845

The breeze continues fresh and fair, Making an average of two hundred miles per day. Had service this morning.

Monday, 28 July 1845

No difference from yesterdays.

Tuesday, 29 July 1845

Same as yesterday. The Boatswain who has [been] very sick for a day or two past is much better to-day. Several of the officers and men complaining of rheumatic pains colds &c. consequent upon the sudden change from cool to warm weather.

Wednesday, 30 July 1845

Nothing new.

Thursday, 31 July 1845

Quite warm. Cloudy, Light Breeze the ships rolls a good deal, not much doing preparing for General quarters this evening. At three o'clock had general quarters. These are sham fights without powder or ball, consequently no body was killed or wounded. Nearly a Calmn, Latitude $1^{\circ} 53' 00''$. South. Longitude $104^{\circ} 15' 00''$ West. July Muster Roll sent from Honiolulu.

Friday, 1 August 1845

Cloudy Light breeze, nothing new.

Saturday, 2 August 1845

Light breeze Cloudy. Theremometer 76.

Sunday, 3 August 1845

Fresh breeze had service, very warm.

Monday, 4 August 1845

[Fresh breeze] very warm, cloudy[.] Engaged all day moving my bunk, and Bureau, my intention was to give more room in my room and make it more convenient, but I believe I have failed of my intention, however I will not yet despond.--

Tuesday, 5 August 1845

Fresh breeze, very warm, the crew put on white or summer clothing to-day. The Marines do not dress in a white clothing, arising from the facts that they cannot have their linen clothes washed at sea so as to make a respectable appearance, and also that the government allowance of linen clothing is not sufficient for the men to wear them when on fatigue duty.

Wednesday, 6 August 1845

Cloudy with occassional showers. The weather very warm.

Thursday, 7 August 1845

Cloudy and warm. Light breeze.

Friday, 8 August 1845

[Cloudy and warm] nearly a calmn.

Saturday, 9 August 1845

Cloudy with rain very warm & no wind.

Sunday, 10 August 1845

Very warm & cloudy had service, very little wind.

Monday, 11 August 1845

Very warm, Cloudy with squalls of rain and breeze much fresher. Thomas Jones seaman, received a dozen on bare back for Theft.

Tuesday, 12 August 1845

Excessively warm, cloudy and rain nearly all day, blowing fresh[.] At 8 P. M. reefed Topsails.

Wednesday, 13 August 1845

Continues warm, with rain in squalls.

Thursday, 14 August 1845

[Continues warm, with rain in squalls.]

Friday, 15 August 1845

[Continues warm,] breeze steady with rain.

Saturday, 16 August 1845

[Continues warm, breeze steady with rain.]

Sunday, 17 August 1845

Light breeze, and warm. Had service, performed by the Capt. using the church of England form, some rain during the day.

Monday, 18 August 1845

Fresh breeze but warm, considerable rain during the day and night.

Tuesday, 19 August 1845

Fresh breeze and warm with rain.

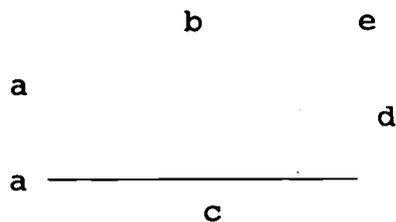
Wednesday, 20 August 1845

Made the land last night and stood off and on the shore during the night, took on board a pilot about eleven o'clock A. M. and stood into the harbor of Helo usually called Byron's Bay--where we anchored about four o'clock P. M. completely surrounded by the boats of the natives. They appear to be a happy race, nearly naked in fact they are entirely naked with the exception of a small strip of cloth around the middle fastened between the legs, they live on fruit and a species of bread fruit which is represented as a very wholesome article.

Thursday, 21 August 1845

Light breeze and quite warm--spent the day on shore. Landed at the mouth of [a] river from which we obtained water for the ship. The scene is majestic, the Banks are formed of steep and jagged cliffs of Rocks, with innumerable water falls and cascades, the limpid clearness of the water, and the rays of the sun as it penetrates thro the moving of the trees and shrubs which line either bank gave it not a romantic but a peculiarly pleasing appearance. Hundreds of the natives were seating upon either bank this being their usual place of bathing,--Men women & children bathing in the cool Clear waters of this lovely and romantic basins of this limpid stream, after amusing myself with viewing the natives, at their gambolings in the water, and having seen some young females 15 to 20 years leap from the peaks or cliffs 30 to 60 feet high into water, in which they seem as perfectly at home as so on the land and perform all the evolutions in most pleasing and graceful manner of a perfect unnason in swimming and impressing me strongly with the idea that they were amphibious in habit if not in nature. I ascended the hill and walk[ed] through some of their Torro patches. This Torro is nothing more than the wild onion or indian turnip of the U.S. I went into some of their houses where I was astonished to see, the extreme neatness and tasteful appearance of the decorations and

order and accomm[odation] which they presented. These huts are built by stakes being driving into the ground, at two or three feet apart, with a slight angle, which are weather boarded up with mats of straw, they are never more than one story which varies very much in height but generally about 30 feet, with shids on either side, the floors are covered with mats of extremely neat workmanship. The houses have a shid in front under which the natives sit in the cool of the evening, and rooms appear to built and attached to the main building, as the inmates are pressed for room, The main building is screened off with a mat about seven feet wide and the length of the width of the house, behind this the dirt floor is more elevated, and there [are] four or more thicknesses of mats laid on this upon which the whole family male and female adult youth and infants sleep, proving the old saying in relation to that worthy class the quakers, that in hot weather they all bundle, the houses very seldom have any windows and but two doors, vegetation grows up to the door. The tall cocoa nut tree grows here in all its native grandieur reaching from eighty to one hundred feet, with[out] leaf or limb except on the very top which resembles very much an open umbrella,--The bread fruit grows here, this tree attains various heights, but as a general rule seldom more than eighty feet. The limbs grow in a beautiful disender very similar to the large fig tree, The fruit was green, and had not arrived at maturity, it is round and about twice the size of the goose egg. This tree gives a very good shade, there are great variety of other trees, both useful and ornamental. I saw indigo growing wild in every direction, the natives appear to pay but little attention to it. Cultivation, a varity of flowers and other vegetation apparently from an exotic origin grow and flourish here, many of them the same as I have seen in N. Carolina. The lilac the sweet briar rose and many bulbus flowers, crab grass seem to flourish with peculiar exuberance. The soil is light of a dark reddish appearance, resembling much the soil of western N. Carolina. The whole country however is volcanic, and through all the valleys are very fine and never failing streams of water, fed by the constant rains and evaporation of the mountains above them, offering to the enterprise of man, water power and facilities equal if not superior to any in the world--The harbor of hilo is form[ed] by a coral weath which nearly [runs] from cocoa nut point to [the] opposite shore, the bay is in shape thus:--



A. is coconut point. B. is Hilo. C. is the river from whence the ship obtain water, D. is entrance. E. is a coral weath under water,

which with a strong wind from the seaward creates a very heavy swell, and would doubtless be dangerous and unsafe for vessels. This Island is called Hawaii and is the largest of the group. The Missionaries have several stations on this island. There is a large church at Hilo, of its progress I am unable to speak of its utility I cannot from what I saw form any accurate accessions. The natives, are homely with broad faces and a large flat nose, eyes of a yellow or reddish, with a skin of a yellow or brownish color, the mass of the people appear to have a cutaneous disease, and was revolting to the eye, as well as the fragrance of their bodies was offensive to the smell, It is said that promiscuous concubinage is not so great now as formerly, but judging from what I saw I infer that it is open and public exhibition is all that is suppressed. And if it was regarded formerly by natives as a virtue, it is now looked upon as means to procure money, hence parents are led to bring their children to the banquet of prostitution for sake of money of which they are peculiarly fond. And whatever good effects may have been introduced by preaching and practice of the missionaries, I am convinced that it is counterbalanced by the lurid and lascivious conduct of the crews of merchantmen and man of war which visit these islands and hence an argument is furnished for those who are really chaste and virtuous, similar to that furnished to the Bushman of the East, who are opposed to the many innovations made by their new task masters the missionaries upon their ancient forms and religious customs and ceremonies.

The Reverents Dr [Eli S.] Cowen [Corwin] and [Henry M.] Lyman assisted by their ladies have schools here for the education of the native children but I believe it is not contradicted by any that, but little benefit will be done for the present generation, and it is only to be hoped that the rising generation by becoming civilized and Americanized may be benefit, by the time this however is effected the anglo saxon blood will be pretty generally found penetrating the veins of the few surviving Hawaiians, The natives tractible mild and inoffensive and appear to have inbibed the idea or fact that there was cast under a more unfavorable star, than that of their new made friends, my own impression is, that in twenty years the native population will be extinct and these favored islands the property of some adventurous people, or potent state. England has dyed the sands of India of Hindoostan and of Affghastan with blood, she commenced by sending adventurers of the purple and robe under the garb of christian missionaries to ameliorate the benighted condition of the ignorant but contented savage, France has followed. Spain, is now reaping in tears of bitterest anguished and forlorn poverty the treasons inflicted under the sanction of a surplanted missionary the distresses she occasioned the races she has exterminated, the countries she has subsidized for the paltry accumulation of a little gold. And it is America the land of the free and the home of the brave, to be classed with this sacriligious band under the canopy of adventerous and bigoted system of missionaries, but enough.

Friday, 22 August 1845

nothing doing.

Saturday, 23 August 1845

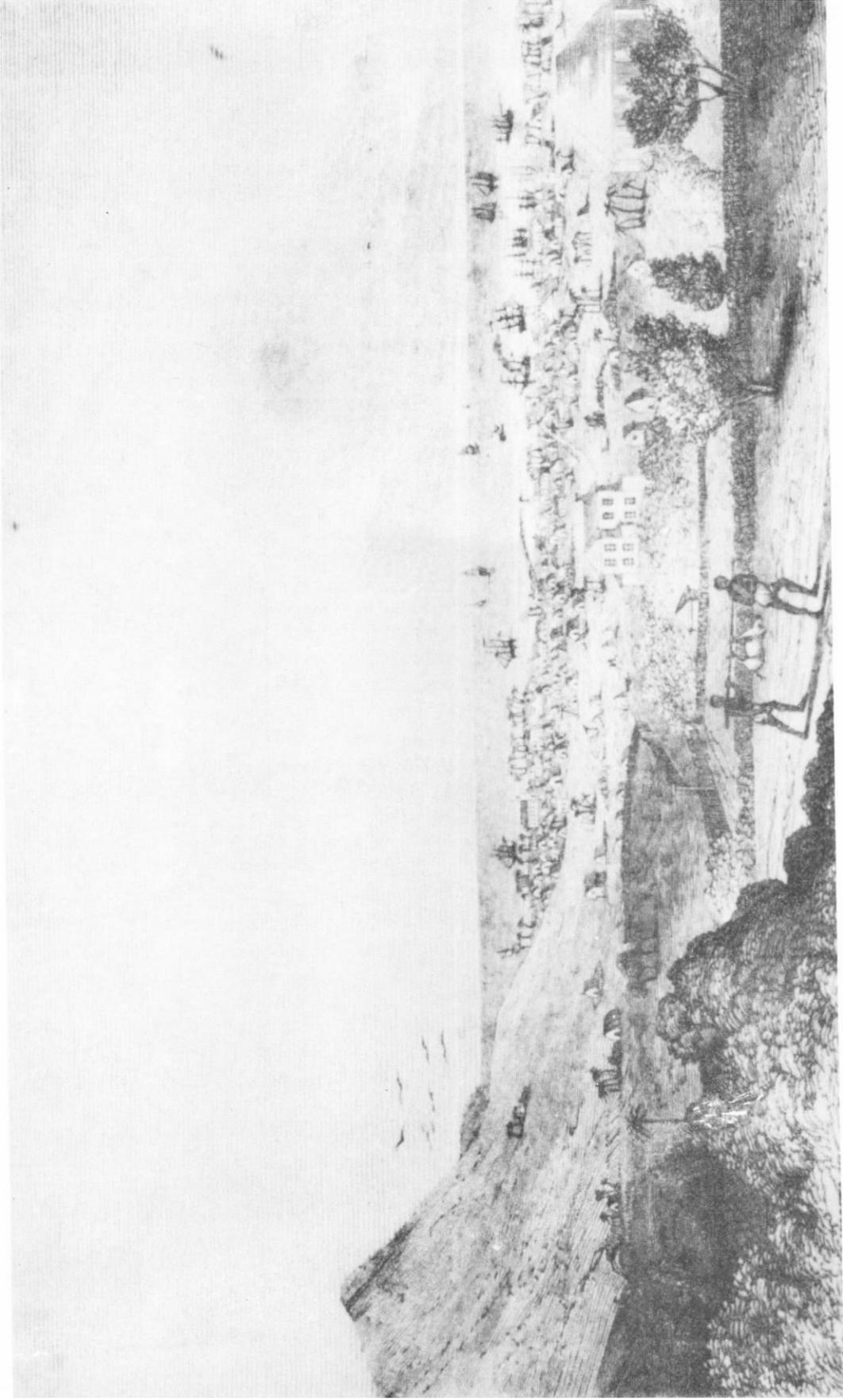
got under way last night about 12 o'clock bound to Honolulu island of Oahu.

Sunday, 24 August 1845

made the island of Oahu made the harbor about 11 o'clock took on board a pilot, and came to anchor about 5 o'clock, found the Levant Capt. [Hugh N.] Page here, she arrived this morning about two hours before us, she sailed from Callao three days before us, we stopped at Hilo three days thus beating clearly six days in the passage, and being 10 days a head of her as we are watered and she require[s] that time, to fill her water. The Brittish sloop of war Talbot went to sea this evening--

Honolulu, general remarks, hereafter, on various subject mater

It appears that the original discovery by these islands was made by a Captain [James] Cook in the year 1775. At which time the natives, were wild savage and addicted to cannibalism. Ruled by separate despotic Chiefs in tribes; the lives, liberties and property of the people being held only at the will and pleasure of the chiefs. They were entirely ignorant of all even the most remote idea of civilization or any of the arts consequent upon a knowledge of civilization. All the requisite necessities of life or for supporting life, was spontaneously springing from the soil, bounteously given by the hand of Providence for the support of these his creation. The natives according to the religious opinion of civilized man were idolitrous in the extreme, worshipping images, and performing human sacrifices, much after the manners of the ancients, Prostitution was legalized among them. Each chief having his long train of wives or concubines, and among the lower classes, as it is but natural it should be the obligations of matrimony was altogether unknown, And unfortunately, civilized man in his first communication with them, practiced widely different from the precepts which they preached, as I am informed that it is but recently that many of them have become contented with one mistress, and the appearance of half breeds is already quite numerous, Since the discovery of the islands the population has decreased in [a] most astonishing ratio. There are numerous causes assigned for this, but I am informed that no one cause has contributed so extensively as venereal diseases, this disease was disseminated among them by the sailors of whale ships and other vessels which have visited them, And at Hilo the mass of the natives appeared to be affacted with a scabby eruption on the skin and a species of serofulous infections, which appear to have been generated, by venereal complaints transmitted from Parent to child through several generations,



Honolulu, Sandwich Islands

Honolulu is situated in a delightful valley on the island of Oahu. It is the residence of the King, and the principal commercial Depot in the islands, The commercial portions of the inhabitants, are most american with some English, French, Chinese and a few native merchants, It has a very fine harbor, formed by coral reefs, which is large enough to accommodate about 100 vessels, The Missionaries established themselves on these islands in the year 1819 and have been successively augmented by reinforcements from the U.S. until the present time, when their number on the several islands collectively amounts to 61. males and 69. Females, Of these some have died and others have returned home consequently the largest number of operatives at any time in the field has not exceeded 80 or forty families, These people have been engaged in establishing schools, and reforming and civilizing the people, they have made considerable progress. The Missionaries are protestants and Catholics, The first belong to that class of protestants called congregationalist, differing I believe in no very essential point except in name from the Presbyterian, I learn that they the protestants, have 70 churches and 330 school houses, two hundred and thirty of these are now as churches, The whole number of person embraced in their denonations infants and adults amount to 43,000, number of scholars at the different schools is 17,000, and the number of Catechumen 12,000. They have a number of high schools which are I believe included in the above enumeration.

The Catholic Missionaires have been established but five years on the islands, they have 90. churches, 110 school houses, 14,000 members and 3,000 scholars. There are but nine Priest engaged in this laborious and praiseworthy and philanthropic service. It is not the place for me to draw comparisons, figures speak for themselves. A Seperate school is established for the education of the young chiefs, or rather Princes and Princesses, They are educated in the English language, and protestant religion. The King Kamehameha [III], has a very commodious Palace in the village and a very neat country residence, he is very closely watched by Dr [Gerrit P.] Jud [Judd] the Minister of the interior. The King is very fond of billiards and nine pins, and was formerly much addicted to intemperance, hence the careful guardianship of Dr Jud, fearless that if he should have too much his own way that he would take to drinking again--Property is here held very similar to the ancient feudal system of the English. The King and Chiefs being the only landed proprietors on the islands, and the mass of the people being held as serfs or slaves. Required by the long established law or custom of the islands to work so many days for the King, that is one third of the time, and one third of their time for the particular Chief or Chiefs in whose district the[y] reside, hence there is but little time left to them, which they have uniformly devoted to sensual pleasures, and the performance of their accustomed religious duties. Strenuous efforts are being made to induce the King and chiefs to bring their lands into a fair and liberal market and encourage the natives to buy. This most assuredly would be a most just and wholesome regulation. For then every family would consider themselves

as forming a part of government, and feel himself operating not only for the good of the general government, but for his immediate family. There is no doubt that this system would do more to moralize and civilize the natives than are the missionary efforts which could be exerted. The rapid influx of Foreigners particularly from the U. States, will be of incal[c]ulable advantage to the progressive improvement of the natives in agriculture Mechanics manufactures, and commerce. And the observance of the faith which is usually observed between independent powers, be observed towards these islands there is no room to doubt that [they] will become a prosperous wealthy and an important people. The U. States has a capital of between 15,000,000 and 20,000,000, of dollars, invested in the whale fishing in these sea's, and these islands are the general rendezvous of the shipping for refitting and procuring supplies, hence it is of the utmost importance [to] the U. States that these islands should maintain there independence. And further in the event of U. States being driven into a war with England, in relation to the oregon question, it would be [of the] utmost importance that these island be kept neutral, or under the protectorate of the U. States. In a military point a birds eye view will suffice, to portray the large figure which the character of these isles and the influence which their position will exert in the prosecution and termination of such a war. It is true that the magnificent harbor of san sanfrisco [Francisco], could be easily taken from the Mexicans. I am however think that it would conduce more to the honor and integrity of the U. States, to maintain the independence of these islands, than pursue merely by the principle of Force, a line of conduct, deprecated by every principle of international law.

Monday, 25 August - Thursday, 4 September 1845

[No journal entries]

Friday, 5 September 1845

Got under way this evening at 5 o'clock, and stood out of the harbor of Honolulu. A Mr. [Francis] Johnson came on board as passenger, he being employed by the U.S. Commissioner the Hon Mr. [George] Brown as bearer of Dispatches to the government. This gentleman came on board at the last hour, it being the wish of Mr. Brown that the Hawaiian authorities should not be apprised of the capa[c]ity in which Mr. J. left the islands, and farther Mr. B. is solicitous of getting his dispatches home, before the arrival of the Hawaiian government Dispatch. My own conviction, is that Mr. Brown is a very poor representative, and inefficient Diplomatist, and also that the Ministers of his Hawaiian Majesty are [a] set of reckless adventurers, regarding the interest of the government only so far as that interest will conduce to their own personal advantage. Ready at all times to side with that government who will contribute most to meet their own personal desires. In short a set of political auctioneers. Having set a price upon the Hawaiian islands, but trying to get a much greater sum if possible a species of hired

legalized political gamblers. The Portsmouth behaved very well to-day, but was worked extremely badly, the men worked apparently without life, certainly without pride or amination, and the orders were issued with too much precipitation, and in a tone altogether too confused. I am however persuaded that the personal that is the crew possess the Capacity of making not only an excellent but a magnificent crew. The knowledge of human nature, does not appear to have attracted the notice or been the study of those who govern.

Saturday, 6 September 1845

A fresh breeze, but dead a head;--About 3 o'clock while tacking ship, A hammock was accidentally knocked overboard. A Boat was lowered and the ship hove too. The first Lieut in the Boat made an unsuccessful effort to find the hammock, after wearing [the] ship a time or two, and making a bungling fiat of it, the boat came along side when another very unseamanlike display was exhibited, finally they wore ship again bringing the boat that was down and to be hoisted up to lee-ward, the boat was hosited, and as is usual every thing became quiet and settled. At sunset when the hammocks were piped down it appeared that the lost one belonged to Edmund Burke, one of the Marines composing the Guard. By the loss of his hammock, this poor fellow has lost his mattress and two Blankets besides other bedding and articles of value to him. I regret it very much for besides this loss, he will be subjected to the heavy expense of an entire new outfit, an expense really heavy when we consider the very small pay of the soldier. I [was] just informed by Dr. Oakly that the sandwich Islands were dicovered by Capt. Cook in 1775, something which I was not certain of before. But the worthy doctor is in error when he fancies that I had informed him that they were discovered in 1750. Sent Augst. Muster roll from Honolulu by the Whale ship South America.

Sunday, 7 September 1845

The weather fine, breeze light. As usual the Capt gave us quite a long service to-day. After reading the prayers of the Episcopal church service, and two lessons from the Bible, the first from Daniel, In relation [to] Belshazzer celebrated feast, where he uses the sacred vessels, taken by his father Nebuchadnezar from the house of God. When a strange hand wrote something upon the wall, which much puzzleth the King. And he offers a robe of scarlet and a gold chain, together with office of rank and authority in the Kingdom to anyone who will interpret the writing, when one Daniel gave the required interpretation, and it came to pass on that night Belshazer the King was slain by Darius the King of the Meads.--The second was from Mathew, in relation to [the] estimate placed by mankind upon the goods of this life in detriment to the eternal welfare hereafter, after this we had a long sermon, purporting to have been delivered by a preacher by the [name] of Cooper. The Capt. no doubt thinks himself a pious man, and I believe he is honest in his belief. I

feel persuaded however, that he believes no religion as good as that he professes, hence a want of charity.

Monday, 8 September 1845

During Last night there were several very heavy squalls with rain took royals and Topgallantsails and took a reef in Topsails, made sail again at 6 A. M. blowing fresh,-- northing of note occurred during the Day until about sunset, immediately after quarters the Capt ordered all hands called to reef Topsails, The men were called and the top men sent aloft, the Mizen top men, being more expert got through first, The fore and Main through, the sails were set, when the fore and Main top men were called aft and reprimanded, for having made a bad reef and having been too long in executing the evolution, all which would have been very well if there had been any plausible or reasonable cause for it, but poor Jack must submit, however the sails were loosed and reefed over again. Issued some clothing from the Pursers Department to the Guard to-day, And Drew a pair of shoes and one yard of Ribbon, for myself. Price 87 1/2 cts. Dr. Oakly, Midshipmen Herron & Parish on the sick list.

Tuesday, 9 September 1845

The weather pleasant, breeze fresh, and still ahead, exercised the guard in the manual of arms;--Passed Midshipman Wilkinson (our Master) quite unwell to-day, said to have some affection of the liver. Dr Oakly complaining a good deal, the doctor's is a singular as well as a serious attack, it being a swelling behind the left ear, which has been gradually increasing for some four or five weeks, partially relieved at times of means of poultices, he contemplates having it opened. Midshipmen Parrish and Herron about the same. The first Lt complaining some this evening. The rest of the officers and Crew generally well. I neglected to mention in the proper place, a change which had been [made] in the ward servants. The old cook [Andrew] Robinson, was dismissed charged with a want [of] knowledge in the culinary art, as also a want of cleanliness, and his place was supplied at Honolulu by an artist as he calls himself, in the person of a French West India Negro, who really has some pretensions to a cook, but I am far from placing him so far superior to old Robinson, and I am persuaded that there are many worse cooks than the old man, who did his best to please. But I fear, that it is out [of] the power of one man to please so many different taste. The ward room steward applied for and obtained his discharge, his place was also [taken] at Honolulu by a negro so black that ebony would be a grateful relief beside him. There were some other minor changes among the boys. The cook and steward of a mess on board ship are the most important characters which figure in a sea faring life, and too much labor and care cannot be employed in securing persons of character to fill these important offices.

Wednesday, 10 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze fresh and still ahead. Exercised the guard in the manual of arms. Dr Oakly and Mr Wilkinson quite unwell to-day, Quite a dinner party in the Cabin to-day, this being the anniversary of the Battle of lake Erie, in which Capt Montgomery was engaged: I heretofore determined not [to] advert to casual conversations which take place among the officers upon general topics, But the observations to-day turned upon a question, upon which I have somewhat reflected and have conceived it proper to commit my reflections, for my own satisfaction, Difficulties having arisen at Honolulu between the U.S. Commercial Agent and ministers of his Hawaiian Majesty, much has been said of a acrimonious character by both parties. It will be well for me to inquire into [the] character of the persons who figure in this business, and then into the causes which have led to the disputes. I may here observe that officers and strangers generally have aided with one or the party according to their bias. It seems that a Mr. George Brown, formerly an editor of a Political newspaper in Boston received the appointment of U.S. Commissioner to the Islands at the hands of John Tyler Esqr. President of the U. States for the purpose of concluding a treaty of Friendship and Commerce in behalf of the U.S. with these islands. There is also a consular and commercial agent appointed by the same authority to reside at these islands. The treaty I believe has never been finally concluded;--His Majesty the King of the Hawaiian islands in forming his cabinet, or rather in selecting his councilors and ministers of state. Selects from among the foreign residents. Men who have expatriated themselves from their native country, and become adventurers, ready for any and every employment. Dr. G. P. Jud, formerly connected professionally with the Americans board of foreign Missions, and was employed at the time in that capacity, was selected by his Majesty as minister of foreign affairs and a Mr. [John] Ricord a native of New York is appointed Attorney General. It will be observed that these Men have become Hawaiian subjects, by naturalization and have taken the oaths of allegiance. It appears that the King had pledged to the citizens of the U. States the rights and privileges that were extended to the most favored nations in friendship with these islands. A native is appointed Governor of Honolulu, and judge of the superior Courts, This is a man of standing among the Natives, and would have answered very well, for the present semi-civilized condition of the natives, as an arbiter for settling the various personal difficulties which might arise among them, but as profoundly ignorant of law the principles of law and the commercial regulations observed between natives as it is possible for a human being to be. Neither speaking nor comprehending the English language in which all their transactions are conducted. It appears also that by a treaty concluded between this and the English Government, that in all cases where an English subject is to be tried by a jury, that the English commercial agent shall be empowered to select such jury, and farther that the said jury, shall be all foreigners where question in dispute are between foreigners. And that one half of the jury shall be appointed as

above and of the same class where the matter in dispute is between an Englishman and a native, and the other half natives. It will be observed that this judge is both ignorant of the language and the law, and that this Attorney General is the constitutional adviser of his Majesty the King and his Excellency the Judge. And also prosecuting attorney before this Court. Now it appears that an American citizen by the name of Wiley, (a notorious character) is charged with the felonious crime of Rape, (Felonious by our law) But a simple Misdemeanor by Hawaiian law, punishable by a fine of Fifty Dollars and imprisonment. This This man is apprehended on a writ issued by his Honor and lodged in the Fort to await his trial, It seems however that he had a hearing before the police or inferior court and was fined \$50 and sentenced to two months imprisonment by his honor, who appears to act in the double capacity of Majistrate and judge. This man Wiley supported by the U.S. Consul appeals from his decission to a jury, it is granted through the interference of Mr. Brown. This appeal arising on the ground that there had been adduced before the Majistrate, no testimony which could [in-] criminate the prisoner. The Court meets. The Consul Mr. Hooper claims the right of selecting the jury, upon this head the Attorney General and Dr Jud demurred at first but afterwards accede to the Consuls demand. When the prisoner prayed a reversion of the former direction. Evidence is produced, when it is clearly shown not to be a case of Rape, but of seduction, by the consent of the female for and in consideration of the sum of \$10, however the jury find him guilty of a violation of the laws of these Islands, when by the influence of the same legal advisers, who had been prosecutors and persecutors, the judge confirms the former sentence. The Consul complained that the judgement was not correct, and also that he considered it an anomaly in jurisprudence for the prosecuting Attorney to be judge jury and prosecutor, and that the man was unjustly punished, as there was not evidence sufficiently clear to convict him. The idea of the Crime of Rape or Seduction bears on its face every thing that is repulsive to morals Reason or good order. But among the semi civilized race it is a thing of very common occurrence. For among the Chiefs, they but intimate to a female their desire and a non compliance is the forfeit of their lives, but this is said to be gradually subsiding. However the Crime was made a simple misdemeanor in the code of laws adopted by this Government, in order it is said not to excite the opposition of the chiefs. Now from all this I conclude. First That the man Wiley, is guilty of a violation of the laws of this island against Fornication, And should suffer the Penalty. Second That it was the duty of the Consul to see that the man had justice meeted out to him. Third That the Court is a farce, in consequence of the ignorance of the Judge. Fourthly That the man Ricord could not justly be prosecutor, and then leave the rostrum and ascend to the Bench and dictate the sentence to the judge. Fifthly that the man Ricord was primiarly an interested person, and lastly, that Both the Men Jud & Ricord are seeking fortunes at the expense and disgrace of his Hawaiian majesties government, possessing no real attachment to his government, having no ties with the people, differing in their manners

and customs from the natives; that they are but adventurers; and weided by any influence which promises them the most success.

Thursday, 11 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze light. Dr Oakly, and Mr. Wilkinson some better to-day. Had general quarters to-day. I may be permitted to say, that I conceive the improvement of the Crew in the exercise of their guns, similar to the improvement of Pat's Pig, backwards. It is very easy to stand on the poop Deck and give orders, and it is equally easy for the guns Crew to slight their evolutions, however as it passes in that glorious confusion, in which every thing that is done, is executed on board this ship, the assumption that it is done right, and executed in the most approved modern style agreeable to the very modern Tactics of that self constituted conniesure in military Tactics, particularly Marine Artillery and Naval gunnery, The beautiful and singularly decorous confusion, which ever accompanies, the evolution of repelling boarders, is not only entirely new, but exceedingly rich & racey. The stentorian thunders which are yelped out from the poop Deck, comes whistleing with so much jumbled confusion and gutterall harmony, that I defy the acute hearing of the most sensative ear, yea of the most acute apparation to find out the meaning, but it seems the masses move by instinct, as the mighty bleater of the poop Deck, assumes one [of] the most complaisant smiles, when he dilates his lungs and, his fancy chins falls bellowing to your quarters boarders. The Pickemen and Marines, stretched in single file the whole length of the ship, makes a furious onslaught, when they leave their half fought battle amid the thundering roar of away firemen away, and ere the buckets have lanyards, they are discomfiled, by the howling blast of away sail trimmers away, when these in their turn are arrested in their hurry^o to repair sails, by another thunder burst of silence run out and secure, when my complaisant trumpeter, takes a turn or two on the poop Deck struting as majistically as though he just [has] been proclaimed victor of Navarino, or a conqueror at Naupactus [Navpaktos], when all this delightful confusion is bought to a close by that still sweet voice crying beat the retreat, and lo the skipper walks around the deck to inquire how many shots have been fired, when to the utter astonishment of the amazed crew it is announced that one hundred and ninty-seven shots have been fired, when in fact not more than one third of that number had been the fact. The day closes by reefing Topsails.

Friday, 12 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze fresh and fair. Two ordinary seaman punished to-day. The first Mathew Fagan, a smart active son of the Emerald Isle;--and very orderly and respectful man. He however is so unfortunate as to get into bad over, with _____ On this occassion one of the sub-captains of the Top in which he is station[ed], reported him for insolence to him, his superior, he is put in the Brig and kept there three or four days when he is brought

to the Mass, where the skipper delievers himself of a lecture, (of which by the by he is pretty generally pregnant). And poor Fagan is found guilty while protesting in his innocence, and is tucked up, and given one dozen with a ropes end, nautically called a colt. I believe myself that both Fagan and the other man were equally to blame and both ought to have been punished alike, And further the colt is contrary to Law, and prohibited specially by a regulation from the Navy Department. But this however is but in keeping with other illegal proceedings in this ship which I shall have occasion to notice. The other case was one of disrespect also. The prisoner in this was named Boody, a stupid aninate and indolent fellow, who has scarely sense enough to obey an order or even to comprehend it when he is ordered. In this case the Carpenter gave him an order, to assist in taking down the railing around the after hatch, which he obeyed very reluctantly and spoke very disrepectfully to the Carpenter; I witnessed this case and am prepared to say that Boody deserved to be punished. He was punished with one dozen with the colt, the same as Fagan. Now independent of the positive regulation of the Navy Department, The law in relation to this case read thus at page 63 Article 30 of the law for the better government of the Navy. "No commanding officer shall, of his own authority discharge a commissioned or warrant officer, nor strike, nor punish him otherwise than by suspension or confinement, nor shall he of his own authority, inflict a punishment on any private beyond twelve lashes with a cat-of-nine-tails, nor shall he suffer any wired, or other than a plain cat-of-nine tails, to be used on board his ship;" There is another clause in this same article which is frequently violated, and often with severity, and poor Jack is made to suffer by such violation. The clause reads thus; "Nor shall any officer (except such commmander be absent for a time by leave) order or inflict any other punishment than confinement, for which he shall account on the return of such absent Commanding officer." If there was any necessity for law to be more plainly stated than above, I would suggest, that its interpretation by an intelligent Jury, and the emptying of the violaters pockets of some of the extravagant salaries which they receive would very soon put a stop to the in-fringement of this Law. Some time in the year 1835 or 1836 Congress passed a law establishing the apprenticeship system, which authorized the enlistment of boys as apprentices to serve not less than five years, in order to be made sailors, the government bind themselves by that law, to perform a contract that is to give the apprentice [a] certain amount of schooling, and also to learn then all the duties of a sailor. But unfortunately for the boys at least many of them, this law is not complied with. The first Lt of a ship takes a dislike to one or more of the boys and my word for it, the [boy] is required to do all the dirty work of the ship and at the end of the cruise is just as ignorant of the duties of a sailor is he was before he went on board the ship. Now on board this ship there is a boy by the name of C.....y who has been employed as a cleaner of the head, work which is generally performed by the most worthless negro on board the ship. This boy's time is now nearly out, and he states that he has had no schooling, and has not been instructed in any of

the duties of a sailor since he has been in the service. My opinion is that this boy can recover damages against the U. States before any court and jury in the country, and I am farther of opinion that the officers who have charge of these boys should be punished for neglecting to comply with requirements of the law. About four o'clock this evening the lookout at the mast head sang out sail, O, she [was] soon seen from the deck, when it appeared that she was anxious to speak [to] us, but regardless of her manoeuvres, this ship stood on her course, and when the ship found that she could not speak [to] us, she stood away on her course, showing American colors. Now what is the utility of the government of the U. States incurring the extraordinary expenses of Forty or fifty thousand dollars a year, in keeping this ship afloat in these seas if they are merely to run from port to port, and not speak [to any] American Whalers and merchantmen at sea when they meet them, now it may be that this poor fellow wanted assistance, and it is not improbable that some accident may have befallen him, for he was one of the hardy class, a large whaling ship, or he may have important information which it would have been to [the] interest of the U. States to know, but these are minor considerations. There are in these sea's, A Frigate at an expense of seventy-five thousand dollars a year, three sloops of War at an aggregate of one hundred and twenty-five thousand a year, one schooner at ten thousand a year and a store ship at about the same, showing the aggregate of two hundred and twenty thousand dollars a year, expensed annually for the avowed purpose of affording relief and assistance to our mercantile and whaling Marine. But so far as my observation has gone they are here to run from a few of the Ports on the coast and islands, in order for the officers to spend their time [as] pleasantly as possible. Further The Frigate has made one short cruise since she has been on the station, she has lain five months at a time in the bay of Callao, the Warren and Levant, have been running between the ports on the coast of Mexico, apparently to look out for American interest, but in fact to violate the laws of the by smuggling money jewels and silver Ware. The Portsmouth is now in her passage to Monterey. The Levant made a smuggling cruise on the coast of Mexico worth some thousands of dollars. Thus violating the laws of nations, and turning a national vessel into a piratical craft. One moment will suffice to show the injustice of this, Mexico has her tariff of duties, from this the government is supported, the U.S. has a naval cruising on her coast for the purpose of affording protection and assistance to our Mercantile Marine, but instead of affording this protection, they are engaged in violating the laws & smuggling. Again if this base practice is permitted by the government then the people should know it, in order that they might reduce the immense salaries allowed to these commissioned smugglers, & I may have occasion to advert [to] this subject again during my cruise. I will say no more just now, perhaps I may reflect some new light on the subject as all the squadron is ordered to the coast.

Saturday, 13 September 1845

Cool and pleasant, blowing very fresh all day, We had a dinner party in the ward room to-day. It will be remembered that [it] is [the] anniversary of the Battle of Baltimore, (our Carterer, Surgeon Wm. Maxwell Wood is a native of Baltimore,) Capt Montgomery and a Mr. Johnston, who is bearer of dispatches from our Commissioner Mr. Brown at the Hawaiian Islands, to the government at home, dine[d] with us. It was a very excellent dinner, and passed off very agreeably, I could not help remark what a change there seemed in wine bottles, I recollect the day when they would have required to have been filled up at least once or twice before the gentleman got through dinner, but on this occasion there was not, I am convinced a half dozen wine glass[es] used. In fact many of those who tasted it all merely sipped it when they were asked to drink wine, I was also please to remark that the Capt asked no body to drink wine, and I hope yet before the cruise is up to see wine as well as every thing else in the shape of liquor on board the ship specially prohibited. There are several now who do not use it [at] all, and I conceive it to be down right injustice to require me to incur an expense from which I shall receive no advantage or benefit. The weather so cool this evening that the crew were ordered to put on flannels and stockings a very wise and necessary order, had Quarters at sunset, and after quarters took one reef in topsails. Dr. Oakly and Mr Wilkinson some[what] better to-day but mending very slowly, the Dr is quite low spirited, and in fact I do wonder at it, as he has now been sick for several weeks, and there is little prospect of amendment.

Sunday, 14 September 1845

The weather quite cool, breeze fresh, some rain, had quarters at 10 o'clock as usual, the Capt inspected the crew, In consequence of a slight shower, the church was postponed until 11 A. M. when the Capt read the church of England service, and prayed, and a lesson from the Bible, he selected that beautiful passage or chapter from the sacred writings, in which our Savior has so beautiful set forth, the goodness of the creator in his dealings with his creation. It was the parable of the vineyard, in which the owner, went out at the 9th 10th and 11th hour, to procure laborers, and when the work was done paid them all alike, at which those who were first employed complained that those who had [worked] only half as long as they were paid just as much as they who had labored the whole day, for which our savior rebukes their envious and uncharitable manners. At sunset reef Topsails, Raining, About 11 o'clock Mr Wilkinson was seized with an extreme difficulty of breathing, which quite alarmed all hands of us, but which fortunately resulted in nothing serious. Mr Wilkinson has [been] sick now for some months, and his constitution seems to be considerably wrecked. It is thought that he will have to return home. Dr Oakly is something better, but still quite indisposed. The first Lieut has been complaining for a day or two, and appears to be indisposed, to be sick.

Monday, 15 September 1845

The weather cool, very little wind, and ahead. Exercised the Guard in manual of Arms, saw a good many of the black albatross flying around to-day. Reefed Topsails at sunset, cloudy and some appearance of squalls which are very common at this season of the year. Mr. Wilkinson better to-day, but still quite ill, Dr. Oakly still very much indisposed. Mr Herron who has been sick for several days, went on duty to-day, but is very far from being well and besides is very low spirited. I conceive it very imprudent in him to keep watch at night. Mr Parish who has been on the sick list for more than two months went to duty to-day, but the nature of his disease is such that a return may be at any time look[ed] for in a secondary form, The rest are all well.

Tuesday, 16 September 1845

The weather pleasant, breeze light but fair. Exercised the guard in the Manual of Arms, Mr Herron was discharged from sick list, was placed on it again last night he being yet too feeble to do duty or bear exposure to the night. Dr. Oakly and Mr. Wilkinson slightly improving. The rest well. The conversation at the tea table turned upon various question, some on the follies and improprieties of youth, and others on courting, and the merits of certain ladies. I have listened to the rehearses of persons in relation to their gallant exploits, but never in my life did I hear any thing so egotistical, and unmanly. A man with hardly a civil claim to civilization, but few well founded pretensions to good breeding, and less to good manners, by when nature has dwelt badly, as he has no pretensions to good looks ever, but rather is a tall loosely put together sort [of] walking apperation, with just sense enough to concoct mischief, but without sufficient brains to avert misery, discontented with the world, unhappy with himself and [illegible] to the good of all mankind, for such a character to attempt to speak of female beauty and merit is the height of absurd, but what more could be expected from such medly compound of ill nature, ill looks, ill manners and illustrious ill luck which has attended this intelligent old man, whose disposition the frost of forty winters has not in the least improved, but congealed into a more obdurate moroseness.....--

Wednesday, 17 September 1845

The weather cool, breeze fresh, & fair. All the sick better to-day. The Coppers, a named given to madam rumor on board ship, is quite prolific in conjecture as to who will be the next commodore of the station, and the last name which she has divulged is Captain [George W.] Storer, I however expect that Captain [John D.] Sloat will not relinquish the command without [a fight] to retain it, at least a year or two longer. This change seems to be of the most exciting importance to many of the officers, I however care very little as regards myself, except that I should be very Glad if this

could be made the flag ship, as it would be of great pecuniary advantage to me, and no one needs it more than myself. At Tea table some sympathetic remarks were indulged [in] by several of the mess in relation to an unfortunate individual, who formerly belonged to the [ship], and was a surgeon. Dr. [Charles] C[hase]. was a man of most respectable deportment, of the most bland, urbane, and courteous manners, gifted with a mind far above mediocrity, with rare acquirements, and an exceedingly fair medical reputation, with great conversational powers, and every way very prepossessing in external appearance. But all these exalted attainments, these high mental acquirements, this extraordinary polish of manners, and singular combination of polish should be totally degraded by the delictorious effects of intemperance, his mind degraded and destroyed, his reputation forever gone, his wife doomed [to] a melancholy dejectedness, to penury and want, to misery and disgrace, his children beggars and orphans in his life time, all produced by the pernicious practice of dram drinking. Yet notwithstanding this glowing example, this misery depicted in such legible colors, that cannot efface, this disgrace visiting the sicken heart of woman and children, there are those of his former acquaintances and companions who still adhere to the baneful and disgusting practice.

Thursday, 18 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze light and fair. Not feeling very well. I took a dose of oil this morning. The sick I believe are improving but very slowly. Saw a whale ship to-day standing to the westward, probably looking for whale. The discussion at supper turn[ed] upon intemperance, when the surgeon gave as the result of his observation that a man who was in the habit of drinking what is called moderately at twenty-five, is sure to be a Drunkard at forty-five, and many [illegible] very lamentable cases to prove his assertion. I feel persuaded that temperance is on [the] increase, and trust yet before the ship is laid up home that every soul in her may be a strong temperance advocate and practice what they advocate. A Boy by the Robbins was given one dozen to-day with the cat-of-nine-tails, on the bare back. It seems that a cross morose pretulent fellow who is playing [a] kind of second Capt in the mizen top reported the Boy for insolence, for which this punishment was given. Robbins is a lad about seventeen or eighteen years old, of a very mild and kind disposition, smart and active, vigilant and obedient, but perhaps may have been lead to commit himself by the vexations and tantalizing course of this old sailor, who feelings have long since been debased by the lash, and whose heart had no sympathy for the errors of youth, but took delight in seeing the infant back of this boy lacerated, and his feelings covered and debased. I was strongly impressed at the time with the fact, that this man should have received the punishment, and the boy chided or reprimanded by the Capt. But unfortunately for the child the man who reported him was a pet of one high in authority.

Friday, 19 September 1845

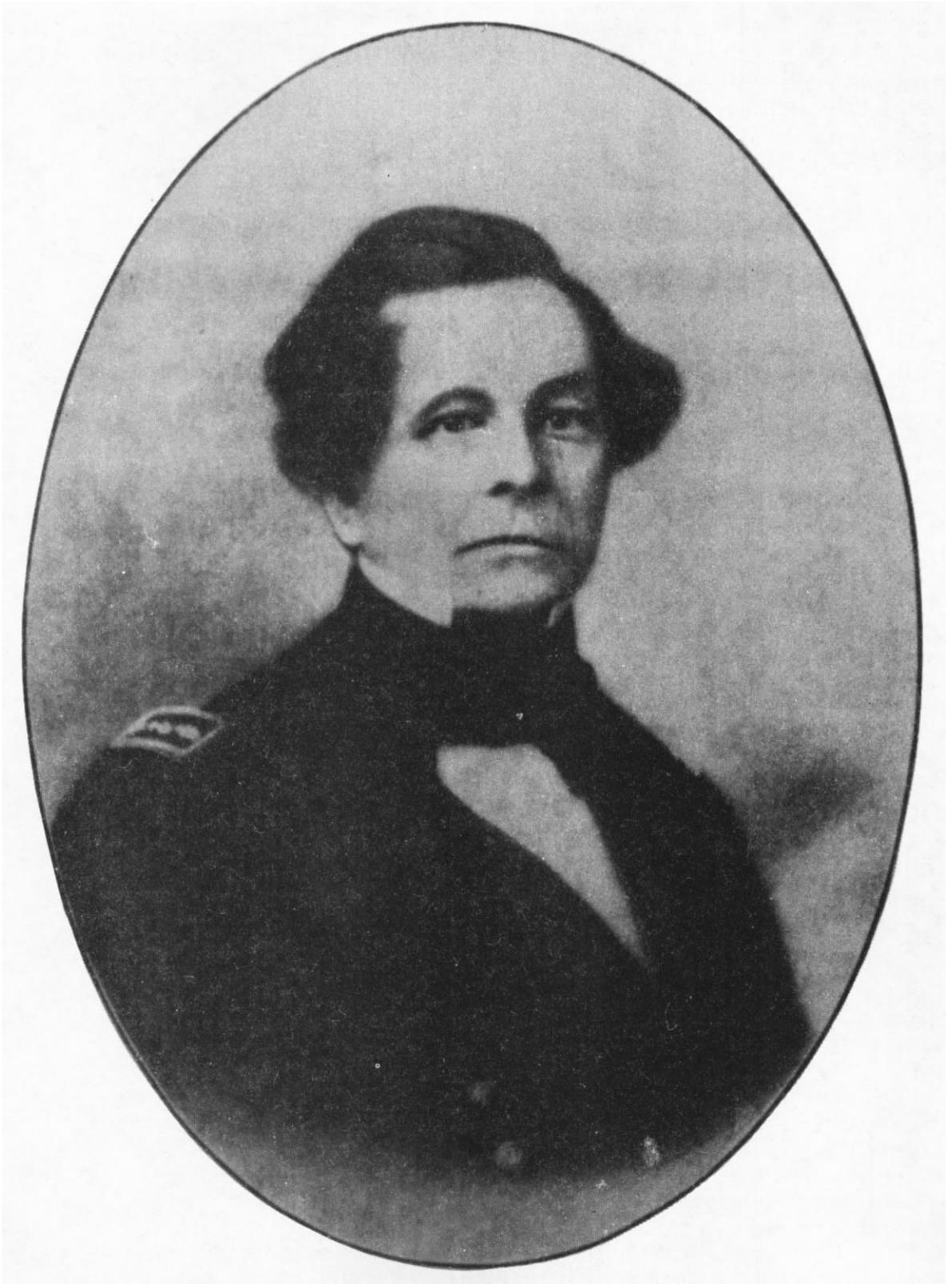
The weather cool and pleasant, the wind variable, and light, some rain squalls this forenoon, Saw a ship standing to the westward supposed to [be] a whaler, she showed her colors but was at too great a distance for us to distinguish them. The Capt give another little dinner party to-day to which myself among others, were invited, that is to say, Lt. Schenck and myself from the ward room, and Midshipmen Herron and [Daniel C.] Hugunin from the sterrage,-- At half past two P. M. we sat down to dinner. The provission was very sumptuous, but I regretted to see how the good nature of our Capt was imposed upon by his steward (who is an englishman) The first course was soup, which was very fine, the second was boiled fish (salt) which would have been excellent if [it] had been properly soaked before it was cooked. The third was, roast fresh pig, bake Turkey, ham, baked potatoes cabbage boiled potatoes and boiled onions with some mixture of onions, tomatoes and cabbage as a species of cold slough, all [of] which was very good, but badly served, thro the carelessness of his steward, The fourth was Tapioca pudding peach pie and nuts, to which was added what had or ought to be included in the third course, that baked macerony and cheese,--The fifth course was Coffee, very little wine was drink, the Capt rather discouraging it, as he is no doubt, [(]at least I hope so) oppose[d] to its increase and would like to see it entirely dispensed with, The dinner passed off without much conversation except of a general character, Allusion was made to the marrying of Ladies while there is an uncertainly as to the [whereabouts] of their first husbands. It seems that a lady in Honolulu whose husband had been absent on Merchantile business in France for several months, and who had taken passage in the unfortunate French ship, on board of which there were several french missionaries intended for the sandwich Islands and is supposed to have foundered off Cape Horn as nothing has been heard of her since she was at the Catharine Islands, This lady in the very short space of twelve months after the supposed loss of said ship on board of which her husband was, married again at Honolulu, proving at Least that her bereavement was the source of no very great distress. Now supposed the unfortunate individuals were wrecked on some island or even on the coast of Patagonia, and have only been prevented from communicating with their friends by want of an opportunity, and suppose by some fortunate accident they should have or meet an opportunity so to do, and suppose by said opportunity the said supposed husband of the said lady was to return to Honolulu, what would be his feelings in finding another man in the quiet possession of his wife is more than I am able to say by supposition, but were I in his [place] I would give a receipt in full, as a very slipery disposed creature, without a full share of human sympathy,--Our unfortunate first Lt. is becoming more and more odious to many of the officers, but may he be rewarded according to his deeds--

Saturday, 20 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, the breeze light and variable, little of importance going on to-day, A discussion on the subject of raising children, and the propriety of giving them a mechanical knowledge, agreed upon. I hope it may be practical, for I feel sure if it was there would be less misery and poverty in the world.

Sunday, 21 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze fresh and fair--At 10 A. M. mustered the Crew at quarters, At half past ten had service, The Capt read the church of England service and prayers, with parts of the psalms and parts of two chapters in the Bible, he then made a short lecture to the men, after which he read a sermon, The purport of the Captains lecture was this, He remarked that the sabbath day was intended to be kept sacred, that is that it was strictly enjoined by the sacred scriptures;--He also remarked that he had observed with extreme regret and dissatisfaction, that the men on sunday after the morning service, they engaged themselves with playing backgammon, checquers, domino's, &c. He stated to them that in the U. States, the desecration of the sabbath in the way just mentioned, was not permitted at all, and he hoped that he the practices of such desecrations on board this [ship] would be dispensed with from this day forth, if it was not, that he should be compelled by the authority vested in [him] as the commander of this ship, to put a stop to it, by all the means in his power, under that article of the regulation for the suppression of dissolute and immoral practices. Farther recommending to the men, the perusal of the Bible and other good books, which were abundantly supplied on board the ship. I readily perceive that the skipper is anxious by this to do away with what he conceives a grievous sin, and also to induce the men to read the Bible, He farther stated to the men, that in no part of the U. States by no sect or society or community were the desecrations which he complained off known or permitted. Far be it from me to criticise the Capt motives and still farther from me, the idea of speaking lightly of the Bible, Yet I may be permitted to remark, first that but a small proportionate number of the men can read at all, second those who can read a passage in the Bible, when the whole party, then discuss it, which the results in a multitude of crude and ignorant assumptions over which, the argument [illegible] warms, when all parties enforce their favorite ideas or opinions by the most obscene and indelicate language, associated, with the most disgusting and original oaths,--Thus a multitude of sins are committed of almost a sacrilegious character; originated in the ignorance of the men, Those who cannot read at all may escape this particular sin, but for the want of the usual employments are had to originated the most revolting stories, and here said falsehoods, and also to engage their already too fertile immaginations in conjuring new sources of devilment and mischief, Whereas while I believe that the worthy Capt will not be born out is his assumption as to the various grades [of] society, who practise



Commander John B. Montgomery

and vary other innocent amusements, I am convince[d] that the vary amusements which he has this day prohibited, conduced more to the innocent occupations of the minds of the crew, and render them contented and happy, at least amid the dull monotony of the scenes at sea, I readily admit that if all could read and understand what they read that it would be much the best mode, but how few understand the sacred writings, and I have been lead to believe that the reading [of] them carelessly or lightly was a greater sin that not reading them at all.

Officers. Captain J. B. Montgomery Commander, J. S. Missroon 1st R. Forrest 2nd W. S. Schenck 3rd and W. A. Barlette 4th Lieuts, acting Master, Passed Midshipman, John Wilkinson, Purser J. H. Watmaugh, Surgeon W. M. Wood, Assistant Surgeon C. H. Oakly Lieut Comdg the Marines, H. B. Watson, Midshipmen Davidson, Herron, Gamble, Ganesvoort, Parrish, Tillottson, Grafton and Hugunin. Boatswain Whitaker Gunner Randall, Carpenter Wisner, Sail maker Bruce, Capt Clerk E. Montgomery [torn] L. Montgomery, Bearer of Dispatches-- Johnson.

Monday, 22 September 1845

The weather is quite cool, blowing nearly a gale. Made a sad discovery in my Department. It was this, having occasion to go into the Marine store Room, I discovered that the Moth had made their appearance among the clothing, and committing very considerable damage. Some experiments were being made during the day in trimming ship, but with what success I am unable to state. One thing is certain that by moving guns to the different parts, in such numbers, (as there were four abaft the mainmast this evening) strains the timbers of the ship, and thus does injuries, which it will require thousands of dollars to repair, and this incurred to gratify the speculative and idle curiosity of the premier tenienty. The constructor on turning the ship over to the officers, stated her trim precisely, and one would think that he ought to know, but it is generally the case that idle, ignornant and visionary minds, destroy in a day what the genius, talent, industry and application, of a presevering and active mind is months accomplishing. The sick gradually improving. We have chapter on the Carpet in relation to his excellency ex-President John Tyler, and his amiable lady, as is usual it was ridiculous in the extreme, speaking despairingly of both these distinguished individuals. I have often reflected, how uncalled these remarks are among officers, Many of whom have doubtless received favors from these very individuals. It cannot be denied that officers in their individual capacity have rights and privileges in common with the rest of their fellow citizens, and should doubtless express, act and express their opinions on all great questions affecting either the policy or the interest of their country, but I opine that they should never indulge in virtuperative abuse, nor private detraction and I deem it altogether at variance with that gallantry of conduct, and chivilery of sentiment which should ever characterized the public officer particularly the officer

who is bred to the profession [of] Arms, either field, or Marine. I know it to be beneath the soldier and I had hoped that it was also beneath the sailor, but unoccupied minds always love to prattle, and the more innocent their victim the more virulent their remarks and denunciations. How unmanly this habit in full grown men, how much at variance with a rectitude of mind and a magnanimity of thought and feeling. How many prejudices are created by reckless assumptions and false illustrations, by which many an innocent individual is made the creature of detraction, and base invectives. How cowardly this in an intellegent mind, how contemptible in a christian community to give credence and report to such infamous slanders, how like the assassin to make them behind a man's back. When these very same persons, to the face of those they abuse, would be, the most obsequious, complaisant yes even like fawning sycophants, begging, to do their pleasure, but amen.

Tuesday, 23 September 1845

The weather cool. The breeze fresh and ahead. (600 miles off) Nothing worthy of note occurred to day, made a regulation, concerning the Marines turning in and out of their hammocks, that who they shall berth with. The sick do not appear to be any better to day. Mid. Davidson sick to-night. At Tea the conversation turn[ed] upon matters of religion, and as is usual all the sins impieties, and absurd ideas, which have been produced either in the minds of mad and capricious speculators, or the production of some anti-christian and factious cabal self styled doctors of Divinity, were lavashed in the profuse manner imaginable upon the Catholic Church, and that too by a man professing to be a christian. But such contemptible and slanderous abuse, defileth not the purity of that holy church, and I can only say. The Lord have mercy on her revilers. For their sins are many, and their days are few.

Wednesday, 24 September 1845

The weather cool. The breeze light and fair. (about 500 off) Last night in the middle watch, Lt Barlette being officer of the deck, in setting or trimming sails and yards, some one of the rope or rigging or running gear had become jambed on the fore yard, which it was necessary should be cleared and a Topman by the name of Whelan was sent out to clear it. This poor fellow in applying to much force to clear it, lost balance and fell to the Deck, almost mangling his whole body, one leg was broken in four places below the hip, the other considerably fractured, and face very much broken and fractured. The doctors think there is a possiblity, but a bare possibility of his recovery; the chances are however that he will die. He is now suffering the most excruciating agonies. Whelan is about thirty-five years of age, of a very strong and vigorous constitution, he was very stout and also quite a corpulant man, and weigh about two hundred or two hundred and twenty-five pounds. He is an exceedingly active man, a fine seaman and a very subordinate and well disposed man. He is an American. Some convers[at]ion

this evening in relation to the monster of the deep, mevelous stories indeed, but sufficiently uninteresting. Over hauled and aired the Marine Clothing today--made some issues to the Guard. Prohibited bartering or trading among the men. The poor fellow Whelan lingered until about half past four o'clock of the 25th Sept 1845, when he died apparently without a struggle. Poor Whelan was committed to the deep at half past eleven o'clock this morning. This is the first serious accident which we have had since leaving the U. States, and I sincerely hope that it may be the last. This man is name John Wheelan and not Timothy.

Thursday, 25 September 1845

The breeze fresh and fair, weather cool, (about 350 miles off.) I omitted to mention yesterday the punishment of two seaman, their crimes were some trivial omissious of duty, they were given one dozen a piece, with the colt or rather rope's end. The use of this article I hold to be unlawful, but the powers that be, may be acquainted with some lope hole by which to avert the just operation of the law. The sick improving. Timothy Whelan seaman died at 1/2 past four o'clock this evening.

Friday, 26 September 1845

The weather cool. Blowing nearly a gale of wind, (about 100 miles off.) At half Past eleven o'clock, all hands were called to bury to dead. The order had been previously issued for the crew to dress themselves for Muster, and the officers ordered to appear in undress & Epauletts. The guard was under arms. Poor Whelan had been brought on deck, neatly sewed up in his hammock, with two thirty-two pound shot at his feet; All hand being assembled, the corspe was placed on the sliding board in the weather gang way, (Port) the Capt. read the Burial service according to the Church of England Service, when the body was committed was committed to the deep. This man four short days ago was in health and vigor, and perhaps totally thoughtless on the subject of death, or a future state, laying on doubt his plans of enjoyment, as sanguinely as any of us, and indeed with as bright a prospect of realizing them as any man in the ship, but alas poor fellow, both him and his anticipations are now buried deep in the sea, where they will moulder until demanded by the great and merciful Creator, at the resurrection, how this accident verifies the truth of that remark, which says "in midst of life, we are in death," and ["] how necessary it is for us to be always ready, for we know not the hour." I came very near receiving a serious injury this [day] myself. I was on the poop deck sitting on the spanken bomb, the ship was rolling very much. The whale boat which was placed up there for repairs, not being properly secured, slid with [the] rolling [of] the ship. I had my hand on it when it slid from under it and I fell with my hand to the deck, which nearly dislocated my shoulder, but it was only sprained, which has undered it very sore. The sick generally improving. Mid. Gamble went on the list

this evening (with swelled Testicles [the diagnosis has been crossed out])

Saturday, 27 September 1845

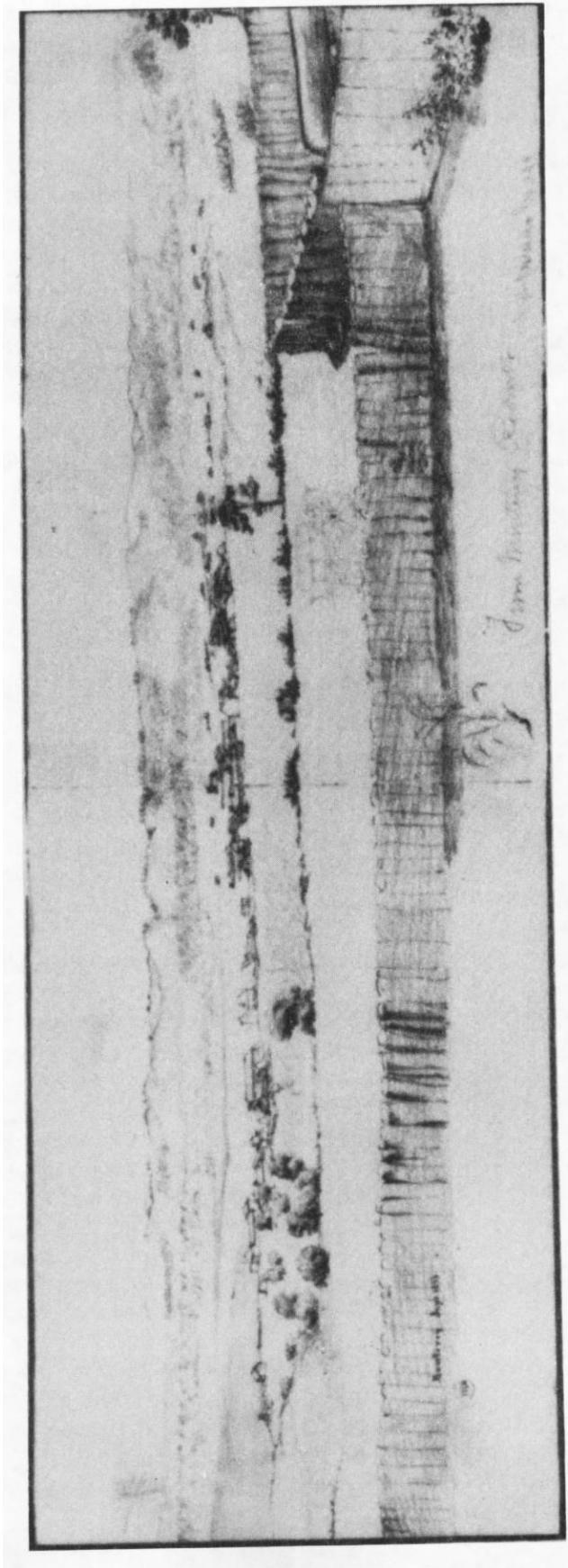
The weather cool and the breeze fresh. Made the land about 12 o'clock and stood up the Bay of Monterey, came to anchor off the fort (a miserable looking mound of earth made with mud walls) about four o'clock, found at anchor here the american whale ship "United States" and the american merchant ship, "Tasso" with a mexican Brig & Schooner; Mr. [Thomas O.] Larkin our Consul visited the ship and received the usual salute. I suffered the most violent pain all night last night, and consequently feel very much out of sorts to day. The doctor prescribed some campherated linement for my shoulder, and although it is yet very sore, it is better and not so painful as it has been. Dr Oakly went on duty to day. The the rest of the sick gradually improving. Reported news from Mexico that active preparations were making for a war with the U. States, Brittish Capitalist advancing Mexico funds.

Monterey, Bay, City, and forts with some general remarks &c. Commodore Jones, & Lt: Robbins.

The discovery of this spacious Bay is said to have taken place in the year 1602, and to have been made by the Spanish Navigator Viscaïno under orders from the vice Roy of Mexico. He named it Monterey, in honor of the said vice Roy. Whom he recommended to establish here a colony, and to build forts, which was done not long after its discovery by the Spanish. This is an immense Bay, or arm of the sea running several miles into the interior. The water is very deep, but on the North side near the town the anchorage is good. Ships are protected here from gales very little, and it is said to be not only insecure, but extremely dangerous, as many vessels have already been lost in this Bay. Whale run up into the Bay and are frequently taken in it. Sharks are said to be numerous. I saw nine. Fish are very abundant and of a fine quality and flavor.

The city is composed of not more than one hundred and fifty tenement, and perhaps a population of from three to five hundred inhabitants. The buildings are constructed of Wood, adobes and temporary shids, principally in the spanish style.

The forts. I know not how to seriously speak under this head, for what are represented as forts are too contemptible for even a jest. The[y] are without walls or guns, and I saw but two small pieces of ordinance and they nearly useless, as the carriages of Iron rust assisted by a constant exposure, and neglect to the weather, will in a short time leave California without a gun. The country just in this vicinity is mountaneous, with many deep ravines, which seem to be the effect of the heavy rains during the rainy season, but they are perfectly dry, the forest is composed of a species of scrub pine, nearly all sap, and the under brush is kept off by being burnt



"Monterey from the Redoubt, September 1851," by William R. Hutton

very frequently--Squirrels which burrow in the ground are very numerous, with Partridges Ducks and deer. There is some small live oak trees growing here. On arriving at this place, I confess that my curiosity and attention was considerably excited, as the [place] had been rendered [illegible] by the daring and gallant and successful attack of the chivalrous Commodore [Thomas Ap Catesby] Jones. The[re] was mingled with this curiosity a painful reflection, caused by the report of the said Jones in relation to an honorable and high minded officer of my Corp. Lt. [George W.] Robbins landed at this place under the guns of the Frigate and a detachment of seaman for the purpose of storming the fort, on reaching the dirt breastwork of this would be formidable catch he found but five superannuated soldiers, who were protected from the encroachment of Bears, by a faithful Bull dog. As the attacking [force] advanced the gallant chief observed some of his hord not drawin their swords, he turned and said gentlemen draw your [swords] and be prepared to receive the enemy. They reached the entrance of the enclosure, not a sound is heard not a human being is seen, but the five poor old mexicans are after a diligent search found crouched together in the corner of a thatched hut, in order to hide themselves from the pertentious forebodings presented by this formidable array. I believe the gallant chief permitted a capitulation, and the old mexicans with their faithful ally of the canine race were permitted with them to retreat to the interior. It was the taking of a Town and Fort like this, inhabited by a species of san culotts, that the noble generous urbane and accomplished Robbins, is accused by this renowned chif-tain, for a burst of capacity and energy. This noble youth now lies in his grave. But his traducer revels in courtly favor, apparently without a single feeling of remorse. (May justice yet be done.)

Sunday, 28 September 1845

The weather pleasant, Had quarters at ten o'clock and prayers by Capt. The afternoon was spent by many of the officers and nearly all the ships company in fishing which are exceedingly abundant, particularly mackerel. They are of a very fine flavor and more so when corned, a large quantity were caught for the purpose of salting. The French whale ship sent her boats out this morning and took a small whale in the Bay, yeilding about twenty barrels of oils. They have here the most delightful Beef I have ever eaten and charge but six dollars for a Bullock without the hide and 8 dollars with it, plenty of venson, vegitables are scarce, and the fruit but indif-ferent--except at Mount Carmel, at which place there is a Catholic Mission, with schools and farms attacked, (I had not time to visit it)

Monday, 29 September 1845

The weather cool, quite calmn. Made every preparation for get-ting under way, but the sea breeze did not serve until it was too late. Went on shore this evening and took a stroll through the

woods. Gave the orderly Sergt permission to go with his musket, nearly all the officers went a gunning (see preceding page)

Tuesday, 30 September 1845

The weather cool, calm and thick mist, Some of the officers and two of the Marines went out hunting this morning, returned not having been very successful. The sea breeze was late making, however the Tasso got underway, about two o'clock, when the Capt. ordered the Portsmouth got under way which was done in a much handsome style than I ever saw before, The Breeze freshened a good deal [and] we stood out handsomely. Nearly all the officers had made arrangements and laid plans for a regular hunt this evening, but they were sadly disappointed.

Wednesday, 1 October 1845

The weather cool, cloudy with light winds and ahead, Four of the sailors were punished, their offenses generally sprung from intemperance. One Marine punished by the name of [James M.] Wilder, he is a boy about 18 years old but of a bad disposition, & requires the cats save him, nothing more worthy of note.

Thursday, 2 October 1845

The weather cool, cloudy and calm, nothing of note to-day, except that Midshipman Herron, was slightly poisoned by eating Mackerel, which it is supposed had been feeding on a copper bank.

Friday, 3 October 1845

The weather cool, cloudy and calm, & number of birds flying around the ship to-day. Some fin back Whale blowing very near to us, and a Shark or two seen to-day. Some conversation, of a commendatory character and some reverse, in regard to officers of the Navy, all which in my opinion was highly reprehensible.

Saturday, 4 October 1845

The weather cool, Cloudy and Fresh breeze. Several land birds found on board to day of the lark, snipe, Wren species, which are becoming tame quite fast, There were a number of men flogged this morning, all for sleeping on their Watch, and one of the Marines also was flogged for sleeping on the deck during his watch, this has been the universal habit in this ship, and I think it late in the cruise, to make alterations.

Sunday, 5 October 1845

The weather cool, Cloudy and fresh breeze, Mustered at quarters at ten o'clock, and had service by the Capt, The Rules and Regulations were read.

Monday, 6 October 1845

The weather pleasant, Cloudy and fresh breeze, Exercised the men in the manual of Arms, Passed the island of Guadaloupe, it is about thirty miles long, very little vegetation. It is uninhabited except by the sea birds, and a species of wild goat. It appears to be volcanic.

Tuesday, 7 October 1845

The weather pleasant, Clear & fresh breeze. Exercised the men in the manual of Arms, Boy Adams confined, with orders that he is to speak to no-body, no communication in any other manner. This is a bad boy.--

Wednesday, 8 October 1845

The weather pleasant, fresh breeze. Exercised the guard in the manual of Arms, About 12 M. hauled up for the lobes islands, but could not find them consequently it is to be inferred that are not correctly laid down on the charts, this is to be seriously regretted as some ship through ignorance may be lost, Borrowed one dollar from Dr. Wood. The sick nearly all well or convalescent.

Thursday, 9 October 1845

The weather warm, fair and light breeze, Had general quarters with the usual formal performances. Saw the land to-day about thirty miles off. Private [John] Richardson on the sick [list] with sore eye.

Friday, 10 October 1845

The weather warm, Clear and light breeze, Cape Saint Lucas in sight. The coast looks barren, There is here a roman Catholic mission.

Saturday, 11 October 1845

The weather quite warm, Clear and calm, Cape Saint Lucas still in sight, Some scrubbing and cleaning going [on] to-day. Lt. Washington A. Barlette asserts it as a fact that Robert Lenox of N. York City gives to charitable purpose, particularly to building churches \$30,000 and even sometimes rises to a sum not less than \$60,000, Wonderful indeed. I wonder what persuasion he belongs to,

Sunday, 12 October 1845

The weather excessively warm, the thermometer standing at 86 in my room, in the ward room, and at 85 on deck, perfectly calm. Had service at eleven o'clock it was long a very fatiguing, not to say anything of the heat and monotony, general and particular of late. The Purser and myself between whom some misunderstanding, had arisen

about what the pursur knew not, consequently this evening he came forward [to] where I was sitting and propose[d] to speak to me to which I assented, when he said that he regretted that he should [have] made use of any remarks to me or about which gave me offense, and hoped I would pardon then that he had acted improperly, I readily consented to this, and thus all matters of difference between us was disposed of to the mutual gratification of both.

Monday, 13 October 1845

The weather very warm, and it is still a calmn, we are off the mouth of the gulf of California, All earnestly praying for a breeze.

Tuesday, 14 October 1845

The weather is excessively warm, Clear and calmn. The ship has gone but twenty-five or thirty miles for the last twenty-four hours. Took a dose of medicine last night in order to assist my digestion, operated very well but has left an uneasiness or rather annoyance of the stomach with some symptoms of diarreah;--The allowance of water, that is one gallon to each man per day does not hold out [in] this warm weather. Some conversation on the gross misrepresentations, and palpable falsehoods contained in Alison's Chapter, in the History of Europe on the subject of the U. States, In which he not only misstates facts, but lies in the most gross manner upon subjects, and policies, the truth and utility of which has recommended itself so forcibly to the mass of mankind, that their adoption is rapidly taking place and gaining ground all over the civilized world. The first Lt: comfort and repose was somewhat interfered with this evening by Mid. Tillotson, It seems that Mr. T. is a lively and playful youth about fifteen years old was amusing himself with some of his mess mates in their apartment, and happened to speak rather louder, than the acute sensibility of the 1st Lt thought polite, consequently as he the 1st Lt was clothed with a brief of authority ordered him on deck to keep an extra watch by way of punishment, This is all wrong, for I think the lad should have been permitted to enjoy the bouyancy feeling and gait of heart with commendation rather than restraint, but the weather is too hot to enlarge now upon the subject.

Wednesday, 15 October 1845

The weather very warm, fresh breeze, a large number of islands in view as also Mazatlan anchored about 2 o'clock about three miles from the City.

Thursday, 16 October 1845

Saluted the mexican flag with 21 guns which was promptly returned. The Consul [John Parrott] visited the ship officially and was given the customary salute, This is my birth day and also that of my daughter Mary, and I humbly pray that her health is as good as mine,

Got under way about three o'clock, bound to San blas, with a fine fresh breeze, the weather very warm. This is the birth day of Mary F. Watson my eldest daughter. [The last sentence was crossed out.]

Friday, 17 October 1845

The weather warm and breeze fresh, and fair, sailing along [the] coast of Mexico, with a large number of islands & solitary rocks, rising above the level of the sea, and presenting a very romantic and pleasing appearance;--Came to anchor off San Blas about nine o'clock P. M.

Saturday, 18 October 1845

The weather warm, and sultry, A number of the officers went on shore to day. I did not go, but contented myself with taking a birds eye view of the surrounding[s], It appears on one side of the Town, [there is] a continuous and dense forest, covering both hill & dale and on the other side a long low nook of land making out into the sea, covered with but little verdure, or any other, enticing appearance. The town is hid from view, by a solitary knoll of earth, on the top of this mound, stands the melancholy ruins of a once formidable castle, from whose porticoes the mandates of imperial Phillip, once struck terror to the wild and passive Indian, and in whose halls, the lusty dons of this blood stained Prince reveled in stately magnificence, But they now stand as the mementoes of the mutability of all human grandieur, The Prince that planned and the ministers civil military and ecclesiastical that prosecuted as well as the thousands of servile slaves who executed, together with the lofty domes they reared, have all long since maundered and given way to a new race of beings, The stately castle princely halls and spired Cathredal, erected upon the ruins of the montazuma's have in their turn given way for the neatly thatched cottage, of the much abuse[d] and persecuted Indian, who amid all this wreck of magnificence and mortality, has survived to see those who oppressed and plundered and violated the rights, liberties and chastity of his fore fathers in their turn become the slave of every daring demagogue, hunted and driven like so many animals to the sacrifice of a wild and fierce ambitions but such are the wise regulations by which justice is even administered, and the oppressors in there [turn] are oppressed. The Capt quite unwell this evening, Got under way about seven o'clock, wind light, but fair. Procured some fine fruit at this place.

Sunday, 19 October 1845

The weather very warm, breeze light and fair. In consequence of the indisposition of Capt Montgomery there was no service to-day, and which by the by created quite a vaccum in the fore part of the day, as we have been so accustomed to it, that it is looked for, however this was in a measure filled up by having a muster. Passed and spoke [to] an English merchantman or rather store ship, called

the Medora, having stores for the English squadron in these seas, last from Valpariaso no news, When this vessel first hoisted her colors and in fact until we had spoken [to] her she was supposed to be a Sardinian vessel. In consequence of which she was hailed in the Italian language, John Bull somewhat puzzled to comprehend our true character, very quietly sung out and asked "what do you say" so we were forced to sail under our own colors, to the no little amusement of Bull and discomfiture of the Yankees. Some islands the most prominent of which (were the three Marys) between which and the main land, we sail along, with the sea as quiet as an inland lake, with the surface just ruffled by the zypher like breeze which was moving the ship about three knots. I omitted to mention that Mr Johnson who came with us from the sandwich Islands, and is a bearer of dispatches from our Commissioner Mr. Brown at the islands to our government, left us at San Blas on his way to the U. States via the City of Mexico, Vera Cruz, and N. Orleans.--

Monday, 20 October 1845

The weather very warm, breeze light, but fair, running along the land all day, Several pieces of wood seen floating by the ship to-day, exercised the men in the manual of Arms to-day, not much doing, The first Lt. is making some changes in his station bill, but this is nothing new, for changes in [the bill] has been taking place ever since the ship sailed from the U. States, and I presume there will be no let up until she returns. Mr. Wilkinson our Master went on duty, he having been sick for some time. Some grumbling among the watch officers, about the watches, as the Capt. has positively prohibited Mr. Wilkinson from keeping a watch, this may be all night for aught I know or care, but it seems to me, that the objection on the part of the Capt proceeds from feelings altogether [of a] personal cause, by the present watch officers enforcing implicit obedience to the etiquette of [a] man of war, and the observance of properly discipline from two of the Capt childrens, one of whom is a notoriously bad boy, hence I feel persuaded that [the] Capt should be prohibited from taking their children to sea with them, If the master kept a watch, it [would] give the officers one night in four to sleep in, but as it is now they are never more than eight hours off duty, which is very fatiguing during this extremely hot weather, My opinion is that the Capt in this matter is influenced by improper feelings, arising from a pusilaminous spirit of revenge, without regard to the interest of the interest of the service or the comfort of the officers--

Tuesday, 21 October 1845

The weather very warm, that is the thermometer has not varied from 87 for the last six or eight days, The wind light but fair, we have had the land in sight ever since we left Mazatlan. To day we passed several beautiful Bays with small secure harbors. The coast is covered with a very luxuriant growth of Forest trees and underbrush, About five o'clock this evening we entered the magnificent

bay of Manzenillo, to the left of which is the beautiful and secure harbor of St. Diego, and on the right the small but commodious harbor of Manzenillo, but in consequence of bad management we were unable to come to anchor to-night, A boat was sent in to reconnoitre, and had there been any signal in the boat to give us information as to the soundings we might have come to anchor to night, but this was neglected and hence we have to stand off and on until morning. The first Lt engaged in stationing the men, all well;--Corporal Heyler reported some of the men and he was reported by them, both parties to blame and both punished.

Wednesday, 22 October 1845

The weather very warm, Came to anchor in the neat and beautiful harbor of Manzanilla, The mountains rise from the water's edge about five or eight hundred feet, densely clothed with a rich foilage of Forest trees, and shrubery, among which the cactus, Locust and prickly pear are very numerous, all in the various wild flowers in full bloom. The lime tree richly laden with delightful fruit. A solitary ravine stretching across and dividing the mountains, which affords a cool fresh breeze at all times, a few small and neatly thatched cottages located immediately on the beach and shaded by several magnificent trees, With various domestic animals gamboling on the beach, The water seemed alive with the various kinds of fish and turtles. In fact every thing seemed to promise a most pleasing and delightful sojourn for a few [days]. This isolated and secluded [place] was never before visited by a man of war, & had only been resorted to by smugglers, and persons engage in a contraband trade, There resides here five men and three women, employed as a watch or coast Guard. They are dirty miserable looking creatures, resembling for all the world just what one would imagine a spanish Brigand or Banditti to look like, they are supposed to be rather assistant smugglers than a guard to prevent it. The men were in fact san coulottes, and the women but little better, they appear to live in perfect harmony, either not knowing or regardless of the obligations of morality chastity and religion, but least I should judge harshly and be lead into error. I must confess that these conclusions are the result of supposition, and not derived from any well authenticated information. They are secluded from all intercourse with the world, and have not heard from the city of Mexico since April 1844. The cottages of St. Diego are represented in a more forlorn and wretched state even than the Manzallaian, what a reflection, here are the descendants of a civilized people, now on the very verge of a wild barbarian. Well may the persecuted Indians in bitterness of soul say, "Art thou too fallen, Iberia? Do we see. The robber and the murderer weak as we?"

I went a shore after dinner. But oh heavens, what a dissapointment. Just imagine yourself in this beautiful [place] to which distance has lent so much enchantment, and then draw a picture, It is this. We landed on the beach, a fine sandy beach, shaded by trees, In this sandy lay apparently at first, but to our greivious

and sore visitation myriads of sandfleas whose hungry appetites soon relished our own easily penetrated and savory flesh. We were literally covered from head to foot. With all possibly expedition we retreated to the woods, but alas here too we met an army of countless millions of black ants, armed to the [illegible] ristic for the slaughter ready to attack us at our approach, this overwhelming army of foot soldiers charged in regular columns, while engaged with them a multitude in the shape of flying artillery, called by some Musquitoe's, charged us with a resistless fury, Before the formidable display of this immense army, of well trained troops, we soon sued for peace but blood thirsty villians know no peace. We returned to the [ship] with all possible dispatch hoping at least to leave them behind, but not so. I have never in my life witnessed so much misery and suffering in as short a time as I did this night. The decks were literally covered with sand flies and mosquitoes, and the heat was almost insufferable. The first part of the night, every means was resorted too in order to obtain some sleep, nearly all the officers carried their beds on the poop Deck, but there was no rest here, some attempted to sleep in the ward[room], but they were driven out, beaten and bitten in the most painful manner imaginable, among the crew, it was still more distressing, they tried to sleep until about 12 o'clock at night, when they give it up, uttering the most Blasphemous imprecations against these vermin I have ever listened too.

Some of the men and officers tried the tops with little better success, the men greased their face feet and hands, & some used white wash but all did no good, and they were compelled to walk the Decks all night, fighting these animals to keep them off. The Skipper was walking the deck nearly all night, lamenting his sad misfortune, In fact I have never seen human misery so strongly depicted or so painfully realized in my life. In fact I very much question whether all the evils to which human nature is heir, had been loose upon this unhappy ships company, if their misery could have been heightened. After battling the watch with them until nature was nearly exhausted, many of the officers and men took to fishing, which was kept up until all hands were called in the morning, we caught a very delightful perch equal in flavor to the famed hog fish Norfolk. Some went turtle hunting as soon as the moon rose, and others went to haul the seine:--At three o'clock the Capt came out on deck again, and enjoyed the full reality of all these annoyances he ordered with the dawn that all boats should get in and every preparation made for getting under way. At four o'clock I went to my room hoping to get an hour or two sleep, which I did, but the heat was so intense, and I perspired so profusely, that I derived no benefit from it, rose and eat a hearty breakfast feeling very nervous. The men and officers were so badly bitten that they must suffer for many days from the effects. Got under way and stood out to sea, bound Accapulco where the heat is equally as intense, and it is feared that the mosquitoes are equally annoying. Men should be well paid for have to suffer so much, for really I am persuaded that no pecuniary compensation can renumerate me for the

annoyances, and the detriment to health which he undergoes in making a cruise on the coast of Mexico at this season of the year, or perhaps at any other season.

Thursday, 23 October 1845

The Capt gave orders for us to get under way with the first appearance of a breeze. It made at 12 o'clock, and we with joyful hearts bid adieu to noxious poisonous and annoying inhabitants of Manzanilla. This evening fumigated the ship to drive off the mosquitoes and sand flies. I fixed a mosquito bar by stretching a flag over my berth, and although I was not annoyed by the Mosquitos or sand flies, I was nearly suffocated by the heat I however made out to get a few hours sleep which was very refreshing after the horrors of last night.

Friday, 24 October 1845

The breeze fresh, the weather intensely warm, The mosquitoes and sand flies have nearly disappeared but a large number of the officers and men have been so badly bitten by them, that they are suffering the most annoying itching and pain imaginable. It is hoped that this will soon disappear, and that nothing of the enticing and lovely appearances of the famous Manzanilla will be left, but the unfortunate and melancholy reflections that we have been there.

Saturday, 25 October 1845

The weather very warm and nearly calm.

Sunday, 26 October 1845

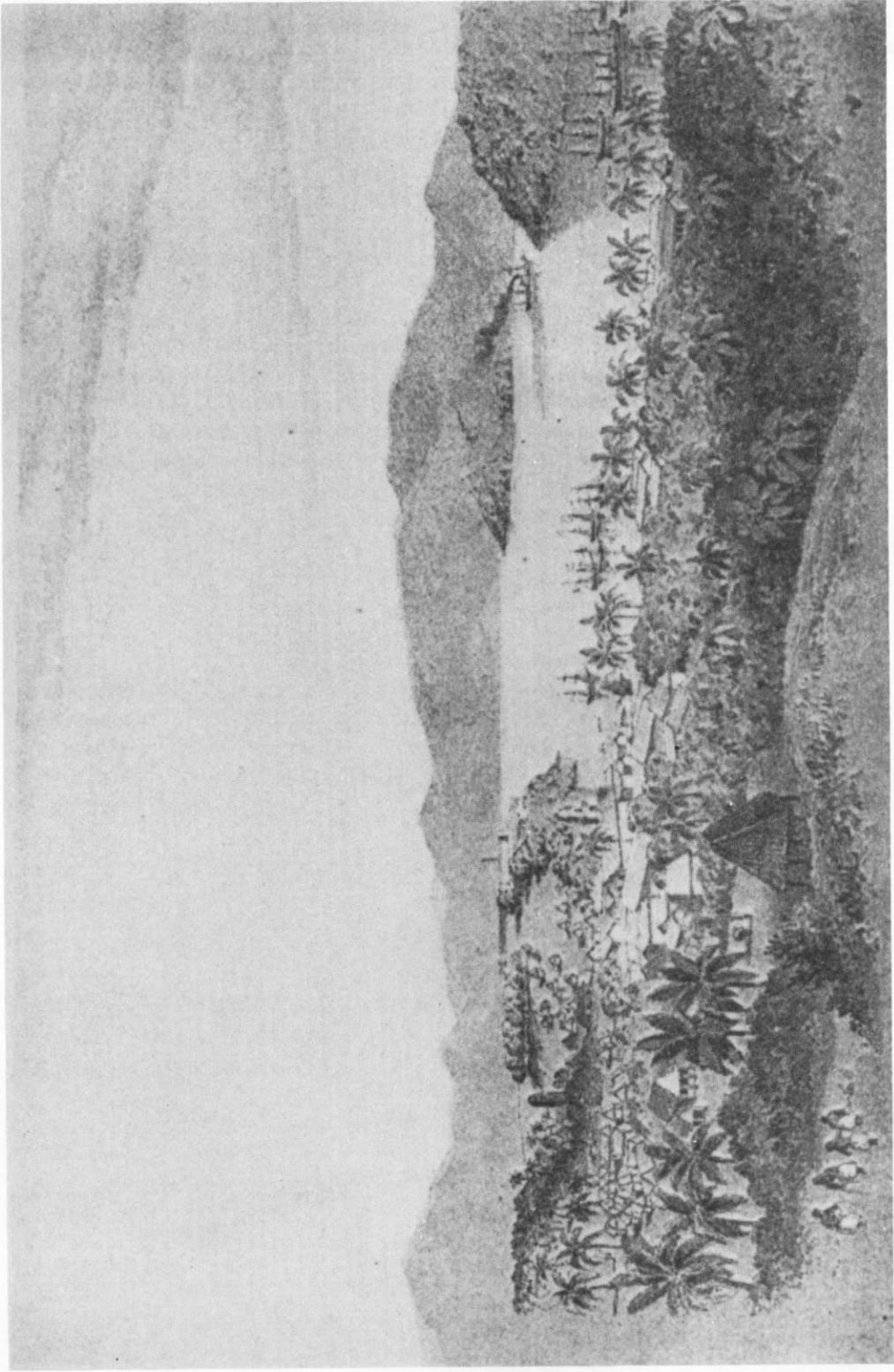
The weather very warm, breeze light, had church service, and sermon by the Capt. made the harbor of Acapulco about four o'clock, stood [in] and anchored about 10. Visited by the Capt of the Port, no news of interest. An American commissioner received at Mexico for settling all difficulties, it is hoped that he will be successful.

Monday, 27 October 1845

Warped ship up to the proper anchorage, saluted at twelve o'clock the Mexican flag with twenty one guns, which was promptly returned.

Tuesday, 28 October - Monday, 3 November 1845

From the time of our anchoring until Tuesday 4th Nov. all hands were busily employed in getting water wood, and other necessary articles, for the ship. The officers all had washing done. I went on shore repeatedly, (See next page) Three men deserted Riley Truman and Gibbons, all very worthless men, several persons taken sick, the bilious fever, fever and ague very Prevalent at this place, All very anxious to go and we are delighted now that we are off.



Acapulco, Mexico

Acapulco. Situated in Latitude 16° 50' North and Longitude 99° 46'. West. This city some half century or more ago was the most commercial save Lima in the pacific, and had a population of 60,000 inhabitants, here the spanish governor revelling in all the magnificence of princly luxury, issued the cruel mandates of his master the cruel but imperial Phillip, and dealt with a bloody and rapacious hand towards the innocent and passive indians. But all seem to have passed away, and nothing remains, but the mouldering ruins of this once mighty people and wealthy city. The castle which defends the city and harbor is a very extensive work originnally intended to mount one hundred and seventy guns. It may however be destroyed by an invading army from any of the numerous commanding heights. It suffered much from earthquakes, which are very frequent here during what is called the rainy season, and the breaches thus made are suffered to become enlarged by the ravages of time and weather. The city is built regularly, and the houses are but one story high very slenderly built in consequence of the frequency of earthquakes, The people are mostly the descendants of spaniards some few Indians intermixed. In morals they are more depraved than any spaniards I have ever met with, this is in a measure accounted for, and is said to arise from the instability of the government, and frequency of civil wars, ragged and almost starving they drag along a miserable existance, not knowing but that to-morrow they may be summoned to answer for some frivolous offense with their life. We had two arrest of public officers while we were here. The first a young man by the name of Puente a Naval officer, who had dared to express his opinion of the bad management and tardy preparations, which attended the getting up of the Military expedition intended to be sent to California. This was a spirited young man, and possesses very considerable talent, he discovered the farce which was being played in order to deceive the public, and in a letter to a friend in the city of Mexico, he presumed to discant with some severity upon the duplicity of the minister of Marine. Showing clearly that the object of the Mexicans was not raise funds and Troops for California, but that it was made a pretext to raise these funds for other and private purposes, which would be of no advantage to the Mexican nation and was only required for the purpose of supporting party factions. The[re] was a military officer who had been confined to the city of Acapulco, with the priviliges of the Bay, he however expressed a desire to visit our ship and was accord[ing]ly invited to do so, which he did and in the evening of the same day he was placed in close confinement in the castle of San Carlos. A nation distracted by party fiuds so malignant can never be properous. I am not at all surprised that the provinces revolt for every tie social rational and political is broken by such virilent proscriptions and aspirities. The moral degradation which is brought about by the heartless murders and confiscations that are constantly being [undertaken] is appalling and lamentable. The results of [the] Santa Anna revolution, has debased the whole population of Mexico at least fifty per cent. In this place chastity is a gem scarcely known, and indeed I was informed by persons living here, that nearly every women in the place was either a prostitute, or had intrigues and assignations privately,

children who had scarcely reached the age of puberty, running about streets and prostituting themselves for the most trifling rewards. The ignorant and untaught Hawaiians are more virtuous than this professed christian community. They amuse themselves with fandango's and other immoral dances. We watered [the] ship at this place, which is considered the best place for watering that there is on the coast. The poultry at this place is the finest I have ever seen, the chickens are large and fat and as not deteriorate by being kept in cufs on at sea, vegetables are very few, and of an inferior quality. There are no potatoes raised in this part of Mexico. The Houses at Acapulco, are but one story high built of reeds, or sticks covered with skins, some are built of dirt or mud, some of adobes, and a very few of tile brick. The streets are contracted and filthy, and squalid misery, poverty and vice meets one [on] every corner and every in every place.--Ma[n]y [illegible] fruits grow here, the sweet lemon is very large & fine. The weather is excessively hot and billious, intermittent and remittent fevers prevail to a great extent carrying off hundreds of a person, during the prevalence of these fevers, the bodies of those affected become covered with putrid sores, not dissimilar to the plague, they present in this state I am informed the most loathsome and disgusting appearance. There is no medical aid, and I learn little or no medicines in the place. Hence disease rages, assisted by filth, dirt and all the attendant evils.

We painted [the] ship at this place, while this was going the Capt lived on shore as also several of the officers, the rest of us slept and mess on the poop, We had the awnings spread at night and the weather being mild and pleasant, we were very agreeably situated for the greater part of the time, We felt while at this place two very sensible shocks of an earthquake the last one was very heavy and created a very considerable commotion both on shore and [on] board ship, the [ship] was very sensibly shaken by it, There was preceeding the shock some very vivid lightening, and heavy thunder, with the wind blowing almost a hurricane, and the rain falling in torrents, This took place about ten o'clock P. M. just after we all had our beds spread out on the poop Deck; bedding and clothes were all bundled up to-gether, and huddled down through the cabin sky light, in the shortest possible time, officers in their shirt tails letting themselves down through the same scuttle made quite a Ludercrous scene, We all however got our beds safely spread with a slight sprinkling and after the excitement of the Earthquake and our visible faculties had subsided we took quite a comfortable sleep, the next day we all moved back to our respective apartments, we were again comfortable. The castle called San Carlos, which defends this place, is Pentagonal in form, and can when in [Here the author inserts a drawing of the five pointed star] complete repair mount about 170 guns. The armament at present consist of a number of 18. and 24 pounder Iron cannon, which are much honey-combed, badly mounted and extremely dangerous to the men engaged in working them. The balls from exposure and want of care, have become small and defective by rust. Some nine, twelve and one or two

eighteen pounder brass or composition cannon are all that there is in good order, these however are but poorly mounted, and I understand that [the] Governor sells these as fast as he can find a purchaser.

Tuesday, 4 November 1845

The weather as usual was extremely warm. Got under way with a fine breeze and stood out of the harbor all perfectly delighted to get away from Acapulco, and should have no regrets if we never see it again.

Wednesday, 5 November 1845

Very warm, cloudy and some [rain]. Five of the mizen top men punished with one dozen with the cat for neglect of Duty.

Thursday, 6 November 1845

Very warm, thermometer 88, cloudy and some rain. My air Port being out this morning, I shipped a sea which wet my bed and bedding, this annoyed me a good deal, but I soon became reconciled to it, two seamen punished with dozen with the cats, one for desertion and the other for disobedience of orders. Two of the Marines with half a dozen each with cats, as follows, [John H.] Kothe for disobedience of orders. It appeared that [a] Private was taken sick on Post, and this man was ordered to relieve him, which he refused to do, the other Private [James M.] Wilder an incorrigible little fellow was found skulking, that is [he] had stowed himself away in the stern of the launch & went to sleep when it was his watch on deck. Lt Forrest who was at the time officer of the deck, made a counter report from the one that I had made, but the [captain] chose rather to take my report and consequently the man was punished as he deserved to be.

Friday, 7 November 1845

The weather very warm, a few passing clouds, nearly calm, Placed a Sentinel on Post at the galley, with a multitude of orders.--

Saturday, 8 November 1845

The weather warmer than yesterday, the thermometer is 89. Every [one] seems languid and fatigued out by the heat. But such is our nature, that we are seldom ever satisfied with our lot, however, there is no help for it. It is somewhat annoying as we cannot read or study with any comfort or attention. We are bound to the West and hope for more pleasant breezes and cooler weather.--

Sunday, 9 November 1845

The weather excessively warm, and nearly a calm, We had a long winded service from, who I am persuaded considers himself a good deal better man or christian than many of his neighbors. I would not marr his happiness. But candidly I do not believe him a good man, for he has prejudices that would disgrace any man, much less a christian. To day he read us a hymn after the Presbyterian form, he then read the church of England service; he then read and commented upon the parable in the old Testament in relation to Jonas that was in the whales belly, he then read the prayers of the Episcopal service, and the creed according to the English form, he then read one chapter of Paul's epistle to Timothy, he then read and discanted upon some long winded sermon, impressing as far as in him lay the impossibility of repentance after death, and the positive certainty of our going either to heaven or hell immediately upon our death, and the utter impossibility of a persons ever reaching heaven who is in the habit of Dram drinking every day. He no doubt means well but some of these are queer doctrines--

Monday, 10 November 1845

The weather still excessively warm a light breeze to-day, and not so much swell as usual. Lt Forrest went on the sick list this evening. The Seaman [Robert] Parmentier who has [been] seriously ill for several days with intermittent fever, is reported convalescent. Midshipman Herron is still suspended, he was suspended on the 30th Oct. while at Acapulco for some trifling offence.

Tuesday, 11 November 1845

Very warm with a light breeze, we bid fair to have a long passage, as it is however consumed in the cruise, we are satisfied notwithstanding we feel extreme solicitude to receive letters from home, and hear about the great Mexcian war, as we would like to blockade some ports on this side.

Wednesday, 12 November 1845

Quite warm, blowing fresh from the S. E. the ship going 11 knots on her course, cloudy with rain.

Thursday, 13 November 1845

The weather warm, blowing very fresh, a very heavy sea running, and rained in perfect torrents all day, The ship rolled very heavy and was exceedingly uncomfortable. This morning the fore topmast studding sail boom brace parted, and the steering sail boom was carried away. About three this evening the weather had the appearance of blowing a perfect gale of wind, consequently the main sail was hauled up and three reefs taken in the Top-sails, and the royal yards was sent on deck. The birth deck and ward room was very wet all from

the rain & several seas which were shipped, All hands wet & uncomfortable. The sea frequently came over the hammock nettings. We passed a bark to day, she was laying too under her fore and aft sails, Made the most southern the islands called the three Mary's, At 6 P. M. the breeze died away and the sea went down. At 8 P. M. the breeze sprung up and sail was made on the ship, Lt F still sick.

Friday, 14 November 1845

The wind blowing quite hard, and the [weather] uncomfortable with rain, Made Mazatlan distant from 15 to 20 miles, The wind dead ahead, Sent up a new fore top-mast studding boom,--

Saturday, 15 November 1845

The wind blowing very hard in squalls with rain all night and during [the night] the ship about 20 miles to Leeward of the Port. Sail[ed] in company with a Brig to-day, while beating up for the Port, we could out sail her but she went to windward much better than we did. It is thought by some on board that the Portsmouth is not a weatherly ship. It rained very hard to night. Lt. Barlette left the last evening for the shore, but did not return until this morning, there was no news of importance. One of the boats crew by the name of [Joseph] Osborne, the same that deserted at Acapulco, Deserted again at this place.

Sunday, 16 November 1845

The gale seems broke and the weather clear the wind fair and light, had service as usual by the Captain, quite calm, about two o'clock the sea breeze sprung up and we stood up and anchored about five P. M. Dr Wood went on shore this morning, as soon as the boat returned, by which we learned that the difficulties between the U. States and Mexico seem to be in fair one way of reconciliation, We are all anxiously expecting the mail to night, by which we shall [learn] farther particulars--

Monday, 17 November 1845

Fresh breeze all day. About 10 o'clock A. M. The Frigate Savannah bearing the broad Pennet of Commodore Sloat came in & anchored she exchange salutes with the Mexican authorities, she is thirty-five days from the sandwich islands, no news of importance. Lt James M. Watson U.S. Navy came [as a] passenger in her bound to the U. States--

Tuesday, 18 November 1845

Light breeze in the fornoon but quite fresh in the evening. The U. States Sloop of War, Levant Capt Page hove in sight this fornoon, Midshipmen Gamble and Tillotson detached from this [ship] and ordered

on board the Flag ship Savannah for duty, Our Master Pass. Mid: Wilkinson, applied to the Com. for a medical survey, which was ordered forthwith, and the said survey pronounced him immediately unfit for service after a careful survey, They consequently condemned him and recommended his immediate return to the U.S. The Commodore gave him orders to return without delay. At 4 P. M. all hands were called to up anchor. When we got [under]way bound [to] Guyamas for money, we stood down under the stern of the Levant and exchanged salutes with Capt. Page. I mean the cannon civilities, he was last from San sanfrisco, All well, We rounded too under his stern we then filled away he having filled away before us, we were to leeward at this [time] but in half an hour with the same sail, we were at least two miles ahead and to windward of him. Both ships was closed hauled on a bowline, and both carrying Royals, the Portsmouth was not going her usual rate, as she was going but seven, whereas she generally goes nine, but enough is as good as a million, But I do not like this wild goose [chase] we are going on now, it seems to me to be a wild goose chase of no very pleasant character, for it savors a good deal of a violation of the Mexican Revenue Laws and her regulations of trade, And I question very much the propriety of using a government vessel for carrying money, she seems to me to be intended for other purpose, rather than a licensed smuggler merely because she has force. Mexico would not be permitted to send her cruisers on our coast for the purpose of carrying, much less smuggling specie, and I cannot see why we should not do as we would wish to be done by, surely it is not creditable to the stranger to impose upon the weaker and is contrary to all international Law.

Wednesday, 19 November 1845

A fresh breeze, but dead ahead & we are making but slow progress. The weather has become much more pleasant. Midshipmen Ganesvoort has been given a watch, he is the youngest Midshipman there is [on] the ship, and although he may be as well qualified to keep a watch as any other one in the ship, I nevertheless conceive it a great piece of injustice to the others who are much older and more experienced and certainly are as well qualified for the Duty. However he is a favorite of the 1st Lt. and hence this innovation. Much speculation is manifested by the officers in regard to the movements of the squadron, and considerable anxiety is also fealt about the return of the ships to the U. States, whose term of service is now about expiring. It has often been remarked that sail was carried on this ship with perhaps as little judgement as ever was carried on a ship in the world, and we had a proof of it last night or rather in the Middle watch. About six bells in the Middle Watch (Lt Schenck being officer of the Deck) The Fore Royal and Topgallant Mast was carried away, the Cap at the Fore Topmast head was split, and the ternant [tenon] in the Topmast wrenched off. Fortunately no body was hurt. The wood was sound and if it had had a fare chance, could not been carried away so easily,--I am informed by Mid. Ganesvoort that he has heard from unquestionable authority that the Commander

of the U.S.S. W[arren]. buys pigs and takes them to sea, where he sells them to the sailors messes at an exorbitant price. What is the Navy coming to--When the U.S. ship Portsmouth was at the islands, a board of officers were ordered to survey provisions, when they condemned a considerable quantity which had recently been brought from the U. States, The store keeper believing it best to sell then did so, the meats were purchased by a Mr Grives, for 1/4 of a cent per pound. The Commodore arrived shortly after and wanting provisions, he was compelled to buy there not being sufficient in store. When the same provisions which had been sold were resold to the government for six cnts per pound, strange survey and stranger economy. Surveyers Lt. J. S. Missroon [Lt.] J[oseph]. H. Adams Purser [John B.] Rittenhouse

Thursday, 20 November 1845

The breeze fresh, and weather pleasant, but owing to the very strong current which is setting out of the Gulf we are making very slow progress. Cape St. Lucas reported just at night. Midshipman Herron restored to duty to-day. Several men quite sick.

Friday, 21 November 1845

The breeze light, weather pleasant. Making but little head way. Cape Palmo & Cape St Lucas both in sight.

Saturday, 22 November 1845

Light breeze and ahead making very slow progress, however by little's the grandest objects may be obtained. Galt who has been sick for several days, considered dangerous ill.

Sunday, 23 November 1845

A Fresh breeze, and we are making a little [progress]. Had service by the Capt as usual. A sail reported, but could not be seen from the Deck. There was a shark caught yesterday, and another struck by the grains but he got away. The man who was so sick yesterday, gradually sunk under a rapid debility died to about four o'clock. This [man] constricted his disease at Acapulco but it did not come out on him until we reachrd Mazatlan when at its first attack the whole system seem to be paralyzed and all the usual remedies and careful attention on the part of the Medical officers on board proved ineffectual to afford him relief. He was a foreigner and his name was antonia Galt, a native of Trieste in Austria, his reside as near as I could ascertain at Pomania, he left some clothes and two hundred dollars in money. Saw several lights on the shore this evening--

Monday, 24 November 1845

A Fresh breeze. And the weather growing cool. About half past ten o'clock All hands were called to bury the Dead, when the burial service of the Episcopal church being read his body was consigned to a watery grave. His name is not Galt is stated above, that being merely his ships name, his real name being Francisco Caladossa, he left nearly three hundred dollars in money. We have ascertained that our charts of the Gulf are very incorrect, and a large number of sunken rocks and one island not noticed on it at all, which makes the navigation very intricate. We have however a very excellent pilot on board. The coast a long here is barren, but I learn that in the vallies, It is not only fertile, but extensively cultivated, and abounds in large herds of cattle, The population is sparse, and are a mixture of Spanish and Indians.

Tuesday, 25 November 1845

The weather growing cool, the breeze light, a very large number of islands in sight to day, that is ten or twelve. They all appear to be barren--

Wednesday, 26 November 1845

The weather cool. Blowing fresh; Made quite a large and dangerous rock that is not put on any chart. It is just in the track that vessels would be most likely to take in beating up the coast. Took one reef in the fore and Mizen topsails, split the bonnat of the Jib, and some other damage to the sail, The ship pitching a good deal, very wet and uncomfortable, The sea is very high, and is that peculiar short [of] chopping sea which renders every thing unpleasant. At 7 bells A. M. split the weather leach of the main topsail. Lt S. having the Deck. The men were sent aloft at 5 minutes past seven bells, to unbend the sail preparatory to sending a new one aloft. The old sail was unbent and sent down and the new one sent aloft and bent in one hour; Twenty minutes was long enough for the work to have been done in, according to the testimony of old fashion soldiers. At 2 bells P. M. the [order] was given to tack ship, the men went to their stations, when usual orders were given to man the braces, over haul the lifts and crieses and bear abaft back stays, and rise tacks and sheets. All this was done, but the order "Mainsail haul," was too soon consequently the Main yard and Topsail yard swung square and there they stuck, the ship got a six knot stern bound on her, the orders were then given to haul up the mainsail and brail up the spanker, when the ship was wore round. Midshipman Ganesvoort had the Deck. The first Lt. 2nd and 4th Lts were on the deck with him and would be naturally led to believe that they would have told him that he was hauling his head yards too soon, for I saw land lubber as I am that she could not possibly go round. It is good working breeze and the ship properly managed [we] would have tacked like a top. The clumsiest merchantman that ever crossed the line would have felt himself disgraced. It

was amusing to see the confusion which this produced among those who should always be calm and collected heaven preserve us, if we should get into serious trouble. During this scene, there was some water taken into the stern cabin windows. We bid fair to have a long passage.

Thursday, 27 November 1845

The breeze very fresh, the weather cool. At 8 o'clock last night the ship missed stays again. About 10 o'clock last night the breeze freshened a good deal, hauled up the mainsail, took another reef [in the] Topsails, and one reef in the foresail. About 8 o'clock this morning the wind lulled a little and sail was made in the ship. However a reef was soon after taken in Topsails. About 8 o'clock P. M. the ship missed stays during the day they have been in the habit of hauling up the mainsail, when they were going to tack [the] ship. The island of Catalina bears just ahead at sun set, it is calculated that we may get in, in about four days, if we are at all favored. Lt. F still on the sick list.

Friday, 28 November 1845

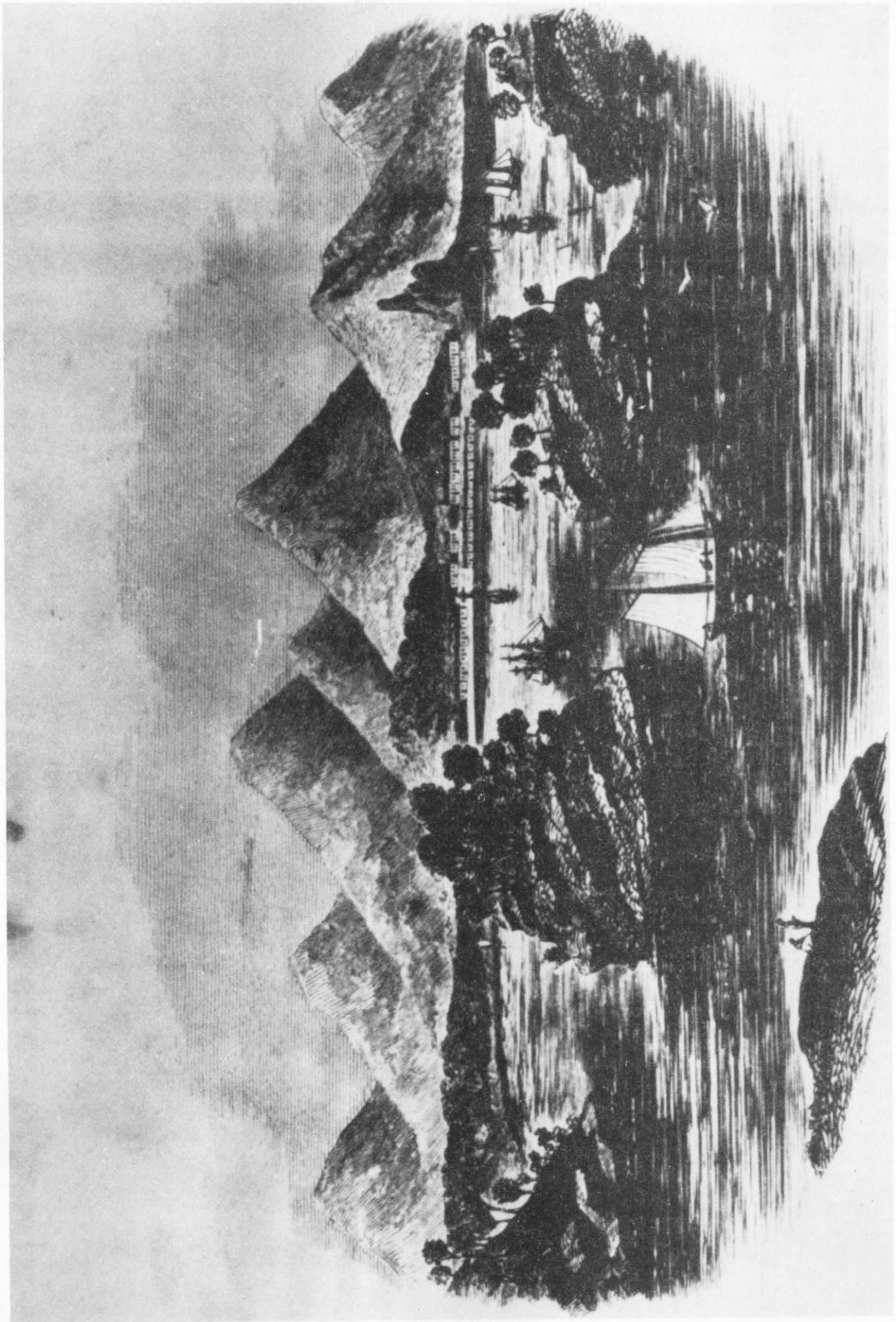
The weather cool. The breeze fresh. At 8 A. M. made sail in the ship the wind having lulled a good deal. About 11 A. M. the weather leech rope of the main top gallant sail parted. It was sent down [to be] repaired and sent up again, passed near the Bay and town of Loreatta [Loreto]. The paint work work of the ship particularly on deck a good soiled by the great quantity of salt petre contained in the air during this blow.

Saturday, 29 November 1845

The breeze very light, but fair. The temperature of the weather more moderate, innumerable islands to be seen this evening. The high lands of Guyamas in sight this evening. New troubles constantly arising in the ship, but I have concluded not to mention these things, unless they be very flagrant, or affect me personally, suffice it to say that the first Lt. or Capt Fordgee as he is called, and he is some times called sir R. Peel, the first name is derived from his universal pusilanimity, and the next is given from him in consequence of his extreme pompocity and assumed airs. To him and him alone is the trouble and all the unhappiness on board the ship to be attributed. Yet we hope that there may be a change soon, by which we shall get clear of him--

Sunday, 30 November - Saturday, 6 December 1845

The wind light, but we made a tolerable good run during the night. And anchored off the village of Guyamas about 11 A. M. The surround[ing] country is totally devoid of all forest scenery, natural or artificial, and the b[la]nk cliffs and mountains present nothing but barrenness sterility and gloom, It may be that there is an



Guaymas, Mexico

occasional spot of wild sickly verdure, but it's so withered either by the fierce rays its scorching antagonist the sun or chilled by the rude blast of the mountain winds that it seem as though it was endeav[or]ing to hide itself from all contact. Notwithstanding this great sterility, there is a silent beauty a composed sweetness which insensibly steals over one while viewing the rugged rocks, or the parched sand plains. The gentle ripple which plays upon the surface of its almost placid waters, the flight of the thousands of comorant, which cast a dark shade around in their evening flight, similar to the inviting shade of the tall forest oak. The numerous Gulls and the lusty but uncouth Pellican, mingling their croaking sounds with the gentle zypher that floats around us, gives a degree of cheerfulness which would chase melancholy from the worse hypocondriac. There is not that [illegible] beauty of the sun set which might be anticipated in so mountainous a country, the reflection is too glaring and dull for romance or the picturesque. The Bay the islands, the bays, and the valleys in and about Guyamas are exceedingly beautiful, the meanderings th[r]ough which a ship must pass in order to reach the anchorage, is romantic and exciting. The immense valley which borders either bank of the river Yacker [Yaqui] extends a great distance in the interior, with many beautiful spots and fertile plains. On the northern bank a large tribe of a once powerful and respected tribe [of] Indians called Yackers [Yaquis], still live in all their primitive simplicity (vice and ignorance,) and happiness, their manly frames [have] not yet been deformed by spanish tyranny nor Mexican cruelty into the degen[er]ate slave, their wigwams are neat, their women are chaste and virtuous their young men are engaged in useful occupations, and their old in the duties of teaching and inculcating the tradition of their ancestors and the value of their desert home and liberty. No storm unaided by white men ever darken the bright luminary of their happiness, but unfortunately for the good of this people, for honor of civilization and peace of man, white men for the sake of gain and for other more vile and villanous purposes, annually distribute barrels of poisonous liquid called wine whiskey or a miserable combined of log wood and Alcohol. And while under the influence of these deadly poisons, they commit the most revolting crimes, such as rapes, rapine, murder, and in fact every other crime, that is revolting to humanity or religion.

There appears to be at this a contention, attended with frequent skirmishes blood shid, murder, rape theft and tryanny, before unpractised in civilized communities or among christian people. It appears that two of the bloods from the city Mexico have been sent or sent themselves out here as the governor of this province. They have each assembled a small force of reckless high way robbers, & assassins, to back their pretensions to the governorship, and are actually proceeding in the spirit of a Caligula or a Nero to remove every obstacle to their succession. The peaceable inhabitants of this [place] are thus harrassed, their homes burned, their effects pilfered, their wives and daughters violated and turned into the mountain, while the husband is dragged to shoot his neighbor his

friend or it may [be] his brother, or if he is obstinate & will not do this, he is made to expiate his obstinan[c]y with the loss of his life such is the state of one of the fairest provinces of Mexico, And the supreme government lounging at ease amid the revolutions of the capital, wince at these blood thirsty cruelties upon her citizens, and not one voice is raised to put down these cruel factions and hell deserving actors. A recent hostile meeting took place, between the two rival parties, At the capital of this province called Pitic [Hermosillo], this province is called Sonora, and is but thinly inhabited, except by Indians, from what I can learn, the former governor (civil) that is Governor [Jose] Urea [Urrea], attempted to blend the civil military government into one head, this pressing hard upon his colleague in the military line, General [Antonio] Campo Santo [Campuzano]. A revolution was the result. The government at Mexico disapproved of Urea's conduct, and ordered him to close his accounts & leave the province, but this he declined doing. The Lt Gov. it appears took sides with Urea and his party, they persuaded impressed and by whatever means they could got together and armed five hundred men, determined to hold the capital and its sea port Guyamas to the last extremity. Campo Santo, having of regulars volunteer Indians and impressed natives a force of 1500 men, appeared before Pitic about the 20th of Nov. when the fight took place. Some five hundred persons were killed and wounded and the city surrendered to Campo Santo. The Lt. Governor was among the wounded and it is reported that he is since dead. Urea fled upon the first signs of defeat, he [is] represented as a most consummate coward, and judging from what I see he was evidently a most profligate governor. Nor does it appear that his conqueror is any better except that he is braver, arising no doubt from his superiority of numbers. To sum up all this the following seems to be the result. The supreme government (centered at [the] city of Mexico,) being weakened by the continued conflicts of contending factions for the control of the public Treasury render the efforts of all well disposed men to ameliorate the condition of the country unavailing, and hence the great national calamities. There appears to be a party in the Republic, whose actions seem to spring from high and noble principles, Democrats in principle and state rights in government. They [are] striving to have the state governments established and their property liberty and privileges established on a firm institutional bases, delegating to the Government certain privileges, such as regulating commerce, foreign relations and all the other paraphernalia of a concentrated head. Could the principles of this party succeed, a bright star would rise in the political firmament of this harrassed and troubled country. But [the] rapacity of her military chiefs the poverty and distress thus created, and the hords of reckless adventurers who flock to [the] standard of every revolting chief keep all the ties social natural and political, in that high degree of ferment and excitement, that one tragedy of blood of which has hardly dried upon the earth, before another more bloody is in full course of preparation. Mr. [John A.] Robinson our consul at this [place] Guyamas is a venerable looking gentleman, urbane and polite kind and hospitable, he is a wholesale and retail mer-

chant, and does a very considerable business, with a capital estimated at six million dollars, he is extremely wealthy, most of his wealth however has been made by smuggling. It was amusing to see how easily some people can be duped. The Capt of [the] P. is principled against, and offend to take any monies as freight which should come through the custom house properly shipped. Now the consul had to pay but five dollars for custom permits, and the money which should have paid twelve dollars on the hundred, does not in fact pay one cent on the thousand, but the conscience of the Capt is appeased by the sight of the paper, and had there been little more money I have no doubt but his scruples would have [been] entirely over come. McDuffie once said every man has his price, it is true, and the christian professor can stretch his bigoted conscience as far as others, we [were] entertained by the consul with a very fine dinner, after which there was music dancing and singing which all went off very pleasantly. Dr Wood who went to Pitic to render some surgical aid to the Lt. Gov. of the Province, returned friday night leaving the governor much better and a fair prospect of recovery. He met there a Dr Keith, formerly of N. Carolina, who says he has been a wanderer all his life, has amassed about six thousand dollars and now intends to return home, there [are] a good many american (U.S) scattered over this country. The Brittish brig of war Frolic came in on the 4th from Mazatlan, and went into the inner harbor. She had a passage of eight days, and we were eleven days. We remained at this place until saturday night the sixth, when we got underway about 4 o'clock A. M., there was much ear[n]est solicitation for us to remain, as there was to be a concert at the consul's on Monday evening, but the Capt could not or would not gratify his officers.

Sunday, 7 December 1845

The breeze fresh, weather pleasant, had service by the Capt. which was long and tiresome producing no good, but I fear much harm. However he no doubt believes that he discharges a duty imperative in its character as regards himself.

Monday, 8 December 1845

The breeze fresh, the ship averaging nine knots, & going sometimes twelve knots. Cloudy during the day, Private [Michael] Cunningham was punished with one dozen with the Cats, for neglecting or rather absenting himself from his duty while on shore in charge of some boats. Private [Rufus] Briggs received a reprimand for making false complaints, ought to have been flogged. Two seamen were flogged deservedly for neglects of duty. The man Briggs is the nephew of the present Gov. Briggs of Massachusetts and requires a very taught run to keep him in his place.

Tuesday, 9 December 1845

Light breezes, hove to in the night.

Wednesday, 10 December 1845

light breezes, arrived off the Harbor.

Thursday, 11 December 1845 - Saturday, 31 January 1846

Came in and Anchored last night about 12 o'clock, found here the Frigate Savannah, the Warren gone to Panama, and the Levant to La pas.--

Found Mazatlan like most [of] the other towns on this coast, supported by the very considerable illicit commerce which is carried on. Found four English man of war Boats laying here at anchor, smuggling money, said to have smuggled between three and four hundred thousand dollars in gold and silver, On the 22nd the Brittish raze Frigate America came in and anchored she is commanded by Hon Capt [John] Gordon brother of the Earl of Aberdeen present Prime Minister of England. This gentleman so respectably connected and with so fine a command, is busily employed in smuggling money. On the 14th of Dec. the Sloop Levant arrived from La pas.--A court Martial was convened on board of her which has lasted several weeks. Two midshipmen were tried and several men. On the 26th the Brittish Brig Frolic arrived from Guyamas having on board near a half million of dollars smuggled out of the country, This was taken out of her by Capt Gordon of the America, and she was sent off to look for more. Dec. 27 Gen. Fatio visited the ship and was saluted with 15 guns, on the 23 arrived a Russian man of war Bark. On christmas day high doings on shore. Every species of gaming going on in the plaza, the streets from this time to the 6th Jan. crowded by villians of every cast and harlots of every degree. Two open murders committed, the criminals go unpunished. The only amusement on shore is rolling nine pins. On the 14th, this is the birthday of Josiah Ogden Watson, the Frigate Constitution arrived from the islands, some sickness on board. The French Frigate Virginia arrived on the 2nd, she sailed on the 7th for Acapulco and the islands. The English Frigate Talbot, arrived from Valparaiso, sailed in a day or two in search of money. The Frolic arrived a second time with some money. Capt Gordon gone up to the mines to facillitate the smuggling of money, Rascally proceeding. Jan 21st the Sloop Cyane, arrived from Callao 28 days. A number of merchantmen arrived and smuggled most of their goods on shore. 22nd Jan half masted the colors and at twelve o'clock fired twenty-one minute Guns, in honor of General Andrew Jackson, who died in June last.*

*The following letter is included in Lieutenant Watson's letter-book:

U. S. Ship Savannah
Jan: 17th 1846

Sir:

Have you any pompoms to spare. Lt. [Joseph W.] Curtis [of the Dale] has written to me for some, if you have I will thank you to

Sunday, 1 February 1846

We have had some exceedingly disagreeable weather for a number of days past, but two [day] it is much more pleasant, had service, the Capt. unwell.

Monday, 2 February 1846

pleasant, we find that the worms are injuring the boats very much, had the launch hauled up. A court Martial convened on board the Cyane--

Tuesday, 3 February 1846

Nothing new, a Mexican schooner came in from the south[w]ard, pleasant.

Wednesday, 4 February 1846

The weather cool, fresh breeze from the N. W. Purser [Daingerfield] Fauntleroy and Lieuts [James W.] Cooke, [William A.] Wayne, [Johnston B.] Carter and Professor [Kempster M.] Knap [Knapp] of the English Frigate America dined with us to-day.* Lieut brought some spanish ladies on board to tea, after which there was some dancing, the Ladies left about 8 P. M. They wished to borrow my cloak, but as I had seen the ill effects of loaning on a former occasion I determined not to loan it. In consequence of which Lt. Schenck felt himself called upon to make some highly insulting and ungentlemary remarks, thus closed the day, and but for the latter, it might have been good.

Thursday, 5 February 1846

Cool and cloudy. Lt. Schenck made an apology for his remarks last night, so ends that matter. A Mexican brig sailed to-day to the south[w]ard. A brig in the offing shows Hamburg colors. A red flag with a white castle in the centre. Strong sprinkling of war with England in relation to the oregon territory. I perfectly agree with the President on the subject of the oregon territory, And I conceive that every effort should be made to meet every contingency

let him have a few. The mice have destroyed all he had, he wants them by Monday as I am to inspect his guard.

H. B. Watson)
Lt. Comdg: the Guard)
U. S. Ship Portsmouth)

Respectfully
W[ard]. Marston
Capt & seinor officer

*Purser Fauntlerory and Lieutenants Wayne and Carter were from the Savannah, while Lieutenant Cooke was stationed on board the Constitution.

MAZATLAN

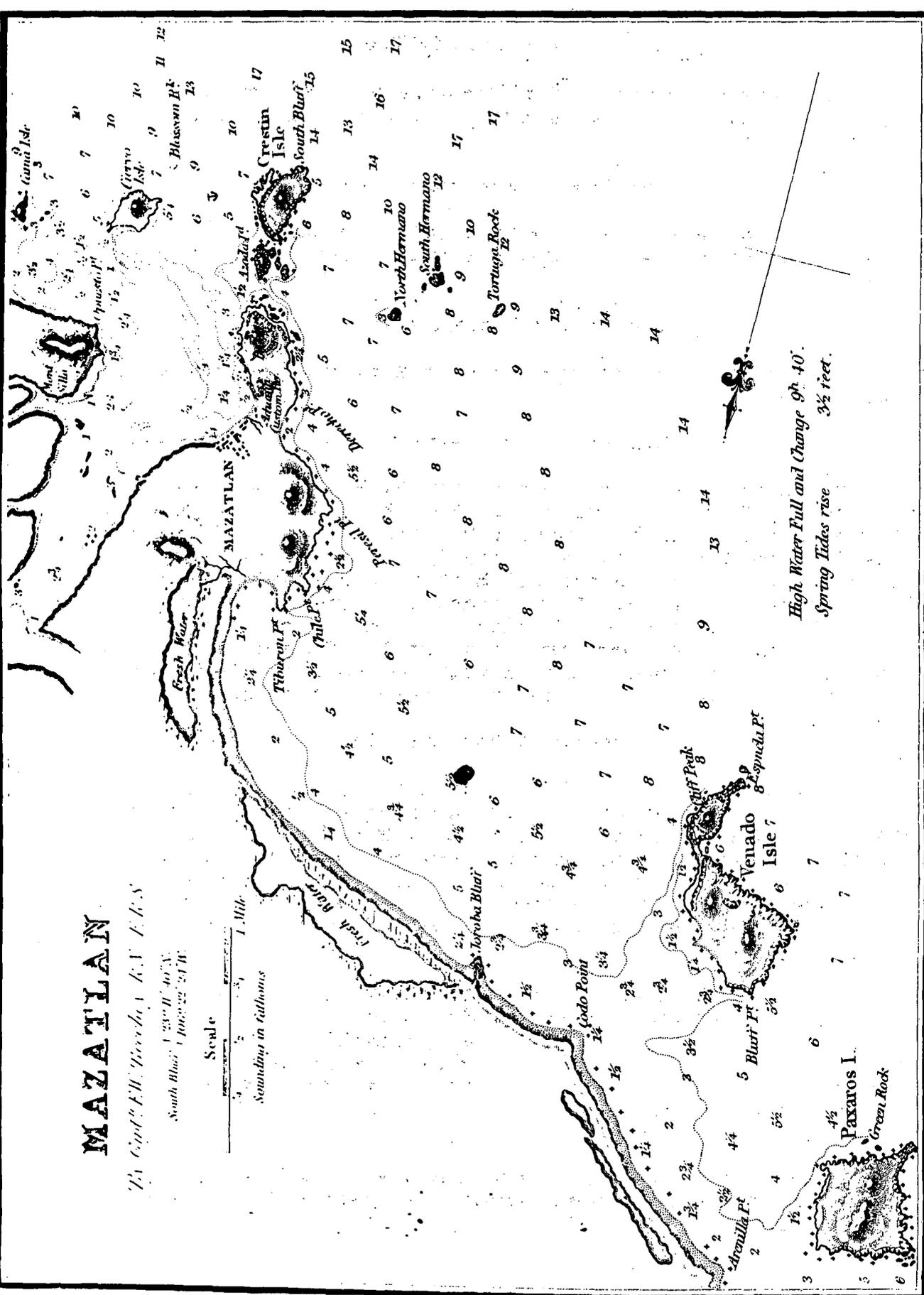
By Capt. F.H. Pierce, U.S.N.

South Bluff (1 23° 41' 40" N)
North Bluff (1 106° 22' 54" W)

Scale

1 Mile

Sounding in fathoms



High Water Full and Change 9h. 40'.
Spring Tides rise 3½ feet.

likely to arise in relation thereto. We have the secretarys report a severe, but just and correct paper in all that it says about the service. As regards the marine Corps, I entirely concur with him and until these aged veterans shall be provided or some appropriate duty assigned them, I can see but little prospect of the Corps being benefited--

Friday, 6 February 1846

Clear but cool, the wind as usual from the N.W. Yesterday there was a revolution, bloodless it is true, The party opposed to Paredes, declared against him, deposed the Governor & called upon Gen. Fatio to assume the government, this he declined leaving the revolutionary party to govern themselves, last night The soldiers got up a countre revolution, and declared in favor of Mirymone so recently disposed.* This [day] a number of arrest took place, and a Lt. Colonel who leaded the revolution of yesterday, was placed publicly in the plaza, with his confessor. The soldiery being determined to shoot him at noon. This however they did not do, owing to the little resistance made to their lawless proceedings, and the interference of some good disposed citizens, A salute was fired or rather a feu de joie was fired in honor of their triumph. A murder was committed openly yesterday in the street, various robberies, and other crimes, (all of which were unpunished) were committed during the general confusion. This man Mirymone has been governor but two or three weeks, has it is said accumulated or rather filched from the revenue not less than Forty thousand dollars, It was this extraordinary and reckless thieving which disgusted the less favored Lt. Col. hence the revolution. Drunkenness and debauch, murder and robbery, the gratification of the most reckless passions and desires, the wanton violations of innocence and the open seduction of chastity, and a total disregard of every christian obligation, almost invariably follow these anti christian and hellish feuds and discontents, engendered in private animosities, kept alive by reckless inducements and terminated in the accomplishment of every vice that is revolting to the human understanding. Men torn from their families in the darkness and stillness of the night, their property seized by the self constituted and Licensed robber, their wives insulted and their daughters willingly or unwillingly seduced or violated, unfortunately for the honor of the human species licenciousness is but too plainly developed in the female character of this country. How long the civilized and christian will permit this state of things cannot be conjectured, but certainly the voice of humanity of charity of jus-

*Major General Mariano Paredes y Arrillaga became President of Mexico on 2 January 1846 following the ouster of General Jose Joaquin de Herrera. With Paredes' assumption of power and his inaugural oath to uphold the integrity of Mexican territory as far as the Sabine River, war became inevitable. Although negotiations would continue, neither Mexico nor the United States would modify their position.

tice and of religion demand that this worse heathen government should be abolished. I looked on and [have] seen the human mind and the human heart reduced by the repetition of these party movements. And I felt humiliated at my own species may the vengeance of indignant heaven be averted and may this unhappy people report the error of their ways--

Saturday, 7 February 1846

Clear and cool. Nothing worthy of note occurred to-day.

Sunday, 8 February 1846

Cloudy and cool. Had service as usual. Purser [Rodman M.] Price of the Cyane and a Mr. Bissel dined in the ward Room to-day with us. A very good dinner. Dr Wood quite unwell ashore. Capt Montgomery unwell as he has been for some time past.

Monday, 9 February 1846

Clear and cool.--The Court Martial still in session and in fact they say that it will [be] some time before they get through for almost every day there is some new case. About 11 o'clock to day The Flag ship hoisted her number, which all the other ships followed. We were all on tiptoe to find out what it meant, all the spy Glasses was immediately put in requisition, and the horizon was carefully surveyed, but nothing was to be seen, men were sent to the mast heads but nothing could be seen in all directions except one, and the island of christone [Creston] obstructed the view in that direction, consequently the most intense anxiety was excited. There were ships expected, The Warren, Erie and Shark. We were however not kept long in suspense for soon the Erie and the Shark made their appearance from behind Christone, we were all then with palpitating [hearts] anxious for them to get in and anchor, & then for the letters; There was a good lot of letters and papers, nearly all got letters, when we soon appeared like so many judges, quietly and silently digesting there contents and so far as I could learn all receive good news, Although they were old letters, none later than the 25th June 1845. I received one & although it was truly gratifying, yet as painful as it leaves in uncertainty. By it learned that I had another daughter [Alice Elizabeth] born on 21st of June, and that Mrs W. was doing well--some of my family however were sick which is a source of anxiety--To day we learned that Mr. [Francis] Johnson and Lt [Archibald H.] Gillespie of the M[arine]. C[orps]. were [at] Tepic, and they arrived this evening about sun set. Mr. Johnson came on board the ship, and by him two others of the officers got letters from their families as late as the 15th Dec. '45, and papers to a much later date. Lt Gillispie is on leave

of absence and I believe is on his way to china.* One excitement only gives way for another, we heard to day that the packet left Norfolk for the Pacific ["the Pacific" has been crossed out] Charges on the eight of Dec. and as the[y] arrived at Panama about the same time that she did, and therefore gets her mail, we anxiously looking for her arrival which may be hourly expected, so we go, constantly feeding on hope.**

Tuesday, 10 February 1846

Clear & cool, some visiting to-day, and talking over the news. The Brig Leander sailed for San Blass last night, a Mr Kelly went [as a] passenger in her, by him I sent a letter. Another man assassinated in the street today this makes the fifth assassination that has occurred since we have been here. The Mexican Brig Republicano came in last night, nothing off at sunset. The Com. has been regulating signal Books to day, we expect upon the arrival of the Warren, and the adjournment of the court Martial, to go on a short cruise-- A good deal of excitement about some anticipated changes, some officers making application for those ships which are to go home soon, some from a dissatisfaction to the ships there are in, and others from one whimsical excuse or another, probably none will be satisfied with what they get. Nothing has astonished and at the same time pained me more than the suicidal conduct of a man for whom I intertained the highest respect. A woman somewhat famed for the number of her amours and the proflagacy of her life, had been for some time the mistress of Purser S. after [having] been so

*In October 1845, First Lieutenant Archibald H. Gillespie, who had just returned from a cruise to the Orient, was briefed by the Secretary of the Navy George Bancroft and President James K. Polk, and given instructions for Thomas O. Larkin, the American consul at Monterey. These instructions have yet to be found, Gillespie destroyed his copy after memorizing their contents while enroute to Veracruz. From Veracruz, he proceeded across Mexico to Mazatlan where he reported to Commodore John D. Sloat. Why Gillespie was chosen for this "secret" mission is unknown, the Marine officer, however, did have a knowledge of Spanish.

**The following letter is included in Lieutenant Watson's letter-book:

U. S. Ship Savannah (Mazatlan).
Feb. 9th 1846.

Sir:

I have received an invoice of Marine Clothing and will thank you to send me a list of clothing you may want.

Very Respectfully
W[ard]. Marston
Capt & Seinor officer

H. B. Watson
Comdg Guard Sloop Portsmouth

for many other persons--the ship to which he was attached being ordered home, he took it into his head to marry her. His friends took into consideration and used every argument that could possibly arouse either his sense of pride, honor or feelings to prevent it--several gentlemen who kept this notorious character came forward and told him that they had kept [her] and that she was but a common whore, and that he would entirely destroy himself by marrying her, but all to no avail. They then went to her and told her of the mischief that she was doing in causing this young man ruins, she protested that it was all his doings that she did not want to marry him. The friends of the gentleman even went farther, and made an application to the Arch-bishop not to grant a license, on the ground that the gentleman had a wife in the U. States. But notwithstanding all these representation, he would follow the bent of his own wild inclination and marry a woman, who was but one third white and two thirds negro, and worse than all a common prostitute, who before his ship was out of sight had put her eye upon a new keeper. Thus has a man who was regarded as an ornament to the service an intelligent and until now considered an honorably highminded man, destroyed in a moment by the vile seductions of a common prostitute, and the uncontrol passions of an evil inclination. I pity his relations and deplore his loss to them to himself to the service and to his country, for but for this woman he would have been an honor to all.

Wednesday, 11 February 1846

The weather pleasant, nothing new.--

Thursday, 12 February 1846

Pleasant. Mr. Johnson, & Lt: [James] Alden [Jr.] dined on board to-day, I went on shore this evening, rolled one game of ten pins, was successful in beating my opponent, quite a number of officers on shore--Many changes spoken of.--

Friday, 13 February 1846

Pleasant quite a number of orders afloat to day. The Capt had a little party this evening, borrowed the Commodore Band and there [was] some dancing. There was a very handsome collation of sandwiches, pialico [piccalilli], fruit, wines and coffee. Two of the ladies were quite sea sick, the party broke up about eleven.

Saturday, 14 February 1846

Pleasant, loose sails this morning. Lt. Forrest of this ship ordered to the store ship Erie, Lt. Schenck of this ship ordered to the schooner Shark, Lt. Revere of the Cyane ordered to this ship. Pass Midshipmen B. F. B. Hunter of the Cyane ordered to this ship as acting Lieut. Pass Midshipman N. B. Harrison ordered to this ship as acting Master Pass Mid. [Edward] Higgins of the Erie ordered to

the Cyane as acting Lieut. Pass Mid. [James D.] Bullock of the Erie ordered to the schooner Shark as acting Master. Pass Midshipman [J. Fenwick] Stenson of the Cyane ordered as master of that ship. Passed Midshipmen [Tenant] McClennahan [McLanahan] and Boxer of the Cyane ordered to the store ship Erie to duty--Thus this day has been one of unusual excitement & bustle, many other changes among the Midshipmen are spoken of, and one in the medical department, A sail off to night, but could not be made out.--

Sunday, 15 February 1846

had service as usual nothing new.

Monday, 16 February 1846

The weather cool. Capt [William] Mervine of the Cyane had a dance this evening made extensive preparation, but none of the officers from any other ship [came], and there did not but six ladies attend four of these were sea sick no go, Capt Mervine--

Tuesday, 17 February 1846

Nothing new.--

Wednesday, 18 February 1846

Busy all day getting on board provisions. Midshipman [Hunter] Davidson ordered to the Erie. Mids. [Charles S.] Bell & [Elliott] Johnson [Johnston] ordered to this ship the first from the Erie and the latter from the Shark.--all right.*

*The following letter is included in Lieutenant Watson's letter-book:

U. S. Ship Savannah, Mazatlan
Feb. 18th 1846.

Sir:

I wish you would send to-morrow at 10. A. M. on board the U. S. S. Erie for the following articles of Clothing: Viz:

- 25. Twenty-five U[niform]. Coats
- 1 One Music U. Coat
- 50. Fifty Linen Overalls
- 50. Fifty U. W. Overalls
- 50. Fifty Shirts
- 50. Fifty pair of shoes
- 25. Twenty-five Fatigue Jackets
- 50. Fifty Fatigue Overalls
- 60. Sixty Linen Jackets
- 75 Seventy-five Pair of socks

Yours &c.

H. B. Watson

Comdg Guard sloop Portsmouth)

Ward Marston

Capt & Seinor off

Thursday, 19 February 1846

The weather cool. Received a lot of Marine [clothing] to-day. A great deal more than was necessary for the use of my guard, told the Senior Officer so, but he could not otherwise disposed of it. Made a requisition for 500 Flints, went on board the Commodore, got a blowing up for leaving the U. States without flints fault of the Quarter Master's department, ought to be altered,--An English vessel went to sea to day bound to England.

Friday, 20 February 1846

The weather cool, ask[ed] [for] a survey on some damaged Marine Clothing.

Saturday, 21 February 1846

Quite warm, took the second cutter & went a fishing to-day, caught a fine lot of Fish and saw Turtle. My face was very much sun burnt.--The Marine clothing was surveyed to-day in my absence. Lt. [Charles C.] Turner and [Marine] Lieuts [William A. T.] Maddox, & [Joseph W.] Curtis on the survey, condemned only part, all wrong. I hope they will have to pay for it. Visited the Cyane & Constitution on duty. The court Martial adjourned sine die to-day, so we go.

Sunday, 22 February 1846

The weather pleasant. Had church as usual by the Capt. The Sloop of War Cyane, got under way and went to sea to-day bound to the Sandwich islands with letters for Commodore [Robert F.] Stockton. A mail arrived to-day bringing dates as late as the 17th Jan. from the U. States. Nothing very important, our affairs with Mexico has assumed a more pacific character, while those [with] England are rather portentous and squally.

Monday, 23 February 1846

Yesterday being Sunday the honors due the occasion were deferred until to-day, when at 12 M. all the ships fired a salute of seventeen guns, in honor of the birth of the great Washington a name ever dear to Every american bosom and every lover of liberty. The Hon Capt Gordon of her Majesty's Frigate America did not deigne to notice the day. This bigoted and bull headed Englishman, is the brother of the Present Earl of Aberdeen, and belongs to the ultra tory party, hence his very uncourtious conduct on this occasion, he is a man without brains.

App. John D. Sloat
Commodore

Tuesday, 24 February 1846

The weather pleasant. Sold some Marine clothing to-day, which had been condemn[ed] by survey, all wrong.--

Wednesday, 25 February 1846

The weather pleasant, went on shore.--

Thursday, 26 February 1846

Quite warm. Went on shore, rolled nine pins, the exercise was too violent hence I paid for my whistle.

Friday, 27 February 1846

Warm, a danish ship off. The Frigate America (English) the Hon Capt. Gordon, got under way about twelve o'clock and stood out to sea, said to be going to Valpariaso, she is a fine ship but her commander to use a modest expression is a blackguard. Went a fishing this evening had bad luck, came on board at sunset determined to try it again soon.

Saturday, 28 February 1846

Very pleasant, Applied for a survey upon some Marine clothing. Capt. Montgomery, Capt Marston and Lt. Curtis were ordered on it. I was astonished to find that Capt Marston and Lt: Curtis were so ignorant of their profession and more particularly of the rights of the soldier--

Sunday, 1 March 1846

Quite pleasant, had service. The Hamburg barque Theresa went to sea to day a man named John Christian, (seaman) of this ship who had been discharged at his own request, took passage in her for hamburg that being his native place. A Mexican brig went to sea also to-day, bound to san blas, having on board his excellency the ex-governor Fatio of this place, he is bound to the city of Mexico having been recalled it is said for some Foreign mission. The Mail arrived but no news. A Danish ship which had been off for several days came in and anchored, a sail off at sunset but too far to make her out.

Monday, 2 March 1846

Quite warm, a hamburg Brig off, came and anchored, she is from central America. There has been a change of Governors without a revolution, The sentence of the court Martial in the case of Richards a seaman belonging to the Savannah was carried into execution to-day, he received fifty lashes on the bare back on board the Savannah with a cat of nine tails, he was then taken to the Levant

and was given twenty-five more, and then to this ship where he received twenty-five more making in all one hundred Lashes on the bare back with a cat of nine tails. His offense was some mutinous conduct, and threatening and insolent Language to Lieut R[obert]. Hitchcock first Lt. of the Savannah, while he Richards was under the influence of liquor. James Osborne (O.S.) of this ship received his punishment to day also, he was tried and sentenced by a court Martial recently held to receive seventy-five Lashes on the bare back with a cat of nine tails. Both [of] these men were revolting looking objects, incorrigible and unruly as their conduct may have been, yet it is both painful and heart rending to see the mu[tillated] flesh as it quivers under the blows of the cats, indeed the flesh looked just like it was charred. They are also sentenced to be discharged from the service--A difficulty both uncalled for and unpleasant, took place between the Purser and myself, in relation to some accounts as regards the sale of marine clothing. [(]I believe and was ordered by the Capt. to retain two copies of the sale,) that I was compelled or rather to enable me to settled my accounts with the Quarter master's Department, he contended differently the consequence was that it produced some unpleasant remarks between us. He may have been correct in stating that he ought to have the accounts, but be that as it may, I led from a knowledge of his character to regard him as too contemptible for notice it may [be] said that this proceeds from a fear of consequence but it is directly the reverse, for there would be less to fear from a man when [he] goes to bed half drunk every night and whose nervous system has long been poisoned by dissipation than from a man of more moderate and temperate habits, and apart from every other consideration, I do not feel quite assured that I should gain any desirable distinction even by fighting him in mortal combat, and I feel convinced that it is quite sufficient for him to have made a blackguard of himself without my following his example. Several sail in the offing. We sincerely desire that one of them may be Warren.

Tuesday, 3 March 1846

The weather disagreeable. Cloudy and rain squalls. The Court Martial convened on board the U.S. Frigate Constitution. Capt. [John] Percival President, this being the fifth since we have been at this place and the seventh since this ship has been on the station, a Hamburg barque off.

Wednesday, 4 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Hamburg Brig came in and anchored, some caulking going about the ship.--

Thursday, 5 March 1846

The weather pleasant, Sent some of the Marines on board of the Sloop Levant, to attend the sale of some condemned Marine clothing,

a Brig off this evening, There is some probability that the Warren may have gone to Calao, that is, if one of the officers who is reported to have come out from the U. States, has brought out dispatches for our charged des Affairs at Peru, This however is all conjectural--No news from Mexico, or from the U. States. Here we are in a glorious inactivity, and monotony--

Friday, 6 March 1846

The weather pleasant, a little cool. Went on board the Frigate Constitution, as I witness before a court Martial, in the [case of] [James] Welch a seaman, of this ship, this man drew while drunk and attempted to thrust [thrust] into Sergt. [George M.] Millar [Miller] while he Miller was confining him; dined on board the Frigate. The Frigate Talbot (English) Sir Thomas Thompson Comdr. came in and anchored, seven days from San Blas. no news Left at San Blas [by] The English Frigates Fisgard & America.

Saturday, 7 March 1846

Quite pleasant to-day, a little in the middle of the day, went on board the Constitution, to attend the court martial, did not want me. Commenced taking the evidence on the part of defence, close with the evidence for and against, gave the Prisoner until Monday to make his defence. A mail from durango, Matemoras & the U. States, dates as late as the 29th of January, no news of importance, various speculations as regards the Oregon and Mexican question, general impression that there would be no war, at least it is said that is the opinion of the great money brokers of England. The Messrs Barring & leo no animals, and no news to-day.

Sunday, 8 March 1846

The weather very pleasant. Had service as usual, An English Whaling barge standing off and on, a Mexican Schooner standing in. The British Brig of War Frolic (Capt [Cospatrick B.] Hamilton) went to sea this evening it is said that she has gone to Guaymas. The mail arrived this evening from Mexico bringing dates from the U. States as late as the 20th of Jan. By letters received on which reliance can be placed we are gratified to learn that the Oregon Question will be settled amicably by negotiation, Dispatches were received here for our commissioner at the Hawaiian or sandwich islands, Mr. [Anthony] Ten Eick [Ten Eyck]. We learn that the man John Ricord, who has been appointed by the sandwich island Gov. Attorney General, and who has figured considerably in that capacity, particularly with the late imbecile American commissioner Mr. Brown that a power of attorney has been sent out by our Government to arrest this man as a defaulter, he having held some in our country which gave him the charge of money, and of which he absconded with \$14,000. Unlucky rascal, he is an exceedingly smart fellow, & his talents merits a better fate, but he justly deserves punishment--The new Governor

General of this Province arrived here yesterday accompanied by a band of 150 of the most cut throat looking rascals I have ever seen--

Monday, 9 March 1846

Pleasant during the day, but cool at night, nothing new, no sails in the offing, everything quiet on shore. I hear of some cases of drunkenness in the squadron, sailors are tried by court martial, and their are lashed for this offense, but their superiors in rank are let off or it is smothered over, how long such vile and disgraceful practices or habits will disgrace our [Navy]. Nay I do not know but I hope not long.

Tuesday, 10 March 1846

The weather pleasant, rather warm. The Court martial before whom the two men from this [ship] were recently tried, permitted the men in their defenses, to use abusive language in relation to witnesses in their cases, and also permitted them to depart from the charges and in an irrevalent manner bring officers into their defense for the purpose of abusing them, all wrong and contrary to law. A Mexican Schooner came in to-night from, the winward. nothing in the offing--

Wednesday, 11 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Went with a boat which was going to get some sand, and picked up quite a quantity of very pretty shells. But my not being any thing of a conchologist I am unable to give them proper names. I however will reserve them for future study, should I be spared, and the instruction of my dear little children. An English Brig off. A Mexican Schooner went to sea this evening bound to leeward. Welch seaman recently tried for mutinous conduct, has been sentenced to receive one hundred lashes on his bare back. A man by the name of [Joseph T.] Downey, was confined this evening, and charges have been preferred against him, for reading among the ship's company certain libillous and mutinous papers, purporting to be, the defense of the men Welch & [Warren] Spencer, thereby exciting the crew to the commission of mutinous conduct or using mutinous words towards the officers of the ship, and thereby subverting the discipline of the ship, as also creating a spirit of discontent among the men. As a military rule it is necessary that men being for trial or under sentence of Court Martial they should always be in Irons. And as a security from disertion, or improper correspondence between them and others of the crew, it is rendered still more inperative that they should be kept in Irons. But the Capt of this ship seems averse to having them put in Irons, from what this species of clemency proceeds I am unable to perceive. It is undoubtedly from some mistaken notion humanity. But on the score of public utility, I am persuaded that the man would be much more secure by being in Irons, and there can be little question that the sentry

who guards him would greatly prefer it. I do not consider the sentinel responsible when there are a number of Prisoners for them unless they are in Irons. Nor does the law in fact regard them so.

Thursday, 12 March 1846

The weather was pleasant but a little warm. The prisoner Welch by means of some preconnected plans with some of his shipmates procured liquor, on yesterday, which he concealed until this morning, when at eight o'clock he was informed that his punishment would be inflicted at nine, he eluded the vigilance of the sentinel and drank his [fill] while his irons were off on purpose, for him to dress himself. It was not however discovered until after his punishment was inflicted. He received one hundred lashes on the bare back without any favor or leniency from the boatswains mates. Although this man richly deserved to be punished, yet I could wish it had been lighter. The spictable was appalling indeed.--Two Mexican schooners went to sea this evening--Gen. Urea left Mazatlan to-day as I understand by order of the Government at Mexico, a dangerous character. Everything appears quiet at this time. no Warren yet.--

Friday, 13 March 1846

Quite pleasant. A party was made up to go a shelling consisting of Lieut [Belfield] Wholcom [Woolcombe], and Dr. [Robert T. C.] Scott of the British Frigate Talbot, Mr. Sloat of the Savannah and Dr. Wood of this ship and myself we took the third cutter, and went along side the Talbot for the two above named gentlemen, Dr. Scott was not on board, and we found that the necessary provission had not been made for the boats crew, so we returned to the Portsmouth and procured the necessary grub for the men, when we returned to the Talbot, and at 11 o'clock we were all ready and got under way. --Mr. Sloat had a dredge. We divided into two parties. Mr. S. and Dr. Scott went in the boat to dredge, while Wholcom, Wood & myself, went on [the] beach. Our success was not at all what we expected at first but leaving the sea beach and dredge, we went in among the mangrove and along the estuaries formed by the ebb and flow of the tide where we were very sucessful in getting a great many shells, some very rare. about four o'clock we all assembled and partook of a very handsome cold repast which we had provided before leaving the ship. We got on board about sunset perfectly delighted. An English Brig came in and anchored from the sandwich Islands. I did not learn whether there was any news--Lt. Barlette who was to have been one of the shelling party, was prevented from going in consequence of indisposition, but he is better this evening.

Saturday, 14 March 1846

The weather has been very pleasant to day, a little cloudy and some appearance of rain this evening. A Mexican Schooner came in this evening from the leeward. There was a picnic on the island to day,



Mazatlan, Mexico

given by some of the officers of the squadron. I have not heard how it passed off, but I presume very pleasantly. Some two or three of the Midshipmen of the squadron ascended christone this evening. This mountain is six hundred feet above the sea, and these young gentlemen amused themselves by throwing large stones or rather rolling them from the top to witness the report which they made on desending to the base below, in some instances it resembled distant thunder. I feel a good deal fatigued from my exercise on yesterday--

Sunday, 15 March 1846.

Cloudy, but pleasant, Mustered the crew at quarters when they under went the usual inspection by the Captain. At a quarter past ten had the usual service, by the Capt. The subject of the sermon to day was taken from Mathew "Narrow is the gate that leadeth unto life and few there be that find it. Broad is the gate that leadeth to death and many there be that entereth therein.["] Several sail in sight. One believed to be the Warren. I hope so. The mail arrived this evening no news of importance, papers as late as the 23rd of Jan. 1846. The War seems the absorbing subject both in and out of Congress. (something definite should be done).

Monday, 16 March 1846

Cloudy some rain and quite warm, The long look[ed] for Warren arrived this morning from Panama having one hundred an ten days in going and returning to this port. Lieuts [James M.] Gillis [Gilliss] & [William] Rockendorff came [as] passengers in her, the first as bearer of dispatches, and both to join the squadron, the Warren brought us [mail] as late as December 1845, by which all I believe received the grateful news that our families were all well, which I pray God they continue to be--

Tuesday, 17 March 1846

Clear & warm, Warren Spencer seaman who was tried by a court martial for mutinous conduct, was sentenced to receive fifty lashes on the bare back with the Cat of nine Tails. This sentence was carried into excecution. I never saw boatswain's mate do their duty better, indeed their blows were inflicted with their force, cutting the skin at every blow, it is a revolting, humiliating and degrading to human nature to witness. Dr Wood our esteemed mess mate and caterer, resigned his caterership to day, preparatory to leaving the ship, he has orders to join the Levant which ship is to leave for the U. States in a few days. Dr [Edward] Gelchrist of the Levant is to be ordered to this ship. It is rumored to day Lieut. W. S. Schenck had tendered his resignation to the Commodore. This same gentleman is said to have ruptured a blood vessel to day but no serious consequences resulted therefrom. It is said the Warren will leave in a day or two for the Sandwich islands, A Mexican Schooner came in [and] anchored to-day, and one went out. A number

of whales were seen playing off the harbor to day. Wrote letter No. 21 to Mrs W. to-day. A good deal of mystery is made to hang over the movements of the squadron:--all for effect:--no use in it.

Wednesday, 18 March 1846

The weather pleasant. We learned to-day that we were to go to sea within [a] few days, bound to the Northward, A number of changes spoken off, some resignations threatened in the squadron but I suppose it is all talk. Two expresses from the City of Mexico to-day, one to the Governor and the other to the American Consul or so reported. I have not learned the purport of their dispatches. An English Bark went to sea to-day, bound to the Orkney islands, and a mexican Brig came in from the southward. Andrew Smith a landsman was punished with six lashes with cat of nine tails for drunkenness--An order has been issued for sending home the sick and those whose term of service has expired. We shall separate here from the old squadron and wet no more in these sea's--

Thursday, 19 March 1846

The weather pleasant, Various rumor's afloat to-day as to the movement of the squadron, Went on board the Constitution to get some marines to exchange, selected six. Midshipman Herron tendered his resignation this evening. The change contemplated between the Surgeon of this ship and and the Surgeon of Levant is not likely to be made and one or two assistant Surgeon's will be detained out here. A mexican Schooner came in this evening--

Friday, 20 March 1846

The [weather] moderately warm and pleasant. Much mystery still seems to hang over the movements of the squadron changes to a very considerable extent are about being in the crew of this ship, Quite a lot of Muskets and rifles were received on board to-day, We have many congratulation as to the cruise we are about to make, It [is] said that we are bound to Monterey, San Sanfrisco, Columbia river and Nootka Sound, or Huan de Fuca. And it is also said that we are to make survey's of some if all these places, There has been quite a search through the squadron for Thermomiter's and Theodolite, drawing paper &c. An express is reported to have arrived from Mexico last night, what it brings I have not learned. Midshipman [Frederick] Kellog, of the Warren tendered his resignation to-day he was charged with a most unnatural, and diabolical crime, the charge was Arson, or in nautical parlance it is called (buggering) [the word "buggering" has been crossed out]. Several instances of this unnatural connection of man and man are reported to have occurred in the squardon but with what truth I am unable to say. It is to be hoped for the sake of humanity and decency that most if not all the rumors are unfounded. A Mexican Schooner went to sea this evening. That august assemblage called a naval court martial has not yet closed it labors. For the purity of our laws, for the honor of the

criminal code, for the sake of humanity and for the preservation and reputation of our civil and military jurisprudence it is earnestly to be desired that this may be the last not only here but elsewhere, that shall transmit to posterity the recorded evidence of the perviaity of the age in which we live, and the levity of our august judges. I have often been struck with the parable of courts martial a body of men assemble to judge of crimes, many of whom are not only profoundly ignorant of the laws, but are governed by a species of nonchalance as to the destiny of their victim, Prejudice and partiality are too often the ruling principle.

Saturday, 21 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Quite a fete is coming off on shore to night in the shape of a public ball given [by] a portion of the American Officers, and the English Officers, A good deal of bad taste has been displayed in this matter, the night selected is injudicious, as the commodore objects to his band's going on shore saturday night a good many officers who in all probability would have gone objected on the same scene, some little ill feeling has shown itself, particularly so far as this ship is concerned, as the Surgeon Dr Wood & myself were not invited, neither of us would have gone, even if the invite had been extended to us, men when they lest think it show the cloven foot, they have however chosen the wrong individual for their target. As it is neither the shafts of envy, the coolness of neglect or the triumph [of] ill breeding, that excites their notice or troubles calmn serenity of their mind or the tranquil and peaceful paths lived--may they enjoy their victory, and contribute a laurel to their countries fame. Visited the Commodore to day found him unwell, had some conversation in relation to the Guard, effected some changes, &c. A medical survey was held, on the sick to day, several condemn[ed]. Assistant Surgeon A[ndrew]. A. Hender-son appointed Surgeon of this ship. Dr. Wood detached and ordered to the Savannah. Dr [Marius] Duval [Duvall] ordered to this ship from the Constitution, A number of men exchanged between this ship & Constitution, Midshipman Johnson restored to duty to day, he has been suspended some three weeks for disobedience of orders. Two sail off to night, a brig went to sea this evening--

Sunday, 22 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Had service at the usual hour. Hamburg barque went to sea this morning. The party last night was rather a failure, as there was very few ladies and a superabundance of gentlemen. A mail from the U. States Dates as late as the third of February 1846, the news is not of much interest. The Commodore has a letter from Mr. [John] Slidell the minister to Mexico but nothing has as yet leaked out. I trust there is nothing that will detain us here. Some sails off this evening. A Mexican brig came in & anchored.

Monday, 23 March 1846

The weather pleasant, Some changes made to-day, Five marines from this ship to the Constitution and five from that ship in return, The sick of this ship was transferred to the Constitution, Dr Duval moved on board to day, Midshipman Herron detached and ordered to the Levant, Mr. [John] Parrot [Parrott] the Consul gave a dinner party to-day. It is said that there was sixty gallons of Rum punch, independent of the large quantity of wines, brandies and Gin drank at the Ball given on saturday night.--

Tuesday, 24 March 1846

The weather mild, blowing fresh all day, went on board the savannah to-day, Drew one Musket and a set of accountrements from Capt Marston, Lt Schenck was surveyed by a medical survey to-day. Midshipman Johnson suspended from duty a day or two ago, this is the second within a month.--I do not know whether it is all deserved or not, but this much I do know that he is a very mutinous man.

Wednesday, 25 March 1846

The weather pleasant, blowing fresh, Another murder committed on shore to-day, this makes the seventh, since we have been here, These assassinations appeared to be committed, with impunity, and the lawless blackguards is rewarded for these inhuman acts of chivalry by being entered into the mexican service, and this by the by is the only if punishment it can be called that they are subject to. Lt. Schenck was not condemned by the medical survey held to-day. Vigorous exertions are being made to prepare the shark for sea immediately, all the Carpenters of the squadron are at work on her. The Commodore has been quite indisposed for some days.

Thursday, 26 March 1846

The weather pleasant, wind very high and swell heavy, Quite a sensation was produced this morning. Lt Hunter of this ship immediately after Breakfast took the whale boat pulling five oars, intending to land on an island on the N. E. side of the bay for the purpose of hunting when about half a mile or perhaps less from the shore had to across a bar, the breakers were running very high over this bar, but believing that there was no danger to be apprehended in the whale boat he ventured over, just as he was about half way over the bar, a tremendous [wave] rolled in upon him, turning the boat end over end, throwing him from the stern struts of boats near twenty yards into the water, the boat rolled over & over several times. It [was] quickly perceived by the ships and some dozen of Boats were dispatched to their assistance. Capt Percival in his barge was first on the spot and by the coolness displayed in giving his orders, and the presence of mind which never forsook either Hunter or the unfortunate boat crew, all were saved, and suffered no other injury than a wet Jacket, There was one man in the boat

who could not swim, but hung onto the boat and notwithstanding that the boat turned over several times he kept himself out of water sufficiently to prevent strangling, and was saved, the boat was a good deal broken and injured. Lt Hunter lost his gun and shot bag and powder flask, the cushions of the boat were lost, &c. It was a narrow escape for independent of the imminent peril attending the upsetting of the boat, in so heavy a surf, there was much danger to be apprehended from sharks, which are very numerous at all times in this bay. Capt Montgomery while going up the constitution side to-day by some accident or other dislocated his shoulder, fortunately Dr. [Daniel C.] McCloud [McLeod] was present and adjusted the injury almost instantly, consequently the Capt suffer very [much] from it, And was unable to attend to some guests whom he had invited to-dine with [him] to-day. A Hamburg brig came in and anchored to day, 165 days from Hamburg. The Dutch and German houses seem to be doing a very large and profitable business at this place. A schooner off this evening. It is reported that an express has arrived in town to day from Mexico, but we have not yet heard what it brought. More fighting among the citizens and soldiers on shore. Unhappy people, their evils seem to be growing.

Friday, 27 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Considerable commotion and ill feeling seems to exist between the Mexican soldiers and sailors on shore, a good many street broils and some serious [injury] given and received by the belligerent parties, both the service and the community at large suffers. An express from Mexico and a Mail from Durango.

Saturday, 28 March 1846

The weather pleasant. At half past eight A. M. the commodore made signal for all commanders. It seems that the Mails last night contained matters of moment, connected with our difficulties with Mexico. It is said that the American Squadron in the Gulf of Mexico have instituted a vigorous blockade of the Mexican ports on the other side, and that our army in Texas had taken possession of the Town of Metomoras it is also reported that two thousand American troops had retired before the Mexican Army. All this is as yet uncertain. And it is believed that the reports are gotten up by the House of Mott Talbot & Co. for commerical purposes, As by means of a blockade on this side, they would be enabled to sell all the goods they have on hand and it would also enable them to smuggle goods into the country and spicie out of it with the greater ease. But notwithstanding this garbled and uncertain report as to truth, the Commodore has issued orders interdicting all communication with the shore except such as are official and necessary for the immediate wants of the squadron. Today it was reported that the Mexican soldiers were carrying some twenty-four powder cannon, to a [place] which commands the Bay and shipping, but it was not so, All the troops and most of the effective artillery was removed from town to-day on their way to a little town in the interior called San

Sebastian. It is said that quite a large arrival of troops is looked for to night or to-morrow morning, what the result may be no one can tell, As we are so situated that but little reliance can be placed in the news that we receive. I conceive that Com. Sloat has committed himself most grossly in not having a ship at Panama, in order to bring him regular mails from the U. States, and more particularly at this time when we are momentarily expecting difficulties with Mexico. It is said if difficulties should break out, that California will be the first object of our attack.

Sunday, 29 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Had service as usual. Found this morning that all but one small Brigantine that was under Mexican colors of which there was last quite a large number last night at anchor near the mould had disappeared during [the night], and that all the troops ordinance military stores, and other public property had been removed into the interior, in anticipation of [the] blockade this morning from our forces. About one third of the inhabitants had vacated the town and large numbers of the remaining people were preparing to and are making rapid movements for leaving the City. The Governor having issued a proclamation on yesterday stating that the place would be blockaded and the town perhaps sacked to day at twelve o'clock--The Mail arrived bringing news from the city of Mexico as late as the 14th inst. and a new Orleans paper as late as the 25 or the 26th of Feb. We learn that the mexican government had refused to receive Mr. Slidell, and that Metamoras and Tampico were in a state of rigorous blockade and that five sail of men of war were off Verra Cruz, and that some collission had taken place between our troops and the Mexican forces at or near Metamoras, Also that the troop had left the City of Mexico for the Texas frontier and that hostility was or would be general in few days. The new Orleans paper states the passage of the Resolutions dissolving treaty stipulation of the joint occupation of the Oregon territory with Great Brittain by a very large majority in the house of Representatives. The short sighted course of Commodore Sloat is at this time pointed, for every reason which common sense could dictate he should have had a vessel at Panama to bring dispatches as soon as they may arrive, for at this juncture late official information is of the greatest moment.

Monday, 30 March 1846

[No journal entry]

Tuesday, 31 March 1846

The breeze light. Cloudy and pleasant. A very heavy swell setting from the Westward, Two Mexican Schooners came and anchored, but seem uneasy, The inhabitants on shore are still making arrangements for leaving and many are hourly moving off. An express arrived from Durango, but we have not yet heard what intelligence it brings,

The Schooner Shark leaves to-morrow for the sandwich islands, it is rumored. The officers of the squadron seem [to] take the quarantine very impatiently, and are somewhat lavish in their condemnation of Commodore Sloat, some few however of the officers think that the Commodore is acting correctly, The importance of a Panama Mail is becoming more and more apparent, still the Commodore does not dispatch a vessel for one, some further changes have been made in the squadron. Midshipmen [George E.] Morgan & [Alonzo C.] Jackson, have been ordered to the Savannah from the Shark. Midshipman [John G.] Whitaker of the Levant has been ordered to the Shark and Midshipman, [Hunter] Davidson of the Erie has been ordered to the Shark. And I hear that Lt. Rockendorff is to be ordered to the Erie. The troops that were sent off a few nights ago during the first panic of fear removed some few [miles] into the interior to a small town, where the officers of these men turned the peaceable and unoffending inhabitants into the streets of the village and took possession of the houses as quarters for the troops;--The Governor of Mazatlan keeps a horse always saddled and led through the streets where ever he goes, in order that he may make his escape upon the fire of the first gun from our squadron, This conduct of the Governor, has confirmed the fears of the inhabitants, and is producing all the evil that such injudicious conduct is calculated to produce, And instead of trying to give stability to the Government and confidence to the people, he is doing all he can to convince them of the instability of the country and his own pusillimity. Commerce is unnecessarily interferred with, trade is through unjustified broken up, and the people driven to a helpless state of excitement through the cowardice and indiscretion of their Governor, For not a word has been uttered not a movement made nor any thing at all calculated to produce either fear or apprehended hostilities has been shown in the deportment, intercourse or action of the Commodore or any of his officers, to justify the extraordinary conduct of the Governor, on the contrary, the intercourse with the inhabitants has been of the most friendly and courteous manner possible.

Wednesday, 1 April 1846

The weather pleasant, The American Brigantine "Hanna" arrived last night from Monterey, By her we learn that Captain [John C.] Fremont [Fremont] of the U.S. Engineer Corps, and a party of Two Lieutenants and sixty men were within twenty miles of Monterey and that the Mexican authorities of that place, had dispatched a force to drive him out of the country.* I am inclined to think that an officer of

*Captain John C. Fremont, whose official purpose was to chart the headwaters of the Arkansas and Red Rivers, instead led his party of U.S. Topographical Engineers westward in search of a usable wagon route to California. Arriving at Sutter's Fort in January 1846 and being short of supplies, he received permission from General Jose Castro, commandant and acting governor of Northern California, to refit his force at Monterey. As Fremont neared Monterey, local

Freemont standing, and a company of sixty well drilled riflemen, are not so easily to be driven, Capt Freemonts expedition is I believe purely scientific but I cannot pretend to think that even the valuable information which his scientific investigation will give to the public, will justify his intrusion into a foreign territory, without leave of the government to which said territory belongs, If the U. States are going to seize upon the California's to indemnify our people for the losses which they have sustained through the treachery and bad faith of the Mexican Government, then it is all well. But if on the other hand they mean [to] treat Mexico pacifically and settle all existing difficulties in the spirit of compromise and equity then it is all wrong, however whatever the Government may decide, I will acquiesce in. At 9 A. M. the Commodore made signal for the Capt of this ship, he went on board and returned in few moments with grateful news that we were going this day to sea, consequently all was excitement and hurry, to get clothes from the wash, mess stores &c. I had sent this morning some clothes on shore to be washed, but fortunately got there before they were wet. The boats were constantly coming and going, the officers of the other ships to bid us good bye, and our boats were running on ships duty, The schooner sharke left for the islands at four o'clock this evening. Pass Mid: [Tenant] McClenahan [McLanahan] was ordered from the Erie to the Shark, Acting Lieut J[ohnston]. B. Carter was ordered from the Savannah to the Erie, At 4 P. M. unmoored ship, Sent my returns for the 3rd & 4th and the 1st quarters 1845 & 46 on board the Savannah to sent home, and also a letter No. 23rd to Mrs. W.--English brig--went to sea this evening bound to London, A Mexican brig came in, anchored, a Mexican schooner went to sea this evening, I learned that this ship was going to California and the North West coast. At 8. P. M. the Capt came from the commodore, where he had gone a few moments before when all hands was called to up anchor, in half an hour we were under way, and stood out under the stern of the flag ship. The Com. Band playing "should old acquaintance be forgot" In a few minutes all was out of hearing, and the Flag Ship and the harbor, was lost in the distance, We are all delighted at going to sea, and those we left in port, fondly anticipating the hour of their departure for home.

Thursday, 2 April 1846

The weather delightful, breeze light, and variable, made the schooner Shark this morning a little on the lee beam, she left Port yesterday some five or six hours before us, but the Portsmouth is at her old tricks, and seems really delighted at being loose from the long and tedious mooring where she had [been] chained so long, bent quite a new suit of sails to-day. Exercised the first and second division of small arm men this evening. There is very real benefit resulting to the men from this service in exercising, one there is no uniform

authorities became alarmed and ordered him to leave California; Fremont refused.

principle of manouvres, and even the word of command is coined to suit the instructor who is an old English soldier, but worn out, and to which may be added worthless, The arms used is jink's carbine, a very pretty gun to look at. But for sailors's every way objectionable, but particularly so in their loading, which requires care, and precission, the sailor's are instructed in squads of 18 or 20, which is both new and novel to a mititary man or even an humble soldier,

Friday, 3 April 1846

The weather cloudy and cool, The breeze fresh and ahead, with some swell, Commenced a regular monthly issue, of clothing to the Guard, drew one pair of shoes for myself;--I after some reflection, made an advance towards a reconciliation with our purser, a man of many good traits, and some very disagreeable and erroneous traits of character, A difficulty arose between [us] in relation to some Marine accounts, I had followed the directions of the Captain, in all that I did, the Purser differed in opinion and without any reflection, he made some remark which called [for] an initating answer from me, in consequence some days passed without our speaking;--A difficulty had existed between us some months ago, to terminate which he made advances requesting a reconciliation, I have therefore deemed it proper to make the advance in this instance consequently I wrote the following note, To wit. "At Sea, April 2nd 1846, Sir: I feel compelled by a sense of propreity and a wish to live on terms of peace and harmony, to make this step towards an amicable adjustment of any and all difficulties which may exist between us, Believing that we have both acted hastily and under the influence of excited and irritated feelings, I conceive it but proper that we should terminate the affair by a reciprocal interchange of friendly concessions, and permit it to drop. Should such be your views, and disposition, I shall be happy to meet you on terms of friendly intercourse, But should this however not meet your views and feelings you will please to return it.["] He express[ed] his readiness to accept the proposition, when accordingly the affair ended. The two bow guns were brought aft and lashed on either side of the main mast, in order to make the motion of the ship more easy. Served some purser slops to the Guard to-day on requisition,--

Saturday, 4 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, the breeze light. Made and passed near the islands of Benedictine, Sucorro and Perdita [Revilla Gigedo Islands], We found by observation that these islands were laid down on the chart incorrectly. We found sixty miles farther to the Southward than they should have been, they were correctly laid down on charts after taking very accurate observations, These inaccuracies in our charts is the cause of a good deal of uneasiness. I am therefore inclined to think that our government is extremely remiss in not causing a surveying expedition throughout the Pacific.

Exercised the Divissions at big gun exercises, and found that they had [become] quite rusty from lying so long in port.

Sunday, 5 April 1846

The breeze, variable, the weather cool, & cloudy. Had service at the usual hour, & mustered the crew at the usual hour, Nothing new or interesting. I devote my time just to reading Murphy's Tacitus, or the Annals of Rome,--I cannot as yet place on paper the impressions which I derived for their pursal, The sympathy and compassion illicited for many is swallowed up by the Horrid and bloody tragidies enacted by her heroes or Emperors, and the sycophancy Duplicity and ambition of her ministers, and the submissive adulation passive obedience and cringing sevility of her senators, creates and indignation not to be relieved by the horrid and bloody murder committed upon her citizens to gratify her venal and corrupt Emperors. The feelings are brought to the highest pitch of excitement in viewing the depravity, the degrading devices and the cold and inhuman murders committed to gratify female revenge and female pride and ambition.

Monday, 6 April 1846

The weather pleasant, & cloudy. Exercised the Marines at the manual of arms. The crew were exercised in the big gun exercises and the divissions is small arm's, Private [John] Richardson on the sick list nothing seriously [the] matter;--I had some head acke, to-day caused by indigestion. This day twelve [months] ago we arrive[d] in the Pacific, and we are 17 months in commission, and consequently we have seen the largest half of our cruise, (that is if we have not a war to keep us out.--) The up hill part of a cruise is almost always fatiguing, but the down hill part generally passes off more pleasantly as every day counts very sensibly, and the end of a month is remarked with peculiar gratification.

Tuesday, 7 April 1846

The weather pleasant and a little cool, light breeze and Cloudy. Exercised the Marines. There was divisional exercises. Some Albatross were seen flying about the ship or rather in the vicinity of the ship to-day.

Wednesday, 8 April 1846

The weather cool, & Cloudy, the breeze light and ahead. I had run 580 balls for the marine musket, 200 to be made into cartridges, and 350 for practice,--

Thursday, 9 April 1846

The weather pleasant & cloudy, breeze light and ahead. Capt. Montgomery & Midshipmen [Edward C.] Grafton dined in the ward room

with us to-day. We had for dinner soup--A fine Smithfield Ham, A Turkey, pair of Ducks, and a piece of boiled corned Beef, Vegetables Tomatoes, squash & stewed apples, Pickles, Desert Apple pies peach pies, tart, sweet meat pies, preserves pears from the E Indies and preserved fruit pies, There was ten gentlemen at Table and was not the half of an ordinary sized decanter of wine drank. Every thing went off quietly. We had general quarters this evening. The first Lieut. was taken ill and the Capt took charge of exercises, It was commenced in confusion, and was conducted in a very unseaman-like and confused manner.--That a vast improvement might be made I have no doubt, but what it is and where it should take place, I do not take upon me to say. There is no doubt but that the first Lieut. has both Theoretical knowledge and industry, men may differ about practical evolutions, that is, Theory is specious but practice doubtful. A quarter gunner was taken sick also while at quarters, both his [Andrew Smith I] and Lt. M. was faintness and sickness at the stomach.--

Friday, 10 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze light and ahead. One of the Hammocks fell over board this morning, lowered a boat and picked it up. The first Lt: much better to-day, the quarter gunner is still quite sick. Exercised the marines this forenoon at the manual of arms, had 200 ball cartridge made and filled to-day, quite a large number of Albatross to be seen this evening. It required five pounds of powder to fill two hundred cartridges, The allowance for one cartridge is 5 1/3 drams or three cartridges to the ounce. One fifth (1/5) of a [dram] is added in making buckshot cartridges--

Saturday, 11 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, wind fresh and ahead, bent the main spencer, took in and furled the fore & mizen Top gallant sails, The first Lt: much better to-day, the old man Smith still quite unwell, Considerable sea on this evening. Capt Montgomery thinks it bad policy to stand off so far to the westward and from the land in order to get a fair wind, he says that he would prefer standing along the shore, which unless there should be a more favorable change in the wind to-morrow morning, he intends standing in for the land, and beat up along the shore. We have had a continuation of Northerly and North West winds ever since we sailed from Mazatlan. We bid fair to have a long passage.

Sunday, 12 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze fresh the ship heading up much better than heretofore. The 1st Lt. not so well, had Muster at 10 o'clock but no service. This is the first muster we have had this year. Midshipmen Johnson & Bell dined in the ward room to-day. A very heavy bank of cloud to windward, and looks quite windy, furled the main top-gallant sail and took one reef in the topsails--

Monday, 13 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze fresh and ahead. The weather sufficiently cool to make pea Jackets or overcoats comfortable, considerable amusement is anticipated by most of the officers, on our arrival at Monterey in hunting, they however feel some jealousy or fear of one of those masters of the forest called a Bear, and being what is called a grisly Bear, he is believed to be the most formidable and ferocious animal of his species; and the only one in this country which is calculated to be any impediment to their sports.

Tuesday, 14 April 1846

The weather cool, cloudy and some little rain in squalls. The breeze fresh and ahead; Exercised the Marines in manual of arms. Made a bet with Lt. B. about the time of the launching of this ship, the bet is a hat, he bets that she was launched in 1843. I bet that it was 1844.--Took one reef in topsails at sun set, furled the fore and mizen top gallant sails.

Wednesday, 15 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy. Breeze light & variable.--Exercised the Guard at the manual of arms, There are divisional exercises at the big Guns every day. Made several tacks during the day, but the wind seem to be most stationary at N. E. consequently we cannot do better than N. W. by W. The first Lieut much better, very few on the sick list, and Crew generally well.

Thursday, 16 April 1846

The weather cool, cloudy & a little rain. The breeze fresh and ahead. A general overhauling of the Crew bags and clothing, Had a list of Marine clothes taken, nothing new, a few Albatross, hanging or flying around the ship.

Friday, 17 April 1846

The weather quite cool, Cloudy and some rain. Made a requisition for some flannels for the Guard, and served to the Guard the said flannels so required. Some of the Crew complained to day that the tobacco served out to them was not good, The Capt asked my opinion of it. I examined it, and found it to be partially decayed, having a good deal of grit in it, quite musty, and although not rotten; in my opinion not fit for use, it produces neausea, at the stomach and sore mouth, The price is ... cents a pound, much too much for so indifferent an article.--Drew two Flannel shirts (red) for myself to-day price 88 cents apiece. The wind to-day has been light, but still ahead, Music [James H.] Crocken excused from night watch, In consideration of his delicate health and in consideration of his writing the ships log for the master. Served two blankets to-day,

one to Private [John D.] D'Arey and one to Private [Ezekial D.] Walker.

Saturday, 18 April 1846

The weather cool, cloudy and some rain. The wind very fresh in squalls, took a reef in the topsails, furled top gallant sails, and sent down royal yards, considerable sea on, has the appearance of blowing a gale.

Sunday, 19 April 1846

The weather very cool. This has been one of the or in fact the most uncomfortable day which we had since we doubled Cape Horn. It has been blowing a gale of wind all day and in puffs almost a hurricane. It has rained in squalls and there has been some hail during the day. The Thermometer in the open air has been down to 53. In fact we have had to keep in bed pretty much all day, in order to keep warm, and those on deck has called in requisition all the pea Jackets and overcoats which they could get hold of--The decks of the ship are beginning to leak very badly, they want caulking, During the night last night the ship was very injudiciously pressed with canvass. The Capt seems to think that so long as the masts and spars last or stand, sail should not be reduced, the consequence is that the timbers and water ways of the ship are overst[r]ained [and] the oakcum pressed out, and the decks leaking very badly, besides the water getting in among the ships timbers causes them to rot, and hence one cause of the early and rapid decay of our ships in [the] navy, greater by one hundred percent than it is in the merchant marine. In consequence of the very heavy sea, and wind, there was no service to-day, took three reefs in the main topsail and close reefed the fore and Mizzen, together with a single reef in the main sail, after which the ship although she labored very much yet she was much more comfortable. The ship is very wet.

Monday, 20 April 1846

The weather very cool, still blowing a fresh gale. The ship is laboring a good deal from the heavy head sea, considerable hail to-day, and we find some difficulty in keeping warm.--

Tuesday, 21 April 1846

The weather still very cool, the gale somewhat abated except in squalls, which are mostly rain squalls. One of the apprentice Boys by the name of Marshall died this morning about six o'clock. This was a very sudden death, as yesterday he was attending to his duty on deck, late in the evening he went to the Doctor, and complained of not being able to void his urine, he has had frequent attacks of this disease, arising from a stricture. The necessary medical treatment was immediately rendered and he was enabled to pass the water. But it seems that his system had receive a shock from these

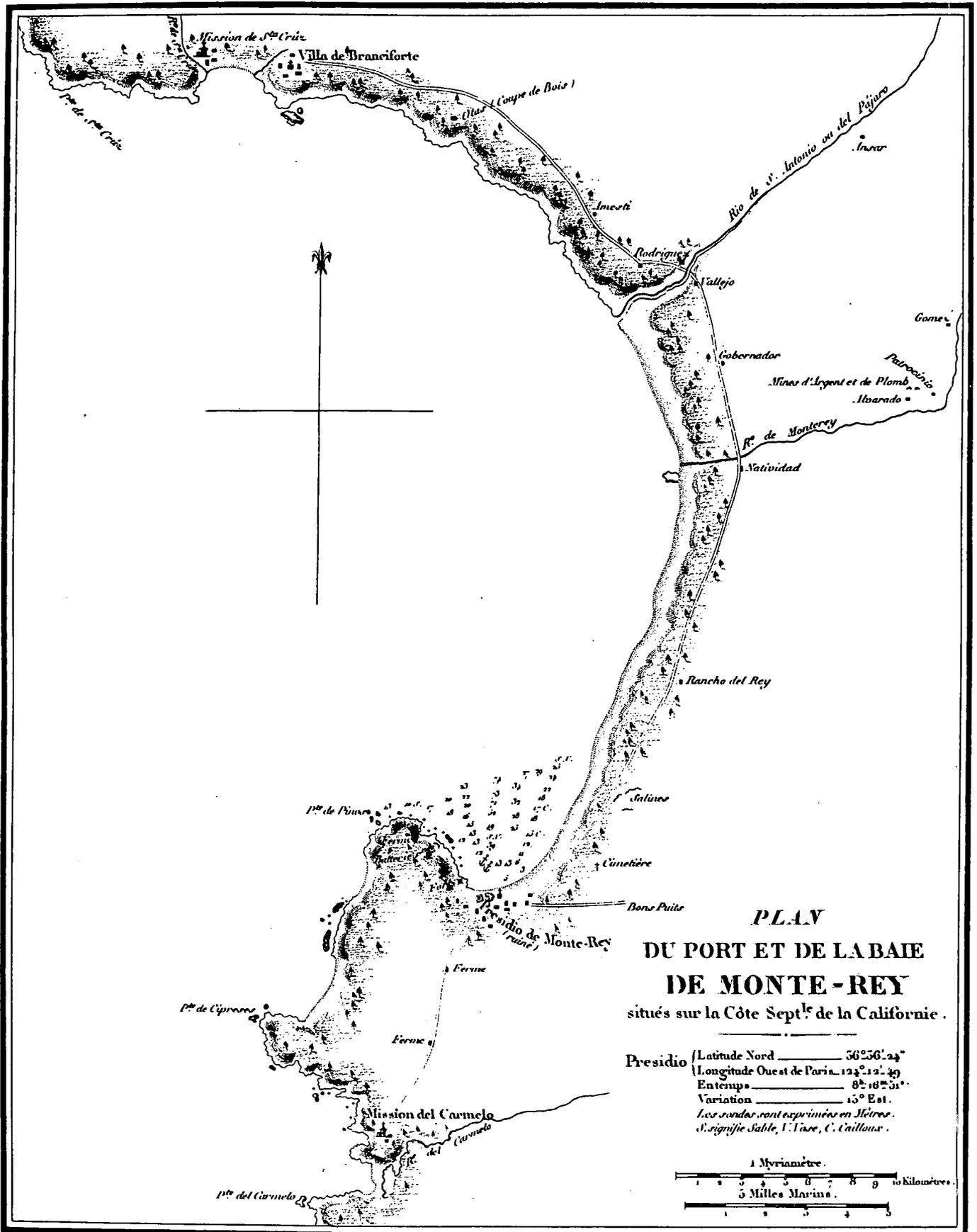
repeated attacks which the last proved it was unable to bear. The medical officers thought that he would recover but stated that his situation was very critical indeed so sudden was his death, that most of his [friends] heard of his death before they knew that he was sick, Proving literally that in midst of life we are in death. Marshall was a promising boy, of a mild and even disposition, temperate in his habits and obedient and vigilant in the discharge of his duties of a sound and enquiring mind, he had made considerable advancement in mathematics and navigation, and was persevering in his endeavors to qualify himself for a more useful pursuit, than that of an ordinary sailor. He maintained (that which is ever difficult to-do among officers,) a very fair reputation indeed I may say, that all expressed the deepest sympathy for his early loss, and a mird of praise as to his general character. The wind has considerably abated and the sea has gone down, so that we have made sail and expect to be in port to-morrow--

Wednesday, 22 April 1846

Very cool, but clear and a fine breeze. At 9 A. M. made the land, spent the day pretty much on deck, The fine Forest and verdant country around was a very grateful relief to the sameness of the Ocean wave. We came in finely and anchored about six o'clock P. M. We learned that the Cyane sailed from her on Sunday last, she was twenty-eight days from the islands having had very disagreeable weather during her cruise. We learned also that Lt. [Archibald H.] Gillespie was in California, on some specal service from Gov. Lt Fremont and his company had been in the territory, by permission of this Government, that is, he obtained permission to visit the territory with a portion of his party, he however brought all his party and gave outrage to the government by pitching his camp and hoisting the american flag. The Gov. of this place, ordered him to leave the province, he F. said no, the governor then at the head of a detachment of 200 men went out to drive freemont away, but he was not to be driven, but informed the governor that he would leave at a suitable time, which he did by moving his camp to the Sacramenta in upper California. Thus ended an affair which clearly shows the rashness of Lt F. and the bombass of the Governor.--Every thing seems quiet in California. Emigrants from the U. States are coming over by the thousands, and the territory bids fair to be early settled by these hardy sons of the land of freedom, who bring with them also the firm and fixed principles of Republican liberty. Our passage is regarded or said to be the most extraordinary that has ever been made from Mazatlan. We went to 135^o west longitude, making the passage in 21 days.

Thursday, 23 April 1846

The weather cool, but clear and pleasant. Saluted the Mexican Flag with 21 guns which was promptly returned, Mr. [Thomas O.] Larkin our Consul visited the ship this morning and was saluted with 9 guns. The Boy Marshall who died on the 21st while at sea was buried on



PLAN
DU PORT ET DE LA BAYE
DE MONTE-REY
 situés sur la Côte Sept^{le} de la Californie .

Presidio (Latitude Nord _____ 36° 56' 24"
 Longitude Ouest de Paris _____ 124° 12' 49"
 Entemps _____ 8^h 18^m 51^s .
 Variation _____ 15° Est .
*Les nombres sont exprimés en Mètres .
 S. signifie Sable, V. Vase, C. Cailloux .*



shore this evening, having been kept much longer than usual for the purpose of burying him on shore. I have never known a Corps which changed so little in his complexion and features as he did. It is said that he died from the effect of the remedies administered to him, while I say that I have the utmost confidence in the medical officers of the ship, I confess that I should like a surgeon who was older and more experienced, than is the assistant surgeon now on board. Went on shore this morning and took a stroll thro the woods, in fact we went out about four miles Lt Revere & myself, he had his gun, we visited two large lagoons which we found filled with numerous quantities of Duck, we visited also the house of a California settler, this man is a Mexican and has a league square of land, with a small stream running through it, he was very profuse in his praise of the Americans, and expressed great solicitation that the U. States should take possession of the country, he also stated that all californians were of the same opinion, I have never seen in no part of the world such truly magnificent shade trees, they are live oak, in some instances giving a shade the diameter of which could not have been less than one hundred feet--the country is a rolling land, covered with the most luxuriant growth of sheep sorrel wild clover and infinite variety of wild flowers. I ascended to the top of a hill and I think that I do not exaggerate when I state that five hundred thousand head of cattle may be pastured with ease and have the greatest abundance of food in the valley to the east of Monterey. I do not pretend to define the extent of this valley, but judging from the view which I had from the hill it is five miles in length and varies from three to six miles in breadth, we saw several heads of cattle, they are very large, and in fine order, all of them would make excellent beef. I was astonished to find so few sheep but I am told that [they] are rapidly increasing, we strolled about until four o'clock and returned. Called and paid my respects [to] Mrs. Larkin our consuls lady, found her to be a very quit Lady unpretending and affable in her manners, was invited to tea, but having dined so late I declined and took my leave.

Friday, 24 April 1846

The weather very cool but clear & pleasant. Went on shore and took a stroll over the plains and thro the woods. Dr. Duval & Purser Watmaugh fired at a target with the purser['s] rifle, made some most excellent in fact it was all good. We returned and partook of a Dinner of hard boiled eggs and bread & butter, spent the evening at the Consuls, bought some powder and shot. Mr [Talbot H.] Green the partner of the consul made me a present of a fox skin of which I had a shot bag made.

Saturday, 25 April 1846

Rose this morning at 4 A. M. (having made arrangements previously for the excursion) took a cup of coffee & some bread & meat, the first Lieut. did the same, after which we landed and went to the

lagoons in search of Ducks, we found immense quantities, but they were extremely wild. The first Lt was sick on starting and after exercising for awhile become so faint that he was compelled to rest several times. We took Marine [Samuel] Sample with us and between us all we killed two Ducks & Coote and a Snipe. We saw one fox, two Deer, three Hens, several Rabbits and a number of Quail. We returned to the ship about nine o'clock A. M. At ten A. M. went on shore, and the purser & myself took a walk over the hills. Dined at the Consuls, and spent most of the evening at the Consuls--The wind was as is usual here high in the afternoon, Came on board at sunset.

Sunday, 26 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, and quite windy--The Consul, Mr Mellish, & Dr. [John] Townsend with Mrs T. and Mrs. [William D. M.] Howard came on board to church. We [had] quarters at ten o'clock as usual and service, after service, we had a lunch in the ward room of which the Capt. and the above company partook with us. Went on shore and dine with consul and family, after dinner Dr. T. Lt B. Mrs. T. Mrs H. and myself took a long walk over the hills and picked some strawberries which are just getting ripe, they grow wild. We returned and took supper, previous to supper we had some music on the guitar & some waltzing by Mrs H. & Lt Revere. After supper having been previously invited, we attended a small dance at an american gentlemen by the name of Tooms, during the dancing it was rather dusty, but it passed off very pleasantly. While I do not sanction this mode of spending the sabbath evening, I must say that it seems suited [to] the spanish or Mexican character. At ten P. M. the party broke up and we went home.

Monday, 27 April 1846

The weather cool but clear & pleasant. We are giving the men liberty consequently we have considerable confusion & noise. Went on shore and took a very pleasant stroll in company with Mrs Townsend and Mrs Howard, Dr T. Lt. B. Purser W. and myself we had with us also one of the consul little daughters she fell to my charge, and although she could not speak english, and was no more than 3 years old, I was very considerably amused by her innocent prattle, and judicious selection of all the prettiest wild flowers, of which she gathered quite a bunch. I had to carry her in my arms the most of the way, and the fatigue which was caused by it, was relieved by the gratitude which the little thing exhibited for it. We returned from the walk, and I came on board to dinner. Went on shore at 3 P. M. spent the afternoon with the Consul family & took tea at the consuls, and came on board at sunset in order to make arrangements for a trip to the quick silver mines in the interior. I shall take notes and transfer to my journal all the little incidents that may arise--

Tuesday, 28 April 1846

About two hours after we had left this morning, the Gov sent for the Consul to say that he did not wish us to go. But he knew that we were gone and consequently wanted to say something about it, he did not [say] what. For had he objected before we left, it would have done no good for we should [have] paid but little attention to his commands, as he has no authority over strangers, it being vested in Gen [Pio] Pico at the Puebla below.

April 28th. Preparation for the start, Guide, Horses, equipage-- The valley of the Salinas and the River, Seignor Don [Jose Joaquin] Gomas [Gomez], his hospitality, appearance of the Country between the Salinas and the St John valley. Seignor Don [Angel] Castro, his difficulty with two Freemont men, The valley of St John's, Mustard field, Antelope herds of cattle St John Mission, Arrival at Don Augustine Pacheco Rancho.

Preparation for the start,--We were called at four A. M. took breakfast at 5, and packed our knapsack, with a small ham, paper of ground coffee, some tea and sugar, and some ships biscuit, Examined our pistols and took our side Arms with us. My companion Lt Barlette, under took the caterership of the expedition, as he spoke spanish,--We went on shore to the Consuls, from which place we started at 9 A. M.--Guide Our Guide was an Englishman by the name of Thomas Cole, he was very attentive, respectfully and spared no effort to serve us on the trip, Horses. The California horses are small, but extremely fleet and can endure very great fatigue. The[y] never have any grain to eat and subsist entirely on grass and wild oats, We had a caveardo [caballada, or drove of horses] of nine horses, three we rode and six were driven ahead, by the Guide. I had anticipated that they would be troublesome, but was agreeably surprised to find them not only very tractable but by going ahead, a strong incentive for the horses which we rode to keep up. One of the horses we used as pack horse. The gate of these horses is either a lope or a walk, they will go ten miles the hour on the lope, for 5 and 6 hours without much apparent fatigue. Our Equipage was in the legitimate Spanish or Mexican style, with Armor, holsters, and Serappa, After riding some five leagues, through a sandy and gradual rising country, we came to the valley of the Salinas, This valley is about 150 miles long by fifteen wide, covered with a species of Timothy Grass wild clover and oats, The Mirage on this valley is the most magnificent I have ever seen. The soil is extremely fertile, and I saw several large wheat fields, which bid fair to yield the richest harvest, We saw several herds of cattle feeding upon this plane, and also a herd of sheep, attended directed and defended by four large shepherd dogs, The river salinus runs lengthwise through the valley it is a small stream and in the dry season its waters run very sluggish along its channel, but in what is called the rainy season, it frequently overflows its banks and inundates a large tract of country, at which time its current is so rapid as to render the crossing of it extremely difficulty. There are many

large farms in this valley, principally producing wheat & vegetables. The river is skirted on either bank by a very luxuriant growth of willow--and the valley has a beautiful growth of oak growing all around it, truly beautiful. Seignor Don Gomas. This gentleman has a delightful country seat [Rancho Los Vergeles], his farm or rather his lands cover a space of ten leagues square, embracing every variety of soil, both hill & dale. This old gentleman has been immensely wealthy, but his great propensity for gambling, has been the means of robbing him of all his property with the exception of his lands, and a few horses and cattle, We were most kindly received and hospitably entertained by this Gentleman, he is extremely partial to the Americans and earnestly desires that the U.S. Government would extend its protection over the country. We spent about one hour at this place. The ridge of hills which separate the salinas from the St John's, is intersected by many deep and romantic ravines, while the more elevated parts were covered by a respectable growth of white oak. The soil is good and covered by a rich growth of wild oats, There are millions of quail and hundreds of deer, together with bears, foxes &c. This whole country is one vast flower Garden, but my time was too limited to make in minute examination of them, We called at the ranch of Seignor Don Castro the Uncle of the Commandant General--his residence is one of the most beautiful and picturesque I have ever seen. When Capt F. was passing through the country, two of his party had procured a bottle of rum, and [stopped] at this house to obtain water, while there they offered to the Don and his family some of their liquor, they all partook, when the men having drank rather more than was good for them, they took some liberty with the females of the house, The worthy Don made complaint to Fremont, who assured him that the men should be punished, This was not satisfactory, he wanted to be remunerated for the insult, he was asked what he wished, he said five dollars would satisfy him, Fremont gave him ten, and punished the men agreeably to military discipline, Leaving this place we entered the magnificent valley of St John's. I did not learn the extent of this valley. The valley is one entire mustard field, The mustard was introduced first by the Missionaries and from that has spread itself all over the valley. It grows about three feet high, growing among this, is clover and wild oats upon which the cattle & Antelope feed, we saw quite a number of Antelope, they are a beautiful animal, marked with white and yellow spots, they were very wild, but are easily attracted by a red handkerchief, which is frequently done by hunters in order to shoot them. We saw the decayed and delapidated walls of the old Mission buildings, which served formerly as residence for the Indians which were wild in these woods, without the least knowledge of civilization, or rational enjoyment. After crossing a gentle rising ground, we descended into the valley of St Joseph and in sight of the Ranch of Seignor Don Augustine Pacheco, by whom we were most kindly received. We were accompanied from Monterey to this place by a young American by the name of [Moses] Shellenberger [Schallenberger], who I believe was courting one of

the daughters of Pacheco.* Having ridden fifty miles we stopped for the night considerable fatigued.

Wednesday, 29 April 1846

The politeness and hospitality of Seignor Don Pacheco, His family, his Buildings, his herds of Cattle, Sheep, Horses and swine;--A ride and hunt over the mountains, The ascent to the top of the Pacheco, view of the Rattle snake valley, Magnificent view of the Tulara valley, the St. Guaguin [Joaquin] River and the snow covered mountains or California mountains. Wild Horses, Deer and Grizzly Bears, Mountain lake, Birds, The Descent, its abruptness and the nervous effect which it produced upon us, The ease with which the California horses climb and descend mountains, The Potash stone, the lie of which is used making soap, Dinner, Music, Don Pacheco's admiration of the American Government, his wish for California to be annexed to the U. States.

Don Pacheco, received us at his house in the genuine spirit of cordial hospitality, we had letters of introduction, but he said that the Uniform of an American Officer was always sufficient introduction for him, The best that his house afforded, was immediately procured for us, And all restraint was thrown off by the ease and familiarity with which we were received and entertained by this worthy gentleman and his family. His lady is in manners and habits very similar to the ladies of the farmer in our own country, His daughters, three in number, were very pretty in the style of Mexican beauty, and reared to habits of Frugality and industry, his son Don Juan is quite a handsome young man of very stirring and industrious habits, he devoted his whole time to us, while we [were] there, His buildings are constructed of adobes, but are very comfortable, there are about 15 buildings beside the main dwelling these are occupied by his Indian laborers,--This gentleman owns Nine thousand head of cattle, which we saw feeding in the plain around his residence, There were two thousand head of sheep feeding also on the plain, solely attended by some half dozen shepherds dogs, He has also one thousand horses, and about Fifteen hundred head of Hogs. He is very extensively engaged in the manufacture of soap, Tallow, &c. He also puts up immense quantities of jerked Beef, and disposes of about two thousand raw hides annually. His receipts of wool is used in domestic manufactures, I could not learn the utility of so great a number of horses, these animals are however very likely to be stolen, by the wild Indians, This gentleman owns about twenty leagues square of land, he produces large quantities of wheat, corn and vegetables. I saw the olive bush growing in his yard, he is also devoting considerable attention to the cultivation of Fruit trees, The proceeds of his dairy is immense, but I could not learn how much, But it is many a day since I revelled in such perfect

*Moses Schallenberger was a clerk in the retail business of Thomas Larkin and Talbot Green.

luxury, as I did here upon the richest milk, butter cheese and in fact every thing that even the most fastidious taste could appreciate or desires. Having rested ourselves and had a nights sleep, we thought of pursuing our journey towards the mine, But the worthy Don, insisted that we should take a ride over the mountains and view the Tulara valley, He also placed his carrillo [corralillo] of horses at our service. We were easily prevailed upon to stay and to accept his offer, as our horses would be in a better condition for travelling the next day, We mounted about ten A. M. in company with young Mr. Pacheco and Mr. Shellenberger, both of whom carried their rifles. We rode th[r]ough a portion of the plane, and took a view of the large wheat fields, which was just heading and was beautiful beyond description, we wound round the hills and up the ravines amid large groves of oak, towards the summit of the Pecacho. We saw immense quantities of Deer but they were very wild, just as we were rising a gentle eminence on one of the hills, we perceived an old she bear and two cubs. Our companions endeavored to approach them, but our horses having discovered them by smell, which started the horses, and alarmed the bears, so that they ran off, and we were unable to get a shot a them. We stopped at a little mountain stream and got some water, which was as pure and limpid as I ever beheld, extremely soft and well tasted. As we were winding around the mountains we discovered a troop of wild [horses] feeding on a small table land situated between two mountains, but they soon dicovered us and disappeared among the almost impassible cliffs and ravines, These horses were large, neatly formed and moved with all the elasticity of blooded animals. Having ascended about three thousand feet, and winding round the hill, looking at the deer as they bounded over the hills, we were suddenly arrest by a narrow pass around a projecting cliff rocks. We had no sooner passed this, than one of the most sublimely beautiful and picturesque views burst upon our view, We were about upon a level with the side of hills opposite to us, and between us and those hills, there was one of the most lovely valleys that was ever seen, from the cliff where we were, the descent was almost perpendicular to the valley below, consequently we had a fine view of it, It was skirted all around by a majestic growth of oak and nature had placed (far superior to art) the groves of oak through, in a most beautiful order, the meanderings of the rippling stream which passed through its centre and the rich velvet gloss of the luxurient growth of wild oats which covered, was more beautiful than any thing I have ever beheld before, This valley is called the Rattle snake valley, it is 20 miles long by five wide. It could be made a perfect paradise on earth.

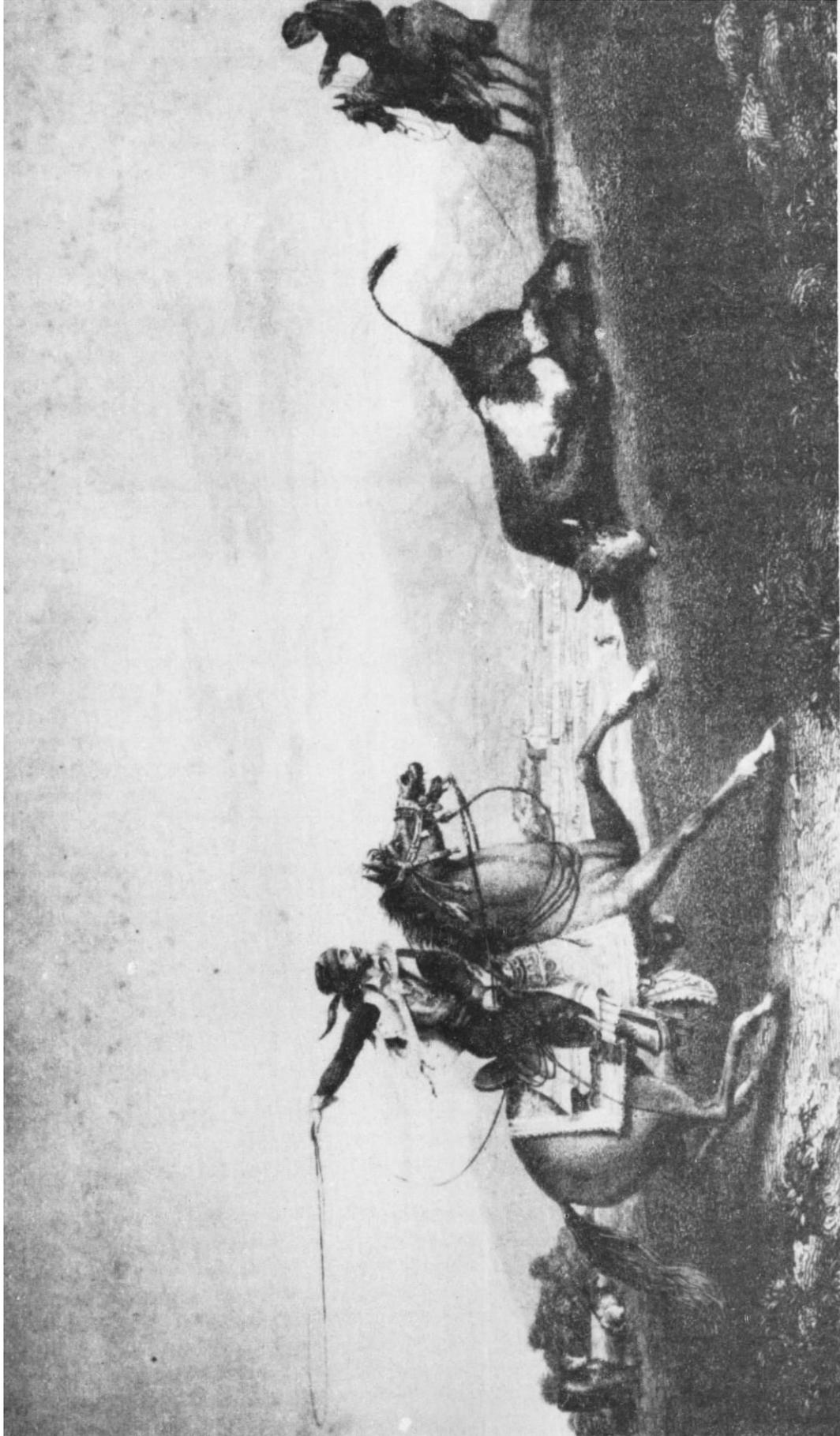
After admiring this lovely sight of this still more beautiful valley, we pursued our course up the hill, just here our companion's had two shots at some deer but at too great a distance for effect, We soon reached the summit, From this eminence (which is about four thousand feet above the level of the sea,) There is perhaps the most beautiful view that was ever beheld by man, The snow covered mountains of California rising thousands of feet to the east reflected on by the receding rays of the sun in her western course was

truly beautiful. The vast plain of the Tulara looking like a vast inland Ocean, with the curling smoke of the Indian fires, from [illegible] the majestic forest of oaks which cover its surface was beautiful beyond description. And to heighten its beauty the silvery surface of the St Gauquin river was just perceptible. In this vast plain said to be the largest in California, There is estimated to be about sixty thousand Indians (in all their native wildness,) and about 120,000 wild horses. On or near the summit of the Pecacho there is a mountain lake covered with bull rushes, we stopped some minutes to contemplate the scene, and was charmed with the delightful warbling of the mountain lark, and sparrow, we saw many beautiful birds, particularly a small bird which was a jet black with a red spot on each wing resembling very much a full blown rose, The richness of the colors and the velvet gloss of the whole plumage surpassed any thing I have ever seen. Our ascent in many places was truly frightful from its exceeding steepness. And I confess that my nervous system was considerably disturbed by the horses who in bracing themselves while on the descent, started many large and massive stones, that rolled with a resistless fury for hundred of feet below us. Fortunately these California horses are so well trained that [they] ascend and descend the mountains with the most perfect security and ease. Near the residence of Don Pacheco there is a stone found, which seems to be composed almost entirely of shells or coral, from which an excellent quality of lie is extracted the stone is placed in a kiln and burnt for two days and nights, after it becomes cool it [is] placed in tubs or troughs and water poured over, when it dissolves and resembles ashes very much, The lie thus produced is very strong & is used in making soap, The stone should be burnt until the smoke of it becomes white. We returned to the worthy Dons about 5 P. M. considerably fatigued had an excellent dinner, after which the young ladies gave us some delightful Music on the harp and guitar. The worthy Don, was extravagantly lavish in his praise of the Americans and the American Government. He said it was a model for all Governments, and that its institutions, were the best & wisest and its people the happiest in the world. And that he earnestly desired to see California made one of the American states, and that he hoped to live long enough to see it, in which we concurred.

Thursday, 30 April 1846

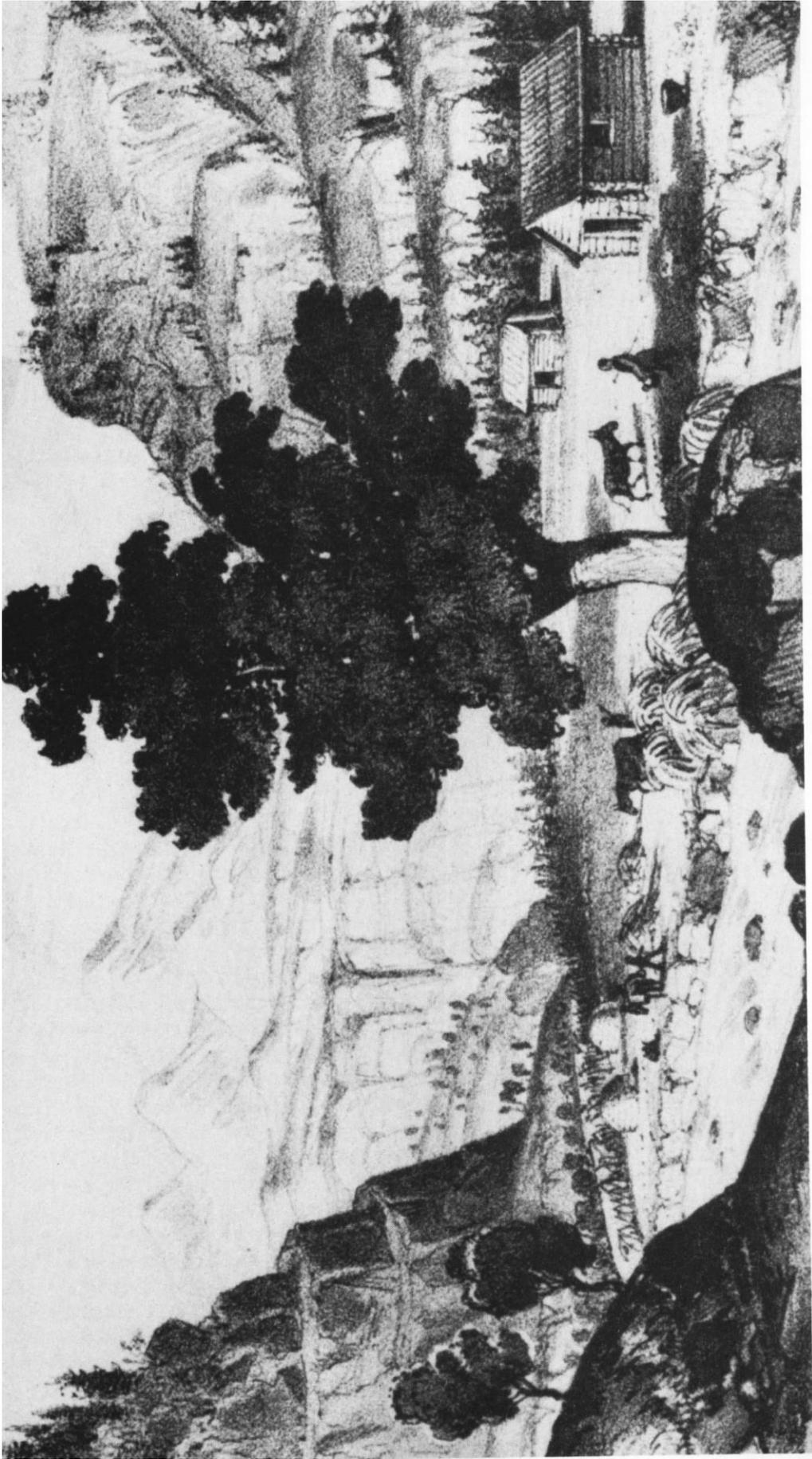
Breakfast and our leave of the worthy don & his family, Ride through St. Joseph valley, The fields of wild oats, Arrival at Martin's his family, Gilroy's ranch, Lassoing Cattle, Cruelty of the Spaniards, Arrival at Murphy's his family, Our lunch, The beautiful position of the farm, The river Kiota [Coyote] Arrival at Donna Senora Bernalli, her hospitality, and the beautiful location of the residence, and splendid grove of oaks. Ride over the hills, The valley of St Phillip, Arrival at the quick silver mine and kind reception of us by the proprietor Mr. Chard, The log cabins and their pleasant situation, the running stream, supper & conversation upon the subject of the mine.

We rose quite early in order to make an early start, intending to ride some eighteen miles to Breakfast, But we found our worthy host and his family up and breakfast ready for us, We eat Breakfast and took our leave, offering to remunerate the Don for his attention, this he declined, so we thanked him sincerely and rode off, Our road lay through the beautiful valley of St Joseph, which has several magnificent lakes, in it, with groves of oak and one continuous field of wild oats, These oats are about two feet high and very thick. We arrived at the house of Mr. Martin, This man crossed the rocky mountains some three years ago, with his family, that is his wife & three children, Martin is a native of North Carolina and Stokes county, he is I believe a mill right, and bids fair to do well, his children are healthy fine looking youngsters, and his wife quite an amiable and intelligent woman she is native of Tennessee, After spending a few moments at this place, we rode on, and came to Gilroy's rancho. [John] Gilroy is an old Scotchman, has a large farm and a large quantity of stock. His men were selecting out young cattle for sale, among them was a young heifer, which was a little wild, her drivers soon became irritated with [her] when one of them running his horse at full speed, threw his lasso over her horns and threw her down breaking her leg, in that condition the animal was from pain and fear still more unruly, she was again thrown by her inhuman drivers and her other fore leg broken, then because the animal could not travel threw the lasso over her head, & putting spurs to their horse tortured the poor animal to death, After witnessing this scene of cruelty we rode on, and on a ridge [of] hills which separates the St Joseph from the Tulara valley, we [saw] a very large troop of wild horses. The loftiest side of these hills or mountains is covered with wild oats. About noon we arrived at the farm of Mr. Murphy. This gentleman came over the mountains last year & has but just move[d] upon his farm, it nevertheless is in a fine state of improvement, We [were] greeted with utmost cordiality and good feeling by the old man and his daughter, who appeared in perfect ecstasies at seeing us, we dined at this place, And learned that this old gentleman and his children had come to this country for their health, It appeared that they had resided in Missouri for a number of years, where they were in very comfortable circumstances, but the old man lost [his] wife and says that his children were always sick, so he determined to sacrifice his property, for he could not get its value and go to some country where they might [regain their] health, I believe they have found it. Miss Murphy is a fine bucksome looking lass, and looks as though she might be the mother of a hardy race of pioneers yet, On our departure we offer[ed] to pay them for our entertainment, but they promptly rejected it, and the young lady made us take a fine roll of fresh butter in our pack, after exchanging hearty greetings for our mutual welfare we took our leave. The farm is beautifully situated, and watered by the Cayote [the word "Kiota" has been crossed out] river, After riding about two leagues we came to the splendid location of Madam Bernalli's which is surrounded by several large and beautiful groves of oak, This lady expressed great happiness at seeing us



California vaquero lassoing cattle

and insisting upon preparing some collation for us which was quickly done, I must here remark that I have not seen in all California, so much order neatness and comfort, as I saw at this house, we partook of her hospitably, and took our [leave] first promising if we returned that way to give her a call, Madam Bernalli is a sensible woman, but most grossly deceived in relation to America, she supposed that if America took possession of California, that they would take all her stock and lands and leave her poor if indeed they did not make her a slave, we found that this principle infamous as it is, is instilled into the minds of the native Californians by Mexican authority, we however proved to her that such was not our character, but that her property and her rights would be preserved to her, then says she take the country as soon as you please, leaving here we rode over [the] side of [the] hills, and descended into the beautiful little valley of St Phillip, This is an extremely beautiful and fertile valley, There are but one or two farms as yet in this valley, but there has been several farms laid out, and will be soon brought under active cultivation, On the west side of this valley, There is quite a beautiful & fine stream of water. Just here we crossed the river, and pursued our course about two miles up the west bank when we arrived at the house of Mr. Chard near the quick silver mine, the object of our visit, Mr. Chard has a most delightful location situated on the west bank of the river, It is a small valley covering about thirty acres of land, with a large fine growth of oak button wood, and a species of Elm, his house is built of logs, about two feet in diameter but, we enjoyed the scene and the comforts of this log cabin in the forest of California, as we were much fatigued. Mr. Chard is a native of New York, Hudson county, he has been some twelve or fifteen years in the country, has married in the country & has quite a large family of children, we had not the pleasure of seeing his lady or children;--chard is a hard working shrewd and intelligent yankee,--He received us in the genuine spirit of an american, his address was affable and easy, and after a few excuses about the roughness of his house and coarseness of his fair, he extended so much kindness that we felt quite at home, And he proceeded to have some supper prepared for us, which [was] both good wholesome and refreshing. I was pleased to find that he did not drink strong liquors or keep it in his house, while supper was preparing we washed and took a look around his premises, the first object that attracted our attention was a large pile of Glittering ore, we commence an examination, but owing to my profound ignorance of mineralogy, I had to content myself with observation of others, in a measure;--The process of extracting the silver is somewhat antiquated, and attended with much difficulty. He first builds an oven (the fustrum [fenestra?] of a cave) under the ground of tile strongly cemented together, and raise or built up above the surface a few inches, over the top of this oven, there is large bars of Iron placed in the form of a grate,--at the bottom there is a wooden trough about four feet long, one foot wide & six inches deep, into which there is a constant stream of water of cool water constantly running, which is brought by means of a ditch three hundred & eighty paces long on a parallel line with the river. On



Quicksilver mines

the top of this grate, [he] places the ore, after it is broken into small pieces, over which he places a common whalesmen kettle buttom upwards. (this is an iron kettle and will hold probably fifty gallons) This is cemented down air tight, & over this kettle he builds a brisk fire, which generates steam on the inside. This descends into the cool stream below by which means the quick silver is obtained, the ore yields with this imperfect apparatus about thirty per cent and the virmillion or clay about seventeen per cent. After satisfying our curiosity, and expatiating upon the immense value of the mine, we were called to supper, to which we did full justice, Mr. Chard has but a few hands as yet, these are all indians except a Scotch blacksmith, and has only worked out about four hundred pounds of the mettles; we retired very soon after supper, when everything become still, the consoling and soothing ripple of the creek, in its passage over its pebbely bottom, is beyond all description, it resembled much the falling of rain on the roof [of] a house. I soon fell asleep delighted with the murmuring music of this beautiful mountain stream.

Friday, 1 May 1846

Ascent to the mine, description of the same, descent from the mine, breakfast and our leave. Capt Cook's rancho--his lady, Arrival at the peubla, Mr. his hospitality. Description of the village. American settles. Earnest soliciation on all sides for the U. States to take California, Mission of Santa Clara, Mrs. Bennett, Our leave.

We arose quite early, and found horses ready saddled, we mounted and had a most lovely view, when we reached the summit of the rising sun, and also start[l]ed several deer from the place where they had rested, from the house to the mine, by the road it is about one mile. The prepropiators own two thousand yards square, which probably does not cover more than the two thousandth part of the mine. There are four owners Chard, Castleness, Gen. Castro, and the priest of Santa Clara, so far as we can learn, We reached the first shaft and alighted. It appears that the Indians have for a long series of years resorted to this spot, to obtain the vermillion to paint their persons, and for other purposes, to which they applied it, when it was discovered, there was a cave about forty [feet] deep running horizontal into the mountain, whether this cave existed from the creation of the mountain or was the work of the Indians I could not ascertain, but it is believed to be the work of the Indians, On the surface at the mouth of this cave, and in fact all over it, we saw glittering mettles reflected by the rays of the sun, as it lay imbeded in the red soil & rock--Apprehending that it would not be safe to work in this cave, Mr. Chard opened a new shaft sixteen feet long by four wide, it is now about three feet deep, from this shaft he has obtained all the ore that has as yet been worked, The soil covering this strata of ore & vermillion is not more than three inches deep, covered with a growth of wild oats, and some scrub bushes--After plying the pick and spade and

obtaining by our own hands some specimen of the ore, we took a survey of the mountain in order to ascertain the extent of the mountain but this we found impossible, as the west side or view presented the appearance that this was but the rising ground to a still more higher side, hence we may infer that that this mine is inexhaustable, there is every convenience which nature could give, towards working the mine, such as wood water and an easy access to the ore, Mr. Chard has about four hundred pounds worked out, & has sent samples of it to Mexico. After gratifying ourselves with some views from the mountain and speculations as to the extent of the mine, we descended took Breakfast, and bid our kind host farewell, After a ride of some five leagues following the meanderings of the river, we came to the residence of Capt Cook. I regret that he was not at home, we stopped a few [moments] and made our respects to his beautiful and interesting lady, There are no females in the world that can compare with the enterprising genius of our countrywoman, Mrs Cook is about 20 years old, apparantly contented, and living with no companion but her husband in a wild and dense forest, where the whistling of the quail the bark of the Kiota, the bounding leap of the deer, and the low dull noise of the grizzly Bear may [be] heard and seen at all hours,--Leaving here we soon entered the lovely [valley] of Santa Clara and reach the Peubla, where we were most kindly received at the house of Mr. by his clerk, a young man by the name of Davis a native of New York. Dinner was soon prepared, we Dined, and retired to our room, shaved and changed our linen. Our worthy host had gone out with a party in pursuit of some indian horse thieves who had stolen the night previous about two hundred head from the neighborhood, they succeeded in finding the horses, but [the] Indians escaped. He returned early in the evening and expressed great delight and pleasure at seeing us, bid us welcome to his house, As might be expected our arrival caused some little excitement in this inland village, It [was] soon known that two American officers with servant and caveorda had arrived, and as matter of course our friends store as soon crowded with both sexes, having gratified their curiosity they retired to make for another class of visitors, These were Americans and it really seemed as though we were in a yankee village. The conversation ran almost entirely upon the probability of the U. States taking possession of California. We did all we could to encourage them, at same time advising them to be united & to act in concert, which I am convinced they are, and the day is not distant when yankee enterprise will plant another standard on the mountains & plains of California and like Texas, knock at the doors of the doors of the national legislature for admission into our glorious confederacy. Our worthy friends house was a complete armory [of] the most modern and improved arms, he is a german by birth but a naturalized citizen of the U. States, and devoted to her laws & institutions, he seems to be a sort of leader among the Americans at this place. A short distance from here is the ruins of the old Mission of St Clara now dilapidated and hardy tenable, connected with this is a small village, where resides one of our fair countrywomen Mrs Bennett, whose height size & pujelistic powers has completely paralyzed the passive

Mexicans authorities and she rules without the knowledge of a superior. Mrs. Bennett is one of those instable restless beings, who adds all the phlegm of an instable disposition to the most continuing energy and perseverance. I am informed that she frequently has business with [the] Alcalde of the Peubla, and either by argument or force always obtains a judgement in her favor, she boasts that if she had fifty Kentucky woman she would take California, and it is certain if [they] were all like her, & she none but Mexican troops to fight, that she would succeed. After a good night's rest we took our leave, promising if ever we were in the vicinity again that we would call.

Saturday, 2 May 1846

Our ride over the Santa Cruz mountains, saw Mountain lake, Lunch, The forest, the red wood tree. Arrival at Mr. Majors, Mr. Hitchcock, retiring to rest. The alarm, Indian horse theives. The American settlers and the annoyance which they give the ruling authorities

On leaving the Peubla we crossed a small stream, on which there is a fine griss and flouring mill, The enterprise of a French emigrant, On almost every farm there is [a] mill, worked by horses. The Peubla is situated near the centre of the valley, and contains about five hundred inhabitants, chiefly American and other foreign settles, From the Peubla to the foot of the Santa Cruz mountains, the road runs North West through the Santa Clara valley, which is covered by a thick and Luxuriant growth of wild oats, with large herds of cattle feeding throughout this there is a majestic growth of oak, scattered in some places very sparse in others quite thick, furnishing a most delightful protection to the cattle from the heat of the sun. We commenced the ascent of the mountains, which was very gradual, and exceedingly beautiful;--we passed two ranchs in [the] first table lands, which seemed to be well worked, and in a flourishing condition, About five leagues from the river which washes the West side of the Santa Clara valley we ascended to an emminence about two thousand feet above the valley, from which we had a most beutifull view of the Bay of San Francisco, Wood Island and the immense plains which extend on either bank for hundred of miles. From this point to the summit of the mountains we passed by hill & dale on every side, The ravines were of various depths and size all or nearly all covered with a dense growth of heavy timber & under brush, and all washed by a pure mountain stream of spring water, we reached about noon, a small table land in the mountains, with a most beautiful lake, surrounded by a number of the most splendid oaks, here we halted and lunched, resting about one hour, we continued our journey. Our route lying through a dense forest of oak, saw wood, pine and red trees, The ground seemed literally covered with strawberry and raspberry vines in full blossom. I noticed also Camamile, sweet basil mint and catnip, with many other herbs, I noticed also, the chesnut, the olive and the lemon tree. The Red Wood tree is something between the Cypress and Cedar tree

of the U. States, resembling the cedar much in the growth [of] its branches and foilage, and the Cypress in its height size and smoothness of its bark. Near the residence of Capt Graham at Santa Cruz there is one of these growing, which [is] twenty-four feet in diameter, they are of immense height, frequently reaching four hundred feet, This tree seems [to] grow altogether from deep ravines of the mountains, showing that it like Cypress requires a wet or moist soil to grow in, several of these trees has been [sawed] down which measured two hundred feet clear of limbs, and I am told upon unquestionable authority, that a single tree, sawed into plank made one hundred and thirteen thousand feet of lumber, the grain is coarse and splits with ease, post made of this timber have been found perfectly sound after remaining planted in the ground for twenty years. The great depth of the ravines in which they grow is a great protection, both from the violence of the wind and the axe of the woodman, nearly every tree has its top broken off by the winds, We saw a large number of Deer feeding on the hills and came across repeated signs of the grizzly Bear, After enjoying the magnificence of this luxurious growth of timber, and feasting our eyes with the beauty and grandier of countless varieties of flowers, birds and other objects of beauty, we descended into the valley of Santa Cruz and arrived about five P. M. At the residence of Mr. Major's who received us with every mark of kindness and hospitality. Majors is a native of stokes county North Carolina, but has been in California about fourteen years, has married and has quite a large family of children. I met here an old gentleman by the name of Hitchcock, a native of Guilford County N. Carolina, this old man has thrice crossed the rocky mountains, he is now sixty-seven years old. He first settled in Oregon, but his children, being anxious to remove to California, he came with them, and even now at his advanced age moves with as much elasticity and handles his rifle with all the ease of a boy of nineteen, he speaks of recrossing the maintains on a visit to his friends and relatives in the U. States, says that he was at the battle of Baltimore and helped to drive the English off, & that he can now help to plant the stripes & stars on the verdant hills of California. There being quite a number of persons at the house of our host we had to sleep in the large Hall, we were very comfortable, About eleven o'clock we were awakened by a tremendous yell of the dogs and a knocking at the door, we were soon informed that it was a party in pursuit of the Indian horse theives who had stolen quite a number of horses that night, some of the persons in the employ of Major, went in company with this party, they succeeded in getting back the horses, but the Indian escaped. In and about Santa Cruz there are quite a number of American settles, engaged in the lumber and mill business, many of them are large farmers, while others pay their whole attention to raising stock, they are an industrious, hardy and intelligent people, among whom there are many mechanics. They are prosperous & appear to be accumulating wealth, Having been and raised in the pure atmosphere of liberity it is but natural that they should still have a partiality to freedom and equal rights and they sometimes speak in the plain and unsophisticated language of truth, their feelings and sentiments, these

fall upon the ears of the ruling authority of the country, with such effect that they shrink back and tremble for the result. There is no doubt judging from the perfect unanimity of the Americans, and the confidence with which they publicly proclaim their intention of remodding the government, that they will have possession of California in a very short time, We arose very early and taking leave of our friends, started on our journey--

Sunday, 3 May 1846

Our ride to the Mission, Mr. White, Diner. The large trees, strong denunciation of [General Jose] Castro, impressment of the young Californians into service, ride to Monterey.

We had a very pleasant ride over some tolerably elevated hills which border the sea to the Mission of Santa Cruz, the building as in other places of the kind are now in ruins, the elegant gardens, and beautiful fruit orchards are now trampled upon by the ox the horse and the pig, totally neglected, and at the very door of the sanctuery the butcher slaughters his animals and the rank winds choke up the avenue to the vestibule, leaving Santa Cruz we had a pleasant [ride] over hill & dale for about eighteen leagues to the residence of Mr. White, who received us kindly and prepared us a very handsome dinner. We remained here some three quarters of an hour, about one hundred yards from the house of White there stands one of those red wood trees, which we ascertained by measurement to be fourteen feet in diameter, I omitted to mention another of these trees near the residence of Mr. Majors that is nineteen feet in diameter. On our arrival at White's we heard that Castro was impressing people into service for the purpose of raising an army to keep off the Americans, Boys fifteen years were taken from their parents and home just at this the busiest season of the year, the Californians were uttering the most bitter imprecations against this man, and swearing vengeance. From [what] I could gather I infer that if Castro should attempt to embody these people in an army, that a large portion of them would revolt, and it is even intimated that Castro would be very fortunate to escape with his head. Leaving our friend White's we rode on through this delightful country of hill & dale, until we reached the Salinus valley. It had been blowing quite a heavy N. W. gale all day but the high hilly country through which we past protected us, but as soon as we reached the valley it burst upon us with resistless fury, and from this [place] to Monterey our ride was quite disagreeable. We arrived at the American Consulates in Monterey just after sunset, after an absence of six days, having rode three hundred miles, we were considerably fatigued but amply rewarded for our labor and fatigue and highly gratified in the pleasing reflection of the kindness and hospitality of the worthy people among whom we had been.

Conclusion--

We have travelled over three hundred miles, through the most beautiful country I have ever [seen]. From the highest summit of the Pacacho to the deepest ravine, the whole country is one vast field of grain and it may be said in fact that no country in the world furnishes so rich a pasture, The climate mild and equitable perfectly healthy, We had scenery suited [to] the calm & tranquil walk of life. We have had it suited to the liveliest of the imagination, fit abodes for either romance or tragedy. We had it suited to the bold and reckless disposition of the backwoodsmen. We have had rich in subjects for the pen or the pencil, and we have had it, in all the magnificence and luxuriance of natural beauty yes the age patriarch might bath his silvery locks in gentle sun or mist of the mountain top, and in all the serenity and calmness of soul, when viewing the scene, he could lift up his hands & exclaim O lord how wonderful are thy works, and how beautiful is thy creation, we thank the lord, for it is beautiful beyond description.----On discovery of California the Catholic church sent Missionaries among the indians to improve and ameliorate their condition. Large buildings were erected at suitable distances apart and of sufficient extent to give a comfortable home to Indians. The indians were wild but mild and tractable in their disposition, they were easily collected by the Missionaries to these different establishments where they [were] clothed & fed and their every comfort attended to, most of them became christian Indians. They were instructed in Mechanics, in manufactures, and in agriculture, they were under the guidance of the Missionaries, a sober industrious and peaceful race, enjoying their lands and its produce, revelling in all the luxury of their fine & salubrious climate content with their state and at peace with the world. The Mexican Government as if jealous of their happiness, and a rapacity as base as it is sacriligious, ordered these missions to be broken up, took from the Indians all their lands ostraised their treachers destroyed the temple of their hopes, and the very firesides where they have loved and lived and had their being. This unfortunate people who from long disuse had almost forgotten the use of the bow, were again driven to seek shelter amid the defiles of the mountains and to gain a livelyhood by the bow. Thus treated and harrassed they have become a band of the most daring and expert theives. They steal principally horses, as they can more readily make their escape with these, and are very fond of the flesh of the horse. White men now captured them and work them as slaves or pursue them and shoot [them] as wild beast of the forest. Surely if there be retributive justice in heaven this degraded people must be revenged. As I hope they may.

Monday, 4 May 1846

A strong North West wind, quite cool, feel quite sore, and fatigued from my late trip. Call[ed] upon the Capt. gave him a piece of the silver ore, he thanked me, and expressed himself well pleased that we had made the excursion--Went on shore this evening with the

first Lieut. and took a stroll over the hills, The first Lt. somewhat unwell.--

Tuesday, 5 May 1846

The breeze light from the south east, the weather mild. Commandant General, Castro & suit visited the ship to-day at 11 o'clock. They were received with military honors, walked through the ship, and partook of a very handsome colation given by Com. Montgomery, They left the ship in about one hour and were saluted with 15 guns. Went on shore this evening took a walk, paid my respects to the Consul & family. There was quite a little party at the Consuls, we had some fine spanish music, and some dancing bien--

Wednesday, 6 May 1846

The weather cool & windy,--cloudy & considerable rain, remained on board during the morning engaged in writing, went on shore at three o'clock and took a walk with Lt Revere, Call[ed] on Mrs., Dr Townsend and took tea with her & the Doctor. Doctor T. is a Pennsylvanian by birth, Mrs T. is a Swiss by birth but was raised in the U. States, They both appear to be very amiable and good people. Mrs T. has a good deal rusticity in her manner's, and the Doctor seems to be very awk[w]ard and withal very ignorant for a professional man, There may be a jewel hid beneath a rough exterior, I learned a striking instance of the injustice which is shown towards the indians by a [man] professing to be christian, Dr T. has an Indian girl in his family about 18 years old, It seems that a party of Americans and other foreigners about twelve months since, went out on the Sacramenta to punish the Indians for stealing their Horses, they killed a good many, and took some prisoners, These prisoners were principally females, they were naked, and the Captors gave them a coarse wrapper, and then sold them [to] pay for it, Sutter bought this girl, and sold her to Dr. T.--That is bought her clothes and sold her clothes, hence they evade the law & keep the poor Indian in perpetual bondage. This girl belong[ed] to a tribe which lives in the California mountains. Went by invitation to a little dance at Mr. Artnells, there was quite a collection of youths and many very pretty children among [them], the dance was given as a kind of Birth party to one of Artnell son's. I staid about one hour and then came on board ship.--

Thursday, 7 May 1846

The weather cool, and the wind high,--Served out a quantity of Marine clothing, Went on shore but a very short time, came off with Capt Montgomery, took Dinner and occupied myself in writing during the evening, Dr. Duval made me a present of three Handkfs.

Friday, 8 May 1846

The weather cool, clear & pleasant, The American trading ship Barnstable, from Boston came in and anchored on yesterday, 130 days from Boston to St Barbara;--Went on shore this evening. Called and spent some time with Mrs. Larkin, The Bishop of upper California died a few days since, at St Barbara, The Governor has the Capt & officers to a picnic to-morrow, several have accepted, myself among the rest,--

Saturday, 9 May 1846

The weather mild & pleasant, went on shore at half past eight, about nine we mounted our horses, and left for the valley of Carmell, Many of the ladies having preceded us by half an hour, After a ride of ten miles we reached a delightful spot on the Carmelle river. There was thirty ladies and about Forty gentlemen, Generals [Jose] Castro and Viago [Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo?] were very attentive and polite, General castro had made ample arrangements as to horses, About 1 P. M. a very sumptuous and substantial repast was spread under a large green arber, which had been provided for the occasion, we all eat heartily, and every body seemed pleased, in fact the expressions of kind feelings on the part of the General and his suit, and particularly the ladies, who hold the Americans in very high esteem, was made with great apparent sincerity. I am informed that the females of California prefer by large odds the Americans for husbands, they say that the Mexicans, are very well to a play the guitar and Dance, and ride horses, but they are too lazy and are general[ly] jealous and cruel, but the Americans love to work, they have good houses and plenty to live on and make [a] kind husband, It was remarked by Gen. Viago that a Mexican or Californian stood no chance with the girls when an American was by, he expressed himself pleased with their sound discretion & judgement, It is by this means if no other, that the country will change hands, for the very rulers themselves are becoming every connected with Americans by intermarriage. And the interest of the Americans is every day becoming more & more the interest of the Californians, hence the inevitable result will be that California must be an integral part of the U. States. About two o'clock P. M. The General ordered the horses saddled, and we started all highly delighted with our entertainment, we rode through Carmell valley, down to the mission of Mount Carmelle on the sea shore here we halted and viewed the melancholy ruins of the building and grounds of this once the asylum of the Indians, we then pursued our course over a side hills from the summit of which the views were truly beautiful, just on the out skirts of Monterey we halted until all the party came, when being preceded by a small troop of lancers, we made our entree into the village, proceded to the wharf, and from thence to the American consulates, where we separated, after an interchange of friendly expressions & compliments, We the officers took tea at the Consuls, and dressed for the ball which was coming off at the Consuls. About eight o'clock the party assembled, among whom there were many very

pretty young ladies, soon all were absorbed in the giddy [illegible] of the waltz quadrille and country dance. At eleven o'clock I left together with many of the officers after partaking of a colation prepared by Mrs. Larkin, the lady of our esteemed Consul, and all of us highly delighted with the amusements and enjoyments of the day. General Don Jose Castro, is a man about forty years of age, about six feet high very stout & robust, black hair whiskers and mustach, large but dull yellowish colored eyes, and without a single exterior sign of intelligence. I believe he is quite illiterate and totally unacquainted with political or civil liberty or government, he is much disliked by the Californians, and seems to be celebrated more for his libertine propensities than any thing else. General Viago is about five, six, not more than thirty-five, large & robust, with a keen penetrating black eye, fine face and very intelligent countenance, a sincere admirer of republican liberty institutions and government, he is the wealthiest man in California, very partial to the U. States and her people, he is held in high esteem by the Californians, and he sincerely desires to see some change for the better in the country. It is said that he is much in favor of the American Government taking possession of the country. I hope it is so.

Sunday, 10 May 1846

The weather pleasant, we muster at ten o'clock A. M. after which the rules & articles of war were read, and the Capt had service which was very long and fatiguing. Mr. Green, Mr Tooms & Mr. Dias American residents at this place dined on board with us to-day. I went on shore after Dinner, but came off at sunset, There is currently going the rounds, that Capt Freemont is on his return to this place, which causes much annoyance to the authorities. I do not believe he is coming back just yet

Monday, 11 May 1846

The weather mild & pleasant, Went on shore at three P. M. & took a walk, The Capt. gave a dinner party to-day. I was invited at the 11th hour but did not accept

Tuesday, 12 May 1846

The [weather] pleasant, some fog. A party has been suggested and agreed too, to be given by the ward room officers, Went on shore and obtained from the Consul a list of names, The ladies suggest that it is better to give [the party] on shore as going on board will be attended with considerable inconvenience and they apprehend that most of them would be sea sick, came on board at sun set. The idea of giving a party on shore at first not relished by the officers, but finally agreed upon--



Thomas O. Larkin, American Consul at Monterey

Wednesday, 13 May 1846

The weather pleasant, Mornings & evenings very Foggy, spent the day on shore, had some little of the dirt removed from the floors of the rooms where we propose to give a little dance, Had all the Tickets distributed, and did all that could be done to-day, I Met Capt [Isaac] Graham, a most uncouth looking man, which I believe is his character, laying aside the roughness of his dress, which was certainly no detriment to him, he may be thus described. Six feet high rather stout, about Forty-five years old, Grey eyes, (small) small red nose, small mouth, high cheek bones somewhat weather beaten, (fair complexion once) but very Florid now, quick spoken, considerably inflated with self large head with long thick shaggy hair. Armed to the teeth.--My friend [Marine] Lt [Henry W.] Queen sold this man a pair of pistols some twelve or eighteen months ago, and he Graham was to leave the money (\$20) with an American gentleman, (Mr Green) a merchant in Monterey. Mr. Queen gave me an order on green requesting me to collect the money for him, Graham declines paying the money, and says that he will return the [pistols] which he has done. The pistols have evidently been damaged, but knowing that friend would decline a conflict of any kind with a man of his character, I was induced to take the pistols and say no more about it--

Thursday, 14 May 1846

The weather pleasant, Went on shore immediately after quarters; The task of decorating the rooms for the party had been assigned to me, I accordingly about 10 o'clock A. M. I commenced operations, and by 5 o'clock P. M. I succeeded in getting the flags all arrayed. I represented all the nations that there was likely to be any people from who might be either resident or accidentally in the place. I covered the walls entirely with Flags, in festoons, in each festoon I placed a bunch with roses and wild flowers with some ever greens. Over the door leading to the ladies room I placed the Mexican flag, with a small arch and wreath of roses, supported by the Russian & American flags. Over the door leading to the gentlemans room, I placed the American flag, supported by the English & French flags. I then displayed the Unions of the Hawaiian, Peruvian, Chilian, Bolivian, Brazilian, Columbian, Spanish, Portuguese, Danish Swedish, &c. in different parts of the room which together with the various Bouquet, wreaths and single roses made quite a modest and beautiful display, that is the ladies said so and consequently it must be so. My candlesticks were made of wood, and [illegible] all round the rooms. My chandeliers were formed of bayonetes fastened on a hoop. I had curtained off with canvass both the front and back corridor which made a most beautiful promenade. The dancing hall had sixty lights and the other twenty-five each which made them quite brilliant.--I then spread my tables for supper, it being the custom in California, to have the tables spread before the balls commence, so that the party eat during the evening as they are inclined. The liquors were placed under the charge of

Mr. Watmaugh, having made all the necessary arrangements for the convenience of both ladies & gentleman, and prepared the saloons for lighting, I came on board and dressed in full uniform, & returned on shore as soon as possible in order to receive the company. The company were invited to meet at eight o'clock. I lighted up the rooms precisely at eight and the party commenced assembling at half past eight and the dancing at nine o'clock. There were between eighty and ninety ladies, and upwards of a hundred gentlemen. Our music consisted of a violin two guitars and a piano. The dancing was kept up with but little intermission until four o'clock A. M. of Friday Morning, literally fulfilling the old song which runs, "W'll dance all night, till broad day light. And go home with the gals in the morning." All the elite or respectable portion of the inhabitants of Monterey were asked and all or nearly all attended, the most perfect harmony cordiality & good feeling prevailed during the party. The California Ladies dress with becoming beauty & grace, they are very graceful dancers of which amusement they are passionately fond. And if they do not boast of any very exquisite beauties among them, yet they may rest assured that there were none of them, what is termed homely. I would call them very pretty, modest & captivating, The authorities accompanied by Gen. Castro made their appearance at an early hour and remained until after two o'clock, expressed themselves highly delighted and thanked us repeatedly for the entertainment. The whole passed off with great eclat and satisfaction, & we were informed that it was the largest and most brilliant party that had ever been given in Monterey. The California Ladies say that the American gentlemen are for the most part very indifferent waltzers, but they make up for that defect in their gentlemary department, kind attention and respectful demeanor towards all and towards the ladies particularly, there was quite a number of American ladies & gentlemen in the room. The whole affair as I said before went off in the most satisfactory and pleasing manner.

Friday, 15 May 1846

Came on board the ship about seven o'clock & quite fatigued & sleepy, The morning was calm & lovely, took Breakfast and turned in, slept until two o'clock, got up quite refreshed, Sent some men and took down all the decorations of the ball, and returned every thing in proper order.--It is said to be certain that Capt Fremont is on his return to this place, I can hardly think that he is returning without orders, these he may possibly have received. Gen Castro appears to be somewhat alarmed for the safety of California but he may not [be] assured that California is too thoroughly yankee to belong to Mexico much longer, for the American troops take the country or no, the Americans themselves will do so, in spite of him.

Saturday, 16 May 1846

The weather pleasant, went on shore and made some calls, the ladies all very loud in praise of the American ball as they are pleased to call it. They are quite lavish in praise of the Officers, and the

gentlemen are full [of] compliments. Several of the officers went on a hunting expedition to-day, returned on board at three o'clock,--blowing very fresh from the S. E.--anxiously looking for the Congress.

Sunday, 17 May 1846

The weather pleasant. Considerably rain during the night, the wind from the Southward, Had Quarters at ten o'clock & the Capt inspected the Crew & ship, as usual. At half past ten had service, which by the by is getting to be rather tiresome in consequence of the very long Presbyterian sermons which the Capt reads every Sunday. Went on shore at three o'clock in company with Lt Revere, we took a long walk through the woods culled some flowers and picked some flowers, When we returned we called and paid our respects to Mrs. Larkins. Revere remained on shore and I came on board at sun set. At supper the conversation turned upon fruits. Many maintained that the fruits of the North were the largest and most delicious in the country. But I differed. For I have now been in all the most favored fruit portions of the world and I have never met with any that were superior and few so good as the fruits of North Carolina. I am convinced that the good people of N. C. do not appreciate the many rich and delicious productions of their Native state, I have never met in all peregrinations through life, and surely not in the far famed fruit fields of the Mediterranean or the Pacific such fruits as I have in N. C. The Apples are as various in kinds and many vastly superior in N. C. than any I have ever seen elsewhere. The peaches are only equalled, but no where excelled, The pear are I believe unequalled, The plums are superior to all the all the world beside particularly the wild plum. The cherries are as various and as fine as can be produced. In fact the Quincies Apricots, Figs &c. will vie with the richest productions of the world, The Locust is superior to any I have ever tasted,--In nuts Carolina is extremely rich. The Walnut, Hickory nut, hazel nut and chusnut are as fine as was ever seen. In native berries and wild fruits North Carlina may with confidence challenge the world. In grapes she may boast as delicious and as fine as any country,--In a word whether we look for health for rich fruits for all the delightful productions either native or exotic, we fine in this noble state every thing to please the fancy, to gratify the taste, to invigorate the constitution or to render man happy, most lavishly displayed and invitingly presented to gratify the wish, and consummate the earthly bliss of man.

Monday, 18 May 1846

The weather clear and mild, Went in search of shells to-day with Mr Hugunin & the first Lt. found a very great quantity of the Patilla, and the Haliotis, move [made] several very beautiful selections, Scrubbed hammocks this morning Some of the marines want to go hunting in the morning, so I have determined to go with them,--

Tuesday, 19 May 1846

The weather fair but cool, the dew this morning was very heavy, equal to a rain of several hours, Got up at four o'clock and went on shore at four o'clock, in order to go duck hunting, took three of the Marines with me, We found an abundance of Ducks, but they have been shot so much lately that they are extremely wild, and the water being unusually high in the ponds this morning we [were] unable to get even all that were killed. The men finding but little sport in Duck shooting, went in quest of Hares & rabbits, I left then and returned, following the high ridge which skirts the sea shore. I found a number of Hares, but was unable to kill any, they being very wild. In one of the ponds, where the water is brackish, there are a large number of Tarepin, which are exceedingly delicious. I picked up a small one and bought it to the ship in my shot bag. The Marines returned at sun set, but had not been very successful. On Saturday last, three of the officers accompanied by a guide went out some fifteen or twenty miles deer hunting, and have not yet returned, but we have news from them up to to-day, They have killed ten deer and a grizzly Bear. There is quite an adventure it seems as relates to the Bear. Bears are frequently attracted to the camp of hunting parties, by the smell of the dead animals which have been killed by the hunters, and not unfrequently the hunters skin many of their deer and throw the carcass of the animal away, placing it but a short distance from their encampment, This seems to have been the case in the present instance. As the bear was attracted to the spot by the carcass of a deer which had been thrown away. The bear devoured a portion of the animal, and removed the remainder to some distance from the camp, for the [intent] of burying it and while in the act of doing so, he was discovered by the hunters, It appears that the gentleman were just commencing the morning hunt, when winding around the mountains by the narrow foot paths, they on turning a sudden or projecting point of the mountain, they came suddenly upon the bear, The guide was ahead, Mr Hunter was next and close behind him, Mr Watmaugh was some distance in the rear. The Bear thus suddenly surprised, Made fight, and was just in the act of pulling the guide off of his horse, when Mr. Hunter, quick as lightning, took good aim and fired, killing the bear instantaneously. A moment hesitation would have been fatal to the guide. And the instant death of the animal must be regarded as one of those fortunate circumstances, which sometimes relieved men when in the most trying and eminent perils. The Grizzly bear of all animals is the most tenacious of life, instances are related of them having been shot through the heart, and even then chasing their enemies for miles or effecting their escape. The aim must be good, the nerve steady and the piece sure fire of the man that kills a bear with a single ball, or even with two balls. The rich green and luxuriant look of the country, which was to be seen on all sides is rapidly disappearing and the grass and other vegetation is assuming the yellow or brownish mantle of decay, the earth is exceedingly dry, and vegetation only flourishes where irrigation is kept up by hand. I find that the farmers as they are called, have made no

provision for the support of their stock after the hills and vallies shall cease to furnish food. But permit their stock to become mere skin and bones, subsisting only on such twigs, the bows of the undergrowth and dry herbage that they may be able to find. This to me appears to be the very worst of policy, It would be impossible to give any thing like an idea of immense number of tons of hay that might be put up, with the simple labor of mowing and stacking, and I am sure that there might be cut from the wild oats which cover nearly every spot of this immense country, sufficient to winter and summer one hundred thousand times as many more cattle, horses, sheep and other stock, as there at present in California Notwithstanding this profuse provission of thy Creator, The indolent habits of the people, and the advantage resulting from a provission for their stock, will not permit or stimulate them to make this provission, but they live on in idleness, loosing numbers of their stock from carelessness, and the want of making the necessary provission for their maintainance. California I am persuaded, is ill suited to any thing else but grazing. Most of the country is too uneven and hilly for cultivation, and the plains, would produce but little for the want of irrigation, and even if it would produce, the scarcity of Timber would be a great impediment to a successful argicultural investment. Those districts which are heavily timbered are mountainous, and inaccessible, And although there are many streams of water traversing the territory in every direction, I apprehend that the labor and expense of irrigation would be found too much for a successful prosectuion of agricultural avocations. But with a more intelligent enterprising and industrious population, much might be improved which now lies idle from the want of industry and many new sources of wealth and enjoyment might be developed, which now lie dormant, The present population of California for the most part have been born and reared in idleness, and will require the favor of a great many fortuitous circumstances and the example of a perserving and hardy race of husbandmen, to arouse them from their lethergy, and indolent habits to any thing like energetic or industrious pursuits. But it may be asked, if they are just as well off. For they appear contented, their wants appear few and they are bountiously supplied by the hand of providence. They delight in the chase and the bold and reckless pursuit of wild and ferocious, in which their woods abound. They are happy in their huts of mud walls and thached roofs. Consequently I opine that any change in their situation would be irksome & disagreeable.

Wednesday, 20 May 1846

The weather cool. Quite an excitement was gotten up to-day by a rumor which was going the rounds, "that an American Frigate and Corvette was in offing." The good people of Monterey was alarmed to the utmost extent, implicitly believing many of them that their property would be burnt, or they would be made prisoners; We did all we could to assure them that no violence would be offered to their persons, nor no injury done to their property. Several persons very soon after the rumor reached the town, mounted their horses

and rode to the point, armed with spy glasses in order to determine if possible what these formidable vessels were. With keen and intense anxiety they scanned the horizon, but was unable to discover any thing, so they returned and reported accordingly, which somewhat allayed the fears and quieted the nerves of the worthy Don's, and amiable Senoras and the hysterical apprehensions of the Senoretta's. All seemed to be wonder and amazement at the mysterious disappearance of these still more mysterious visitor's.--I hear it stated to-day that Gen. Castro, the governor of California has issued his proclamation for the convening of a Congress of California representatives, it is said that his object is to declare the independence of California of Mexico. Believing as he says, that that is the only course by which he can possibly prevent the American's from taken possession of it. Foolish man, if [he] does not he ought to know that such a course will lead to the sure and inevitable result of the country falling into the hands of American emigrants and finally becoming an integral part of the great American Union. Took tea & supper at the Consuls, It is the custom in this country to take tea about five or six o'clock P. M. and supper at eight P. M. The first is simply Tea with Bread & Butter, the latter is equally as substantial a meal as their dinner is, There is a German by the name of [Charles] Flugge, staying temporarily in this place, he is a cabinet maker by trade and appears to be a shrewed as well as a very respectable mechanic, and has also the happy faculty of turning every four pence into a dollar with a celerity truly surprising. It seems that while he was at the sandwich islands recently, recently he came across a number of Panoramic views, which he purchased very cheaply, and is now exhibiting them thro the country at half dollar admission. This being the first exhibition of the kind ever brought to California, it takes remarkably well, and the whole mass of the population turns out to see, I accompanied the Consul and his family to see it this evening, There are sixteen views all tolerably good, and no doubt were very superior before they became defaced. However views of Viena, Amsterdam, Windsor, the great English bridge across an arm of the sea, and the exchange of St. Petersburg, were truly admirable, and well worth the time and money devoted to looking at them, After several persons had assembled, a dance was gotten up and the relief between dancing and looking at the views was very agreeable, I remained until half past nine, & retired. There is but little doubt that Mr. Flugge will clear not only the original cost and his expenses but make something handsome, by affording this gratification even to the sparse population of Monterey. I have never been more forcibly impressed with the remarked, that a rolling snow Ball grows larger the more you roll it, and that rumors gather additions at every repeatal, as I have been in relation to the famous Bear story which will be found on a preceding page. The return of the party (which was out hunting,) this evening, has given quite a different version to the affair, The Bear was attracted to the place as before stated, and the hunters came upon him as is there stated, But the actors in the scene are all changed except the poor fellow who was in such emminent peril. The party had been out hunting all the morning,

and their horses had become very fatigued and jaded by climbing and descending the mountains in search of game when they encountered this lord of the Forest, A Mexican or rather Californian who had joined the party out there was next [to] the guide when the Bear sprang upon him; The first moment that this man (who was familiar with the character of the animal) got he shot the animal through body when it retreated. The guide and this man then dismounted and shot the animal four times before they succeeded in killing him. Mr Hunter the hero as heretofore reported was some miles distant when the encounter took place, and Mr. Watmaugh who was near, confesses that he was considerably alarmed, but was prepared to fire at him, if he saw a favorable opportunity. They say that the guide must have been lost, but for his extreme coolness and composure.--The party was absent five days, and killed some thirty deers and the bear. They saw quite a number of Bears, and Mr. Watmaugh shot one but did not stop to see [the] effect of his ball. They brought in nothing but the skins of the deer, which I think was carrying their sport to a very prodigal and injurious extent. For although the deer are very abundant, yet I think that they should not be thus wastefully destroyed to gratify the desire of men who only take delight in shooting; There are a number of poor families who subsist almost entirely on wild meat, and hence the deer to them is of the utmost value. But they are most servicable and valuable to the poor and persecuted Indians, who have little of any thing else to feed upon, and who never kill them except for food. The gentlemen however say that they had a delightful time, and found encamping in the woods very pleasant, they were much sun burnt, and I should judge were very glad to get back.--Came on board ship at ten P. M. with the Capt. the officer of the Deck N. B. H. having neglected to send the usual ten o'clock Boat, although there were several officers on shore, he said that he had forgotten the Boat. Went to bed, but could not sleep, suffered a good deal with a disordered stomach, cause by eating some green peas for supper, which soured and caused considerable flatulency. Got up and went forward to the [illegible] feeling much uneasiness in the bowels, but in a short [time] was relieved [illegible] after which I slept very comfortably and feel very well this morning--

Thursday, 21 May 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, the breeze fresh from the N. West. Went on board the merchant trading ship Barnstable. The[y] have quite a handsome store room fitted up on board and the shelves contain all the notions of a regular Boston retail store, The supercargo Mr. Millis is a shrewd yankee and a very clever fellow, sells his goods at one hundred percent profit, over the cost and duties. Bought this Book of him, in the U. States it would have cost me fifty or seventy five cents, here it cost two dollars. The ordinary cotton domestics which we buy at home at from six to ten cents, here sells for seventy-five and eighty cents, this exorbitant rate of prices is brought about by the exceedingly high Tariff which is so injudiciously imposed by the Mexican government. Went on shore and took

a walk, purchased some shells, and came on board at one o'clock. After dinner employed myself in cleansing a shell of the conch species, a very beautiful one which I procured at Mazatlan. Mr Hugunin gave me three pair of very beautiful shells, and Mr Missroon gave me several valuable shells. Had some shells placed in sand in order to destroy the fishy smell. Nothing new from Gen. Castro['s] head Quarters to-day. Much apparent dissatisfaction to be observed among the people, and some fears expressed as to the course the foreigners may take in the present posture of affairs. A short time will either make matters much better and give greater stability to the government or else this now lawless and unhappy country will be doubly vicious and ungovernable.

Friday, 22 May 1846

The weather cool & Cloudy, After quarters went ashore and took and long walk along the beach looking for shells, found some which I was anxious to get. The American Merchant Bark Tasso, went to sea this morning. Saw a weasel this morning and tried to buy it but the lad who had [it] asked a good deal more than I could afford to pay for it. From the tip of the nose to the end of the tail, it is about seven inches long. It is of a bright yellowish color. The hairs of the tail stand straight out, at right angles while those of the body lie smooth and close to the skin. It was beautifully marked with white under [the] ears, which are very short, and a white streak down the face, with small black eyes and a very animated look and quick movement, it is very courageous and bites very severely, It has small, but very muscular legs with very sharp claws. The body is disproportionably long but round and very beautiful. Came off at one o'clock. Mr. Flugge dined with us to-day. Very cool and disagreeable this evening, some little rain this evening. Occupied myself this evening in washing some shells, and selecting the various colors together, I regret that I have not been able to read lately, but the excitement of the place induced by the attractions for rural walks having gradually subsided, I hope to be able to bring my attentions to it again.

Saturday, 23 May 1846

The weather cool & Cloudy, Mr. Martin, The gentleman mentioned in my notes of the trip to the mine, called on board to-day and staid some time. In the course of conversation he said that he would greatly prefer being back in N. Carolina again, but that he had spent all that he had in coming here, and he was barely able to obtain a support. He is a valuable mechanic in this country being a mill wright, and has as much work as he can do, but there is but little money in californnia, and consequently he is compelled to take the produce of the soil in payment, I am inclined to believe from what I have seen, that the great obstacle in Martin's road to easy and comfortable circumstances is his great fondness for liquor. And I made bold to tell him that unless he let liquor alone, he would leave his wife & children pennyles, or even if he survived,

his children would grown up around him in profligacy and ignorance. I gave him the president's message and wished him success. It is rumored here to-day that an American by the name of [Charles M.] Webber [Weber] and an Englishman by the name of [James] Stokes had assembled a body of two hundred men, all foreigners, and intended revolutionizing California, throwing off Mexican yoke, suppressing the present California authorities and establishing a free and liberal government, and at the same time applying to the government of the U. States for annexation. I think the movement rather premature, it however wants Confirmation. The American merchant ship "Vandalia" Capt Everett came in this morning in fine style and anchored, she [came] from San Francisco but last from Santa Cruz. A seaman by the name of Brown, a notoriously bad fellow was punished with one dozen with the cats from smuggling liquor and being drunk on duty. The Capt had his two servants punished with one dozen each for giving liquor to some of the crew. Dr Duvall made me present of two pairs of very pretty shells to-day. One pair of Marine shells called the "harp shell" and the other pair are land shells, what they are called I have not yet learned. This if my recollection is correct is the birth day of my second child Henry [Lyndall], dear little boy I pray that it is a happy one to him, and that he has health and comfort. None but those who belong to the Navy and are in the habit of going to sea can possibly conceive the anxiety and poignancy of a man when absent from his family. The imagination at all times is ever ready to picture in the darkest colors, the fate the welfare and happiness of those he loves most. It would be unsupportable if fortitude were not assisted by novelty.

Sunday, 24 May 1846

The weather unusually mild & pleasant, Had Quarters at 10 o'clock. The following persons came on board to service, Mr. Larkin & Mrs Larkin, Mr. & Mrs. Howard, Dr & Mrs Townsend, and Mr. Little, There were three other persons in company whose names I did not learn, Had service at Half past 10 o'clock, which was as usual very long and tiresome, At three P. M. went on shore and took a long walk through the woods, Called on Mrs Larkin and Mrs Townsend. Went [with] Mrs T. and Dr T. to the Panarama and from there to Mr. Hartnell an english gentleman at whose house there was a dance, which is customary in this country every Sunday evening, there was quite a collection of young people who enjoyed themselves seemingly very much. I contrary to my usual habit danced one country dance with Mrs T. Left at 10 P. M. and came on board ship--

Monday, 25 May 1846

The weather Foggy & very disagreeable, devoted the morning to superintending the making of a shell box, Went on shore at three o'clock, called at Dr. Townsend, found some of the officers, Dr T. & Mrs T. firing with a pistol at a mark. Mrs T. made some astonishing shots. Called on Mrs Nunez the daughter of Mr. Pechaco, who entertained so kindly when we were in the country. This lady has

been seriously indisposed for a long time, she has moved into town in order to be near her physician, Dr. Townsend. Mr. Pechaco was very profuse in his messages of eternal friendship and affection, earnestly soliciting that we will come out and stay with him at his farm. He sent us a present of beef tongues, and his Lady made a cake for us but unfortunately her servant spoiled it in baking, the good intention of the old lady was gratifying indeed, for they were unbounded in their kindness to me when I was there, and this was rendered double valuable, as it was called forth not from any merit or attraction in me, but from the high estimation and good feeling which they entertain towards the country in whose service I have the honor to be I reciprocated the expressions of kindness and good wishes of the worthy old Don and his family, and took leave of the convalescent lady his daughter, wishes a speedy recovery and a long life of happiness and contentment. The news to-day from the upper Peubla seems portentous as to the fate of the Comdt. General Castro. As near as I can learn, the case is this Castro has been confirmed by the government of Mexico as Comdt. Gen. of California, and invested by the said authority with the whole of the revenues of the country. Seinor Don pio pico was made civil governor of California by the same authority, but no provission was made for his support;--The revenues it appears amounts to from two to three hundred thousand dollars per annum. The defences of the country are totally neglected, the people and their property are wholly unprotected, and all the revenues seem to be or are actually squandered upon and by Castro and his small band [of] courtiers in Monterey. The people have [been] dissatisfied with the profligate manner in which the public moneys are squandered, suffering much from losses, by the Indian horse theives, disgusted with the indolence of Castro, his impolitic course as to foreigners, his unjust imprisonments recently attempted, and the heavy pressure of Taxes which the exorbitant duties imposed on imports produces, debarring them almost from the necesseries and all the luxuries of life. [The people] have been looking round for some time for a suitable person to amend their condition, this person seems to have presented himself in the person of Pio Pico of San Pedro in Lower California, who it seems is now about to decide the question whether Castro, shall usurp all the revenues of the country or whether they shall be expended for the good of [the] people to whom it properly belongs;--strengthening his cause very much by profession of friendship for foreigners, and desiring the incoming of emigrants, the granting land to emigrants &c. The report of this evening, is that the Peublaians above have declared for the Peublaians and Pio Pico below and against Castro, stating their determination to prevent the collection of any more duties at the Port of Monterey. Castro is posted at the Mission of St. John's, with about "Forty" men, being all the men that he is able to raise. There seems to be no doubt of the success of the Pio Picoians. Came on board at sun set, and from a very heavy swell setting in from the Westward, The contents of the "Lucky Bag" was brought up to the mast to-day. I was much pleased to find that there was but one Marine who had any thing in it, which was an India

Rubber Hat, that got in the lucky Bag while he was on shore on liberty.* However averse I may be to notice things that are ridiculous or the brazen rudeness of females. Yet I must notice a case which occurred. In the room where I was this evening, there were two beds in the room. Some persons came in and one of the ladies present took a seat on the bed in order to make room, her back was towards me, and without the least ceremony she took up the tail of her [dress] and shoved herself round by throwing herself round on her butt as she sat by lifting her feet and legs up and with some effort changing her position, in the movement showing those private parts which modest women are always studious to conceal. But what struck me as most objectionable was the dingy and apparently unclean condition of her under linen;--Neither the rudeness nor the dirt was excusable in the lady, for she has had opportunities of knowing much better, and withal she is a woman of strong natural sense, pleasing conversation and petty general information and moves with considerable eclat in the best classes of Monterey. But as I have heard it said, there is many an Asp hidden beneath the verdant foliage of a lovely vale, I hope it is not applicable in the present case.

Tuesday, 26 May 1846

The weather is unusually fine and pleasant to-day. A good deal of dissatisfaction expressed by the mess generally, as to the unnecessary and exorbitant mess expenses, A change is about to be proposed. Went on shore at three P. M. spent a very pleasant afternoon at Dr Townsend. Came off at sunset. No news as to the reported revolution that is about to take.

Wednesday, 27 May 1846

The weather mild and pleasant, Went in company with Lt. Hunter on a hunting expedition. We walked something like twenty miles during the day over hill and vale hoping that we might see some Deer which were said to use [illegible] the head of a large lagoon, but we saw nothing of them. We saw a large number of Hare some rabbits and a quantity of Quail, I killed a Hare, Hunter killed Rabbit, and we caught about sixty Tarepin in the lagoon. We had two of the apprentice Boys with [us] who undertook to bring the Tarepins in, but were unable to do so, consequently they tied them up in a Bag and hid them away, we will send for them to-morrow--We returned about sunset a good deal fatigued--The rumored revolution which [is] said to have broken out a few days ago at the Peubla seems to have settled down into this, that the people have talked very loudly about the mal-administration of government and threatened a revolt. There however is no doubt entertained by the knowing ones of Monterey, about the inevitable result, which will be a change in the present

*The Lucky Bag was a receptacle on board ship for articles found adrift.

government. An Apprentice Boy by the name of [Thomas] Currey, went out with Mr Hunter the day before yesterday a hunting, and took into his head to abscond, he is about sixteen years old and has acted very foolishly. He has not yet been caught, but will doubtless be caught in day or two--

Thursday, 28 May 1846

The [weather] clear and quite warm;--The merchant ship "Vandalia" went to sea to-day, bound for San Pedro. Mr. & Mrs Howard went down in her. Mr. H. is supercargo. The Boy Currey who ran a day or two ago, was apprehended last night and brought on board. Engaged myself all day in fixing my shells in a Box. Nothing new stirring in the California troubles.

Friday 29 May 1846

The [weather] clear and very warm, A thick fog set in this evening which rendered it very uncomfortable. Owing to considerable dissatisfaction among the members of the Mess, a change was indispensable. This disaffection arose from the enormous expeditures which had been made and apparently without anything to show for it. The Caterer was broken, but he gave up his place very reluctantly, The birth of Caterer is under the most favorable circumstances a tiresome and thankless birth, and having had a trial of it I was very much averse to taking it. Yet I was prevailed upon to do so, under the circumstances of the case, & I found the mess really destitute of every thing in the eating line, & at this place every [thing] selling at three hundred per cent over the original cost. But I must do the best I can. Our stewart is a worthless fellow and is not honest so that I can [get] but the little support from that quarter.

Saturday, 30 May 1846

The weather mild clear & pleasant, busily engaged all day procuring Mess stores. Nothing new.

Sunday, 31 May 1846

The weather very fine. Had service this morning and as usual the Capt spun it out to a great length; Went on shore at three o'clock The merchant ship Barnstable went to sea this evening, came on board at sun set.

Monday, 1 June 1846

The weather pleasant, A courier from Lt: Gillespie, he had over taken Capt Freemont, They that is Capt F: & Lt: G. had had two fights with the Indians, a considerable number was killed. It had [been] determined some days ago to sail to-day for San Francisco, consequently we got underway about eleven o'clock, and over took the

Barnstable about two o'clock she having been becalm during the night, A Thick fog is over hanging the land to night,

Tuesday, 2 June 1846

The weather mild, winds light, leaving the Barnstable considerably astern, she sails well but too slow to sail with the Portsmouth, Made the Mouth of the Bay about seven o'clock, but too late for running in. Consequently the ship was placed under reduced sail and hove too for the night. During the night the Barnstable came up, the wind being very light during the night.

Wednesday, 3 June 1846

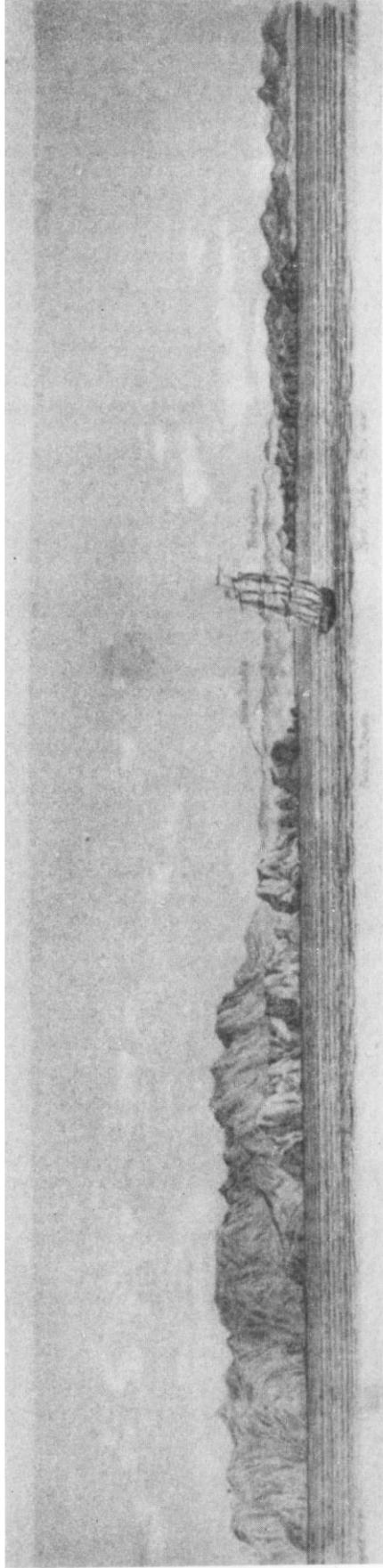
The weather pleasant, breeze light. Made sail and stood into the Bay of San Francisco. The Barnstable just behind us. The entrance into the Bay is very narrow, between two high promontories of Land projecting out into the sea. On the eastern bank of the Bay is the ruins of an old Mexican fort. This situation is one of the most beautiful and eligible situations I have ever seen, Commanding perfectly the entrance of the Bay. These two promontories might be so fortified as to prevent the entrance of any fleet which the united world can or ever will be able to create. The Bay is filled by a number of islands, mostly barren. The island de Los Angeles is a very large one, offering one of the most eligible and beautiful sites for a city that I have ever seen. The sound washing on one side, and on all other sides there is sufficient water for the largest ships, This Bay is not very dissimilar to that of N. York. But posses advantages which N. York never had. In the boldness of its shores and easy Navigation. We anchored at what is called Sau Salito about six miles from the Yerba Buena at which place the B. went.--Capt [William A.] Richardson owns a large rancho at [the] place Where we anchored, and is the only house there is at it from him that we obtained all our supplies, which is a very good business--The Vice Consul visited the ship to-day.

Thursday, 4 June 1846

The weather mild, wind fresh. Went in search of muscules this morning and found a great many. Lt Hunter shot a deer to day, and the officers generally making arrangements for hunting expeditions.

Friday, 5 June 1846

The [weather] mild and pleasant. Lt. Revere & Purser Watma[u]gh went on an expedition to-day to be gone several days. Dr. Duval & myself went on shore to-day, and took a walk and also fired at a target, but both shot badly. The Capt of the Port visited the ship to-day, this man is an American by the name of [William S.] Hinckly [Hinckley]: a very coarse man, and just Brains enough to make himself inimical to his countrymen, without being any service to the Mexican Government. The Capt & 1st Lt. went across the bay to-day to gather



Entrance to San Francisco Bay

strawberries. The[y] got quite a quantity, the Capt sent a large plate full so that we had strawberries and milk for dinner. The Capt shot a very large large fur seal, he intends preserving the skin. The 1st Lt shot a Walruss but did not get him.--The wind very high every evening, with considerable fog, the nights cool and some what disagreeable--

Saturday, 6 June 1846

The [weather] mild and clear;-- There has been a very general expression of dissatisfaction with [the] manner in which the late Caterer, Lt. Bartlett expended the Mess Monies. Having expended from the 18th of March to the 30th of May, \$455.55 cents, and besides contracted debts to the amount of \$20 on board the ship which remains to be paid, And notwithstanding this immense outlay of money, we found upon examination, that we had not mess stores on hand sufficient to last more than one week, Consequently this day was devoted to the examination of his accounts. The developments were just as confirmed, most of the mess in the opinion that much had been wasted. For in his succeeding to the Caterership the mess was amply supplied with groceries which if they had been taken care of, and seasonably replenished at suitable intervals would have lasted us six months, which was the time of the contemplated cruise. He accounted for a large portion of the money as spent in market without furnishing the items procured, which it is usual to do in all such cases. Hence he avoids the proof of direct dishonesty. Nor do I think that he applied any of the money to his o[w]n use, but was led into error by the steward, Yet the mess are so strong in the opinion that he is guilty of deceit that he is damned in their estimation as an honest man. He has a great propensity for peddling, and will take the advantage of either man or woman, For instance he recently sold a chinese shawl, to Mrs. Howard at Monterey, He gave but seven dollars for it. But sold it to this lady for ten dollars, besides smuggled it on shore, And with all charity, I believe him to be both dishonest and dishonorably and to give a blacker die to his actions, he does all under the garb of religion, he says he is a member of the Episcopal, but I think that I may righteously judge, that he is no christian, And he is completely damned in the estimation of the mess.

Sunday, 7 June 1846

The weather clear but cold and very windy. Had service as usual,-- We had quite a large and at the same time unexpected party to-day to dinner, fortunately I had enough. Lt Gillespie arrived to day from Capt Freemont's camp having left him seven days ago. I can learn nothing from Gillespie all his movements as well as those of Freemont seem involved in mystery--Gillespie has had one or two very narrow escapes from the Indians. He says that he shall return in a day or two to freemont's camp--

Monday, 8 June 1846

The weather mild and pleasant.

Tuesday, 9 June 1846

The weather unusually fine, considerable stir in the ship, about the preparations which are making for a trip to Freemont's Camp. Quite a lot of clothing, Provisions and munitions of War, being got ready for sending up to Freemont. The Purser anxiously look[ed] for in order to obtain a supply of funds. The boat to leave tomorrow if the Purser arrives. Gillespie remains on, all night. I obtained some insight into the object of [his] mission although he studiously keeps very involved in the most profound mystery,--

Wednesday, 10 June 1846

The weather warm and pleasant, nothing new, all hands engaged in setting up the rigging and tearing it down, The Purser arrives this morning highly delighted with his trip. All hands busy getting the Freemont party ready for a start, The officers in a high state of indignant excitement against General Castro, for his libellous proclamation in relation to Freemont, retribution is waiting this villian Castro very impatiently, For it is known that there are more than one hundred American rifles ready, only waiting the first alarm, to give him a very fatal and indigestible load of Lead. (which he however escaped by leaving the country,)

Thursday, 11 June 1846

The weather fine. The preparations having all been made last night and every thing necessary placed and stored away in the launch, the party left at eight o'clock this morning. A. H. Gillespie secret Agent of the Gov. and Servant, Mr [William H.] Russel [Russell] third officer of Freemonts party, A Pilot and a private of Freemonts party, took passage in the Boat, Dr. Duvall and Purser Watmaugh, with thirteen men also went up. The whole in charge and under the direction of Lt Hunter, Who [has] orders to return without delay. The starboard watch of the men were sent on shore to-day to air their bedding and wash their clothing. Lt. Revere returned to-day from his trip up the country highly delighted with [the] country and very much pleased with the hospitality of the people.

Friday, 12 June 1846

The weather very pleasant a little warm,--Nothing of importance doing to-day.

Saturday, 13 June 1846

The weather very pleasant, Practiced the Marines & small armed men at target firing to-day. The[y] was very excellent. The target

was 15 inches square, and the bulls eye three inches in diameter, The marines fired ninety-one shots, putting 20 in the target and one in the Bulls eye. Private [Henry] Coolridge [Coolidge] making the best shot, they were all excellent line shots.--There were two divisions of small armed men using Jenk's carbines.* They fired two hundred and seventeen shots, putting thirty two in the Target and two in the bulls eye. Ordinary Seamen [Joseph T.] Downey was the best shot. Distance of the target sixty yards. The carbine snapped very frequently and would in consequence be attended with fatal inconvenience in an action. They cannot be used at night at all.

Sunday, 14 June 1846

The weather very pleasant, Had service at ten A.M. as usual. By an arrival this morning we heard from Lt Hunter and his party, they were near Freemont's Camp, all well. We learn also that serious trouble are breaking out. Gen. Castro had ordered a party of soldier's to drive from one of the Missions (San Raphael) a number of Horses, to which he had laid claim for the government, among those horses were many belonging to private individuals, whose rights Castro was not disposed to respect. Just as they were leaving the Mission A party of twelve mounted americans armed with rifles, stopped the soldiers of Castro, some 15 or twenty and ordered them to lay down their arms and surrender the horses, which they did without a moments hesitation, for they have learned to respect the yankee rifle. The Americans having accomplished their object in recovering their horses, returned the soldiers their arms and gave them a horse a piece [and] ordered them to leave the district which they did without asking any questions. There has been some fighting up in Sonoma, but we [have] no accurate account. Castro is in great danger and I shall not be surprised to hear at any moment that he has been shot. It is satisfactorily established that he has attempted to bribe the indians to massecr all the foreign inhabitants. The Indians and foreigners have had a fight near New Helvetia, in which the Indians suffered a most total overthrow. Castro is prowling about with his band of hirelings committing acts of violence and thieving--

Monday, 15 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Excerised the men firing at target this morning, they fired remarkably well,--War and rumors of Wars. I mentioned on yesterday, that there had been some difficulty between a party of Castro's men and some twelve Americans. By an arrival this morning from Sonoma we have further intelligence,--It appears

*Jenks .54 caliber breech-loading percussion carbines, weighing six pounds, were issued to the Navy in 1839. The "mule-ear" side-hammer action of the weapon eliminated the chance of injury from flying parts of the percussion cap and being without protuberances, it could not become entangled in clothing, accoutrements, or rigging.

that the party of Americans are about eighty strong commanded by one Capt. [Ezekiel] Merrick [Merritt]. After the recovery of the horses, they made a rapid movement to Sonoma, and carried the place by assault, making Gen. [Mariano G.] Vallejo, Lt Col [Victor] Prudon and Capt. [Salvador] Vallejo prisoners, took possession of the Cannon and all other munitions of War at the place. No violence however was offered to females of these men's family. Myrick [Merritt] is said to be a man of very bad character. (I however must say that but little credit is to be placed in what is said by the people here about one another, for I have never been in a place where the vice of detraction was more fully established) that his band consist of a set of hardy hunters, men famed for daring exploits and hazardous engagements, It is said that when they attacked Vallejo, that the following conversation took place. Myrick to Gen. Vallejo. Sir you are my prisoner, Vallejo. to Whom.--To Capt Myrick, Vallejo. What is the object of your outbreak, and who are you, and by what authority do you act. Myrick. My object is the independence of California. We are Americans, we act under the authority of injured men,--Vallejo do you not know that by acting as you are doing that you become outlaws, Myrick this we take the responsibility. Vallejo. You must be aware that so respectable a government as the one you professed to represent, will not only deny your authority but punish you as outlaws, Myrick I have told you that we take the responsibility, and to cut matters short you are my prisoner and must go with me, Myrick then took Vallejo's cavalcade [caballada] of horses, eighty in number, however before leaving he detailed a guard of twenty-five men, whom he left in charge of the cannon, he then took Vallejo, Prudon & Vallejo with whom he left stating that he was going to join Capt Fremont, but such is not the case. Private revenge seems to have brought about this movement. No deaths have as yet been committed, so far as I know but if Castro should presume to attack them, the consequence cannot [be] predicted, but will no doubt be of the most serious and heartrending character, Capt Vallejo it is said, some months ago, at the head of a very large party of men, attack[ed] the ranch of Myrick, tied him stripped him, and [illegible] him in the most shocking manner, and also shot a negro who was in the employ of Myrick, and the recent order of Castro, ordering all foreigners out of the territory, and his threat to have them all assassinated and prevent any more from coming in the country, has no doubt brought about this result. The death of Vallejo is put down as certain as also that of Castro, and no doubt but it will end in a total overthrow of the present authorities. Myrick and his party, represents themselves as acting under the authority of Capt Fremont, but that is false, and I fear the representation that they make, may be prejudicial to Capt Fremont--

Tuesday, 16 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Exercised the starboard watch of Marines in the manual of arms and firing at a Target. They are improving in their firing. More news from the seat of War. A verbal messenger, who said he was sent by Gen Vallejo, to ask the interposition of



Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo, Commandante General of Northern California

Capt montgomery, with the revolutionist, in order that private property, and defenseless women and children might be protected, arrived on yesterday morning. This messenger was a Mexican and by no means as I learn any very reputable one, however as he was recognized by the Capt officially, we must permit him to pass. Capt Montgomery on the ex-parte statement [of] this man, writes a letter to Gen. Vallejo disclaiming on part of himself, Capt Freemont and the American government, any knowledge of this revolution, and farther stating that neither of them would give countenance to it, Saying that the revolution was confined to California, and must be settled among themselves. This letter was dispatched this morning and Lt Missroon sent to hold a conference with the revolutionists--A messenger also arrived from Col [William B.] Ide, the commander of the revolutionists forces now in possession of sonoma, with a plain and candid statement of this affair, the ultimate object, and determined resolution of the revolutionists. The paper is directed to Commodore Stockton. It is a dignified moderate and determined document, ably penned, and breaths neither violence or reckless movements. Col Ide states, "That an order has been issued by the present officers of California, ordering all the foreigners to leave the country in forty days, and prohibiting their taking with [them] any of their effects or property, and issuing a threat that if this order was not complied with within the above time, that they (the foreigners) would be proceeded against and suffer martial law,[" or in other words that they would be assassinated wherever found. Col Ide farther states that this order was issued after it was known that the emmigration to the U States had left some weeks [ago] as also the party for Oregon, and further that it was known to the authorities that the season was now too far advanced for them to leave this year. Under these circumstances, and knowing that singly they were unable to defend themselves that some forty of them had associated to enable them to defend their families and property against an attack [by] these very unwise impolitic and inhuman authorities, pledging themselves to each other, to sink or swim by the result. They at first assembled only for self defence but believing the cause just and their strength sufficient they are determined to strike for liberty. The Col closes his very able and respectable communication, by saying that he sincerely hopes that he will prove successful, and that ere long they may be able to attach this the country of their adoption to the beloved country of their birth. The whole document breathes a pure and patriotic devotion to liberty, and I have no doubt if unanimity prevails among the Americans that they will accomplish their ends most gloriously. I humbly pray that such will be the result. I learn this evening that Gen Castro had or was to be arrested by order of the civil Governor of California, and the extreme passiveness of Gen. Vallejo would seem to predict a collusion between these men and the revolutionists. It is thought that there could possibly be raised one hundred persons in california who will exert themselves to maintain the mexican authorities, but these will scarce afford the shrewed and well drilled yankee riflemen a morning amusement. God in his mercy protect this band of patriots and crown their endeavor to

spread the area of freedom, with signal and complete success. So far they have been successful, and have respected the property and families of their enemies. We hear to-day of the arrival of the Congress bearing the broad pennant of Com. Stockton at the Sandwich islands. We expect him very soon, his presence is most important on this coast just at this time, as we are in the dark and know not how to act in the very important troubles that now exist in California, as by a judicious movement the most valuable and beneficial results may be secured for the honor and advantage of our country. And I confess that I look with serious concern on the anti republican moves of our present amiable and pacific commander, by one indecisive move, these gallant men may be sacrificed, but by one decisive move, California is safe.

Wednesday, 17 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Took the larboard watch on shore and exercised them in mar[c]hing and firing at a target, They are improving in their firing but are exceedingly awkward in their marchings. I however hope that with a little practice, they will soon become tolerable fair soldiers. Lt. Missroon returned this evening from Sonoma; He says that [there] are but twenty-five men in the quartill of sonoma, But that he has never met a body of men among whom so much perfect order, and unanimity prevailed, and gives it as his firm conviction that it will require just four times their number to dislodge them from sonoma, and even these cannot do it without the aid of Cannon. Col Ide, he says is a plain backwoodsman of very strong natural sense, and every way qualified to carry out the undertaking which he has so handsomely commenced. He has this [day] issued a proclamation; assuring the people of California, that all who are not found in arms against them that they shall be protected in their lives liberty and property, exorts them to remain quietly at home and not to interfere in the matter at all. Col Ide also gave a pledge to Lieut Missroon that Gen. Vallejo should not be harmed, that he held him also as a hostage to deter the opposite party from any cruel acts or violence towards the American settlers. The Flag which they have hoisted is a white field, with a grizzly bear and one star in the centre, and one red stripe on the lower edge, by which they are determined to rise or fall, sink or swim, live or die. They speak with confidence that they shall have an increase to their numbers of a least one hundred men in [a] very few days. God Grant them success. Capt Montgomery received a courier from Gen Castro this evening. In which the scoundrell charges Capt Freemont with having entered the territory of California in a hostile manner, and in violation of the personal and political of the country, that the said Freemont had taken possession of Sonoma (a dam lye) And calling upon Capt M. to inform him why Freemont has done so, stating that he shall be happy to receive any communications from Capt M. which he Capt M. may be disposed to make. If I had to answer his insolence it should be in many stabbs, or with powder and ball. This insufferable villian has had the audacious insolence to pronounce Capt F. in a public proclamation, a marauder the Com-

mander of a body of robbers, and thieves, and to make his character still blacker, he has pronounce Capt F. a coward. It can hardly be possible that the government of the U. States will permit so daring an insult to her honor, and such black defamation of one of her public officers to pass unredressed, when Twenty-five well disciplined troops can march from one end of California to the other. I am very poor and am extremely anxious to see my family but I would give all my pay and my humble and feeble aid personally to help this band of patriots to the accomplishment of their object. I know that it is wrong to wish the death of any fellow being, however abject sower he may be, but I do most sincerely hope that Castro may be one of the first that is sacrificed to the cause of liberty, and rights of this people.

Thursday, 18 June 1846

The weather mild, but very windy, exercised the starboard watch of marines in marching and firing at a target. A very considerable improvement in both. The Movements of the revolutionary [forces] is most falsely represented, in every particular. It is however confidently asserted by Men of character and standing that there cannot be the slightest [doubt] of their ultimate success. And they also assert with the strongest assurance that they will be speedily joined by at least from two to three hundred of their country[men]--The feeling of liberty seems to be rapidly spreading, and success gives hope confidence.

Friday, 19 June 1846

The weather very mild. Exercised the men on shore. The news from Sonoma is that the patriot forces are rapidly increasing. We also hear that one hundred patriots are assembled at Sutter's forts. It is thought that the patriot forces will soon meet and form a conjunction or united body. Whence they will soon quit all opposition, and proceed to form a permanent gov.

Saturday, 20 June 1846

The weather mild and pleasant. Exercised a part of the guard in squad drill, manual of arms and firing at a target. A very considerable improvement in all these movements, particularly in firing in which they were particularly deficient--The boat expedition which a left a few days since, to carry Lieut Gillespie and some stores up to freemonts camp returned this evening, all well, but much fatigued. They [say] Capt F. and party well, and securily encamped on the American fork of the Sacramanta river. They say that the patriot forces have taken or that they have been joined by Capt Sutter, and that [they] have about one hundred and fifty men, all trappers well armed in the fort, where they have also confined the Prisoners taken in sonoma, they say also that the patriots seem united and speak confidently of success. The Prisoners which were taken at sonoma, were conveyed to Capt Freemont Camp in the first



John C. Fremont, with members of his expedition, rode into California in December 1845

place, but he declined receiving them or having any thing to do with them, Gen. Vallejo was however very anxious for Capt F. to hold him prisoner, remarking that he regretted that he Vallejo had not his sword to present to him, insisting that this outbreak was caused by Fremont,--Capt F. however understanding the efforts which had been made to charge upon [him] the revolt which had taken [place], and having also seen the numerous proclamations of Castro charging him with being a robber and an enemy. Informed Gen Vallejo that he had nothing to do with the revolution, or with them, and therefore they must leave his camp, they did so immediately. The officers who have just come down, think that a Col. Prudon, and Capt Vallejo will most probably be put to death upon the slightest provocation, as also a notorious American swindler and the thief by the name of Reiss [Jacob P. Leese?], who is the brothering law of Vallejo. Capt Montgomery received another courier from Gen. Castro this evening, denouncing Capt Fremont in the grossest and most vituperative manner.--The American Vice Consul has also informed Capt M. that this public scoundral Castro is at the Mission of St Johns a few miles distant from the Yerba Buena, and that the sub-prefect of Monterey is on his march for that place at the head of two hundred men intended for the recapture of sonoma, but that they can never do, and it is intimated that Castro will attempt it, & further that he has not more than forty men at most, but that he is all wind. I would advise him if he values either his military reputation or his life not to go any where within reach of Fremont Camp, if he does he is an used up hombre. It is said that the Patriots are in force at sonoma, and that they will shortly take up their march to the south, should they do so it is confidently asserted that Castro, will fly before with all the rapidity which whip and spur can possibly produce. I learn this evening that he has been so exceedingly indiscreet as to intercept a courier from our Consul at Monterey to Capt M. this may as I hope it will produce some action on our part which will favor the patriot cause.

Sunday, 21 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Had Quarters at 10 o'clock and service at half past ten. Received an express from Monterey, announcing the arrival of the Sloop of War Cyane Capt Mervine, thirty-one days from Mazatlan. We learn no news from her as yet. A party of theiring villians who represent themselves as the partizans of Gen. Castro, are committing depredations upon the peaceable farmers on the Northern side of the bay. Information is being conveyed to the patriot forces at Sonoma, and it is confidently expected that they very soon [will] drive them off, and recapture the stolen property, and I hope chastise the mauraders.

Monday, 22 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Exercised a part of the Marines on shore in squad drill, manuel of arms and firing at Target. We have nothing important from the Head Quarters of the Patriot army. Gen Castro

leader of the opposite forces has issued two proclamations, one address to the Mexican portion of the population and announcing to them that he is a Mexican soldier and calling upon them to join him at the head quarters in Santa Clara, when he will lead them triumphantly against the rebel forces. The other is addressed to the American farmers settled in California vaunting in pompous strains his admiration of the farmers & telling them how commendable their pursuits, advising them to remain quietly at home, and pursue their agricultural labors, and not to join in the rebel revolution and that he will protect them. Plausible scoundral he knows that he cannot protect himself and conceals the most malignant hatred under this too thin veil of agricultural eulogium. It is no go Castro, there is no fight in you, so you had as well give up--

Tuesday, 23 June 1846

The weather very fine. Lt Revere and Dr [Andrew A.] Henderson left this morning for Capt Freemont Camp on the sacramento, Capt F having expressed a wish that Capt Montgomery would keep a communication with him. Unmoored ship this morning, and got under way about three o'clock and [moved] over to Yerba buena or "mint village" a very appropriate name, for the people here are excessively addicted to drinking and for aught I know mint juleps. The object of our going over to this place, as I was [to] understand was to give protection to the American vice Consul, (a coarse blustering fellow) during the pendency of the troubles that now convulse the country. But I opine we shall find that he is not anxious for protection as he is to make a few hundred dollars out of the ship--no news to day from the scenes of war.

Wednesday, 24 June 1846

The morning calm and pleasant, the evening blowing a gale of wind and very disagreeable. Went on shore this morning but did not stay long, found the shore very uninteresting, some dozen or two of men left to-day to join Castro at Santa Clara. We had a report today which is believed to be true, that Capt. [Joaquin de la] La Toure [Torre] had crossed the bay with seventy men intending to attack the revolutionary party stationed at sonoma.

Thursday, 25 June 1846

The morning pleasant. But blowing a gale of wind this evening, A French transport bark anchored at the Sau Salitus, Some time in the night last night, a party of foreigners who intended joining the revolutionists took some boats left the place eluding the watchful vigilance of one of the vicist blackguards that ever lived, a man by the name of [William S.] Hinckly [Hinckley] who says that he is an American, but I think it very doubtful, he is connected with the custom house at this place in some way. La Toure and his seventy crossed the bay as had been reported on yesterday, shortly after crossing they fell in with an attack[ed] a scouting party of Amer-

icans consisting of fifteen men, La Toure and his seventy men were repulsed and driven back by these fifteen, with a loss of two killed and two wounded. If the Mexicans do not fight better than this, they are certainly whipt,

Friday, 26 June 1846

The weather as usual. Mornings pleasant & evenings disagreeable and blowing a gale of wind, The vessel which came in on yesterday was not a French bark but the American ship Moscow [Captain William D. Phelps], by her we received some news from the U. States. Our difficulties with England settled, but our affair with Mexico look squally indeed no doubt is entertained at this time as to the actual existence of war, We also learn that there are large military preparations making in the U. States, but for what purpose I cannot divine, certainly not to whip the Mexicans, for poor devils they seem to be determined to whip themselves, however Uncle Sam seems disposed to be playing an important [role] in this worlds affairs just about now.

Saturday, 27 June 1846

The weather as usual. Lieut Barlette left this morning for the Sacramento in order to communicate with Capt Freemont. Lieut Gillespie arrived this evening and announced the most astounding intelligence. Lieut Freemont has united his forces with the revolutionists, They have sixty men stationed at Sutter's fort sixty at sonoma, and Forty at San Rapheal. Capt. Fremont left his camp intending to resist his Castro's insults which have been of the grossest, abusive and at variance with all the principles of gentleman[l]y propriety or national courtesy. Fremont by rapid marches had reached San Raphael without being expected believing that La Toure and his party was there, he march[ed] upon the town prepared to carry it by assault, just before reaching the town they encountered three men, among [them] was Emanuel Castro, cousin or brother of Gen Castro, they were shot upon the spot, this course was dictated it seems, by the improper murder of two Americans that were taken by La Toure party on yesterday.* Fremont intercepted a letter by which he learned the position and intentions of La Toure, and intended attacking tomorrow morning at day break--

Sunday, 28 June 1846

The weather milder and pleasanter than it has been for several days. We hear that Castro has moved from Santa Clara towards the Sacramento with it is said three hundred men, but if he does not know it I

*The three men were Francisco and Ramon de Haro and their uncle, Jose de los Reyes Berryesa. It was asserted, and later disputed, that one carried a message from Castro to de la Torre ordering the slaughter of all foreigners.

can tell him that he is a used hombre. Lt Gillespie left this morning for San Raphael in [one] of our boats Lieut Hunter in charge of the boat. It is really frightful to look calmly at the sums of blood that are brewing & really a war of extermination seems to be on foot. We had service as usual to day. The Consul expresses some apprehension as to his safety this evening, lies on generally.

Monday, 29 June 1846

The weather very mild and pleasant, Went on shore this morning this, remained but a short time, A party of Castro men seized at the Sau Salito a boat said to be American property, and made sail up the Bay, they are supposed to be La Toure party retreating before Freemont, It is also reported that they had fired at a boat belonging to the American bark Moscow. There is nothing definite from either party, and the flying reports are so contradictory that but little reliance can be placed in them,--A man by the name of Hinckly, (an American by birth and a native of Boston) but who held some appointment connected with the Captaincy of the Port at this place, Died very suddenly to-day. It is said that it was caused by excessive intemperance. This man had rendered himself particularly odious to the American settlers in this part of the country, by his illiberal conduct by the annoyances which his office enabled him to impose and by the inhuman and brutal advise which he recommended to the authorities to persue in relation to the foreigners, He advised and said that he would assist to execute the most diabolical act of cutting the throat of every American in the country, and burn their property, not even sparing the women & children, consequently Brandy has only hastened an event which would inevitable have befallen him had [he] ever fallen into the hands of the Americans. Much of the insult and injury which has been heaped upon the foreigners, has been it is said at his instigation. He was a pitiable blackguard while living and has been stricken down, amid all his reckless dissipation and bloody projects, by the hand of death.--I sympathize with his wife, whom I am told is an amiable and excellent person, but I rejoice with the community at their happy deliverance from so foul an incubus. A man by the name of [John] Clark (a seaman) belonging to this ship who was sent ashore on duty, obtained liquor by some means with which he got drunk, and while in that state broke into a house and stole some clothes, in the scuffle which ensued with the owner of the house Clark was cut in several places about the face. (not seriously however) Clark is (apart from liquor) one of the very best men in his situation that I have ever seen, a thorough seaman viligant in the discharge of all his duties, subordinate and respectful, Yet it must be confessed that all these excellent qualities are destroyed by the demon liquor. The bone from which springs two evils and misery of mankind. Thus this day has shown the consequences of dram drinking, one prematurely sent to his [illegible] have another, to be brought to the gangway, and have his back lacerated by that hateful torturer the catonine tails. Hinckly was respectably connected in Boston, and by these connexions placed in a profitable and lucrative business, won the affections

and married a lady calculated to make him happy and his home a paradise, blessed by providence with a large frame and robust constitution, with a good understanding and an intellect qualified for wise and noble ends, he may have [been] an useful, honorable and happy man. But dram drinking lost him the confidence of his kind patrons, dram drinking ruined and bruised the heart and affections of his wife, his home by dram drinking was made the abode of lewdness obscenity and misery, by dram drinking he destroyed his constitution his intellect and ruined all his better qualities, and by dram drinking he caused his own death. Oh what an awful reflection, what an awful state to meet an angry and injured God, whose mercy he had slighted and whose kindness he had abused. Ungrateful man, thou hast thy reward. The seaman Clark is a (Russian) by birth, but has resided in and been connected with commercial and Naval marine of the U. States for many years. He is a man of liberal education was for a long time Mate of [the] Packet from New York to liverpool, has held several responsible stations as a petty in the service, was a general favorite with both officers & men, and so unexceptionable was his conduct that he was selected on this occasion, to perform some particular duty on shore, and has always been regarded as one of the main stays of the ship, but his early prospects in life was blighted, by the effects of dram drinking, and now his manly frame is to be disgraced and all poignancy of a pulic laceration from the still baneful effects of dram drinking. Unfortunate man I pity his preculier case, but I morn more deeply for the degradation of human nature. From an honest man, he has been made a rogue, by dram drinking, but enough, it is pitiable and disgusting--A Boy by the [name of] [William H.] Kennedy, who ran from the ship while we were lying at the sau salito, was Apprehended and brought back to the ship to-day, he too has to pay for his tenacity by exposing his youthful back to the lash. I would that some mode of punishment equally as effective could be devised for certainly there never was more revolting and sickening exhibition than the baring [of] the naked back of a man and lashing it till the blood clogs in the gashes made by the hard twisted throngs of the cat o nine tails, & I would notwithstanding the reckless character of sailors yet have the punishment more formally inflicted, indeed I think there are cases when it could with propriety be despensed with.

Tuesday, 30 June 1846

The weather Cloudy cool and disagreeable, No news from the seat of War, It is reported that the Castronian's are still collecting Boats on the boot, but for what object we cannot devise. No news from Freemont. But most likely we shall have some in the course of a few hours.

Wednesday, 1 July 1846

The weather cool and blowing a gale of wind. It is a little remarkable that opposite sides of the Bay should be so extremely opposite

in temperature. For instance, at this place the wind blows a gale for sixteen out of the twenty-four hours and Sau Salito on the opposite side, a distance of about eight miles, It is almost a perfect calm and very mild. This difference arises from the different elevations of the Lands. The [talk] is big with news from the seat of war; As had been anticipated some days ago, La Toure so soon as he learned the fact that Freemont was in close pursuit of him, immediately and by rapid marches making a circuitous route gained Freemont rear, and retreated under whip and spur, seizing the launch of Capt Richardson effected their escape to the opposite side of the Bay, and gained the Camp of Castro. Freemont reached the Sau Salito this morning, and Castro retreated from his position at the white island, and took post at San Leandro [Leandro], why he made this movement it is difficult to determine as Freemont is without Boats and consequently cannot cross the Bay until he can procure them, hence Castro is secure until F. get Boats which will most likely be to night. Freemont crossed the Bay with a few men and spiked all the cannon in the Fort, among them some very beautiful Brass eighteen pounders. Freemont will receive some time to-morrow large reinforcements from the Sacramento so soon as they arrive he will cross the bay and either Bring Castro to an engagement or drive him out of the country. The latter will most probably take place. His men seem anxious for the fray. Upon the person of one of the men which was shot a few days ago there was found an order written by Castro ordering the commander of the forces on sonoma side, to murder every foreigner that fell into his hands and I regret that this order will be executed upon him and his deluded troops by his pursuing enemy. I trust for the sakes of humanity that Capt Fremont will permit his resentment to relent and so temper the fortunes of war and kirk the over exasperated feelings of his soldiers, as not to shed blood unnecessarily, or commit murder out of mere personal revenge. Honorable warfare forbids that these treacherous villians although treacherous, should be murdered after they cease all opposition which they will certainly do so soon as they come within sound of the rifle. One of Freemont men a poor fellow by the [name of] [George W.] Brewer, a native of long island, on yesterday after mounting his horse, took hold of his rifle by the musel which was leaning against the side of a house, and was in the act of lifting up on the horse, when by some accident it went of, completely tearing out the sinews of the left wrist and arm, making a most serious and it is feard mortal [wound], none of the bones are injured. But he had lost so much blood to-day when the Doctor reached him, that he fears it will be impossible to save him and should [he] be able to do that, he greatly fears that the reaction will render amputation indispensable to save his life. This young [man] was removed from the shore to the ship to-day and every exertion will be made to save him, besides all his little comforts and necessities will be attended. We are informed that Capt Mervine of the Cyane now at Monterey, had landed his marines and taken possession of the place. It is also reported that Castro is retreating still farther into the country. We learn that there is an Army of foreigners forming in his rear, which it is thought will intercept him before he goes

very far. From all I can learn I think that Mr. Castro reign is a very short one, and the sooner that he makes terms the better, however a very few days will determine all.

Thursday, 2 July 1846

The weather cool and windy. War news is not very interesting. Capt Freemont move[d] up the Bay to-day in order to effect a crossing. He left ten of his men behind, who landed in the Yerba Beuna to-day and made one prisoner by the name of [Robert] Ridley a dissipated and worthless fellow, and it is reported that they [are] on the look out for a man by the name of [Francisco] Sanches [Sanchez]. Mr. Webber left this evening for Monterey to stir up the forces in that quarter, consequently Castro will have an army in his front and in his rear, poor fellow I pity him, for he is certain of being cut to pieces and I fear unexpectedly.

Friday, 3 July 1846

The weather cool and windy. The Launch under charge of acting Master [Napoleon B.] Harrison left this morning for Monterey, we hope to receive on her return some positive instructions, which will enable us to further the patriotic efforts of the Americans in establishing their independence. Castro has retreated from San Leandro up to the mission. Mr. [William A.] Ludsdoff [Leidesdorff] has given all the officers an invitation to dine with him to-morrow. I am not going, as my disposition ill suits for such fete.

Saturday, 4 July 1846

The weather cool, Foggy, windy and disagreeable. In consequence of the very high wind we were unable to dress the ship with Flags. But there was a national Flag hoisted at each mast head, and a salute fired a twelve o'clock of twenty-eight guns. There was but four members of the Mess on board, we had a very excellent dinner and enjoyed it very quietly and pleasantly. The vice Consul had a dinner on shore to which some of the Officers went and I believe spent a very agreeable time. It appears that a small party of Mexican troops has been prowling about the vicinity of the place, intending (as is supposed) to make an attack on the foreign settlers at this place. And as the American vice consul has rendered himself particularly obnoxious (as he says) to this party, He expressed much alarm and apprehension for his safety. The weather being very thick and hazy, it was thought they choose this as a favorable opportunity for putting their contemplated attack into execution. The Consul represented the danger and the inevitable destruction of the American property, in so strong and pathetic a manner as to induce Capt Montgomery to order the guard on shore. We went on shore at nine o'clock and remained until four o'clock this morning (5th). I posted one sentinal as a look out, and the remainder of the men laid down with their muskets beside them ready for any emergency. They placed us in a large Hall, and the men were accomodated on the floor, (and

a very dirty floor it was). I was up all night, and from what I had been told I confidently expected to be attacked. I am now convinced that this report was simply gotten up to impress Capt Montgomery with the absolute necessity of his remaining at this place. For he has expressed himself very anxious to get away from here, and most of the officers express the same wish. This desire to leave this place arises, first from the absence of all society at this place, second, there being no opportunity for sporting or exercising on shore, and lastly, it blows a gale of wind all the time, foggy and cool, and altogether a most disagreeable place under all circumstances. Hence it requires all the arts and devices as well as all the fancied alarms and rumors in order to keep the ship over here, that he (the Consul) who is a merchant may make a few hundred dollars out of the ship. This man Ludsdoff, is a foreigner, and it is doubtful if he is even a naturalized citizen of the U. States, he holds a vice consular appointment, (an office totally unknown to our laws,) conferred upon him by the Consul at Monterey Mr. Larkin, purely for the benefits resulting from it in commercial operations. He is a coarse vulgar man, fond of brandy and very boisterous, and altogether he is a most disgusting and egotistical character, and one that I hope I may not under any circumstances be brought in contact, For neither Ludsdoff nor Larkin are worthy to represent the country, ignorant and presumtuous they are always involved in petty squabbles with the imbicile and miserable authorities of this unfortunate country, and I hope they may be both of them soon dispenced with. For by such men our country is almost invariably brought into contempt, her institutions falsely represented, and her distressed subjects only befriended and looked out for in proportion to the amount of money they have to give these grasping and parsimonious traders, who puffed up with the importance of their office, yankee and depress all that they can, that does not serve their interest. Lieut Revere returned from Sutter's fort after an absence of twelve days, much fatigued and the men a good deal worn out by exposure in the open boat and want of proper rest and refreshment.

Sunday, 5 July 1846

The weather cool and disagreeable, the theremometer on yesterday at twelve o'clock in the sun stood at seventy-one and in the shade at sixty-four, sixty-seven is about the average since we have been at this place. Came on board at four o'clock this morning, Sleepy, tired and much disgusted, found the fleas excessively annoying at Ludsdoffs, as well as the accommodations dirty and offensive to the smell. Had service at the usual hour. It required no small effort to pay that decency and respect which is at all times requisite externally, as I was both sleepy and out of temper. The news from the seat of war is not interesting except that the troops of Castro are or have nearly all of them deserted, treating their officers in some instances in the most unmilitary manner; as I am inform that they whipped them very severely, for having drumed them. Castro army was drawn together as follows: first by impressment, threatening

that if they did not go that they would be arrested and sent to Mexico for punishment, and that he Castro would have them confined a term of years, that is ten, secondly, by circulating false reports about the foreigners, that is they the foreigners, were murdering promiscuously every man, woman and child that fell into their hands, that they were burning all the houses, and that they intended to appropriate the Californians property to their own use. Lastly, he Castro drew a foreigners to his party by saying that the Americans would not permit any one to live in California unless he was a native born citizen of the U. States. In order to have the full benefit of these false representations he cut off all communication between the parties and the two sections of [the] country. But this state of things could not be of long duration. The Americans and other foreigners have intermarried extensively with the native Californians, consequently there is a community of interests existing between them all and by means of secret agents, they were enabled to communicate with each other, and so soon as the Californians found out what the Americans wanted to do, it being the establishment of a good government, they immediately joined them & left Castro.

Monday, 6 July 1846

The weather clear cool and blowing a gale of wind, altogether this is the most disagreeable hole I have ever seen. We have a rumor to-day that Pio Pico has joined Castro with five hundred Mexicans, and that Castro can now muster seven hundred men, (doubtful so doubtful that it is a lie). We have also [heard] that frequent and continued desertions are taking place almost every hour in the day from Castro's party. Lieut. Bartlette & Assistant Surgeon Henderson returned from their expedition to Fremont's camp. They found F at Sonoma. By them we learn that Fremont now has about two hundred and fifty men, and that he left Sonoma to-day on his way to the Sacramento in order to cross over on the opposite side in pursuit of Castro. On yesterday he made a speech to the revolutionary party, telling them that he had nothing to do with their revolution. That his business was to make Castro retract the insults and apologize for the proclamations which he has issued derogatory to his character and insulting to the U. States, and that as far as the accomplishment of this object will further their views he will be most happy to cooperate with them, At his suggestion the[y] formed themselves into companies, elected their officers and prepared themselves for a regular campaign. Capt. Fremont on yesterday liberated all the prisoners that were confined at Sonoma, who were taken since the commencement of hostilities, and it is his intention to liberate Brig Gen. Guadalupe Vallejo on reaching Sutter's Fort. This is a very good policy for it will have the divided effect of impressing the Californians with the fact that the revolutionists mean nothing but the establishment of their independence and that they are not pursuing private revenge. It is said that hundreds of Californians would join the revolutionists if they could comprehend their object which the American party are now endeavoring to let them know. The Californians are at present as bitter and as much opposed to the

government as are the Americans and would [be] united to change it if they could have a leader of sufficient character to lead them. Every feature of the Mexican government is odious to this people no less than to the Americans, and once they can be made familiar with a stable and equitable government they will become equally as good citizens as are our own people.

Tuesday, 7 July 1846

The weather cool. (Thermometer 64) Blowing fresh & disagreeable. It is too bad that we are thus punished merely to gratify the vanity and give the expenses of the ship to such a character as is the august personage the unauthorized vice Consul. He is a Foreigner with foreign feelings, and unfit, intellectually honestly and morally, for any place of profit or trust. The melancholy effects of the Revolutionary movement is now beginning to develop themselves. Two very respectable looking Spanish women came into the village this morning convulsed with tears and the most bitter apparent anguish of feelings, Begging that the vice consul would use his influence to preserve the lives of their children, they said that a Mexican officer who commands a small party of men in the vicinity had been to their house, and told them that Capt F. and the Americans would [be] in this neighborhood in a day or two, and that all the women and children would be put to death who might fall into their hands. They were assured by us that they would not be molested but on the contrary that they would be protected and treated kindly. And by assurances of this kind we calmed the fears and quieted their apprehensions of danger. The Mexican officer is named [Francisco] Sanchas [Sanchez]. Who after exciting these poor and defenceless creatures, (and blackened in the most malicious and false manner the character of the Americans,) in all the plenitude of his mercy, told these ladies that they could not afford them any protection, and that they (meaning the rabble whom he calls soldiers) should seek their safety in flight to the fastnesses of the mountain. And when appealed to by defenceless innocence, excites them almost to phrenzy and then leaves [them] to brood over all the worse conjectures incident to an intense feverish excitement. A poor fellow was brought on board to-day, who was shot in a Skirmish some days ago, this poor fellow says that he was forced by La Toure a Mexican officer to go and fight the Americans, that he did not want to go, but he was told by his officer that the Americans would kill him if they found [him] together with his wife and children, and consequently he thought that if he was to be killed that he might as well do his best to drive the Americans off. He says that not only himself, but most of the men that are now with Castro, have been driven to take up arms by such false representations and appeals to feelings, that they are now finding out that these things are all false and that they will all leave the first chance they get. This poor was shot while retreating or rather as he says running from Americans, through and through the body, the ball entered just below the shoulder blade passing through the lung and same through the breast. It is believed that he will recover, although the wound is

exceedingly dangerous.--He says that he wishes his countrymen could understand what the Americans was going to do, for he is certain that if they knew they would all go to their homes and leave this man Castro, to be punished as he justly deserves, when this first broke out it was said to be the foreigners. But Castro has dropped that name, and now calls them Americans, and is endeavoring by any means in his power to induce the foreign settlers from every other nation to believe that the Americans if successful will drive them all out of the country. His efforts were for a time successful, but they were soon discovered to be entirely false, consequently he lost all credit in that quarter. He is now engaged in concocting measures for his escape and flight in case the revolutionists should pen him up to close. I learn to-day that one hundred and fifty riflemen have arrived from Oregon, with this accession of strength to the revolutionists, they will march through California without the least difficulty, and the almost certain and positive intelligence of the war between the U. States and Mexico leaves no room to doubt that California will become a part and parcell of the U. States in a very short time, and I am convinced that until this is the case, there will be but little good for California and the hardy and adventurous son's of liberty and liberal government. Amid the continued excitement of the California troubles, I have over looked some little matters on board ship. Midshipman Gansevoort, a promising youth at one time, of fine intellect & a good deal of character, has become completely prostrated by the reckless gratification of his veneral passions, he has now been on the sick list for some six or eight months, and judging from his appearance, his disease seems to baffle all the skill of his very skilful and attentive physician. So much diseased is his whole system, and so reckless is he to his condition that even should his disease be eradicated the state of his system will be so far destroyed that serofula is almost certain to follow. I regret this much for I like G. very much, and if he had taken care of himself, he bid fair to be very useful and valuable man both to the service and country. Midshipman Johnson, who has fully realized the pleasure of being suspended during this cruise, and seems to be proof against admonition, and withall quite in-subordinate has been again suspended. Parents seem to reflect very little when they place their sons in many of the professions and avocations of life. I have quite a number of young men in the service who were totally unsuited for it, and in consequence become troublesome and depraved. For I hold it to be self evident, in a military life, that if a man is mutinous, boisterous disorderly and vicious, that in any of the walks of private life he will be a bad citizen, a dangerous member and a source much of much trouble to the state or community in which he may reside. I hope however that this rule has many very many exceptions. The Navy however is no place to correct the evil.

Wednesday, 8 July 1846

The weather cool and wind high. Castro has retreated as far as Saint Johns Mission, A courier arrived this evening from Monterey,

bringing dispatches from Commodore Sloat. War, Bloody War,--The long talked of Mexican War has at length broke with a most dreadful carnage. By advices received by the Commodore before leaving Mazatlan we learn that the Mexican troops under the command of [Major] General [Mariano] Arista crossed the Rio del norte and attack [Major] Gen [Zachary] Taylor with seven thousand men on the 8th and 9th of May. The battle is said to have been one of the most bloody that there is on record. Arista had seven thousand well armed and well disciplined troops. Taylor had two thousand three hundred men, in fine order and discipline and were eager for the fight.--The result was that Arista having by dividing his army into four divisions completely surrounded Taylor, who was encamped with only thirteen hundred men, he Arista by some unaccountable neglect or oversight permitted Taylor to get clear during the night by which Taylor was enabled to effect an union with the main body of his Army. After which he rested quietly until Arista attack[ed] him, there seems to have been but little damage done on the first day, as [the] two Armies separated about four miles apart, the morning of the 9th broke when Taylor's whole strength was put into motion, he found Arista ready, and then came the tug of war, by twelve o'clock fifteen hundred of Arista Army lay dead on the field and Taylor gained a complete victory, taking all the baggage, Artilery and other munitions of war. It is reported that four thousand men of Arista Army were killed, and the balance taken prisoner's. The report states that there was but fifteen hundred out of the seven thousand that could be mustered after the action. All the rest being either killed or wounded. Arista a few hours after the battle sent a courier to Mexico stating that all was lost, there were general officers killed on the day of Battle. The great mortality was produced by the great superior of the Americans Flying artilery over any force which could be brought against them. Of the American losses we are not in[formed], they were no doubt very great. The result of the Battle as to the mortality is unequalled by either ancient or modern History if we except the celebrated Battle of Cannae about two hundred and sixteen before the Christian era. I sincerely hope that this is blood enough for one war.--

Commodore Sloat on the morning of the 7th inst. formally took possession of Monterey and hoisted the American flag. Issued a proclamation to the American people in California & also the native Californians as well as all of the foreigners resident in California, that he came with a powerful force, among them that he desired them to consider him their friend and requested them to remain quietly on their farms and in their houses and pursue their various avocations without fear or molestation assuring them that they would receive protection and the advantages of a good government and have their interests promoted and cared for. So far as I can learn the Californians are well pleased with the change, there are some few foreigners who are displeased and a few mexican officers who have been supported in idleness and luxury at the expense of the farming interests of the count[r]y who are much displeased with the change, but that will [be] of short duration. The Commodore landed all the

Marine force to maintain order and protect the flag. The Savannah, Levant, and Cyane are all at Monterey.--

Thursday, 9 July 1846

The weather pleasant. Agreeably to arrangements made last night, The Marines small arms men and pike men* I formed them in double column, when we displayed the flag, and proceeded with drum beating and fife playing yankee doodle, to the public square in the Yerba Buena, where the proclamation was read by the 1st Lieut. in English and in Spanish by the vice Consul, when we hoisted the flag, with three cheers from the troops and the American settlers present. I then took possession of the custom house and converted it into a garrison.* After taking possession of the place, I proceeded to form a volunteer corps of the residents of the place, this was soon done, as they in obedience to the call assembled at Mr. Ludesdoff, the Consul, and enrolled themselves, elected their officers, and reported themselves ready for duty. I took up my residence on shore, a good portion of the time a guest of the Consuls. This day has many incidents that might be recorded, but in the multiplicity of duties which I was compelled to superintend, it is impossible to call them all to mind.

*[Author's note] Landed opposite the ship. The Marines in full uniform and the sailors in their sunday mustering clothes, they made quite an imposing appearance.

[The following letter and list of volunteers is drawn from Lieutenant Watson's "military journal"]

Captain John Montgomery to Lieutenant Henry Watson

Sir:

Yerba Buena July 9th 1846

The Flag of the United States having been this day displayed in this place, and formal possession taken of it, so far as the Guns of the Ship will range, you will remain in military possession, as the Commander of the Marines and local Militia, subject to such orders from me or your superior officers, until such time, as

*One sergeant, one corporal, and fourteen privates accompanied Lieutenant Watson ashore: Sergeant George M. Miller; Corporal William Smith; and Privates Samuel L. Bartlett, Rufus Briggs, Erastus A. Burnham, Peter Burns, John L. B. Connolly (Hospital Steward), Michael Cunningham, John D'Arcey, Philip McGowen, Thomas Moulton, James O. Reamey, Samuel Sample, Henry Scott, William Scott, and Ezekial D. Walker. In August, Sergeant James M. Wiatt and Private Rufus Briggs were detailed to Santa Clara as non-commissioned officers for a company of mounted men, while Private John D'Arcey was sent to Bodega Bay.

the Commander in Chief shall either sanction this appointment, or annul it.

All the militia therefore, that are now, or may be organized for the protection of this place, will be required to repair to the appointed rendezvous upon such signal as you may designate, properly armed and equipped, and you will make requisition upon me for such arms and ammunition as may be required.

Should an attack be made upon this place, you will immediately, display a rocket and Blue light, as a signal to the Ship when reinforcements will be immediately dispatched to your assistance, and, in the meantime you will maintain your position and defend it to the utmost extremity.

You are hereby furnished with a list of the effective militia force, organized under their own proper officers for the defence of the place, and for the maintenance of the Flag of the United States.

Respectfully
(signed) Jno B. Montgomery
Commander of the U.S.S.
Portsmouth

United States Volunteers

Agustus Andrews, Captain
Charles Doernte, 1st Lieutenant
Francis Hoen, 2nd "
Vardemon Bennett, 1st Sergeant
Padro Schierbeck, 2nd "
S. B. Cooper, 1st Corporal
John Thompson, 2nd "

Privates

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Charles Meyer, | 10. Thomas Harding |
| 2. Agustus Deek, | 11. R. C. Perkins |
| 3. John Finch, | 12. G. Denecke |
| 4. Touvio Tamfarran, | 13. Andrew Hoepener |
| 5. Francisco Ramirez, | 14. Jacob Dopkin |
| 6. Carl Glein, | 15. Joseph Yaten, |
| 7. B. Nullner, | 16. John Laman |
| 8. Charles P. Briggs, | 17. Josiah Beldin, |
| 9. John Penkston, | 18. John Sullivan* |

*The following agreement is included among Lieutenant Watson's papers:

United States Volunteers of the Yerba Buena.

We the undersigned do agree and pledge ourselves to each other that we will abide and follow the following Rules and bye laws for our Government, and the promotion of our efficiency, for the purpose of our mutual protection and the defence and honor of the Flag of the U. States.

-
1. That we will obey the lawful commands of the officers whom we have elected to command and govern us.
 2. That whenever we are summoned to appear either for muster, or for the defence of ourselves our Flag or country, that we will repair to the appointed place of rendezvous with all possible despatch and alacity, armed and equipped according to the law, that now is in force in other portions of the United States.
 3. Any Officer, Non commissioned officer or private who shall sleep upon his watch, or otherwise neglect his duty, shall forfeit and pay for every such offense, (\$1) to be applied to the use of the company.
 4. Any person as aforesaid who shall not properly observe the orders of his commanding or superior officer, being in the execution of the duties of his office shall forfeit and pay for every such offence two dollars to be applied as aforesaid.
 5. Any person as aforesaid who shall be found intoxicated on duty, shall forfeit any pay for every such offence five dollars to be applied as aforesaid.
 6. That we will diligently and faithfully perform all the duties assigned us as a patrol and guard to the village of the Yerba Buena. That we will to the utmost of our power, protect and defend the flag of the United States, and the persons and property of the inhabitants of this village. And that we will truly and strictly observe the orders of all such officers as shall be appointed by the United States Government to command the Military during the present war. (Provided always) that we are not to be required to go beyond the limits of five miles square from the Yerba Buena, and that any one offending herein shall forfeit and pay the sum of three dollars, and be subject to such further punishment as a court martial composed of the officers non-commissioned officers and privates of our said company may direct. Provided that in no case shall the said court have power to inflict corporal punishment.
 7. That it shall be the duty of the captain or commanding officer to keep a regular roster of the company, and that he shall make a regular detail every day, of such guard as the public emergency shall require, beginning at the head of the list, and so on to the last man on it. And further that it shall be his duty, to so make the daily guard detail, that each and every man shall perform his regular and fair proportion of duty.
 8. That no member of this company shall employ a substitute or hire any other person to perform his share of the duty, except in case of sickness or other unavoidable engagements.
 9. That it shall be the duty of the Captain or commanding [officer] to appoint two regular times for drill in each week, and that it shall be the duty of each and every member of this company to appear at the appointed place, ready for drill & company exercises.
 10. That there shall be a treasurer elected, whose duty it shall be to collect all fines, and to receive all donations or contributions which may be made for the benefit of the company, and that he

Friday, 10 July 1846

The weather pleasant. But very windy. The place is quite deserted to-day. It is truly lamentable to find that men possessed of an ordinary understanding and attaining one spark of christian sentiment, should devote themselves to the infamous employment of adding to the horrors of war, and the constant excitement to which the female mind under such circumstances is avariably alive, by busily detracting from the character of a generous enemy, by depicting the fiend like propensity of blood rankles in his own bosom, and by adding to the foul breath of slander that deeper stigma of falsehood. A man by the name [Francisco] Geraro [Guerra], late subprefect of this place, has by lying and by all the arts of the most insidious imposition, visited every cottage and house not only in this place but the neighborhood, and told the defenseless women and helpless children, that the Americans were putting to death every body that they

be, and he is hereby required to exhibit monthly a statement of all receipts and expenditures made on account of the company.

11. That there shall be a secretary elected, whose duty it shall be, to take charge of all papers and records which may belong to the company, and hold them subject to the inspection of the company at their regular meetings.

12. That on or before the first saturday in September, or as soon thereafter as practicable that we will each and every one of us provide ourselves with a Uniform.

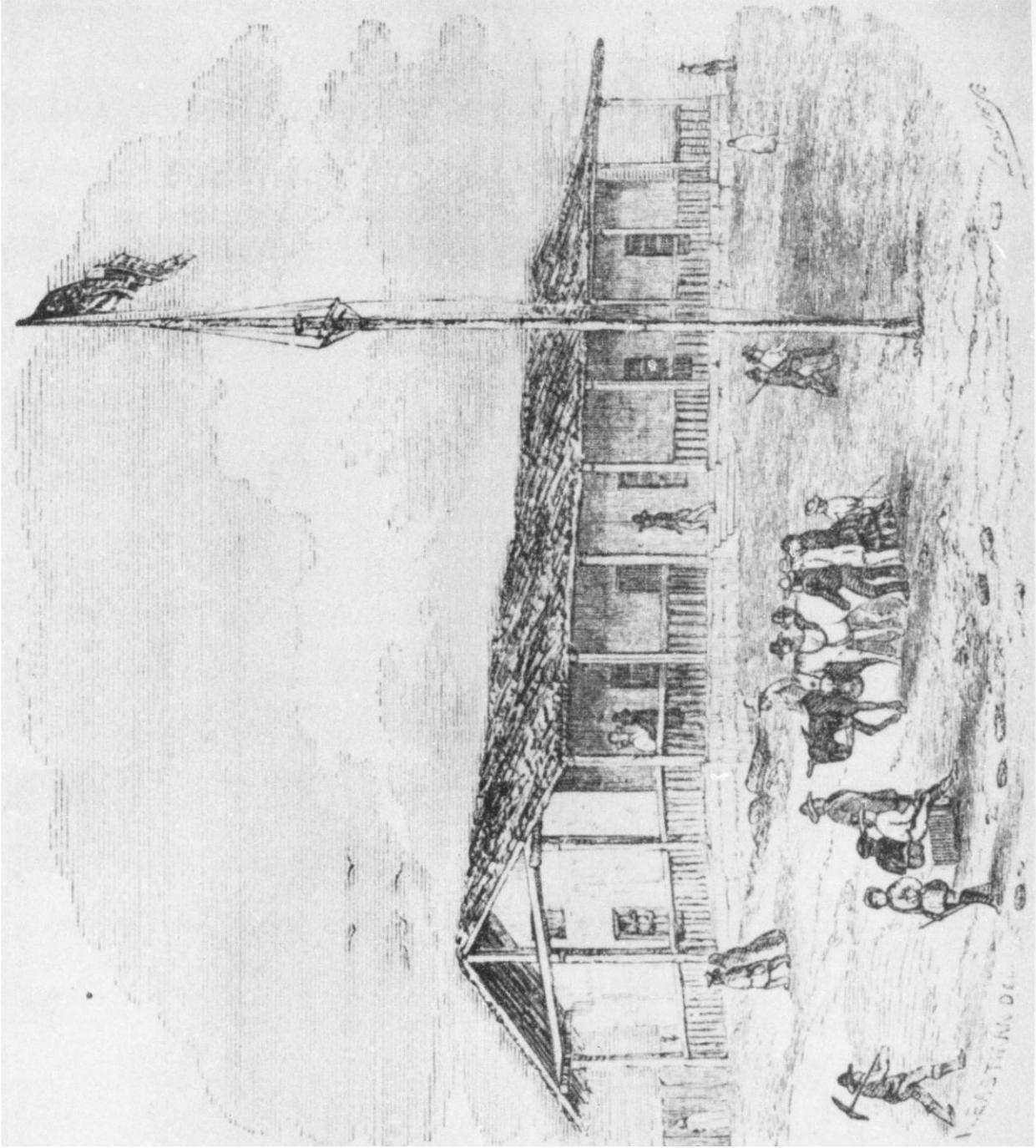
13. That these rules and bye laws shall at all times be subject to alteration and amendment, when ever a majority of the company shall think proper to alter or amend them.

14. That no member of this company shall on any pretence whatever absent himself from the company, or during the present impending danger leave the village of the Yerba Buena for a longer period than one day, without leave from the Captain or commanding officer of the company. Provided that in no case shall the Captain or commanding officer refuse permission, except in case of great and immediate danger.

15. That we will repair without delay to the appointed place of rendezvous, upon signal of an alarm or attack from the enemy, armed and equipped for active service, at any time [of] day or night during the present war, or so long as we are in danger of an attack.

16. For the strict and faithful performance of all the foregoing rules and bye laws, we do most solemnly pledge our lives, our fortunes and our sacred honor.

17. New members may be admitted into our company by vote, and the admission of a new member shall require a majority of the members present to vote in their favor.



Yerba Buena Custom House, used by Lieutenant Watson as a headquarters and barracks for his men

met, helpless infants, decrepied old age, and blushing innocence, he represented to be no screen from the blood thirsty americans, by these means he prevailed upon all ages and conditions to leave their homes and conceal themselves in the dense forest of the mountains. Some cases have been reported to me, they are heart rending indeed & man must be made of adamant who could quietly sit by and hear them, without feeling the mantling blush [of] indignation and the blood coursing every vein in maddened exertion and I humbly pray that the just vengeance of Almighty God will fall on this heartless character, at this point I am compelled to neglect from multiplicity of matters which present themselves, the minute detail of the daily occurances which take place. But I shall endeavor to store my mind with all the most important and with the aid of my military journal, I hope to continue my journal systematically.

Necessity impells me to give a general synopsis of the various events which have transpired since the 10th of July, I am however aware that it must be imperfect, in many small and interesting facts. In this synopsis, I shall embrace the time between the 10th of July and the 26th of November 1846.

[Lieutenant Watson did not produce a summary of his activities from 10 July to 26 November 1846, although he left six blank pages in his journal to do so. All daily reports, letters, and passports issued during the period 10 July to 22 November 1846 have been drawn from his "military journal" and inserted into the main journal at this point.]

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 10th 1846
There has not been the slightest indication of any hostility during the night, and every thing appears peaceable and quiet. I am sir [&c.]

H. B. Watson
Comdg Marines & Militia,
Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 10. 1846
Hereunto annexed is a list of the articles found in the Custom House on yesterday. To wit:

Articles	Articles
3 Bedsteads,	1 Writting Desk

1 Mattress, 2 Pillows	1 Piggin 9 candlesticks
1 Grass Mat,	1/2 barrel of flour
2 Pitchers 3 silver Plates,	2 large Boxes
11 Tumblers, 1 Bucket	2 Boat Oars.
2 Mouse Traps 1 Ferrnal	1 Boat Sails & Masts
5 Paint Pots,	1 [illegible] & Hat
1 [illegible] 1 Tea Kettle	1 Trousers 1 Hanchfs.
1 Wash Basin	2 Pictures 2 Tables.
1 Pair of Boots 2 pr Shoes	2 snuffers 1 Basket.
1 pr Slippers	1 Box of corn
	1 Box of [illegible]

I am sir [&c.]

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Lieutenant John Missroon

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 10th 1846
I will thank you to loan me two swabs, and a scrubbing Broom as my decks are very dirty, and require a good deal of scrubbing in order to make them tenntable. I am [&c.]

H. B. Watson

Saturday, 11 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 11th 1846
The place has been perfectly quiet and peaceable during the past Twenty-four hours, and there has not been any indication of a hostile movement from any quarter within my knowledge or observation. The Patrol furnished by the volunteer Militia of this place, I found to be vary vigilant in the discharge of their duties during the night and also respectful and obedient to my orders. I am &c.

(Countersign)
(California)

H. B. Watson
Comdg M. & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

Sunday, 12 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 12th 1846
The place continues quiet and peaceable. Quite a number of persons of both sexes, visited the place on yesterday, they behaved with decorum & order, and appeared to be gaining confidence and becoming reconciled to the change which has been made. The volunteer

Patrol are vigilant and obey with alacrity all orders. I am Sir,
&c.

(Countersign)
(Taylor)

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

Monday, 13 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 13th 1846
There has nothing occurred these twenty-four hours worthy of
note, except a street encounter between some drunken Indians which
was immediately suppressed by the Alcaldia. The place continues
quiet and the guard and patrol are attentive and vigilant. I am
Sir, &c.

Countersign Savannah,
Sonoma.

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia,
Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 13th 1846
Francisco Sanchez applied this evening for a passport to return
to his farm, stating that he had some fears of being stopped should
he meet or fall in with any Americans unless he could produce a
pass. I hesitated at giving it, because I conceived that it should
have been granted by you. But the Consul having suggested that it
was too late in the evening for him to go on board and return in
time to reach his farm this evening, I concluded that I might give
him the desired pass. I enclose you a copy that it may meet your
approbation. I am Sir, &c.

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

This is to certify that the bearer Francisco Sanchez has permission
to pass to his farm without being molested, he having surrendered
himself to Capt J. B. Montgomery, Comdg. U.S.S. Portsmouth.
Yerba Buena.)
July 13th 1846}

H. B. Watson
Comdg M. & Militia,
Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 13th 1846
I have confined in double Irons Private Phillip McGowen. The
circumstances connected with his case are these. Yesterday afternoon
he asked permission of me to walk about the square and around the
Barracks. I granted his request, cautioning him not to go out of
hailing distance. He disobeyed this order, went into a grog shop,
became intoxicated, and then went to the House of an old milk women,

and by his blustering manner frightened the females of the house very much. I therefore request permission to give this man one dozen with the cats, as I am persuaded that it will have a good effect upon the future conduct of the Guard. This man is an old soldier and apart from his getting drunk is a very trusty man. I am Sir [&c.]

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia,
Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 14 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 14th 1846
There has nothing new occurred since my last report, and the place continues quiet. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
Portsmouth

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 15 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 15th 1846
There has nothing of note occurred since my last report. Several native Californians visited the place during yesterday for the first time since the change of the flags,

Agreeably to your order of yesterday. I have had Private Phillip McGowen punished with one dozen on his bare back with the cat of nine tails, and informed the females of his punishment, and assured them of their future protection. McGowen has been restored to duty. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
Savannah

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia &c.

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 15th 1846
Two men, the one named Charles Brown and the other [William] Lumsdale, has just come into this place. These are the two men who betrayed Mr. Webber and the American at the Puebla a short time since. I am informed that a party of Americans are in pursuit of them, and that they are public enemies. One is an American, and the other an Englishman. The object of this note is to know whether I shall arrest these two men or permit them to pass. I am [&c.]

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia

Thursday, 16 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 16th 1846

There has nothing of important occurred since my last report. Several persons, and one family of women and children have moved in. The place remains quiet and peaceable although there was a report that some three or four armed horse men were seen in the bush, just in the vicinity, yesterday evening. But I could trace it to no authentic source, consequently I believe it to be untrue.

I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
("Congress")

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

Friday, 17 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 17th 1846

The place remains quiet and peaceable. A courier arrived from the Puebla de san jose on yesterday and left this place on his return this morning. Enclosed you will find the copy of a passport given by me to two men, Charles Brown & William Lumsdale to pass from this to the Peubla de san jose. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Levant"

H. B. Watson
Comdg. the Militia in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passports.

This is to certify that the bearer William Lumsdale has permission to pass to the Peubla de san jose without molestation or hindrance, he having claimed the protection of the U. States Government.

Yerba Buena
July 16th 1846

Lt. H.B. Watson
Comdg. the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

This is to certify that the bearer Charles Brown has permission to pass to the Peubla de san jose without molestation or hindrance, he having claimed the protection of the U. States Government.

Yerba Buena
July 16th 1846

Lt. H.B. Watson
Comdg. the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 17th 1846

There is required for the Public Service at these Barracks, the following stationary:

Two quires of Foolscap paper

Two quires of Letter paper

I am Sir, [&c.]

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 17th 1846
Mr. Ludsdoff [Leidesdorff] has applied for Five pictures, which were found in the Custom House when we took possession of it. He states that they are his private property and that he wishes to take them away. I have informed him that I would submit the case to you, as it is necessary for me to have orders from you, before delivering any thing found in the custom House. I will thank you for instructions in this case. I am Sir, [&c.]

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Saturday, 18 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 18th 1846
Enclosed you will find the copy of a pass given on yesterday to Marian [Mariana] Duarte a Mexican residing in this place. Quite a number of persons have visited the place during the last twenty-four hours. A courier from Monterey arrived on yesterday evening and was sent on board the ship immediately. There was three or four persons riding in the outskirts of the place during the night, and between one & two o'clock a man on horse back came in to the Alcaldia's, there was a light in the Alcaldia house at the time. I have not yet been able to ascertain who this was. Mr. [Don Francisco] Guirero [Guierero] the man who came in with Lieut Bartlette stayed at the house of the Alcaldia last night. I regret that I [am] compelled to report that the Patrol Watch was not vigilant during the night. The place however continues quiet and peaceable. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Cyane"

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport for Don Seinor Marian Duarte,

This is to certify that the bearer Don Seinor Marian Duarte, has permission to go to San Raphael, Sonoma and there vicinities in order to look for his family and to return to this place with his family as soon as convenient to himself or family without being molested or hindered, he and his family being under the protection of the U. States Government.

Yerba Buena
July 17th 1846

Lieut H.B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Sunday, 19 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 19th 1846
The place continues quiet. Some few persons have visited the place during the past twenty-four hours, but most of them have been individuals who came in for trading, or to bring hides. A courier arrived from Sonoma who was immediately sent on board the ship. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night, and no suspicious persons have been seen about the place. The Volunteer company had a muster at this place yesterday evening when it was found that nearly every foreigner had withdrawn from them. They however Muster Twenty men, who pledge themselves to be ready at all times to maintain the peace and good order of the Place, and to protect and defend the Flag of the U. States against all her opposers. The fact seems clearly established upon authentic information that Mr. [James A.] Forbes, English Vice Consul, has advised all foreigners and particularly Englishmen to have nothing to do with the defence of the Flag or place. For a war is inevitable between England and the U. States in which case they would have cause to repent any assistance rendered to the U. States Government. Several of the persons who have withdrawn from the company, have been citizens of the U. States, and came from the U. States to this country. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Shark"

Lieut. H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport for Don Seignor Telrusio Vasias,

This is to certify that the bearer Telrusio Vasias has permission to pass to his farm, without molestation and that both himself and family are not to be molested or disturbed in their persons or property whatever, they being under the protection of the Government of the U. States.

Yerba Buena)
July 18th 1846}

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Monday, 20 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 20th 1846
The guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties during the last twenty-four hours, and several arrests have been made of persons who have violated the peace and good order of the place. A Mr. Smith who keeps a shoemakers establishment and grog shop, for fighting and having a disorderly house. Also Mr. Patterson and Elick both persons either partners or employed by Smith in his establishment. A sailor belonging to the Vandalia

Barnstable was concerned in the fight, this man can be identified by one of the witnesses present at the time. A sailor belonging to the Vandalia Barnstable was arrest[ed] in the night, being found by the watch Drunk and lying in the street. An Indian was arrested and confined yesterday evening for an assault and battery upon an Indian woman. The negro Alias confined in double Irons for insolence and drawing a knife on the Consul. I have reason to believe that both Midshipmen Johnson and Parish were persuaded to the house of this man Smith, by Smith himself, and they being under the influence of liquor, brought on the fight in a quarrel with this man. The shop of this man Smith is a very low and dirty concern to which I am informed sailor's generally resort, and that these rows and fights are very common. The Indians are furnished liquor from these public nuisances and the sabbath seems to be the day set apart by these ignorant beings for drinking carousing and fighting. There were several arrivals in the place yesterday, but most of them were temporary visits. There has been no hostile appearance or suspicious individuals in or about the place; and with the exception of the above internal disturbances the place remains quiet. I deem it improper for me to leave the Barracks this morning and consequently the reason of my not coming on board. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign

"Porter"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 20th 1846

I have waited upon the Alcalda in company with the Consul and requested him to assist as one of the judges in the trial of the prisoners. He replies, "That he does not speak one word of English nor understand a single word, and he does not see what possible benefit he could be, that if he could be of any service, that he would assist with pleasure, but as he cannot, he wishes to be excused." I am Sir, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

P. S. There appears to be a mistake in my Report of this morning as to the ship these two sailor's belong to, I endeavored to find out, and was told that it was the Vandalia. But I find this morning that they both belong to the Barnstable. I am Sir, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 21 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 21st 1846
The place has been quiet for the last twenty-four hours, There was three arrivals in the place yesterday of Mexicans who have not been in before since the change in the government. The Prisoners, Smith, Elick and Patterson were permitted by the Court which assembled here on yesterday to go to their houses, they entered into surity for their appearance this morning at ten o'clock. Wm. A. Lundsdoeff being surity. The sailor Charles Phillips from the Barnstable was permitted to return on board his ship, the master of said ship being responsible for his appearance this morning at ten o'clock. The Indian confined on the 19th was yesterday tried by the Court. He was dismissed yesterday evening with an admonition to do better for the future. The sailor Charles Cushing was also tried, admonished and released on yesterday. The Negro Elias was tried, but the Court not having come to a decision, the prisoner was remanded and placed in double irons. I am Sir, [&c.]

Coutersign
"Perry"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 22 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 22nd 1846
The place continues quiet and peaceable. I enclose you the copy of a passport given to Davis Gajiola and George Talavar two men which arrived at this place from Sonoma on the 20th. Don Francisco Sanchez staid in the village last night. The Prisoners Thomas Smith, John Elick, George Patterson and Charles Phillips were all brought before the Court on yesterday, when I received an order from the Court to discharge the prisoners, Francis Elias is still confined in double irons on bread and water. I am Sir, [&c.]

Courtersign
"Sloat"

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport to Davis Gajiola

The bearer Davis Gajiola has permission to pass to his farm at Saint Johns to proceed with his own business thereon without molestation.
Yerba Buena

July 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport to George Talavar,

The bearer George Talavar has permission to pass to the farm of

Don Jose Amestes to proceed with his own business thereon without molestation.

Yerba Buena
July 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 22nd 1846
There is required to record the proceedings of the courts ordered to investigate charges brought against individuals which have been or may be taken up for a breach of peace, and other offenses against the peace and good order of the place.
One Blank Book of three quires.

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Thursday, 23 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barrack, Yerba Buena July 23rd 1846
The place continues quiet and peaceable. There were two arrivals on yesterday from Napper [Napa] Valley, both Americans. I enclose herewith the copy of a passport given by me to Bruno Valencia and son. This man is a resident of the Yerba Buena and has gone into the country to superintend the harvesting of his grain. Both the Patrol and the guard were vigilant during the night.

Francis Elias, Negro is a prisoner confined in single Irons by night. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Polk"

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport to Bruno Valencia & son

The bearer Bruno Valencia and his son has permission to pass to Santa Clara and the rancho of the Indian Indigo to attend to his own business without molestation.

Yerba Buena
July 22nd 1846

Lieut. H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 23rd 1846
The case of William Tilton, a Negro, which I mentioned to you this morning, seems to be this. That he Tilton stole from a citizen of this place by the name of Spears, two shirts, a bed spread and serappa. Mr. Spears had him taken before the Alcaldia and tried upon the charge of stealing, he was found guilty, and I learn sen-

tenced to six months labor upon the public works, the night of the day on which his trial took place, he Tilton was lock up in the Calebouse, from which he effected his escape and was not again apprehended until the 8th of July 1846. Mr. Spears has recovered the two shirts and bed spread, but has neither recovered the serappa or the pay for it. He says that it was worth eighteen dollars. The man Tilton has been living with the Alcalda ever since the date of his re-apprehension. I am Sir, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at Y. Buena

Friday, 24 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 24th 1846
The place continues quiet, and the people are returning to this place with much apparent confidence. There were several arrivals here on yesterday of persons who resided here previous to the commencement of hostilities on the part of the Americans. The Guard and Patrol have been vigilant during the night. The Prisoner Elias reported sick yesterday morning, I sent him down to the fort, but he was sent back, having seen the Surgeon of the ship, He reports this morning that he is too unwell to work. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Oregon,"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at Y. Buena

Saturday, 25 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 25th 1846
There has nothing of importance transpired since my last report. Some few persons have visited the place during the past twenty-four hours, The guard and patrol have been vigilant, & every thing appears peaceable. The prisoner Francis Elias reports himself much better this morning, and says that he can go to work. I shall send him to the Fort immediately after Breakfast. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Texas"

Lieut. H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Sunday, 26 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 26th 1846
There has nothing of importance transpired since my last report. One Private of Marines taken sick and sent on board ship yesterday.

The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties, and the place remains quiet. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
Columbia

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Monday, 27 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 27th 1846
There has nothing of importance transpired during the past twenty-four hours. And there has no riotous or disorderly conduct come to my knowledge. I observed two or three persons in the streets yesterday who were under influence of Drink, but they were quiet and inoffensive. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Stockton"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Tuesday, 28 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 28th 1846
There has nothing worthy of note transpired since my last report. The place remained quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrol are vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
Washington

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 29 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 29th 1846
There has nothing of importance transpired since my last report. The place continues quiet and the guard and patrol are vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Adams"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Thursday, 30 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 30th 1846
There has nothing new to transpired since my last report. There were a few arrivals in the place on yesterday, and a courier

from Monterey. The place continues quiet and the guard and Patrol are vigilant and attentive in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Jefferson"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Received from the U.S.S. Portsmouth July 30th 1846, The following articles, all of which is damaged. To wit. Nine Lances with staves, eight Lances without staves, Twelve Lance staves, eight muskets stock and barrel, Forty six Bayonets, seven Locks, Two Carbines.

Friday, 31 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barrack, Yerba Buena July 31st 1846
There has been no change, and nothing of importance has transpired since my last report. A Courier arrived from Monterey last night and was sent immediately on board the ship. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Madison"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Saturday, 1 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 1st 1846
Every thing remains quiet and peaceable, and there has been no change or any occurrence of importance since my last report. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Monroe"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 1st 1846
It becomes my duty to report Corporal William Smith of the Marine guard for Drunkenness. I have observed him twice before this, since I have been on shore, under the influence of liquor, but in consequence of his age and the great length of time he has been in the service, I took no farther notice of it, than to restrict him to the Barracks and admonish him to be more prudent for the future. Yesterday evening, he left the Barracks without permission and returned very much intoxicated, so much so as to require to be carried to his bed, he was for guard last night, but in consequence

of his Drunkenness I was compelled to make a private, acting Corporal who discharged the duties under my personal superintendence. I would respectfully ask that Corporal Wm. Smith be reduced to the rank of a Private, for Drunkenness and unsoldierlike conduct, And that Private Erastus A Burnham be promoted to the rank of a Corporal. I am Sir, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Sunday, 2 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barrack, Yerba Buena August 2nd 1846
There is no change, and every thing remains quiet and orderly. There were some arrivals on yesterday, and several persons came in from the surrounding country;--The Patrol did not go on Guard last night until after ten o'clock, I sent for the Commanding Officer, Capt Andrews, to enquire the cause. It seems that he had caused the persons whose duty it was to look for the men who formed the patrol for the night and who also had charge of the Patrol for las[t] night, to be notified that it was his night for guard. This man gave as an excuse that if he had been notified he had forgotten it. Both Capt Andrews and the person in charge of the patrol, expressed considerable mortification that this should have happened and assured me that it should not occur again. The guard have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am &c.

Countersign
"Jackson"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Monday, 3 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 3rd 1846
There was no riotous or disorderly conduct in the town during the past twenty-four hours, and with the exception of the firing of pistols by a man by the name of [Samuel] Brannan, who I believe is the leader of the emmigrants which recently arrived at this place, there has been nothing occurred calculated to disturb the peace and quiet of the place.* Mr. Brannan, was standing in the Consuls corridor and firing his pistols at the door of the necessary, in the yard of Mr. Ridley. I stopped him and told him of the impropriety of such conduct. He says that he was not aware, that it was against the regulations of the place, I am informed that this same man in

*Some 200 Mormons, under the guidance of Elder Samuel Brannan, arrived at Yerba Buena on board the ship Brooklyn on 1 August, intent on settling in California.

company with some officer from the ship rode out to the Mission yesterday evening & amused themselves by ringing the Church bells. I have not yet been able to find out who the officer was. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Calhoun

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 4 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 4th 1846
There has been no change or any disturbance in the place since my last report, There were some arrivals yesterday. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir &c.

Countersign
"Clay"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Wednesday, 5 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 5th 1846
The place remains quiet, and there has been no occurrence worthy of note during the past twenty-four hours. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night. There were some few persons arrested in the first part of the night, but they were all inoffensive individuals mostly of the emmigrant party. They were warned not to be caught out again after hours and permitted to go home. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Cass"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Thursday, 6 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 6th 1846
There has been no change or occurrence worthy of note since my last report. A courier arrived from the Peubla san jose. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Webster"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Friday, 7 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 7th 1846
The detachment under the command of purser Watmaugh left yesterday morning for Santa Clara. A man by the name of Smith who came as a courier from Sonoma was arrested for violating the regulations of the place, by firing a pistol within the limits of the town, when arrested he was intoxicated. He was released upon your order after he became sober. An Indian was arrested yesterday upon the complaint of Mrs. [Sarah] Kettleman. The case is this, the Indian passing in the street near the residence of this Lady and near where she was at the time standing, he seized or snatched out of her hand a shawl with which he ran off. I had him pursued and arrested, he had the shawl in his hand when he was taken, he is now confined in double irons. Francis Elias who has been confined since the 19th of July was this morning set at liberty by your order. Pass Midshipman and acting Master Harrison of the Portsmouth, violated the regulation of the place on yesterday by firing a gun in one of the streets of the town. With the above exceptions, every thing remains quiet and peaceable. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Gaston"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Saturday, 8 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 8th 1846
There has nothing worthy of note occurred since my last report. The court assembled at these Barracks on yesterday and proceeded to the trial of the Indian now in confinement. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Standley"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 8th 1846
There is required for the use of the public service at the Marine Barracks, the following stationary.

Four quires of Foolscap paper
Twelve quills
One small vial of Ink

Very Respectfully, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Sunday, 9 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 9th 1846
There has been no change or any occurrence worthy of note since my last report. The small house near the beach and on the path to the landing used as a grog shop, was closed and all the liquors removed yesterday evening in compliance with your order. There were three Launches arrived last night, the first from Nappa, the 2nd from sonoma and the last from sacramento, by these different Boats there were a number of persons arrived in the place. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night in the discharge of their duties. I am &c.

Countersign
"Haywood"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Monday, 10 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 10th 1846
The place has been quiet, and there has been no riotous or disorderly conduct within my knowledge during the past twenty-four hours. Enclosed you will find the Copy of a passport granted to Mr Josiah Beldin. There were four Indians arrested and brought to the Barracks last night. They were found on the beach by sentinel No. 3, about half past one o'clock, they were endeavoring to get on board of the schooner which came down from the sacramento on saturday evening. A man by the name of John Thomas who says that he is the Carpenter of the ship Brooklyn was found at half past twelve last night trying to launch a boat from the beach, he was taken prisoner and brought to the Barracks. These persons are still confined. The Guard and the patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Macon"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport for Josiah Beldin

Permit the bearer Josiah Beldin with a Boat called the Don Quixotte and two men to pass to Sau Salito and to return to this place.

Yerba Buena
August 9th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 11 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 11th 1846
There has nothing of importance occurred since my last report. Four Indians and John Thomas who were found at a late hour in the streets the night before last, were released yesterday morning by your order. Fernando Ferres the Indian recently convicted of Theft and sentenced to one dozen lashes, was yesterday punished and given one hour to leave the town. Two couriers arrived in the last twenty-four hours, both from the Puebla san jose. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. Enclosed you will find the copy of two passports granted yesterday to the persons therein named.

I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Saunders"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Edward Riely to pass to the Contra Coasta and the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Yerba Buena
August 10th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Samuel Brannan with a whale Boat and three men to pass to the rancho of Victor Castro and to return, without molestation.

Yerba Buena
August 10th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Wednesday, 12 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 12th 1846
The place remains quiet and tranquil and there has nothing of importance transpired in the last twenty-four hours. About two o'clock last night a Mexican by the name of Antonia Desolder, was arrested near the Alcaldia residence, as near as I can learn his case seems to be this. Some time in the afternoon yesterday, he went into the country to carry some oxen, and when arrested was on his return to his house in this place. He has conducted himself with respectful subordination since he has been confined. This man is named John Alexander instead of Antonia Desolder. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night. Enclosed you will find the copy of some passports granted yesterday. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Raleigh"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military, &c,
&c.

Copy

Permit the bearer Wm. Lumsdale to pass to Santa Clara or the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena

August 11th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg: The Military &c.

Copy

Permit the bearer Wm. O'Connor to pass to Santa Clara and the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena

August 11th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg: The Military &c,
&c.

Copy.

Permit the bearer Wm. H. Davis accompanied by his servant to pass to Santa Clara, Santa Cruz and Monterey without molestation.

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena

August 11th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 12th 1846

A man by the name of Elisha Hyatt was this morning apprehended, brought to the Barracks and placed in confinement charged with having broken the lock of a Trunk; and afterwards of stealing the said Trunk, and also of taking a set of curtains from the store room of a house in which he was then staying, which was not his property, and taking the said curtains off with intent to steal them. It appears that the young lady Miss Eeger who is charged with a participation in the taking of the curtains, has had no other connection with the matter than to assist this man at his request in taking the curtains down and pinning them up around the bed of the said. His Hyatt's wife being very much indisposed. X I am Sir [&c.]

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military &c.

X The above named Elisha Hyatt was arrested upon the information of Samuel Brannan.

Thursday, 13 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 13th 1846

John Alexander who was arrested the night previous was released yesterday morning by your order. Gilman Hook a boy belonging to the Sloop of War Portsmouth, was arrested yesterday evening and confined, for violating the regulations of the place, by firing a gun in the town, with the above exception the place continues quiet and peaceable. Enclosed you will find the copies of several passports granted yesterday to the persons therein named. The Guard and

patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am
Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Boston"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Jackson Bennett to pass to Santa Clara and
Santa Cruz without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 12th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy.

Permit the bearer Michael Sullivan to pass to the ranch of Mr
Murphy without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 12th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Wm. Lee & his wife to pass to the farm of
Victor Castro without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 12th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer T[homas]. Tompkins and his family consisting
of four persons to pass to the farm of Victor Castro without moles-
tation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 12th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Friday, 14 August 1846*

*Included among Lieutenant Watson's papers is a copy of a law
concerning the sale of liquor at Yerba Buena:

A Law

Daily offenses against the peace and good order of the town of
Yerba buena, resulting from the unrestricted, and intemperate use
of Spirituous liquors furnished by retail venders of the same;
demanding the adoption of effectual means of prevention: It is
hereby ordered; that from & after this date no person within the
town and environs of Yerba buena, shall vend or dispose of by retail;
or in less quantity than one gallon; Alcoholic, or intoxicating
drinks of any kind: And that all persons convicted of violating
this Law shall be fined in a sum not exceeding ten dollars for each
offense. The officer of the guard, will immediately proceed to
give notice of this Law to the Keepers of grog shops, and stores in
the town: The latter only, being permitted to keep for sale, and

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 14th 1846
There were a number of persons on horseback seen in the immediate vicinity of the town last night in the first part of the night, and from their rapid movements, and appearance at different points, made it apparent that they were enemies. Sentinel No. 2 fired on a man whom he found near his post under suspicious circumstances. The man made his escape. Sentinel No. 3 fired upon a person whom he hailed and did not answer the summons. This man also escaped. By your order signal was made to the ship and a large reinforcement immediately sent on shore. The volunteers under Capt. Andrews as well as all male citizens repaired to the Barracks armed and equipped without delay. The necessary disposition was immediately made to prevent surprise and all the avenues leading into the town were properly secured and defended. The Prisoner Elisha Hyatt was permitted to go on board the ship Brooklin where his family is, Capt Richardson becoming responsible for his appearance. A sailor by the name of Dhu was found Drunk in the street last evening and brought to the Barracks and confined. A man by the name Fuller was arrested and confined last [night], he was Drunk and charged with abusing his wife. The above men were released this morning and the sailor sent on board the ship. A Detachment of nine men left this morning for Santa Clara. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Ohio"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Copy,
Permit the bearer Leando Florres to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 13th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

disposal intoxicating drinks in the manner herein prescribed and cause them to be closed forthwith.

Persons giving information to the officer of the guard against violation of this Law, shall receive one half of the fines recovered in such cases.

Given this 14th day of August in the year of our Lord 1846 By order of

Jno. B. Montgomery
Commanding the U. S.
Forces Bay of San
Francisco &c. &c. &c.

Copy,

Permit the bearer Arno Maube to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation accompanied by two Indians.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 13th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Nicolas Lepage to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 13th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Saturday, 15 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 15 1846

Every thing continues quiet and there has nothing occurred worthy of note during the past twenty-four hours. The guards & patrol were doubled last night, and two small field pieces placed in the most exposed parts of the town. Both the guards & patrol were vigilant in the discharge of their duties. A man by the name of John Alexander was arrested yesterday under a warrant issued by Mr. Bartlett one of the Alcaldas of the place, on the complaint of Francisco Cortes who charged the said John Alexander with feloniously taking a mare the property of the said Francisco Cortes. John Alexander is now in confinement. There were some few arrivals in the place on yesterday. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Baltimore

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at Yerba buena

Sunday, 16 August 1846

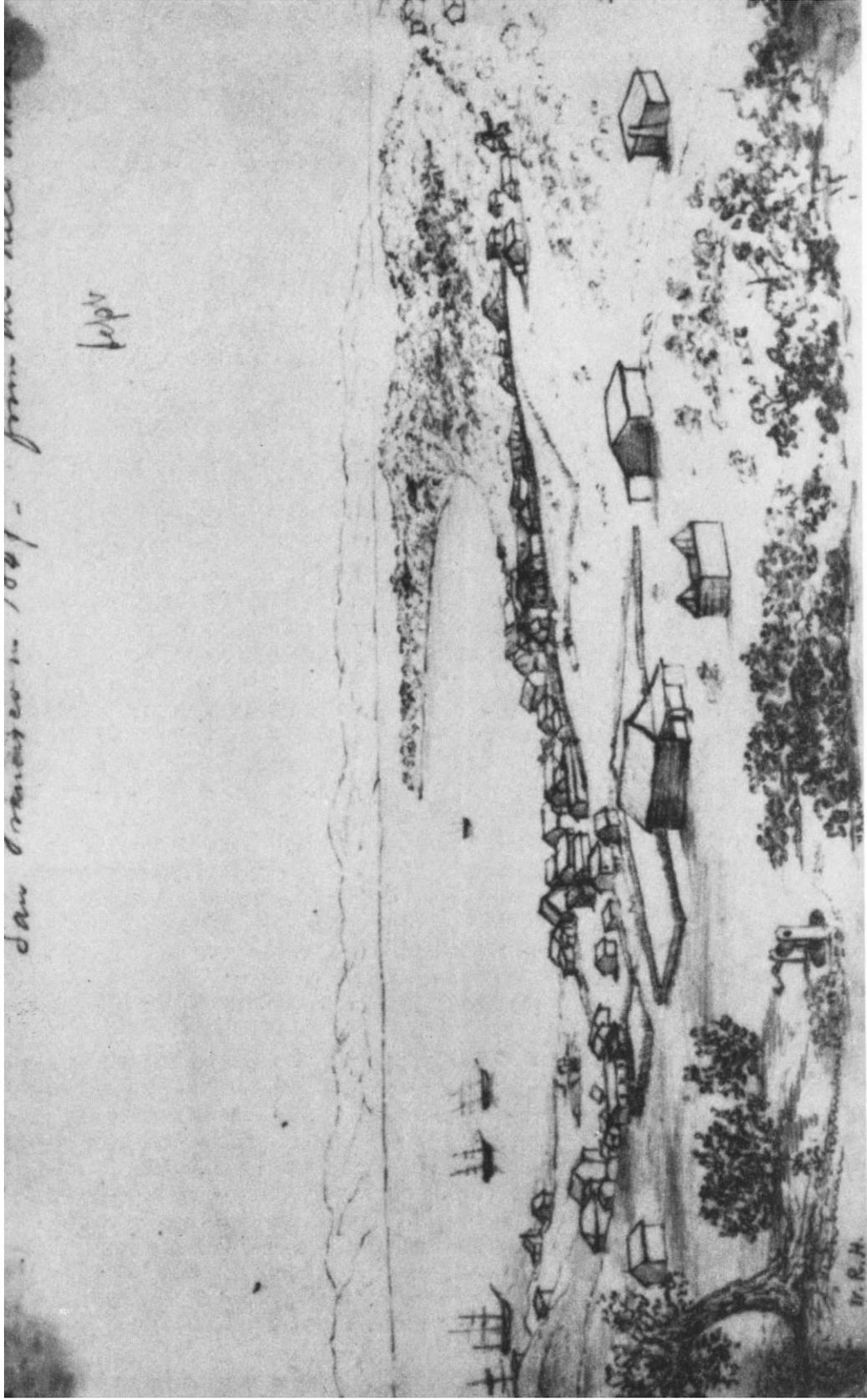
Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 16th 1846

The place remains quiet and nothing has transpired worthy of note during the past twenty-four hours. The Prisoners John Alexander and Gilman Hook were released by your order on yesterday, The law in relation to Boling Alleys and Billiard saloons has been published throughout the town, and been brought specially to the notice of the keepers of these different establishments. Enclosed you will find the copies of several passports granted yesterday to persons therein named. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Potomac"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena



San Francisco in 1847 - from the hill back

W.P.H.

"San Francisco from the hill back, September 1847," by William R. Hutton

Copy,

Permit the bearer James Duncan to pass to the Red woods and pursue his accustomed occupation without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Samuel A. Grierson to pass to the Red woods and pursue his accustomed occupation without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer John Lynch to pass to the Red Woods and pursue his accustomed occupation without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Augustus Andrews and Robert Ridley to pass to the farm of Francisco Sanchez or its vicinity without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Copy This certifies that the bearer Jesu Maria Castro has permission to pass from San Puebla to Sonoma and to return without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Guadalupe Macer to pass to Santa Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Edmund Sanchez to pass to Santa Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Monday, 17 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 17th 1846
The place remains quiet and there was no riotous or boistruous conduct come to my knowledge within the past twenty-four hours. A man by the name of [John B.] Cooper was arrested on yesterday for beating and maltreating his wife, he is still in confinement awaiting a hearing before the proper tribunal. Notwithstanding that a rigid police was kept up all day yesterday, I regret to inform you that there were some cases of inebriation. I detected one house in which they were selling liquor by the Glass, it was the house of Missrs. Smith, Elick & Couzens. These men have been permitted to go to their usual occupations this morning, on giving security for their appearance before the proper tribunal. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant during the night in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Richmond

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Tuesday, 18 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 18th 1846
The place continues perfectly quiet and tranquil. There were a few arrivals on yesterday. John Cooper who was confined for maltreating his wife was yesterday put at liberty by order of the Magistrate Court as there was no [one who] appeared against him. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports granted yesterday. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Liberty"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Samuel Brannan with Men to pass and repass they being in search of lands upon which to locate themselves.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 17th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Doctor Edward Bale to pass to his farm in Nappa valley without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 17th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Wednesday, 19 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 19th 1846
There has been no change since my last report and the place continues quiet. A sailor by the name of George Benton was brought to the Barracks yesterday evening and confined by the direction of the Alcalda before whom he was being examined, he is charged with refusing duty and mutinous words on board the Tasso. About one o'clock last night a considerable noise and confusion was heard in and about the premises of Mr. Ridley. The Corporal of the Guard immediately proceeded to the place and found the house had caught fire. It was extinguished with very little trouble. In consequence of the neglect of the officer whose duty it was to warn persons for patrol last night from the volunteer company organized in this place, there was none. Capt Andrews has assured me that a strict inquiry shall be had into the case, and such derelictions guarded against in future. The volunteer patrol from the emigrants was proposeful and vigilant in the discharge of their duties. The Guard have been strict and attentive to their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Columbia"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Thursday, 20 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 20th 1846
There has nothing of note transpired since my last report. Several persons arrived during the day yesterday. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports granted yesterday to persons therein named. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Mason"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer John Mackey to pass to Sau Salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 19th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Antonio Y'nozora to pass to the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 19th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Friday, 21 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 21st 1846
The place continues quiet. There were some few arrivals yesterday. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports granted to the persons therein named. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant during the night. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Sonoma

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy)

Permit the bearer P. T. Scherreback to pass to the Red woods and to return to this place without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 20th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Bernard Nullner to pass to Santa Clara and the Peubla san jose and to return to this place without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 20th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Saturday, 22 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 22nd 1846
There has been no change since my last report. There were quite a number of arrivals on yesterday. Enclosed you will find the copy of a passport given to Theodosia Florries. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Marion"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy)

Permit the bearer Theodosia Florries to pass the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Sunday, 23 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 23rd 1846
There has been no change since my last report and the place continues quiet. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports which were granted yesterday to persons therein named. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Lee"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy)

Permit the bearer Herbert Petit to pass to the Peubla san jose and Santa Cruz without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 22nd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Issac Graham to pass to Santa Cruz without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 22nd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Monday, 24 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 24th 1846
The place continues quiet and peaceable. There were several arrivals yesterday, from different parts of the country. Enclosed you will find copies of three passports granted during the past twenty-four hours. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. There is one prisoner still confined in the Barracks, a sailor by the name of George Benton belonging to the Merchant ship "Tasso" he was confined on the 18th inst for further examination before the Alcaldia. I would respectfully ask that he may be finally adjudged and disposed off as there is no room in the Barracks suitable or convenient for keeping prisoners securely for any length of time. And the room in which he is now kept, is the only one in which I can place the civil or volunteer patrols at night. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Delaware"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer George W. Bellomy to pass to Santa Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer John Coppinger to pass to his farm without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy)

This is to certify that the bearer Antonio Maria Pico and his servant, has permission to pass to Sau Salito, San Raphael and sonoma without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 24th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Purser James Watmough

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 24th 1846

I enclose you herewith the enlistment of four men. John Harrison is now sick, but will be sent up as soon as he is well enough. Isaiah Mathery, Capt. Montgomery intends keeping at this post. I will thank you to return me receipts for one muskets complete and the cartridges Boxes and belts, with eighteen rounds of ball cartridges in each box. I am [&c.]

To James H. Watmough
Comdg: The Military Post
at Santa Clara

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Tuesday, 25 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 25th 1846

There were several persons arrested in the town yesterday for riotous and disorderly conduct. John Mackey and Basil Corvil was arrested for fighting. It appears that John Mackey had cut up some tobacco with which to fill his pipe and left it lying on the counter in a house kept by Thomas Smith & Co. Corvil took the said tobacco and filled his own pipe with it, when Mackey inquired who stold his tobacco, Carvil said he had taken it, and pulled a dollar out of his pocket and threw it down upon the counter, which he charges Mackey with taking, this led to the fight between them. Mackey was considerably under the influence of liquor and the other man had been drinking. Thomas Smith was arrested for having riotous and disorderly conduct in his house. After his arrest he threatened

me with a prosecution for having arrested him, and was extremely insolent.--Samuel Parker a sailor belonging to the Portsmouth was found drunk in the streets last night, he was brought to the Barracks and confined, he was very noisy and troublesome. Charles Middleton a sailor belonging to the ship "Tasso" was confined yesterday charged with Perjury. Private Phillip McGowen was brought to the Barracks, having overstaid his liberty, he was confined being drunk and mutinous. I respectfully request permission to give him one dozen with the cats, and to keep him on double duty for ten days. With the above exceptions the place has been quiet and orderly. There were several arrivals yesterday from different parts of the country. Two men were transferred to Santa Clara this morning with their arms and accoutrements. In compliance with your order, I this morning obtained a search warrent from the Alcalda and searched the premises of Thomas Smith & Co. I found a large quantity of empty bottles in which there had been various kinds of liquors, and one full jug of Gin which I took. Smith & Co. profess to keep a boarding house, which they have opened without permission so far as I can learn. There were a number of persons assembled in and about this house during the day yesterday, and although I have no positive evidence of there having been liquors disposed of there, yet I am convinced that there was as one of the proprietors whom I charged with it this morning, said I must not deal harshly with them, for he could not help it. This name is named Elick. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
America

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Jesus Rodriques to pass to Santa Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 24th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Lieutenant Washington Bartlett

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 25th 1846

By the direction of the Comdr. in Chief of this district, I have to report the following cases, to wit.

Thomas Smith for having riotous and disorderly conduct in his house, and for threatening me with a prosecution for having arrested him, and for being disrespectful and insolent.

John Mackey for being Drunk, riotous and fighting. This man is also charged by Basil Corvil with stealing a dollar.

Basil Corvil for being riotous and fighting.

All the above offenses took places in the house of the said Thomas Smith, in the presence of Charles Brown, Wm. Swimburn and Wm. Lumsdale and others then and there present in the house of the said Smith.

They were arrested yesterday evening & placed in confinement, where they still are subject to your requisition. I am Sir [&c.]
To Washington A. Bartlette Lieut H. B. Watson
Alcalda of the Yerba Buena Comdg the Military in
District of San Francisco charge at the y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Augt. 25 1846
A man by the name of Thomas Smith has thrice been brought before the authorities of this place, within the past weeks, charged with violating the laws of the place, and keeping a disorderly house.-- The first occurance on the 20th of July, at which time, two Midshipmen were engaged in a row which took place in his Smiths house, and in which Smith himself was engaged. The second offence was committed on the 17th of Augt. when he the said Smith did violate the law published on the 15th of Aug. by selling intoxicating drinks by the glass.

The third offence was committed on yesterday in which he the said Smith did permit in his house riot disorder and fighting. And when arrested and brought to the Guard house yesterday evening he the said Smith questioned me in the most insolent maner and did ask me, by what authority I presumed to arrest him, and retain him at the Guard house, stating at the same time that he would prosecute me to the fullest extent of the law, and see whether I had Authority to detain him or not. These things he repeated among the men, and reiterated them again this morning in the hearing of one of the non-commissioned officers adding a threat in relation to me. In fact the only disturbance which has been in the town since I have been stationed here, has been either directly or individually attributable to him. He calls himself an Englishman, and permits no opportunity to pass of speaking disrespectfully of the Nation, and contemptuously of the Flag of the United States as I am informed. I am Sir [&c.]

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 26 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 26th 1846
The Prisoners Smith, Corvil and Mackey were yesterday brought before the Alcalda. Smith and Corvil were released by him, on being fined and Mackey was returned to the Guard House to be confined and made to labor for thirty days. Samuel Parker a sailor was sent on board the Portsmouth--John Alexander who was arrested yesterday on the complaint of Pedro Chevaga second Alcalda of the Peubla san jose, was this morning released and given in charge to a man appointed by the Alcalda of this place to take the said Alexander to the Peubla san jose to answer charges brought against him by the

authorities of that place. John Murray was arrested in the streets on yesterday he being very drunk. Otherwise the place has been quiet and orderly. The Guards and patrol have been vigilant during the night in discharge of their duties. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports granted yesterday. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Liberty"

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Wm. Swimburn to pass to the Red woods without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Russel C Perkins to pass to the Red woods without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Thursday, 27 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 27th 1846

The place has been quiet and orderly during the past twenty-four hours, Private Phillip McGowen was punished with one dozen with the cats yesterday morning for being Drunk and overstaying his liberty, in compliance with your order. The Prisoners George Benton and Chas. Middleton were yesterday returned to the Barracks from the alcala's office, the first sentenced "to be discharged from the Barque "Tasso" and to be imprisoned for sixty days and to perform any labor useful to be Public."

The latter "to be imprisoned for fifteen days and to labor on the public works." The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Victory"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Friday, 28 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 28th 1846

There has been no change and the place remains quiet and orderly. There were a number of arrivals during the day yesterday. Enclosed you will find copies of several passports granted to persons

therein named. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Harrison"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Oliver Magnent to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Joseph Le Noir to pass to the Fort Sacramento without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Issac Lee to pass to the farm of Victor Castro without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer G. K. Winner to pass to Bodega without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Dennis Martin to pass to the Peubla de san jose, Red Woods without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Simeon Stevens to pass to the farm of Robert Livermore without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg. the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Joseph Hicks to pass to the farm of Robert Livermore without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Saturday, 29 August 1846

Lieuteant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 29th 1846
There has nothing new transpired during the past twenty-four hours. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign "Alabama"
Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Josiah Beldin to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 28th 1846
H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in charge at the y. Buena

Sunday, 30 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 30th 1846
Nothing worthy of note has transpired during the past twenty-four hours, and the place continues orderly and quiet. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant during the night. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign Signal
Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in charge at the y. Buena

Monday, 31 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 31st 1846
There were two men arrested yesterday for riotous disorderly conduct and fighting, by the names of Henry Thompson and John Williams. After these men were confined, one of them Henry Thompson, was mutinous, noisy and troublesome. Two men, named Wm. Wallis [Wallace] and George Burchell found drunk in the streets by one of the Guard at a late hour, last evening and brought to the Barracks, and confined--With the above exceptions the place has been quiet and orderly. The Guard and Patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. Quite a number of strange Indians were in the town yesterday but they were orderly and respectful, and I believe belong to the place, but have been about until now since the breaking out of the Revolution--There were a number of arrivals in the place yesterday, mostly people who live in the surrounding Country, and vicinity of the place--I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign Norfolk
Lieut H. B. Watson
Commdg the Military in charge of Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Diego Baldes to pass to Santa Clara with some horses, without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 30th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Lieutenant Washington Bartlett

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Aug 31st 1846

The following persons are now prisoners in the Guard House under the following charges and misdemeaner--

Henry Thompson (seaman of ship Stonnington) Charge - Riotous disorderly conduct, and fighting. After this man was confined he was troublesome, mutinous, and noisy, and commenced fighting a second time--John Williams (seaman Ship Stonnington) Charges same as Thompson (witness same).

Wm. Wallace and George Burchell, found drunk in the streets at a late hour last evening, witness Wm. Scott, Private of Marines. I am Sir [&c.]

To Washington A. Bartlett Esq.
Alcalda of the Yerba Buena

Lieut H. B. Watson
Commdg Military in
charge at Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 1 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena September 1st 1846

Sentinel No. 2 about three o'clock this morning heard some person moving about in the bushes in the rear of the late alcalda's residence, he proceeded to discover whether it was any person or not, and found it to be a man, at whom he fired, but owing to the darkness of the night and thickness of the bushes he could not tell precisely where the man was, after the sentinel fired he heard the man running off. I am induced to believe that it was some Indian who belongs here--The prisoners Henry Thompson, John Williams, Wm. Wallace & George Burchell were yesterday brought before the alcalda, there they had a trial and were fined and released. There were a number of arrivals yesterday. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Cherow"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 2 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena September 2nd 1846

Alexander Blain [Blair] a sailor belonging to the Portsmouth was yesterday found in the streets (having been thrown from a horse) very Drunk and brought to the Barracks. I was compelled to have

him put in Irons, in order keep him in his place of confinement-- Peter Muirs was last night arrested on complaint of J[ohn]. Kearns, master of the Whale Ship Europa, charged with holding out inducements to the crew of said ship to desert. Otherwise the place has been quiet and orderly. Enclosed you will find copies of several passports granted yesterday. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Maryland"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at the Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer James Duncan to pass to the Redwoods without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 1st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. B.

(Copy) This is to certify that Samuel Brannan and twenty-four men with three females and one child have permission to pass and repass to any point on the San Joaquin or Stanislaus without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 1st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Jose Benavidas to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 1st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Juan Lottle to pass to San Raphael without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 1st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Lieutenant Washington Bartlett

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 2nd 1846

Alexander Blain a seaman belonging to the sloop of War Ports-mouth is a prisoner at the Barracks. I desire that he may be brought before you on the following charges:

Drunk and trying to desert from his place of confinement and otherwise troublesome.

Witnesses Sergt Miller Privates Reamy, Sample and Scott 2nd.

I am Sir [&c.]

To Washington A. Bartlette
Alcalda of the
Yerba Buena

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Thursday, 3 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept. 3rd 1846
The prisoner Peter Muirs was yesterday released by the Alcalda, he the prisoner having given bonds for his appearance. The town continues quiet and orderly. Enclosed you will find copies of several passports granted yesterday. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign Lieut H. B. Watson
"Florida" Comdg the Military in charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Mardand G. Foisey to pass to Monterey without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept. 2nd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in charge at the Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Yenas Flor to pass to the farm of the widow Ried's without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept. 2nd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer George Yount to pass to his farm in Napa Valley without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 2nd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in charge at the y. Buena

Friday, 4 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 4th 1846
There has been no change since my last report and the place continues quiet and orderly. By a warrent from the Alcalda of the place, I caused to be searched the house and premises of a man by the name of Glein, and found one barrel of wine and two barrels of cider, which I caused to be removed and stored in the ware house of Mr. Ludesdorf for safe keeping. Glein house has heretofore been a retail liquor shop. It is now closed and the houses of Mrssrs Bennett, & Thompson & Co. & Mr Brown has been licensed as retail liquor shops for the accommodation of citizens & strangers visiting the place. A boats crew belonging to the whale ship Elizabeth, and one to the foreign whale ship Patriot was granted permission to remain in the town last night, they conducted themselves in a quiet and orderly manner. There were a number of arrivals in the place

yesterday mostly men on business. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign
"Georgia"
Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Francisco Peralto to pass to his farm on the coasta contra without molestation.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 3rd 1846
H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Saturday, 5 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 5th 1846
There has been no change since my last report and the place continues quiet. George Walker a deserter from Am. Ship Columbus was yesterday confined upon a warrant from the Alcaldia. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign
Nuise
Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at the y. B.

[Lieutenant Watson crossed out the following passport]

(Copy) Permit the bearer James Stokes to pass to sau salito without molestation.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 4th 1846
H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Sunday, 6 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 6th 1846
There has nothing worthy of note transpired since my last report. Three marines and three sailors were sent to the sau salito yesterday morning to assist Corporal Burnham in arresting some deserters from the shipping on that side of the Bay, they have not yet returned. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. There were eight sailors reported at the Barracks yesterday with the Alcaldia's certificate of discharge, six of them were discharged from the "Peruvian" Barque and two from the American Barque "Caroline". Enclosed you will find several passports granted on the 4th and 5th instant. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign
"Scott"
Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

This is to certify that the bearer Gregoria Breony has permission to pass to San Raphael without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 4th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

This is to cerify that the bearer Y. [illegible] Pacheco has permission to pass to san Raphael without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 4th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

This is to certify that the bearer Nuncio Berryaza two Brothers and his wife have permission to pass to the Peubla san jose and to carry their arms.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 4th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Jose Merimontes to pass to his farm without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 4 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Guard in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer James Stokes to pass to sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 4th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Jaspar Arena to pass to Santa Clara, Peubla san jose and their vicinity without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 5th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Nicolas Lepage to pass to sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 5th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Monday, 7 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 7th 1846
Two men were arrested yesterday evening for riotous disorderly conduct in the streets and fighting, they are sailors belonging to the Peruvian Barque, there names are Wm. McGlowan and James Henry.

McGlowan drew a knife upon the other, but was arrested in time to prevent his doing any damage. Private McGowan was yesterday placed in confinement for being drunk on duty and mutinous. Private Scott was last night placed in confinement for taking forcible and indecent liberties with a female Indian. I respectfully ask that I may be permitted to flog McGowan and Scott, with one dozen each with the cats. With the above exceptions the town has been quiet and orderly. The Guard and Patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Gaines"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Dr. Thomas Stokes, Dr. Stokes is accompanied by his servant, to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 6th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer John Thompson to pass to sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
September 6th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at y. B.

(Copy) Permit the bearer Oliver Magnant to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 6th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Lieutenant Washington Bartlett

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 7th 1846

The following persons are confined in these Barracks under the following charges. Wm. McGlowan charges Drunk riotous, fighting and drawing a knife. James Henry Drunk, riotous, fighting and also with abusing the A. Flag. Witnesses Sergt. Miller, J. Bennett, W. Bennett, G. Sullivan. I am Sir, &c.

Wash A. Bartlette
Alcalda &c.

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military &c.

Tuesday, 8 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 8th 1846

The three Marines and three sailors which were dispatched on Saturday morning to sau salito to assist in apprehending some runaway sailors, having accomplished that duty, returned yesterday evening. In compliance with your order I caused Privates McGowen & Scott to

be punished with one dozen each with the cats, and placed on duty--
The prisoner Wm. McGlowen was yesterday released by the alcalda,
the prisoner having paid the fine which was passed upon him for
misconduct. Two sailors belonging to the Breman ship Patriot were
yesterday confined on a warrent from the alcalda. Two sailors
belonging to the Portsmouth were yesterday confined at the request
of Lieut. Missroon, they were drunk. The Guard and patrol have
been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. Enclosed you will
find copies of three passports granted yesterday. I am &c. &c.
Countersign
"Jones"
H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military &c.&c.

Permit the bearer George Hyde to pass to pass to the Peubla san
jose without molestation.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 6th 1846
H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at the Yerba Buena

Permit the bearer John B. R. Cooper to pass to san Raphael, sonoma
and their vicinity without molestation.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 7th 1846
H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Permit the bearer Robert Duncan to pass to san Raphael without
molestation.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 7th 1846
H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Wednesday, 9 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 9th 1846
A sailor by the name of James Brown belonging to the whale
ship Cabinet, was arrested yesterday evening for having struck a
man on the head with a deadly weapon by which he inflicted a blow
that has greatly engangered the life of the man. Three men belonging
to the whale ship Cabinet were arrested yesterday evening for dis-
obedience of orders and Drunkenness. A man by the name of Thompson
commonly known by the name of Capt Thompson was arrested last night
for maliciously breaking the fiddle bow of a musician which was
playing at the Ball last night, and for boisterous and blasphemous
language and disorderly conduct. With the above exceptions the
place has been quiet. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in
the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign
"Hunter"
Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the Yerba Buena

This is to certify that the bearer Isaiah Mathery has permission to pass to Capt Sutters and to carry arms without molestation.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 8th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Permit the bearer Antonio Osio to pass to San Raphael and his farm without molestation and to carry a rifle and pair of pistols.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 8th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Permit the bearer Charles Lauff to pass to San Raphael without molestation.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 8th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Thursday, 10 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 10th 1846
Two men belonging to the garrison at sonoma were yesterday brought to the Barracks and confined on a warrant from the Alcalda, A sailor by the name of James Miller was apprehended and confined yesterday at the request of Capt Halsey of the American Ship "Caroline" he the said Miller having deserted from the above ship several days ago. The three sailors belonging to the whale ship Cabinet was yesterday released by your order, and D. W. Thompson was released and held subject to the call of the alcalda for trial at such time as the alcalda might deem proper. William Walker a general prisoner was released yesterday by the alcalda. Charles Middleton having served out the full term of his imprisonment, which was fifteen days, was released on Tuesday evening and sent on board the "Tasso" to which ship he belonged. The two sailors belonging to the Portsmouth were yesterday released and sent on board. The place been quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Albany

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Michael Foley to pass to sau salito without molestation.
Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 9th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Auborn Milliard to pass to sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 9th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer John Sullivan to pass to Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 9th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Friday, 11 September 1836

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Sept 11th 1846

Three men deserters from the American whale ship Columbus were brought to the Barracks yesterday and confined on a warrent from the alcalda. Peter Myers a resident of the yerba Buena charged with encouraging and directing sailors from the Breman whale ship Europa to desert was yesterday convicted of that offence and sentenced to fifteen days hard labor on the public works. Two sailors belonging to the Breman whale ship Patriot was yesterday confined on a warrant of the Alcalda, to be detained as witnesses in some case or cases now pending. Jonas Rhodes [Rhoades] & Wm. Cobb apprentice Boys of the U.S.S. Portsmouth were yesterday brought to the Barracks and confined. Two men from the garrison at Sonoma were brought to the Barracks on the 9th and confined on a warrent from the alcalda. James Gilbert one of the Prisoners from sonoma was yesterday released by a warrent from the alcalda. One Sergt one Corporal and nine Privates of the Guard of the Portsmouth were yesterday transferred to the Military post at Sonoma temporarily. One Corporal and five Privates joined these Barracks yesterday from the Portsmouth temporarily. The place has been quiet and orderly during the past twenty-four hours and the Guard & patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Roanoke

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at Yerba Buena

Saturday, 12 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Sept 12th 1846

There has nothing of note transpired since my last report. Two prisoners detained as witnesses were yesterday released by a warrent from the alcalda. I caused to be arrested yesterday and confined a man by the name of Alexander Anthony, who says that he belongs to the whale ship Magnet. The circumstances were these. I saw this man pass into bushes near the residence of Mr. Ridley and

believing that there were four men deserters united in the woods in that vicinity, I concluded that his object was to communicate with them. I had him watched, when after remaining about half an hour he returned taking a circuitous rout back again. I had learned that he had asked the boy Green what chance there was to runaway and when brought to the barracks he refused for some time to tell the name of his Ship. Wm Wallace a deserter from the whale ship Columbus was confined yesterday by a warrent from the alcalda. There were two boats from the sau salito yesterday that did no report until late in the afternoon, this gives rise to the arrest of men who are found in the town without my knowing how they came here. The large number of prisoners now confined and the very few marines to discharge the duties renders it important that the captains and mates of vessels coming to the place should report themselves immediately. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Vigilance

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at y. Buena

Sunday, 13 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Y. Buena Sept 13th 1846
The prisoners Henricke Schleimer and Gustave Eckhart convicted of Piracy and grand Larceny were yesterday sentenced to two years imprisonment each and to hard labor on the Public works. And the prisoners Cicero Royce, Wm. Dorsey and J. Andrews convicted of desertion were sentenced to be imprisoned at the pleasure of the court and to hard labor. The man Peter Bernard one of the garrison of sonoma was yesterday convicted of having released from the custody of persons authorized to arrest some deserters on the other side of the Bay, he was sentenced to fifteen days imprisonment, which sentence has been remitted by you and the man released. The prisoners Wm. Wallace and Alexander Anthony were yesterday released by a warrent from the alcalda. I have had to put in confinement and in single irons Corporal [Peter] Heyler [Huyler] of this guard for constant drunkenness, Disobedience of orders and leaving the Barracks when on duty without permission. I respectfully ask that he may be reduced to the ranks & be punished with one dozen with the cat of nine tails. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties and the place has been quiet and orderly. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Clay"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
&c. &c. &c.

Monday, 14 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 14th 1846
Two men were arrested and confined for being noisy and fighting in the streets yesterday evening. A sailor belonging to the Peruvian Barque was confined this morning for disobeying the orders of his captain and refusing to go on board his ship. With the above exceptions the place has been quiet and orderly. A courier from Monterey arrived last evening. The Guard and Patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I will thank you to approve the enclosed order for the reduction of Corporal Huyler as I find him totally untrustworthy as a non-commissioned officer, and his services are important as a Private. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Adams

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military &c.

Permit the bearer Andrew Haeppener to pass to sau salito and sanoma without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept. 13th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
&c. &c. &c.

Permit the bearer Robert Ridley & Lady to pass to sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept. 13th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
&c. &c. &c.

Tuesday, 15 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 15th 1846
The three sailors who deserted from the whale ship Columbus were sentenced by the alcaldia to hard labor during the pleasure of the court, were yesterday released by a warrent from the alcaldia they having shipped on board the whale ship Elizabeth. Alvino Duarte a Mexican was yesterday brought before the Alcaldia, charged with a breach of the peace, he was convicted and fined five dollars which he paid and was released. Francisco Patasse an Indian was convicted of a breach of the [peace] and sentenced to pay a fine of \$10 or to hard labor for thirty days. Andrew Smith a sailor belonging to the Portsmouth was yesterday arrested, charged with having stolen two dollars and a half from the Mate of the whale ship Stonington. John Cooley alias Young was yesterday confined by a warrent from the alcaldia. The place has been quiet and orderly during the past twenty-four hours. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. James Peters quartermaster on board the Portsmouth came to the Barracks and stated that he was directed by Mr Harrison (who he said had given him permission to remain on shore)

to come to me and get a pass for himself and two others to stay in the town all night. On inquiring I find that this man deceived me by telling me a falsehood. I therefore conceived it my duty to report him. Four of the Marines of this Guard are sick. It is however but a temporary illness and I hope they will be able to do duty in a day or two. There are now six prisoners sentenced to hard labor. I have no work except on the streets, and for the want of proper tools I am unable to employ them usefully. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Fremont

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearers John Rose, Wm. J. Reynolds and John Kinlock to pass to sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 14th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
&c. &c.

Permit the bearer Nicolas Lepage to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 14th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Henry Trow and three others to pass to sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 14th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Ignatius Bohortes to pass to sau salito and San Antonio without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 14th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Eusolius Soto to pass to his farm without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 14th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Emanuel Miranda to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 14th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. B.

Wednesday, 16 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 16th 1846
There has nothing new transpired since my last report. Quite a number of persons were in town yesterday from the surrounding country. The place remains quiet and orderly. Private [William] Smith of this Guard was taken sick yesterday morning and appears to have entirely lost the use of his mind he is quiet and easily managed but requires a strict watch over him all the time. The Guard have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Henderson

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Thursday, 17 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 17th 1846
The place continues quiet and orderly. The Prisoner James Brown (one of the crew of the whale ship Cabinet) was yesterday sentenced by the alcalda to be confined for the term of six calendar months at hard labor upon the public works. John Cooley belonging to the ship Cabinet was yesterday released by a warrent from the alcalda. Andrew Smith belonging to the Portsmouth was yesterday released and sent on board. A man who calls himself Fanny Ann (a samwich Islander) was confined yesterday as a deserter. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Duvall"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy, This is to certify that Don Francisco Sanchez has permission to carry an pair of pistols going and coming from his farm to protect himself against Indians.

Marine Barracks)
Sept 16th 1846)

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military &c.

A similar pass to the above was given to Francisco Guerero Sept 17th.

Copy, Permit the bearer Ramon Arguillo to pass to Santa Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks yerba Buena
Sept 16th 1846.

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Rudolph Meramontes to pass to his farm without molestation. The bearer has permission to shoot deer or other game on his own farm.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 16th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the Bearer Bernard Nullner to pass to the Mission of St. Joseph without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 16th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Vincente Peralto to pass to his farm in the contra costa without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 16th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at y. Buena

Friday, 18 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir:

Marine Barracks, Y. Buena [Sept 18th 1846]

Hiram Paine and John Hanson two sailors belonging to the Portsmouth were yesterday arrested and confined for being Drunk, riotous and fighting. After they were confined they were mutinous, and abusive, both to myself and the Guard. Pain broke one of the planks in his cell. Peter Myers confined on the 10th instant for fifteen days, was yesterday released by your order, the remainder of his punishment having be remitted by you. A Mexican by the name of Philipe Gomez was confined yesterday on a warrent from the Alcalda, charged with horse stealing which charge having been proved he was sentenced by the court to be confined for one month, "to be employed on the public works, if convenient to keep a good Guard over him, else solitary confinement for that time." Antonio Bernall was yesterday confined by a warrent from the alcalda but was released by the same authority in the evening, he having secured Mr Alcalda Nai for the payment of some horses which he Bernall had caused Nai to loose. There are now thirteen prisoners confined. There are three of the Guard sick and seven Privates and two Music on duty at this Post,--which makes the duty unusually severe. The Guard has been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Cass"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Saturday, 19 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Sept 19th 1846
The place continues quiet and orderly. Hiram Paine and John Hanson were released yesterday and sent on board the ship by your order. John Downey was yesterday arrested and confined at the request of Mr. Bartlette. When he was first sent for, he effected his escape, but was soon afterwards taken; he says that he has been discharged from the Portsmouth and that he had made preparations for going to Santa Clara. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Montgomery"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the yerba Buena

Sunday, 20 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, yerba Buena Sept 20th 1846
There has been no change since my last report and the place continues quiet and orderly. Three Privates of Marines joined this post yesterday from sonoma,--Colonel Russell, one of the recent immigration from the U. States arrived, here this morning. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Bolton

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Monday, 21 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 21st 1846
A sailor belonging to the Peruvian Barque was yesterday evening arrested for being Drunk, riotous and fighting. With that exception the place has been quiet and orderly. Quite a number of Persons arrived in the place yesterday and several carts with fruit and vegetables also came in from the surrounding country. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Russell"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at yerba Buena

Tuesday, 22 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 22nd 1846
The Prisoner James Miller confined for desertion from the whale ship Caroline was yesterday released on a warrent from the alcalda. The Indian Francisco Patosse was released yesterday he having paid the fine imposed upon him for being riotous & fighting. An Indian by the name of Jose Domingo Romone was yesterday arrested and confined for being Drunk and taking improper liberties with a female. The place has been quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign Lieut H. B. Watson
Wougton Comdg: the Military
charge at y. Buena

Wednesday, 23 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, yerba Buena Sept 23rd 1846
The Indian Jose Domingo Romone was yesterday brought before the alcalda, charged with having been Drunk and insulting a female on the 21st instant he was fined and released. There were three government horses brought here yesterday by some men who have been in the service to Leeward, the horses are from the Military Post at the Puebla san jose. The fourth horses was lost by a man by the name of Davinport who says that the horse broke loose about twenty miles this side of the Peubla, Davinport thinks that the horse returned to the Peubla, and says that he obtained the services of a person to look for the horse & also to inform Mr. Watmaugh of the loss of the horse in the event of not finding him. The place has been quiet and orderly & the Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign Lieut H. B. Watson
"Chase" Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Thursday, 24 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 24th 1846
There has nothing new transpired since my last report and the place continues quiet and orderly. The Prisoner John McKey who was sentenced on the 25th of August to thirty days on the public works has served out his term and has conducted himself in a respectful

and subordinate manner during his confinement. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Missroon"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer W. G. Reynolds to pass to sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the Bearer Jose Benevidas to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Juan Correbea to pass to Penola without molestation.

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena
Sept 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer James Profit to pass to San Lorenzo without molestation.

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena
Sept 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Friday, 25 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 25th 1846
There has been no change since my last report, and the place continues quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Revere"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at y. Buena

Saturday, 26 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Sept 26th 1846
There has nothing new transpired since my last report. The Place remains orderly. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Bartlette

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

(Copies) Permit the bearer John Davis and family to pass to Nappa Valley without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer John Rose to pass to Nappa Valley without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Jacob Cabell to pass to Nappa Valley without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer John Walcott to pass to Nappa Valley without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

(Copies) Permit the bearer W. G. Renyolds to pass to Sacramento without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer J. P. Dedmund to pass to the Sacramento, the bearer has permission to carry one rifle without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Herbert Petit to pass to the Sacramento without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer John Latham to pass to the sacramento unmolested.

Marine Barracks
Sept 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Wm. Wallace to pass to san Raphael without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Sept 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Sunday, 27 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 27th 1846
The Prisoner James Henry confined on the 21st instant for being Drunk and riotous was yesterday released by a warrent from the alcalda. There has nothing new transpired since my last report. The Guard & Patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Hunter"

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Monday, 28 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 28th 1846
Three men who say that they belong to the volunteers who have been co-operating with the naval forces to Leeward arrived here yesterday bringing their arms without any passports. A number of sailors belonging to the Portsmouth were found on shore last evening after sunset without any pass. I had them arrested and retained them for the night. A Spaniard by the name of Juan Isare was arrested about half past three o'clock this morning. I released him as it appears he did not intend to violate any regulation of the place. A sailor belonging to the merchant ship Sterling was arrested last night and confined. A detachment of Marines consisting of one Sergeant one Corporal and seven Privates joined this post yesterday from sonoma. I will thank the Capt to inform me if I shall send the Marines on board ship which came on shore when the above men were sent to sonoma. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties and the place continues quiet and orderly. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Flag"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Tuesday, 29 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 29th 1846
There has nothing of importance occurred since my last report. Transferred a detachment of the guard on board the Portsmouth yes-

terday consisting of two music and six Privates and also sent on board two Privates sick. Leaving thirteen men at this post. A sailor belonging to the whale ship America was arrested last night for being drunk and Riotous. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Princeton

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Wednesday, 30 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Sept 30th 1846
Acting Lieut [Louis] McLane of the Navy arrived here yesterday morning with a small detachment of men and a number of horses. Purser Watmaugh arrived yesterday evening with a detachment of men and horses, bringing with him one prisoner. Andrew Smith was found on shore last night after sunset, he was arrested and confined. I had him sent on board the Portsmouth this morning. The place continues quiet and orderly and the Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Liberty"

Lt H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
&c.

Thursday, 1 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 1st 1846
A negro by the name of James Cook was yesterday confined on a warrent from the alcalda. Two couriers from the Peubla des Angelos arrived this morning with dispatches for the Commodore. There has been no change since my last report, and the Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Relief"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Friday, 2 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 2nd 1846
The place continues quiet and orderly. The Prisoner Wm. Schu-
gler confined on the 29th inst for being Drunk and Riotous was
yesterday released by a warrent from the alcalda. Three or four
persons were found in the streets last night in the first part of
the evening, but being peaceable and orderly they were permitted to

go to their homes. The Guards have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"War"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at yerba Buena

Saturday, 3 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 3rd 1846

A man by the name of Bernardino Gassier [Garcia] was brought to the Barracks yesterday and placed in confinement. This man is more generally known as five fingered Jack. Two men were brought from the Peruvian Barque yesterday evening & placed in close confinement on a warrent from the alcalda. The place has been quiet and orderly and the Guards have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Guard"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Sunday, 4 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 4th 1846

A detachment of men and horses arrived here yesterday from the Peubla san jose. Mr. Larkin U.S. Consul at Monterey arrived yesterday evening. Quite a number of persons of both sexes arrived during the day yesterday. The prisoner James Cook, a colored man, was released yesterday, on a warrent from the alcalda. The place has been quiet and orderly and the Guards have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Congress"

Lt H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
&c. &c. &c.

Monday, 5 October 1846

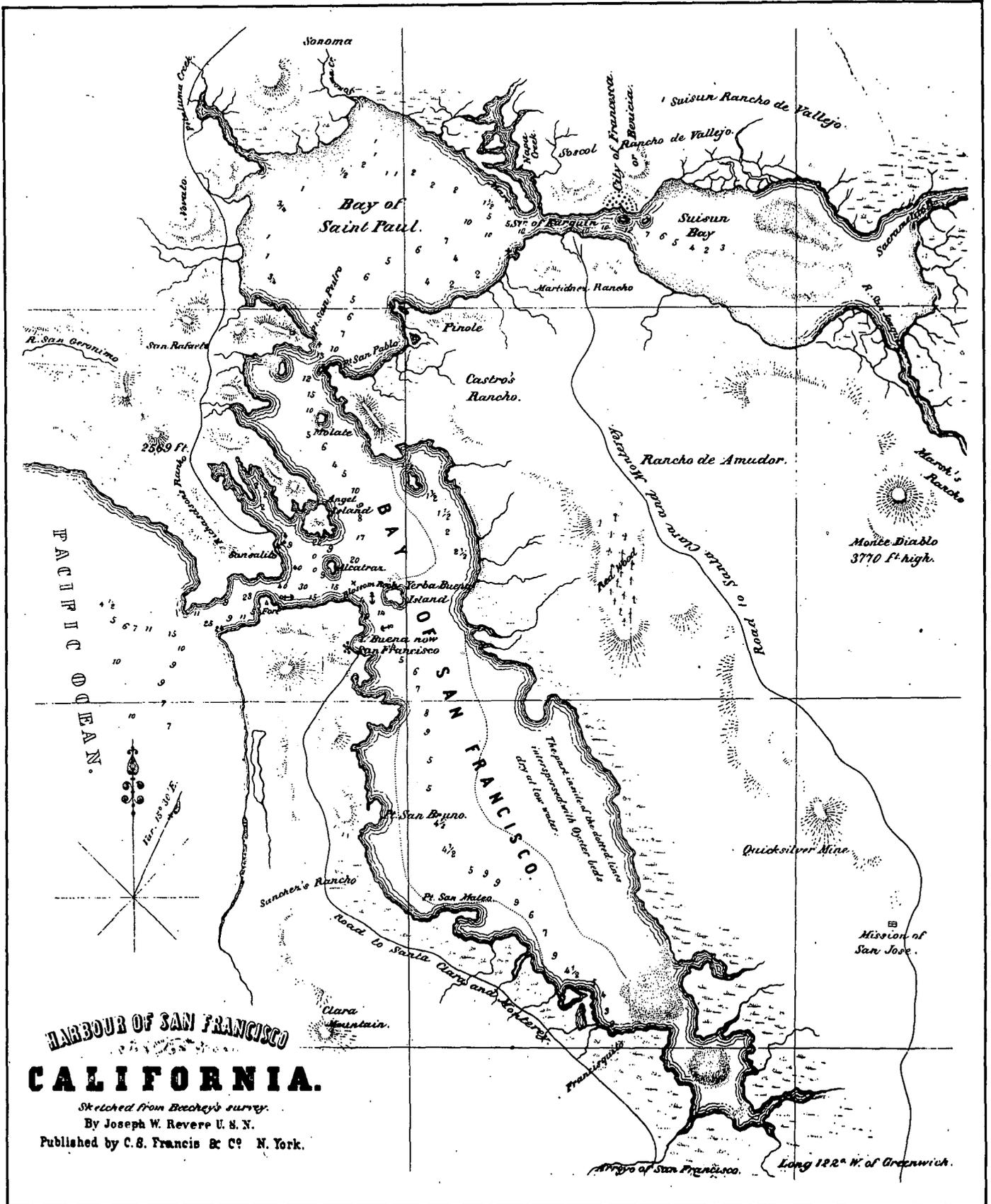
Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 5th 1846

A sailor belonging to the Brig Maria Theresa was yesterday brought to the Barracks and confined charged with being a deserter from the service and stealing. A sailor from the Russian Brig was confined for being Drunk and insulting the family of Mr. Brannan. The place remains quiet and the guards are vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Fremont

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
at yerba Buena



HARBOUR OF SAN FRANCISCO
CALIFORNIA.

Sketched from Beechey's survey.
 By Joseph W. Revere U. S. N.
 Published by C. S. Francis & Co. N. York.

Long 122° W. of Greenwich.

Tuesday, 6 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 6th 1846
A detachment of Marines from the U.S. Ship Portsmouth joined at the Barracks yesterday morning. And the Guard from the Congress under command of [Marine] Capt J[acob]. Zeilin for the purpose of receiving and forming a Military Escort to Commodore R. F. Stockton Governor and Comdr. in Chief of California. A man by the name of John Clark was arrested last night charged with having disturbed the peace and resisting the authority of the Guard. The Guards have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign	Lieut H. B. Watson
Stockton	Comdg the Military charge at yerba Buena

Wednesday, 7 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Y. Buena Oct 7th 1846
The whole of the mormon powder was removed yesterday from the temporary magazine, and all but two hundred pounds was sent on board the Congress. Mr. Brannan reserved these two hundred pounds for the use of his company. The sailor belonging to the Russian Brig confined on the 4th was yesterday brought before the alcalda examined and dismissed. John Clark confined on the 5th was yesterday brought before the alcalda examined and dismissed. Private [Rufus] Briggs one of the Guard of the Portsmouth was arrested yesterday evening and confined being found on shore after sunset, and being Drunk and riotous, I will thank the Captain to inform me if I shall use the stables erected for the commodore to put up the horses which he directed me to have stabled. And to what head I shall charge the provender which may be purchased for them. Mr. Watmaugh requires receipts from me for the horses. The place remains quiet and the Guard have been vigilant in the discharge of their duty. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign	Lieut H. B. Watson
Columbus	Comdg the Military charge at yerba Buena

Thursday, 8 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 9th [8th] 1846
Received from Mr. Watmaugh sixty-one government horses, and delivered to Francisco Guerrero fifty more government horses, for which he is responsible having receipted for the same, and he is to receive Fifty cents per month for each horse, for taking care of them. Received twenty-two saddles and four packs, of which I

have reserved five saddles complete for the use of the Post. An Indian named De las Foaro was this morning brought to the Barracks charged by Antonio Pechaco with having committed murder four days at a place called the contra coasta. I have confined him in double irons to assist the action of the civil authority. The place has been quiet and orderly and the Guard have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Brandywine"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Charles Briggs to pass to the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 8th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Peter Labarsh to pass to Tomoseal without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 8th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Vicente Peralto to pass to sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 8th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Friday, 9 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 9th 1846

There was a mistake occurred this morning in relation to the saddles and Packs. I reported twenty two saddles and four packs. It appears since that Four of the saddles were private property which leave but eighteen government saddles. These private saddles were given up on the assurance of Mr Watmaugh that they were the property of the individuals claiming them. There are five Packs instead of four.

A horse which Mr Watmaugh says belongs to the government, and which was not in the lot with the rest of the horses yesterday when they were inspected was brought to the Barracks this morning by the Indian, who had charge of them. I will thank you to inform me if I shall send him out to Guerroro, or retain him here. I am Sir [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Saturday, 10 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 10th 1846
A man by the name of John Kent was arrested yesterday, for being Drunk riotous and fighting. The Prisoner Augustus Joy, one of Mr Watmaugh company claims to be released to-day, as the two months for which he enlisted has expired. He was confined for being mutinous. I will thank you to inform me if I shall release him. The Boy [William] Cobb, was released yesterday and sent on board the Portsmouth. The place continues quiet and orderly and the Guard have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign Lieut H. B. Watson
"Warren" Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Sunday, 11 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Baracks, y. Buena Oct 11th 1846
Private [James M.] Wilder of the Marine Guard stationed on board the Portsmouth was found on shore last evening after sunset, Drunk and noisy, he was confined. Two of the volunteers were arrested last night being drunk and riotous, they were released this morning as they go on board ship to day. John Kent confined for being riotous and fighting, was yesterday brought before the alcalde and fined and released. John Barry a seaman belonging to the merchant ship Moscow was confined yesterday by a warrent from the alcalde, charged with refusing to do duty and disobedience of orders. With the above two exceptions the place has been quiet and orderly, and the Guard have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign Lieut H. B. Watson
"Cyane" Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Monday, 12 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 12th 1846
Two men belonging to the merchant ship Sterling was found in the streets last night very Drunk, and brought to the Barracks & confined. They were released this morning and sent on board that Ship. The place has been quiet and orderly, and the Guard has been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. In my report of the 10th inst. I reported that the term for which the prisoner Augustus Joy enlisted had expired. The Prisoner ask that he may be dischar-

ged. I will thank that Captain for instructions as regards him. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Shark"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Don Pablo Noriago to pass to sau salito, and to sonoma if his business requires it without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 11th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Don Juan Casteneada to pass to pass to sonoma without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 11th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Samuel Brannan to pass to Sonoma without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 11th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Tuesday, 13 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 13th 1846

The Prisoner Augustus Joy was yesterday discharged from the service and released from confinement. The place has been quiet and orderly and the Guard have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Dolphin"

Lieut H. B Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Wednesday, 14 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 14th 1846
Three Indian Boys were arrested yesterday evening at the request of the Alcalde, charged with having deserted from the Mission of Santa Clara, and with taking with them three horses belonging to the Priest of that Mission. I learned, thro an interpreter, that the Boys left in consequence of the very bad treatment which they received. The place has been quiet and orderly, and the Guard have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Flirt"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Wm. Stout and ten others to pass in a boat to San Joaquin without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 13th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer John Clark to pass in a boat to the san Joaquin without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 13th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Thursday, 15 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 15th 1846

The Prisoner Phillipe Gomas was yesterday released by your order. The three Indian Boys were yesterday released and given in charge to two Indians who were sent from Santa Clara for them. The Alcalde of this place having referred the case of the Boys to Mr. [Charles M.] Weber at the Peubla san jose. The Prisoner Charles Green was yesterday acquitted of the charge of Theft, preferred against him by some of the crew of the Brig Maria Theresa, But he is now detained a prisoner charged with desertion from the U.S. Schooner Shark. The place has been quiet and orderly, and the Guard has been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Lawrence"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Friday, 16 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 16th 1846

Three volunteers from the Sacramento joined here on yesterday, and also one man from sonoma joined at this post sick. Several strangers (mostly American) arrived in this place yesterday. I learned by a note from Mr Missroon last night that an attack from the enemy might be expected momentarily, I consequently posted six sentinel and was up myself all night. The citizen and volunteer patrol were prompt in obeying my call and vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I would respectfully suggest, that a notice be posted in the town requiring every able bodied person in it to enrol his name, and to arm and equip himself ready for any emergency. By doing this we shall the more readily arrive at the dissaffected if such exist, and besides it will enable me to equalize the duty among the citizens much more equitably. The place has been quiet and

orderly and the Guard vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Decatur"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Francisco Mances to pass to santa Cruz without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 15th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Permit the bearer Jose Benevidas to pass to Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 15th 1846

H. B. Watson, &c.

Saturday, 17 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 17th 1846

A sailor from the American Bark U. States was confined on the 15th inst. by a warrent from the Alcalde, charge with desertion and refusal of duty. Nothing of importance has transpired since my last report and the place continues quiet and orderly and the Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Preble"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Permit the bearer J[ohn]. McIntosh to pass to the sacramento without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 16th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer John Smith to pass to the sacramento without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 16th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Robert Duncan to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 16th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Wm. Lumsdale to pass to the farm of John Castro without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 16th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 17th 1846

I had a conversation with Mr. Brannan as regards the families at the Mission in this vicinity, he concurs in thinking that they should be removed with as little delay as possible he says that if he can get two or three large Boats from any of the Shipping in the harbor that all the families can be brought down in a few hours.

There is room in the large adobe house in the rear of the Barracks for two or three families. There is another vacant house recently occupied by Mr. Andrews, (who has removed to the Country) that would accommodate from five to seven families, and the large house of Messrs Howard & Millers near the beach has as I am informed some spare rooms which would accommodate one or two families, The remaining families can be accommodated, by running Bulk heads across the Balling Alley of Mr. Thompson, The order will be given immediately for the moving in of these families. If you authorize the taking of these buildings for the accommodation. I am Sir [&c.]

Lt H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 17th 1846

In compliance with your order of yesterday; I issued a notice and call'd the people of this place together, for the purpose of Enrolling their names to do military duty in the Yerba Buena or its immediate vicinity. There were Seventy one names enrolled, of this number Thirty-Six are well Armed with rifles or muskets. The remaining Thirty-five are without Arms of any kind except a pistol. The list will be somewhat increased as there are several persons who belong here [who are] absent at this time. There appears to be a very great scarcity of lead in the Town, and without balls the few Riflemen which we have would be useless. I think that from ten to fifteen pounds of lead would supply all that may be in want of Balls at this time. I am Sir [&c.]

Lt H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Sunday, 18 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 18th 1846
Mr. Guerrero the person in whose charge the Government horses were recently placed, reports one of the dead. The remainder he says are improving. About half past two o'clock this morning an Indian was found by one of the out sentinels cut and mutilated about the face and head in the most shocking manner, he was brought in and doctor Townsend called to see him, he thinks that the wounds are mortal. The Indian who committed this act of violence belongs here. I have sent a Guard to look for him accompanied by another Indian who was present when he attack the man that is now here. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties and the place continues quiet. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Perry"

Lt: H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Eusolius Soto to pass to the coasta without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 17th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

(Copy) This to certify that I have in my possession two pair of Pistols, the property of Don Pablo Noreago, and this is his receipt for the same.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 17th 1846

(By order)

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Don Pablo Noreago and servant to pass to Monterey without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 18th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Monday, 19 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 19th 1846
The Indian Antonio who cut the Indian that was picked up on the outskirts of the town the night before last was apprehended yesterday and confined. The injured Indian is somewhat better this morning and is not so badly injured as was at first supposed. I caused to be searched and closed the house of Francisco Rumaries and have detained the said Rumaries at the Barracks for examination, he having been guilty of vending intoxicating liquors without a license, and also sold to the two Indians above, liquor on saturday

night, on which they became intoxicated and led to the fight between them in the vicinity of where he lives. Two Sandwich Islanders were confined yesterday, charged by a man called Ralph with stealing a cheese. A sailor belonging to the Bark "Tasso" was found drunk in the streets at a late hour last night, he was brought to the Barracks and confined & [a man] by the name of Johnson brought to the Barracks yesterday evening a horse with the Government Irons on him, but said Johnson claims the horse as his property, which he says he can prove. The horse is in very bad order, but is doubtless a very excellent animal. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties, and the place continues quiet. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Hull"

Lt H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 19th 1846

I heard it rumored about the place last night that Francisco Sanchez had on leaving the place a few days since remarked that he had no use for his parol now, and that he would not be seen in the Yerba Buena again soon. I have endeavored to trace this to some reliable source, but I have been unable to do so. I nevertheless thought it my duty to inform you of it. I have been informed that there are a number of horses and mules which belonged to the late Government, were at or near San Franciskito between this and the Peubla san jose. If such is the fact they are no doubt in fine order, and would be valuable at this time as they are fresh and ready for active service. I am Sir [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Tuesday, 20 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 20th 1846
The two Sandwich Islanders, a sailor from the Bark "Tasso" and Francisco Rumaries confined on the 18th were yesterday brought before the Alcalde, examined and released. There has nothing of importance transpired since my last report and the place continues quiet and orderly. The Guard and Patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Blakely"

Lt H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Don Antonio Osio to pass to Monterey without

molestation. The bearer has permission to carry one patrol and a knife.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 19th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Wednesday, 21 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 21st 1846
A sailor belonging to the Portsmouth by the name of Thomas Jones, was yesterday confined for being Drunk, Mutinous and noisy. There were five recruits who signed their names yesterday to serve for three months, and two others will do so this morning. The place continues quiet and orderly, and the Guard and patrols are vigilant in the discharge of their duties. Three volunteers left yesterday for the Peubla san jose. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Barry"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Thursday, 22 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 22nd 1846
The place remains quiet and orderly, and nothing of importance has transpired since my last report. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Miller"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearers George Kinlock & James Cooper to pass to Nappa valley without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 20th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Copy Permit the bearer John Sullivan to pass to the Red Woods without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 20st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Copy Permit the bearer William Blaisdale to pass to San Raphael and to return without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Francisco Mances to pass to San Raphael without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Wm. McGlowen to pass to the sacramento without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Francisco Benal to pass to the Peubla san Jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Friday, 23 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 23rd 1846

Two sailors from the Portsmouth was arrested and confined yesterday. The first John Brown was confined for being Drunk and Fighting. After he was confined he was noisy and mutinous. The second was the boy [William H.] Kenedey [Kennedy] confined for fighting. A man who was formerly a Marine on board the Savannah, and was discharge from that ship at Mazatlan this last winter is here and wants to enlist as a volunteer. But as he has no fire arms, I have declined taking him. He is however a very excellent soldier. The place remains quiet and the Guard and patrols are vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Gates"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at yerba Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Pedro Soto to pass to sonoma without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 22nd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Saturday, 24 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 24th 1846

The Prisoner George Benton confined on the 24th of Augt. from the Bark "Tasso" found guilty by the Magistrate Court of disobedience of orders, Threatening the mate and mutinous conduct & sentenced by the said court to sixty days confinement to labor on the Public

works, & to be discharged from the above named Bark, has served out the full term of his imprisonment. During which time he has conducted himself in a respectful and subordinated manner. He has been set at liberty. A sailor by the name of [Willaim] Jones belonging to the Portsmouth was released and sent on board the ship this morning. The place remains quiet & orderly and the Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties.

The man Barnet late Marine on board the Savannah enlisted this morning for three months. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Green"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Nicolas Lepage to pass to the Mission of Saint Joseph without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer D[on] Manuel Dias to pass to Monterey taking with him two servants and one pair of pistols for his personal defense against the hostile Indians, without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Sunday, 25 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir:

Marine Barracks, Y. Buena Oct 25th 1846

A sailor belonging to the Merchant ship Moscow, who was confined on the 10th inst was released yesterday on a warrent from the Alcalde. Francisco Guerrero was arrested & ordered not to leave the place at the request of the Alcalde, & further detained upon information received that he was holding a clandestine correspondence with the enemy. The Englishman by the name "Bee" whom I sent for yesterday evening, says that he was not up before the usual hour yesterday morning, & that he has not purchased one ounce of lead since he has been in the place, and that he has served the present government ever since the Flag was hoisted in the capacity of couriers, Guides, and as volunteer. This man is represented by Mr [George] Hyde who knew him well in the Peubla san jose as a very excellent man, hence I am persuaded that there can justly [be] no suspicion of acting in bad faith or opposing the Government, rest upon him. I have information from a man, who from his intercourse with these people would be likely to know. That there is at the house of Francisco Sanchez one arrobe [arroba] of powder, several boxes of caps, & a quantity of Lead, which has been collected within the past few days. My informant also informs me that at the house of Antonio Castro on the opposite side of the Bay, that there is

one Barroll of powder and a quantity of arms, which he Castro purchased from a French Ship at sau salito a few days since. This is the report as I received it last night. I cannot vouch for the truth of it. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Lee"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Monday, 26 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. B. Oct 26th 1846
I have received five horses from Mr. Larkin and had the U. States Brand placed on them. There are now sufficient horses in tolerable good order to mount all the volunteers that we have enlisted at this place. It will be necessary to purchase five saddles more, as we have but five, & if we reserve one for your horse there will be six required. The volunteers can leave as soon as they have your instructions. I purchased the last Bag of Grain which I can procure in the town this morning. There is however a large supply of Barley very soon expected. The place remains quiet and orderly and the Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Cass"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

[The following receipt is appended to the last page of the journal]

I certify that Five horses were received from Thomas O Larkin Esqr. at the Yerba Buena for the general service in California under Lieut Col J. C. Fremont on the 26th of October 1846. And said horses were delivered to L[ansford]. W. Hastings comdg a detachment of men belonging to the California Battalion, And that the sum of One hundred dollars was agreed to be paid for the same.

Tuesday, 27 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. B. Oct 27th 1846
Two sailors belonging to the Tasso were arrested yesterday and confined, charged with attempting to desert. A sailor belonging to the same ship (The Tasso) was arrested in the vicinity of the place by the sheriff, and confined on a warrent from the Alcalde. A sailor belonging to the ship Barnstable was confined yesterday, he being drunk & noisy. An Indian was arrested yesterday and confined, he attempted to pass the sentinel on the Road and when stopped by the sentinel he attempted to run. There was found upon this Indian some five articles of clothing, which it is supposed that he had stolen. There were seven saddles and five Bridles borrowed

yesterday for the public service, and one horse claimed by Mr Johnson, but has the U.S. brand on him taken for public use. Mr Watmaugh took charge of nine volunteers and three Marines and left on special service. Acting Lieut B. F. B. Hunter came on shore yesterday evening with Thirty-two sailors from the Portsmouth and took charge of the Block House. I sent Sergt [George M.] Miller to every house in the place and communicated your order requiring every male citizen to be ready for service at a moments notice. A large number of the citizens are without fire arms of any kind, and may have made application here to be supplied with them, application has also been made for powder. The Guard and Patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties and the place remains quiet and orderly. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Jackson"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy, Permit the bearers Senora Guerrero & Miguel Noe to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 26th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy, Permit the bearers Issac Goodwin & Alondus Buckland to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 26th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearers Earl Marshall and Cyrus Ira to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 26th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer L. W Hastings to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 26th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Peter Poole to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 26th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer John Clark and John Ried to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 26th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer John R Robbins to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 26th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Salino Sanchez and her children to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 26th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Wednesday, 28 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 28th 1846

The two sailors belonging to the ship Tasso, confined on yesterday. And the sailor belonging to the said ship apprehended as a deserter, were released yesterday on a warrent from the alcalde--also the sailor belonging to the ship Barnstable was released and sent on board that ship. The Indian confined on yesterday with some articles of clothing--supposed to be stolen, was brought before the alcalde and discharged for want of evidence. There has been nothing of importance transpired since my last report, and the place remains quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Washington"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

(Copy)

This is to certify that I have received from Alfred Devinport one saddle valued at twelve dollars (\$12) for the public service.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 26th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

This was given by order of Comdr. J. B. Montgomery, Comdg the Northern Department of California.

(Copies) Permit the bearer Peter Poole to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer the Padre Prudencia Santiman to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Prudencia D'Aro to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Jason Allrich to pass to the Misssion without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer John Henry Brown to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Lewis Puignet to pass to the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Cyrus Ira to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge,at y. Buena

Permit the bearer John R Robbins to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Alondus Buckland to pass to the Mission without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Mamieto (Indian) to pass to santa clara or the Peubla san jose as a courier, without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Thursday, 29 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Oct 29th 1846
Mr. Watmaugh returned with three Marines yesterday evening, bringing with him three Government Horses. I have made every effort to procure food for them this morning but there is none in the place. Until food can be procured, I would suggest sending them out to the presidio with the horses of Mr Thompson, or any others that may be kept there. We are unable to have any cooking done, for want of a shelter, I applied to the alcalde to procure some lumber if possible, there was a launch load arrived yesterday which he may possibly secure. There has nothing worthy of note occurred since my last report. The place has been quiet and orderly and the Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Taylor"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at yerba Buena

Permit the bearer Josiah Beldin to pass to Nappa and Sonoma upon his lawful business without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 28th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Daniel Clark and two others to pass in a boat called the Comet to the san Joaquin without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 28th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Cyrus Ira to pass to the san Joaquin without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 28th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Alondus Buckland to pass to the san Joaquin without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 28th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer John Phillips to pass to the san Joaquin without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 28th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearers A. A. Andrews & Phillippe Soto and Prudencia D'Aro to pass to their farm without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Oct 28th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Mrs. Ried and family to pass to her family to her Ranch near sau salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 28th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Friday, 30 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir:

Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 30th 1846

A sailor by the name of Brown belonging to the Portsmouth was released and sent on board ship yesterday evening. Francisco Guerrero was given a passport by your order, and he left town yesterday evening. The horses which were here belonging to the government have been sent out to the presidio with the horses of Mr Thompson whose Boy has taken charge of them. There has nothing of importance occurred since my last report and the place remains quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Kearney

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Permit the bearer Harry Bee and family consisting of four persons and two carts to pass to santa clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 29th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Francisco Guerrero to pass to his farm without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Oct 29th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Saturday, 31 October 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir:

Marine Barracks, y. Buena Oct 31st 1846

A man by the name of Joseph Ham who enlisted as a volunteer on the 20th of this month, and left with Mr Watmaugh a few days ago on special service returned to this post yesterday. Having

been sent back by Mr Hastings, sick with the Ague and fever. I would respectfully ask that this man be discharged from the service. Two volunteers joined at this post on yesterday from the Portsmouth. There has nothing of importance transpired since my last report, And the place remains quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Twiggs"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Sunday, 1 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 1st 1846
The recruit Joseph Ham has been erased from the list. He claims pay from the 20th to the 31st of October. I have informed Mr. Watmough that it was your order that he be discharged. The two Frenchmen, sent from the Portsmouth to the Barracks on the 30th inst. have been placed in confinement, they being deserters from a French ship now lying at sau salito. Enclosed is a list of the Government clothing which was taken from them. Mr. Webber from the Peubla san jose arrived here yesterday with five men and about seventy horses. He states that a large portion of his company will be here this evening. A courier from the Peubla san jose arrived yesterday evening late. A Boat from the sacramento is reported this morning as having arrived in the night, with a number of Volunteers on board. The place remains quiet and orderly and the guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"May"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Monday, 2 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Nov 2nd 1846
There has nothing worthy of note occurred during the Past twenty-four hours. The place has been tranquil and orderly and the guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Dale"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Tuesday, 3 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. B. [Nov 3rd 1846]
There were several arrivals last night. Among them was Lieut [Enoch G.] Parrot [Parrott] of the Navy and Col [William H.] Russell of the Volunteers. I heard nothing new from them. The two Frenchmen confined on the 30th ult. were yesterday released on a warrent from the alcalde. A company of volunteers arrived this morning under the command of Mr Webber. The place has been quiet and orderly and the Guard and Patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Jones"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Wednesday, 4 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Nov 4th 1846
Sergeant Miller and Private [John H.] Miller were transferred to the Portsmouth on yesterday and Sergeant [James M.] Wiatt and Private [Henry] Collridge [Coolidge] from the Ports: to the Barracks. A negro by the name of John Wilson belonging to the Whale ship "Janus" last night between eight and nine o'clock entered the house of a Mr Duncan, one of the last imigration, where the said Duncan's wife was in bed sick, and did get into the bed with the said Lady and attempted forcibly to have connection with her, But was prevented by the timely return of her husband. The negro was immediately arrested and placed in confinement. In compliance with your order through Mr [James E.] Montgomery the horses were turned out under charge of the volunteers to graze. The place remains quiet and the guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Henderson"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Thursday, 5 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Y. Buena Nov 5th 1846
The Government Iron was placed upon twenty-two horses on yesterday, Fifteen of which number were the property of Messrs [Henry] Mellus & [William D. M.] Howard and the other seven I have not yet learned to whom they belonged. I delivered and took receipts for the same two horses to Lieut Parrott, which he was to deliver to Mr Hastings at the Peubla san jose or to Major Fremont. Also two horses [to] Mr. McClary (the harness maker) to be delivered to Major

Fremont. And one horse to Mr. Watmaugh to be delivered to Mr Hastings at the Peubla san jose. The remaining horses were in compliance with your order turned out to graze. There were two men who came into town yesterday evening whom I conceive it my duty to arrest, as soon as I can learn all the facts in their case, it shall be laid before you. The Prisoner Rueben Chase was yesterday discharged on a warrent from the alcalde. The place remains quiet and orderly and the Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Hall"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, yerba Buena Nov 5th 1846
I have arrested a man by the name of John Coppinger from the following words spoken by the said Coppinger last night in the house of Verdemon Bennett, to wit. "That Mr. Webber was a robber, that he was stealing all the horses, & even went into the bedrooms of people and turned women out of their beds, And that he Coppinger had a private revenge for him, threatening Webber's life at the same time.["] He further stated that if the American Government or the authorities of that Government in California went on taking the horses & destroying the cattle the whole up country would be up in arms, and that he Coppinger had fifty men which were ready at a moments notice, and that he would lead the people to put down these abusive proceedings. He charged Capt Fremont when he Fremont first came to California with hoisting the American Flag, and robbing the churches and he the said Coppinger did use other contemptuous and abusive words of the Government and authorities of the United States. I am Sir [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. B.

Witness: Verdemon Bennett.) John Sereve
Norman Moses.) Daport

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 5th 1846
The case of the spaniard just arrested is not very clear. His name is Garinemo Mace. He is charged with using very abusive language in relation to Mr. Webber last night. The only words spoken in English was "Webber dam Rascal, dam him." I have arrested him as a suspicious person. I am Sir [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Note--I have the names of the witnesses in these two cases, and await your orders in relation to the Prisoners.--

Friday, 6 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 6th 1846
A man by the name of Jack Fuller was confined last night charged by his wife with having struck her several blows and otherwise ill-treated her. Charles Green a sailor belonging to the Brig Maria Theresa was confined on the 5th Oct 1846, charged with stealing and being a deserter from the U. States service. On the first charge (that of stealing) he was fully acquitted by the alcalde. This man requests that an investigation be had into the second charge & that he be released. The place remains quiet and orderly and the Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Hunter

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Saturday, 7 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Y. Buena Nov 7th 1846
A man who calls himself "Jim Crow" was confined on a warrent from the Alcalde, the said Jim Crow being a deserter from the Whale ship United States. There has nothing worthy of note transpired since my last report. The place remains quiet and orderly, and the Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Barron"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Sunday, 8 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 8th 1846
A detachment of Volunteers & horses left this post yesterday under charge of Capt [John] Grigsby. A number of horses were left behind belonging to the Government having strayed from the caballada. They are in the vicinity [of the] Presidio & persons are employed in getting them up. There has nothing worthy of remark transpired during the past twenty-four hours. The place remains quiet and orderly and the Guards and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Victory"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Monday, 9 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, yerba Buena Nov 9th 1846
Thirteen of the horses that were left behind have been found so soon as I can ascertain the number of Brannan's men which are going to join the Army, I will procure the requisite number of saddles. I have been informed, that they will not be ready to leave to day. There has nothing new transpired since my last report. The place remains orderly and the Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign "Montgomery"
Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Tuesday, 10 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 10th 1846
I delivered and took receipts for the same two Government horses to Edward C. Kemble one of the volunteers under Lt Col Fremont. In the case of Charles Green confined on the 5th of October for stealing and being a deserter from the U.S. Service. He has been acquitted of the first charge by the Alcalde, and no evidence appearing or authentic information given as to the second he has been released. The place remains orderly and the Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]
Countersign "Independence"
Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Wednesday, 11 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 11th 1846
The two horses delivered to the volunteer Ed. C. Kemble on yesterday, were although in fair order, unable to travel. In consequence of which he returned and I gave him a mule belonging to the Government which will doubtless carry him though. The two horses are at or near the Mission and will be brought in as soon as practicable. A vaccaro by the name of Jose Benevidas who returned to this place yesterday with Purser Watmaugh, I have employed and detained here to look out for the horses, as I find it impossible to have the proper care taken of them by any person that I have about the Barracks. I learn that a number of very fine horses have been left on the road between here and the Peubla by the party that went up a few days ago. I caused to be arrested a person who answers to the description given of a deserter from the merchant ship Moscow. There has nothing worthy of note transpired since my last report.

The place remains quiet and the Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Relief"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Thursday, 12 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 12th 1846
The man reported on yesterday morning as having been arrested as a deserter from the merchant ship Moscow, says that he deserted from the English Frigate Fisgard. An examination has not been had into his case as yet as none of the officers of the Moscow have been on this side since his arrest. A sailor belonging to the Sloop of War Warren was arrested or found lying in the street last night about half past seven very Drunk & brought to the Barracks & confined. Act Lieut Hunter left this morning for the Peubla san jose. In compliance with an order addressed to the Alcalde, twenty lashes with the cat of nine tails was inflicted on the bare back of John Wilson a negro belonging to the whale ship Janus, in the Guard room at 10 o'clock yesterday morning. The place remains quiet & peaceable. The Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Hull"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Friday, 13 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, yerba Buena Nov 13th 1846
The sailor confined on the 7th inst from the whale ship U. States was released yesterday by a warrent from the Alcalde. John Fuller confined on the sixth charged with maltreating his wife was released yesterday by a warrent from the Alcalde. There has nothing worthy of note transpired since my last report. The place remains quiet and the Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Selden"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Saturday, 14 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. B. Nov 14th 1846
The Prisoner John Coppinger was released yesterday by your order. The Spaniard Garineno Mace confined at the same time with

Coppinger is still a prisoner and as he was arrested on suspicion of being one of the partisans of Coppinger, I will thank the Captain to release him, as I am convinced that he is innocent and also learn that he has remained quietly at home during the whole of the War. The man which I reported to you as having been arrested as a deserter from the American Ship Moscow proves not to be a deserter from that ship, But is a deserter from the English Frigate Fisgard. I will thank the Captain to inform me if [I] shall release this man, or hold him subject to the demand of the English vice Consul. I gave & took a receipt for the same one Government horse to Wm. Mathus the courier on yesterday. The place remains quiet & orderly & the Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Peace"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Sunday, 15 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 15th 1846

A man by the name of Charles Green alias Hainer was arrested and confined on a warrent from the Alcalde yesterday. One of the Government horses was left some days ago in the Mission (tired out) was found by a man by the name of Meda, stuck fast in the mud, near that place. This man rescued the horse by digging him out, working hard as he says nearly a whole day in order to get him out. The horse is a young one and said to be an excellent one. Although very poor just now, Meda ask to be remunerated for his labor, and time. The horse has been brought in. The Spaniard Garinemo Mace was released yesterday by your order. The Boy Jonas Rhodes was released yesterday and sent on board the Portsmouth. The place remains quiet and orderly and the Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Vandalia"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Monday, 16 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. B. Nov 16th 1846

Two men by the name of John McLenan and Henry Smith were arrested and confined yesterday for fighting and disorderly conduct. Two sailors were arrested yesterday belonging to the ship Janus, they having deserted from that ship. Acting Lieut Hunter returned yesterday from the Peubla san jose. The place remains quiet and

the Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Warren"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Tuesday, 17 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. B. Nov 17th 1846
The prisoners John McLenan and Henry Smith were brought before the Alcalde yesterday charged with a violation of the peace, they were fined & released. Col Russell & Lieut [James M.] Hudspeth of the Volunteers arrived here yesterday evening. Received fifty farrega's of Barley from Mr Howard yesterday for the subsistence of the Government Horses. The place continues quiet & orderly. The Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
James

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy) Permit the bearer Nicolas Castro to pass in a Boat to santa clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Nov. 16th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Wednesday, 18 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 18th 1846
A detachment of Marines from the Guard of the U.S. Ship Warren joined this post on yesterday & the detachment from the Guard of the Portsmouth was returned on board that ship. A detachment of seamen from the U.S.S. Warren came on shore yesterday under command of Lieut [William L.] Maury & took charge of the block house & artillery, relieving Acting Lieut Hunter and his command who returned on board ship. A deserter from the French Whale Ship Ferdinard was arrested and delivered to the Capt on yesterday. Two sailors deserters from the whale ship Janus were released and [sent] [on]board that ship. There were several arrivals on yesterday. The place remains quiet & the Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Change"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Joaquin Igera to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Yerba Buena
Nov 17th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Thursday, 19 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 19th 1846

Mr. Joseph Thompson arrived yesterday morning from Monterey bringing letters and information as to the arrest of Mr. Larkin late U.S. Consul by a party of Californians. The place remains quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. Received fifty farrego's of corn from Capt Ludesdorff. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Calhoun"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearers Wm. Stout and J. S. Sparks to pass to the San Joaquin without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Nov 18th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Friday, 20 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. B. Nov 20th 1846

There has nothing worthy of note transpired since my last report. The place is quiet & orderly and the Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Revenge"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Saturday, 21 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, y. Buena Nov 21st 1846

The Prisoner Charles Hainer, confined on a charge of Theft, the 14th inst was released yesterday by a warrent from the Alcalde. A musket was accidently discharged yesterday by a Boy, but no injury was done. An altercation took place last day evening at the store of Wm. A. Leidesdorff between Geroge McDougall (acting Sheriff as I am informed of the town) and George Hyde Esqr. Attorney at Law. (The Alcalde was made acquainted with the case,) it was immediately suppressed by the Guard. Otherwise the place has been quiet and

peaceable. One Volunteer joined this post from the U.S. Ship Portsmouth on yesterday. The Guard & patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Liberty"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Sunday, 22 November 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, yerba Buena Nov 22nd 1846
There were three deserters from the French whale ship Ferdinard confined yesterday at the request of the Alcalde. [Marine] Capt Ward Marston joined this post on yesterday and relieved me in command of the Post. Lieut [William] Rockendorff relieved Lieut Maury in charge of the Block House and Artillery. Nothing worthy of note has transpired since my last report. The town remains quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Marston"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

List [of volunteers] as it now stands,
Nov. 22nd 1846.

Capt A. A. Andrews, resides in the country.
1st Lieut Charles Deornte.
2nd " Francis Hoen.
1st Sergt Vardemon Bennett.
2nd " Pedro T. Sherback.
1st Corpl John Thompson
2nd " Augustus Deek.

Privates

Charles Myers 1
Carl Glein 2
George Dennecke 3
Andrew Hoepener 4 at sonoma
Jacob Dopkin 5
Joseph Yatin 6. lives in the country
Josiah Beldin 7. is away

Inventory of Property belonging to the Government and to Private persons, in the charge of the commander of the Military Post at the Yerba Buena, November 22nd 1846

(4) Four Pistols, the property of Don Pablo Noreago

- (6) Six Prison Buckets,
- (9) Nine " Tin cups
- (8) Eight Musket stock & Barrels
- (45) Forty-five Bayonets
- (14) Fourteen Lance Blades & six staves
- (10) Ten damaged musket locks
- (1) One carbine without lock.
- (1) One set of Boat cushions
- (1) One Morning Report Book
- (1) One Prisoners Record Book
- (1) One Large mess Table
- (1) One small Kitchen Table
- (2) Two office chairs damaged.
- (1) One shovel
- (1) One wood Axe,
- (2) Two Branding Irons.
- (2) Two Feet Irons.
- (2) Two saddles and one saddle leather
- (1) One Bridle complete
- (1) One Bridle Bit & head stall,
- (1) One office Table
- (13) Thirteen pieces of Lumber belonging to the Congress,
- (17) Seventeen horses here, and Ten that are at Francisco Guerrero for which he is to give a receipt
- (1) One Large Flag.
- (1) One Large Trunk, the property of a Mr. McKinley
- (1) One common Red Wood bedstead, (owner unknown)
- (1) One slate
- (2) XTwo Lanterns (one of them at the Block House)
- (50) Fifty farrega's of Barley (part used)
- (50) Fifty farrega's of Corn (part used)

I certify that the above list is correct

X One returned to the Portsmouth

H. B. Watson late
commandant of the
Military Post of the
Yerba Buena

Memorandum of Muskets

11 Musket cpte
11 C. Boxes
11 Spare Flints
6 Feet & 6 Irons
110 Cartridges

Copy Permit the bearer Russell C. Perkins to pass to the Redwoods without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Nov 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Permit the bearer Andrew Heoppener his wife and three servants to pass to sonoma, without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Nov 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at yerba Buena

Permit the bearer Moses Meda to pass to sonoma without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Nov 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

Permit the bearer Wm. Evans to pass to sonoma without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
Nov 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at y. Buena

[The remaining items in Lieutenant Watson's "military journal" consist of the daily reports, letters, and passports issued by Marine Captain Ward Marston and cover the period 23 November to 24 December 1846; for these items see Appendix C.]

Monday, 23 November 1846

[No journal entry]

Tuesday, 24 November 1846

[No journal entry]

Wednesday, 25 November 1846

[No journal entry]

Thursday, 26 November 1846

[No journal entry]

Friday, 27 November 1846

The weather cool raining and blowing a gale of wind, it is with difficulty that boats can land. Very considerable apprehension is felt about the Warren Launch, which left some two weeks ago for the Sacramento, with Passed Mid. Montgomery, Mid Hugunin and E. Montgomery, it is feared that they are lost in some of the large Tula beds which fill the upper part of the Bay and the sacramento river. A report is in circulation that the government caballada at the Puebla san jose had been stolen by either the Indians or the Californians, it wants confirmation.

Saturday, 28 November 1846

Still cool raining and blowing a gale of wind, no news nor nothing heard of the absent Launch.

Sunday, 29 November 1846

The weather same as yesterday, A boat sent in search of the missing boat. We are all ready and anxious to go to sea,

Monday, 30 November 1846

The gale increasing and very disagreeable, nothing heard of the absent Boat as yet, Gen. Vallejo on a visit to the ship from sonoma.

Tuesday, 1 December 1846

The gale at its height. The sloop of War Cyane, Capt [Samuel F.] Dupont arrived from Mazatlan in 17 days, Bringing intelligence of the third fight of Gen. Taylor which happen at Monterey, it [is] represented as having been a very bloody affair The Mexican account represent that 1500 of the Americans fell during the engagement, this doubtless is an exaggeration. The place was forced to capitulate on the third charge. We learn also that Commodore [William B.] Shubrick with the Ohio, Independence, Brandywine, Potomac, Dale, Preble and Lexington men of war are on their way out here, and also that two or three regiments of U. States Troops are on their way out, together with some twelve or fifteen store ships, filled with Provisions, ordinance munitions of war, artificers, and Tools for erecting forts, with the necessary engineers for superintending the work. The declared intention of the government to retain possession of this delightful country,

Wednesday, 2 December 1846

The gale somewhat abated, nothing new.

Thursday, 3 December 1846

Much more pleasant than yesterday, yet quite cool, busily preparing for sea. The second Lieut [Joseph W. Revere] of this ship, came off this evening, quite excited by Drink. He was met on the quarter Deck, and ushered into the cabin, when he was suspended by the Captain. This officer is by no means a drunkard, and the severity used in this case altogether uncalled for. I oppose drinking and drunkenness as much as any man, but I really think that the common frailties of our[selves] should not be dwelt with too harshly, if we wish to correct them speedily, mild treatment, for slight diseases, is much better, than ill timed excess,

Friday, 4 December 1846

Cool but pleasant, Lieut R. has had charge preferred against [him] for his folly of last day evening, nothing heard as yet of the absent Boat.

Saturday, 5 December 1846

Moderate breeze and pleasant, The American merchant Brig Elizabeth come in last night, 21 days from the sandwich islands, loaded with merchandise and provisions, We made an effort yesterday evening to get out but the wind was too light. This evening there [is] more wind and about two o'clock we got under way and beat out of the harbor. Nothing heard as yet from the absent launch or the Boat sent in search of her, Capt. M. has two sons in the missing Launch, and there is but little hope entertained now that either will be saved, as they are now absent twenty-two days. This is a sad and melancholy bereavement to Capt M. who is naturally one of the most affectionate and kind parents I have ever known, His great anxiety about his son's has no doubt delayed the movements of this ship several days for which viewing urgent necessity of the public service, he is very much to be censured. But I conceive that much lenity should be shown when [one] reflect[s] that it was a father sympathizing over the loss of his children. The Portsmouth anchored in the Bay of san Francisco on the 4th of June 1846, she moved her berth from sau salito to the Yerba Buena on the 24th of June 1846, in sight of each other, since which [time] she has not moved her anchors. The time had been pregnant with intense excitement, as to the operations of the war. But in the immediate vicinity of the yerba Buena there has scarcely been sufficient variety to dispell the monotony of an ordinary garrison life. In fact but for the aid of the madam rumor and the scurrility of party slang, together with an occasional lawsuit among the unfortunate mormons, we should have been sorely pressed for any change in the daily routine of life at the yerba Buena, On some future page I shall devote a chapter to the mormons, their character both in morals & as a body, and I regret here to state that I know so much about them, a poor deluded people. Speculation say that we are bound to San Pedro to assist in retaking the capital of California after which we are to go to Mazatlan and destroy that place, and perhaps the squadron will then unite and make an attempt upon Acapulco, at which place some of the yankees are doomed to loose the number of their mess. But here goes for a Brevet if possible,

Sunday, 6 December 1846

The weather cool but pleasant, wind fair and we anticipate a very short passage. At 10 A. M. had a general inspection of the crew & ship, after which the Capt Read a song, parts of two or three chapters from the Bible and the usual prays of the Protestant Episcopal church, all of which was very well, and doubtless gratifying to Montgomery who wishes to be considered a saint, what ever may be

the evidences against it, which thank fortune are sufficient to prevent imposition.--I have omitted to mention that one of our sea Lieuts. W. A. Bartlette was left behind, he was appointed Magistrate of the yerba Buena, and left to exercise those functions, his last connection with this Mess, was of the most unpleasant character, he was publicly charged with being a thief, a liar and a swindler, none of which charges would be undeserved to deny or refute.

Monday, 7 December 1846

Clear and much milder than we had it for some time. The wind very light but fair, entered the natural canal, called santa Barbara, It is formed by the three islands of San Miquil, Santa Rosa, Santa Cruz and a number of small islands or rocks. This distance between the main land and these islands is about Twelve miles, the shores are bold and the navigation plain & easy. Both the main land and islands appear to be sterile and barren, as there was neither tree or shrub to be seen. However I am informed that in the proper season they are covered with wild oats and clover. The first Lieut has since we left san Francisco been keeping watch, in consequence of Lieut Revere's being suspended from duty, Merely to gratify a private pique, although under the semblance of duty, & for the good of the service. Made a sail about 2 P. M. to-day, bore down for her, spoke about half past four P. M. learned that it was the merchant ship Sterling, from san diego, had a letter for the Capt of this ship. The Capt had a boat lowered and sent on board of her, learned that the Commodore was at san diego, & was fortifying the place, the Californians in the possession of the back country and of Capitol, carrying [on] a kind of skirmishing warfare, some of the Commodore's men being killed almost within the Coms. own fortifications, learned also that the Commodore had despatched the Malikadel a prize Brig to panama which is the most sensible move he has yet made. The war is being conducted in a most shameful manner, and I have lost all confidence in the capacity of either Stockton or Freemont for land operations. He has sent orders for Capt Dupont and the Cyane to join him at san Diego, what will be result I cannot tell.

Tuesday, 8 December 1846

Clear & mild, the wind light but fair. Passed san Pedro Bay this morning, and also the islands of San Catalina & san Clementa, both large islands but appear to be sterile & barren. We had punishments this morning, with a short admonition from the Capt, had some few ball & buck shot cartridges made to-day.

Wednesday, 9 December 1846

The weather pleasant, Made the Port this morning and took on board a pilote about noon, learned from him that Brig Gen [Stephen W.] Kearney [Kearny] of the first regiment of Dragoons had arrived in the country, and had had a fight with a portion of the California troops at a place called San Pasqual in which engagement he lost in



Chart of San Diego Bay, California, 1857

killed and wounded twenty odd officers and men, (but farther on this head) arrived in the harbor of san Diego about 3 P. M. found the Congress here.* At half past four received orders from the Commodore to land the Marines and also one hundred and thirty sailors. Landed the men by seven P. M. and took up the line march and reached the town distant about five miles, by nine o'clock P. M.** Marched up in front of the Commodore quarters and the men gave three cheers. While standing in front of the Commodore received orders to draw six days half rations of Bread & Pork for the Guard, and to be ready to march at 10 P. M. A division of the troops were ordered out consisting of two hundred men, under charge of Lieut [Andrew F. V.] Gray, (but the military direction was conducting by [Marine] Lieut [Jacob] Zeilin, as adjutant) The whole to march to the relief of Brig. Gen Kearney and one company of U.S. Dragoons said to be besieged by a large force of Californians under the command of Gen Andres Pico near the valley of san Bernardino or Bernardo. At a quarter before eleven P. M. we moved off with two hundred and fifteen sailors Marines and volunteers, carrying a piece of artillery by hand we marched that night fifteen miles to a place called solidad. The whole party was then cashed about 2 A. M. on the top of a high mountain until the night following.

Thursday, 10 December 1846

Moved down the mountain to the road at six P. M. the troops then procured water and we took up the line of march at seven P. M. the artillery in front and the Marines in the advance, we halted about one mile from the rancho of Seignor [Francisco Maria] Alvarado, sent a spy ahead to see if there were any Californians about, so soon as he returned we moved on, found an Indian and two Indian women, a musket, rifle and some powder, took the Indian prisoner and his arms, we then moved on in column of sections the marines in the advance, and at two A. M. after a fatiguing march over a bad [road] of fifteen miles we discovered the enemies camp fires, which were soon extinguished, unintentionally for they did not expect us, we passed immediately over the spot where the enemies was supposed to be, but they had some thirty six hours before removed there camp to an opposite ridge of hills, we were hailed by the enemies out post, but heard nothing more of them after the hail. Lieut Gray when within three quarters of a mile of Gen K. camp (at which place we discovered his camp fires) hailed the camp and announced us as friends, (an unmilitary proceeding to say the least of it) we were soon answered in English and were received with open arms by the

*General Kearny who, after having taken Santa Fe in August 1846 and securing New Mexico, crossed Arizona with a little more than 300 men on orders to secure California.

**Lieutenant Watson's full detachment was transferred to the garrison at San Diego with the exception of Private William Smith who remained on board the Portsmouth, sick.

suffering camp. The whole company was up and we were announced to the enemy by the sound of the trumpet, we went into the Gen. lines and encamped, the Gen received us with true military politeness and urbanity. We found the troops in the most pitiable condition. The men nearly naked, and without tents, living on mule meat and parched wheat, they having in order to facilitate their travelling burned all their camp equipage and tents immediately after the Battle of San Pasqual. I Breakfasted with the General and learned the particulars of the fight which took place the sunday preceeding our arrival. In the camp exposed to the frost at night and the sun by day, lay the unfortunate wounded of the fight. Poor fellows they were pitiable indeed, but to return. Gen Kearney, had left new Mexico with three hundred men, but meeting the commodores courier a very worthy fellow by the name of Carson Generally known as kit carson, he was induced to reduce his force and send a large portion of the men back. The report which the Gen. received was that the country was entirely subdued, and the natives docile and peaceable, which in fact was the case when Carson left the country. The Gen. with his reduced force pushed on in order to reach the country and assume the important duties to which he had been appointed by the Government in Washington, And in reaching Warner's on the West side Rio Colorado he received information that the country was in a state of revolution, Carson Governed by the knowledge which he had of the Californians assured the Gen that so soon as they the Californians saw his advance Guard they would seek there safety by flight, but this was a sad mistake as we shall see in the end. When it is recollected the Gen K. had travelled some two thousand miles in the worst season of the year and had just crossed a sandy desert of one hundred miles in extent, his animals very poor and worn down from fratigue, his men but few in number and exhausted and naked, and acting upon the fallacious information the Californians were cowards we shall not be either supprised or astonished at the result of the fight of san Pasqual. On Saturday Dec. 5th there was a heavy fall of rain which continued during that night [and] early next morning the enemy was discovered, and preparations made for a fight. The enemy showed themselves in force, when Gen K. gave an order for the troops to trot in advancing, but unfortunately, the order was not obeyed and the troops charged at full speed, those whose horses were better than the others led the advance. The tactics of the Californians was beautiful on the occasion, they retreated, the Dragoons kept up the chase in hot pursuit until they were stretched out some mile and a half in length, the Californians then by a sudden detour attacked them thus separated one from the other, three and four Californians one man at a time, the carbines of the Dragoons were almost useless, from pouring rains, their swords were dull, while the Californians were armed with lances six and eight feet in length and keen as razors, and mounted on fresh and splendid horses, found the Dragoons thus separated and defenceless, an easy victim and a good deal of the misfortunes of the day were owing to the impetuosity of the gallant but unfortunate Capt [Benjamin D.] Moore who led the advance, as the men unwilling to be left behind or anxious to emulate and the bold push of their leader were thus strung



"California Lancer," by William M. Meyers of the Sloop Dale

in this defenseless line. The losses on both sides were about equal, but the loss of officers on our side was lamentable indeed, there being two Capts and one Lieut killed, on the result of the first charge the force under Gen K. concentrated into [a] more compact body, and moved on, the Californians, again retreated, but did not this time draw off the forces of Gen K in pursuit. The Gen. moved on, and the Californians retreated to a very commanding eminence on the road from which after a slight skirmish Gen K. arrived and encamped, during the first engagement in the morning the mules attached to one off the mountain howitzers of Gen. K. took fright and ran off with the Gun and driver, which the Californians got possession of. Although it was a dear bought victory, yet under all circumstances both as regards the numbers and condition of the troops on both sides, it may be with truth regarded as a very divided victory and also a brilliant affair, clearly evincing the valour and intrepidity of our countrymen, and at the place of the last skirmish, we found the gallant Gen. and his brave troops.

Friday, 11 December 1846

At 10 A. M. The Gen broke up his camp of san Bernardo, and we took up the line of march on our return to San Diego. During the whole morning small parties of the Californians might be seen riding about the plain, and on the tops of the surrounding hills, but none ventured to within gun shot of our Camp, and by 10 A. M. not a single one was to be seen, and we believe then as we afterwards learned to be a fact that they had made a precipitate retreat towards the puebla de las Angelos. The line of march was formed by placing one piece of artillery and one company of Marines in the advance, then followed the remaining two companies of Marines and sailor musketeers, then the sick and wounded, then a mounted howitzer, then a company of volunteers, the Dragoons under Capt [Henry S.] Turner closed up the rear. A small detachment of mounted riflemen formed the flanks, in this order we proceeded to the ranch of seinor Alvarado at which place we arrived about 3 P. M. without an accident or a the sight of an enemy, we collected during the day about two hundred head of cattle which we drove along with us. At this ranch we found a partly full pig sty, poultry yard, and sheep pen, which was a very grateful relief and change to the mule Beef upon which the poor Dragoons had been living, and they were no ways slow in slaughtering and dressing the various meats which they found. We rested here during the night. I was very much fatigued and was unfortunately the officer of the Day, which kept me up most of the night.

Saturday, 12 December 1846

We took up the line [of] march in the same order as yesterday about eight o'clock, and arrived at san Diego about 4 P. M. a good deal fatigued. The Gen. after ordering a halt near the town made a very short but appropriate address to the troops, returning thanks for their timely arrival and relief at his camp, we were here met by the commodore and greeted by every demonstration of joy not only by

him but by the troops and inhabitants of the town. Having accomplished this duty in three days, the distance there and back was sixty miles.

Sunday, 13 December 1846

Raining and Stormy all day, found the strength of the garrison this morning to exceed seven hundred men.

Monday, 14 December 1846

Fair. A detachment under the command of Lieut Rosseau left this morning for the south[w]ard to afford protection to a foraging party which were out. We had an alarm to-night but it was believed to be nothing more than a Cayota.

Tuesday, 15 December 1846

Nothing doing, raining and disagreeable.

Wednesday, 16 December - Tuesday, 29 December 1846

A party left to-day under charge of Lieut [George] Minor for the Mission of san Diego to bring in some private property which was believed to be insecure out there. From this time to the 29th of Dec. all hands were busily employed in making arrangements for the grand campaign to the Puebla de los Angeles, during which time the foraging party from the south and the party from the Mission returned, having accomplished the objects for which they were sent. Having made all the necessary arrangements, and the command of San Diego having been turned over to the Commander of this ship, with some two hundred men, our troops commenced assembling in the Public Square of San Diego Tuesday morning Dec. 29th 1846,--In the following order, the Dragoons, under the Command of Capt Turner, and Lieut [John W.] Davidson took the lead in columns of sections four deep. Then came the Artillery under Lieut [Richard L.] Tighlman and Passed Midshipman [William H.] Thompson Five pieces, two nine pounders, one six pounder and two four pounders, drawn by two and four mules each,--Then came the Marines, eighty-six in number, under command of myself. Lieut [Jacob] Zeilin being Adjutant of the Battalion. The band was just in front of the Marines, Then A company of sailor musketeer's from the Savannah commanded by Lieut [William B.] Renshaw and Midshipmen [Robert C.] Duvall, [P. H.] Haywood and [George E.] Morgan. Then a company of sailor Musketeers, from the Congress, commanded by Passed Midshipman [John] Guest and Midshipmen [Theodorick] Lee and [Benjamin F.] Wells. Then a company of sailor Musketeers from the Portsmouth, under command of Acting Lieut [B. F. B.] Hunter and Midshipman [Edward C.] Grafton. Then a company of sailor musketeers from the Cyane under command of Acting Lieut [Edward] Higgens and Midshipman [John Van Ness] Phillips [Philip]. Then a company of sailor Pikemen under (from the Cyane) command of Passed Midshipman [J. Fenwick] Stenson and Midshipmen [Albert]

Allmand. Then a company of sailor Pikemen from the Congress under the command of Sailmaker [John] Peed. Then the Proviission, Ammunition and baggage waggons, Then the Pack mules and loose horses, then the cattle, Then one piece of Artillery, and then the rear guard. Immediately in rear of the cattle, was a company of friendly Californians, about thirty in number under the command of Don Santiago Anguillia [Arguello]. These were employed as vaccaro's. Two companies of the California Battalion under command of Lieut [Archibald H.] Gillespie, formed an advance Guard and a scouting party on each of the Flanks, The immediate staff of the commodore was composed of the commodore himself, Lieut Gray, Don Miguel Pedrorina [Pedrorena], Sergt Thompson as orderly, The commodore's steward and two California Boy's as vaccaro's, Brigadier Kearny's staff was composed of himself, Capt [William H.] Emory of the Engineers as Adjutant General, Dr. [John S.] Griffin and the Gen. orderly. Assistant Surgeons [Andrew A.] Henderson of the Portsmouth and [Charles] Evensfield of the Congress, and Purser [William] Speiden of the Congress had no particular place assigned them, Lieut [Stephen C.] Rowan of the Cyane had a general superintendence of the whole army, And Lieut [George] Minor of the Savannah had special charge of the wagons and the Quartermasters Department, The[re] were a number of [persons] connected with the different staff Departments, which are too numerous to particularize here. Thus formed and equipped we left san Diego about twelve o'clock Tuesday [29 December] and Moved on to a place called the Solidad, a small beautiful little valley, at which place there was good pasturage and plenty of water. Our animals being poor, we were compelled at every hill, or sandy piece of road to assist by hand in getting along the Artillery and Waggons, which caused frequent stoppages and many long and tedious delays. Our cattle were little or no trouble. These had been brought, in order to supply the army with Beef. There was three hundred of cattle and perhaps Fifty head of sheep. The cause of our taking so large a herd was the impression which was felt, that the enemy might have or would drive off all the cattle in or near our route. Each man carried three days provissions in his haversack, his knapsack and his Blanket besides his arms, great inconvenience was felt by the men, for the want of proper haversacks & knapsacks and a very large [number] were without any but canvass shoes, which were of but little value,--I had in my knapsack a change of clothes, a Blanket and a watch coat. And here I may as well give a hint of our two Commanders. Brigadier General Kearney, is one of the most polite, gentleman[ly] and urbane men I have ever known, kind and affable in his conversation, polite in his bearing and in a word he is both as a gentleman and a soldier one of the very first men in the army or in the country. The Gen is very plain in every thing. He on this march simply used two pack mules for transporting all his camp equipage, his tent and cooking utensels, and not unfrequently assisted in pitching his own tents. Indeed there was no detail however minute connected with the army or the march to which the General did not give his personal attention, studying the comforts of the men, even many times to the neglect of his own. To the Military ability, and the natural fondness which



Commodore Robert F. Stockton, commander of American naval forces in California

the whole army had for him was the cause for our success. Commodore Stockton, is without exception the most overrated man I have ever met and I am sure that I express the sentiment of a great many or most of the gentlemen of the Squadron out here, [he] is at times at least in conduct a crazy man, He is pompous, inflated, phlegmatic, morose, and not unfrequently coarse and vulgar in his manners and conversation, wrapped up in his own importance, he is totally regardless of the feelings of others, vain beyond belief, he is even unable to utter a sentence without revolving every thing down to I Bob Stockton, vacillating and inactive, he is regardless of every interest that does not tend to swell his own importance, Fond of talking, he uses a prodigious quantity of bombast gas and foolishness,--Indeed he goes by the name of gaseous Bob, He on this march had two large Baggage waggons for [his] own personal convenience, carrying a Brass Bedstead, and a Mahogany table, with a large quantity of china and silver plate. This would not be at all objectionable if the troops had not of suffered for the want of this very transportation to carry tents and provisions for their actual wants & comfort. I certainly believe that Stockton is totally unfitted for the position which he holds and the interest of the Government must be materially retarded if Stockton is left long at the helm of affairs out here, He is in a word what has justly been said of him by a distinguished gentleman out here, The spoiled child of fortune, with just enough brains to keep it together, and not enough to know that in public matters, money does not screen the culprit. But to return, to our march, we encamped Tuesday night Dec. 29th at the Solidad, Our camp was nearly in the form of a square, The next morning we mounted Guard at eight A. M. When the tents were struck and the animals all hitched up, at a quarter before nine the first call was blown, at nine o'clock the assembly was blown when all the companies were mustered, and formed in their regular place as soon as this was reported to the Gen, The advance was sounded, when we moved off in the route step.

Wednesday, 30 December 1846

we marched to-day to a place called San Diegito, or Rancheria Alvear, a lovely little valley, where we found plenty of wood and water, (averaging about twelve miles per day).

Thursday, 31 December 1846

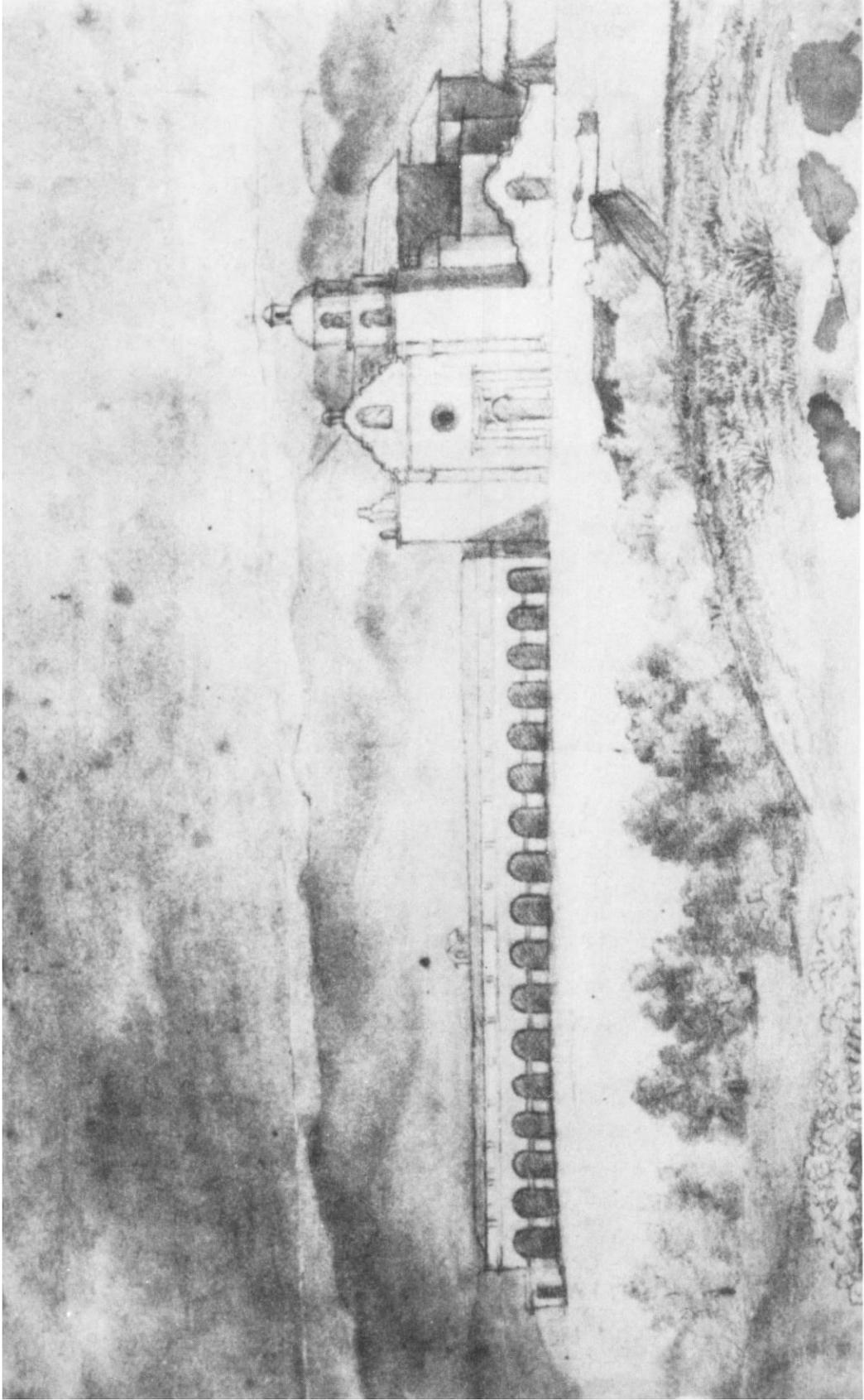
We moved off this [morning] at nine, and marched to the plain of San Bernardo, or Bernadino where the gen. and the main body of the army wheeled off to the right, and encamped near the head of valley in a very delightful spot. The whole of the Marines and myself, had march[ed] on about five miles from this place, to the ranch of a Mr. [Joseph Francisco] Snokes [Snook] where the commodore intended spending the night, as a guard for him, I spent the night very uncomfortably, as I was separated a long distance from the main body of the army, and we all believed that large bodies of the enemy were hovering about us, but happily for us in this we were mistaken.

Friday, 1 January 1847

So soon as the main body came up this morning which was about half past nine, I took my proper place in the ranks, and we continued our route, Lieut Zeilin being the Adjutant, the entire of the Marines and Music, We marched to day over a very good road and most of the day th[r]ough a delightful valley, shaded by large oaks, We encamped this [evening] near an Indian village called Buena vista, The nights were very cold indeed, we having very heavy frost,--

Saturday, 2 January - Sunday 3 January 1847

we marchd this day to the magnificent Mission of San Lewis Rey, and encamped in the spacious court yard of that elegant establishment. While I must despair of giving any thing like an accurate or correct picture of the various departments of this immense pile, yet I cannot pass it by without a few remarks. The location of the building is on a gentle rising table land, with a small but picturesque valley extending off for some miles on three sides of it, which on all sides except one, by a range of high mountains which to the North East were covered with snow. The opening through these mountains is to the South West or almost due West, through which courses a small stream of pure spring water, which has its source in the large and beautiful cisterns, fountains and pools of this establishment, which are all handsomely arranged and tastefully laid out and secured by a masonry of hard burnt tiles or brick. A wide avenue or street separates the church building from the Quartil, and the gardens. The quartil or Barracks is a long row of single story rooms surmounted at one end, by a cupalo a promenade and look out, built of brick. The gardens are enclosed by an adoby wall two feet thick and eight feet high, covered with tiles. In the garden there [are] a number of fruit trees, which [have] been neglected since the banishment of the Priest and are now decaying very rapidly. Nearly due North from the main buildings, about two hundred yards is a vineyard, enclosed by an adoby wall. The vines are now neglected, and the beautiful silver leafed willows which were formerly tastefully arranged, and which reverberated every morning and evening with the melodious notes, of the beautiful birds, and greeted the ears of the pious, are now growing wild, and the birds have sought some other roost, At distances of from one hundred yards to half a mile around the church building, may be seen the neatly thatched wigwams of the Indians, but few of which are now inhabited, the Indians having after they were deprived of their guardians, preceptors and fathers returning back to the fastnesses of the mountain and their orignial wildness to drag out a miserable existence, or become the miserable and servile slave of spanish cruelty, and persecution. The main building is an irregular square, with a front on the avenue, of six hundred and fifty feet, and a corridor eight feet wide, and supported by eighty square massive brick pilasters, tastefully arranged into arches about eight feet wide, with two large gate ways leading into the interior. The whole is composed of a continuous suit of Rooms, such as offices, for business, halls large



"Mission San Luis Rey, March 17, 1848," by William R. Hutton

and beautifully arranged, and small parlor's for company, all finished off in a degree of elegance and comfort, which would do no discredit to the older and densely populated portions of Europe or America. At the S. East angle of the building stands the Church, which I very much regret was closed and we could not have a view of it or its contents. I am however informed that it is very highly and richly ornamented by paintings and church plate. The building is a story and a half high. The court yard is very spacious, with corridor and roof supported by over one hundred pillars, forming magnificent arches. In the centre of this square, There are lemon & orange trees, with some few ornamental shrubs and trees growing, but much neglected. Around this square are rooms or rather suits of rooms admirably adapted for the habitation of man,--Store rooms, of every kind are also in these rows of rooms,--passing from the square, through a large gate way, you enter into a large street or avenue, but within the exterior or outer walls of the edifice about sixty feet wide, and hundred and fifty in length, running due north, on the right hand facing the north is a mess room, one hundred and twenty feet long by forty wide, at the end of this is a room thirty by forty evidently intended for culinary purposes. On the left of this avenue, are a number of rooms used for the various branches of the mechanical arts. Moving west but on a line parallel to the large avenue, and opening from the main square, is another small oblong court yard, some seventy feet wide and one hundred and fifty long here there are a large number of rooms suited for residence of families, Moving then due East and on a line parallel with the avenue opening also from the main square, is another court yard and similar row of buildings, This composes the North side of this immense pile. On the East side is the Church, & Cemetery in the rear of which, but on the same line extending North, is another court yard and row of buildings, with a small chapel, and in the rear of this again, though separated by a two foot adobe wall, is a large Corral. This forms the East Front of the buildings, The west Front is formed, of three separate suits of rooms appropriated to different uses, in some there are large wine vats, in others hand mills for grinding grain, in others looms for weaving, there are one or two large corrals on this side also, for cattle horses and other domestic animals. The whole of this immense structure is built of Brick, plastered and white washed, hence at a distance, it presents truly a magnificent appearance. The floors are all of Earthen tiles, tastefully laid, The indefatigable father who completed this immense Edifice, was named [Antonio] Perrin [Peyri]. This mission in 1830 owned one hundred and fifty thousand head of cattle alone, and here thousands of Indians enjoyed the comforts of civilized life. But the men who planned, the artificers who constructed and the people who enjoyed, the benefits of this vast establishment have gone, and Mexican rapacity does not even enjoy a paltry reward for the sacriligious theft which it has perpetuated, it is really mortifying to see so noble an Edifice going to decay, it is more painful to see the vast amount of good which would have resulted to the people of this sacrificed to the capricious spirit of a few reckless demagogues. But the day is not distant when

retribution will fall heavy upon these mad invaders of the rights of others, persecutors of the Red man, and sacriligious destroyers of the houses of the Almighty.--Having rested here for the night, we moved early the next morning and marched to the old & decayed Mission of Flories [Las Flores], near this place there is a large village of Indians and feeding on the plain were millions of Brant and wild geese, several of which were killed. We hitherto [had] seen very few cattle or horses or in fact stock of any kind, consequently our opinion which had been in the start that the enemy had driven off all the cattle was in a measure confirmed,

Monday, 4 January 1847

We moved early this morning and on rising the eminence on which the old mission buildings are situated, a somewhat uneven and broken plain opened before us, over which there were numerous herds of cattle feeding, and several manada of wild horses, from among which we obtained a number of very fine work oxen, and a few good horses, about eleven we received a courier from General [Jose Maria] Flores, with dispatches. In this dispatch Gen. Flores stated, it was generally reported and believed that a peace had been concluded between the U. States and the Republic of Mexico, and demanding that Commodore Stockton should return to the port of san Diego embark his troops and leave the ports of California, signing himself Governor and Commander-in-chief of California. This dispatch was dated at the Peubla de los Angelos Jan 2nd 1847. To this Stockton replied, that he knew nothing of any peace and that he should not return to San Diego, until he had taken the capitol, that he Stockton was Governor and Commander-in-chief of all California, and that he wished nothing to do with any man who did not recognize him Stockton as such, and further that if he caught Flores he would shoot him, issuing at the same time a proclamation granting pardon to all other Californians who should lay down their arms and return quietly to their homes. With this answer the courier returned we this day marched to San Matio or San Juan capristano and encamped for the night.

Tuesday, 5 January 1847

We marched to-day, without any farther news, or any objects of interest except the rapid flight of the immense numbers of Brant and Wildgeese, and a few large herds of cattle, to the Alisos, or Indian Rancheria and encamped for the night.

Wednesday, 6 January 1847

We moved early this morning, our road running over a broken piece of country, until we reached the sea shore,--at which place we were apprehensive that we might be attacked it was a place well adapted for an attack, the space between the water and the bank was about sixty feet, the bank was a perpendicular height of over one hundred feet, and about six miles in length, no place could have been better adapted, and nare if we except the one which they did select, which

it would have cost more lives, or more difficulty to carry, they had however determined on another and we were permitted to pass unmo-
lested. We encamped this night at Santa Anna.

Thursday, 7 January 1847

We moved early this morning, about 10 A. M. we pass[ed] the large and decayed mission San Juan Campistanna [Capistrano], with colors flying and drum's beating. In this mission were a lying a number of the unfortunate Californians who were wounded in the battle of San Pasqual, some [of] whom our Doctors say are mortally wounded. I was unable to form any idea of the extent of this mission, as we made no halt, it is now the property of a man by the name of [John] Foster [Forster] who is friendly to our cause, and here we learned that the enemy positively determined on fighting us at the Rio San Gabriel, we encamped this night at the Cayota's [Los Coyotes (Nieto)], or as it is perhaps better known, the ranch of the widow Leander's, (although she is no longer a widow, for in despite of war's alarms, cupid still follows his vocation, and the gay widow becoming enamored with a gallant young Pyisano she took him by the rites of the Catholic church, to her bed and board, and hence her ranch should now be called Campo instead of Leander.[]) The widow is young and handsome, polite and hospitable, her husband is young & [a] man of fine appearance and address, Previous to Pitching our camp at the Cayota's we saw a number of the enemy about the plain, but as we advanced, they rode off, This was my day's duty, and troublesome it enough was. I had a young man as officer of the Guard, who was one of those unfortunate beings who was never known to move quick in his life, consequently I found it more difficult to get him to discharge his duties, than all the rest of the duty together.

Friday, 8 January 1847

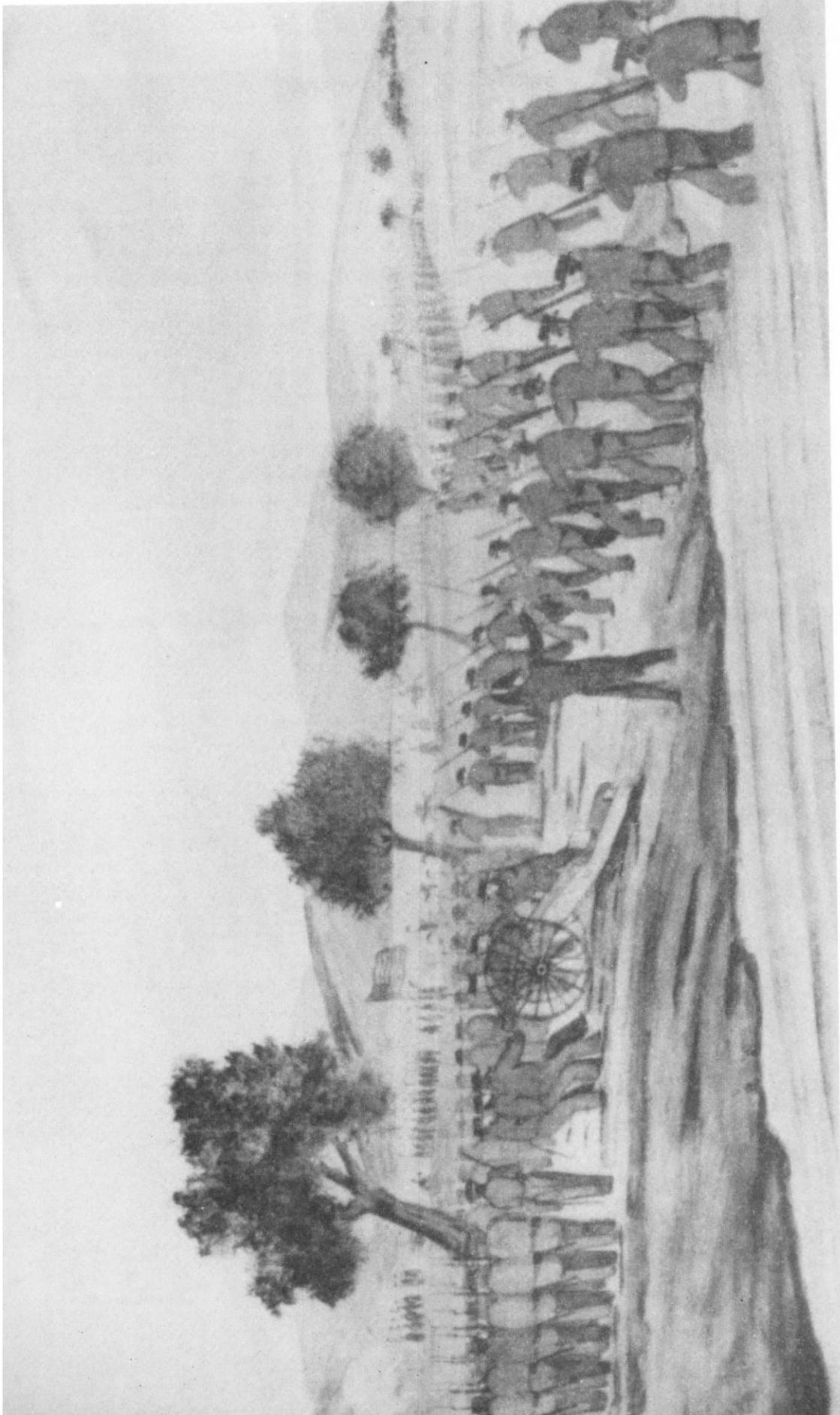
This day is the 32nd anniversary of the Battle of New Orleans, is now the eventful occasion of the first regular Battle in California. We made a very [early] start this morning in the usual order. The San Gabriel was about eight miles off, We however continued in the order which had hitherto been observed, until we reached some Indian huts about two miles from the River, We had observed several parties of the enemy at a distance from our flanks, At this place near the huts after crossing a rapid little stream, we halt[ed] and formed as follows: The Dragoons, under the command of Capt Turner and Lieut Davidson with one company of sailor Musketeers, under the command of acting Lieut Higgins, and Midshipman Allmand, composed the Front. The Right Flank, was composed of a portion of the Marines, one company of sailor musketeers under the command of Lieut Hunter and Midshipman Grafton, and one company of Pikemen under the command of Mr Peed sailmaker of the Congress. This was the right Flank. The whole under the command of Lieut Zeilin. The left Flank was composed of the remainder of the Marines under my command, and

Front

L e f t F l a n k	Bagage wagons, ammunition wagons, and their atten- dants Pack mules and loose horses, Three hundred head of loose cattle and vacaro's Were embraced in this square which it was all important to protect, from the enemy, which was done very hand- somely, Battle of the 8th	R i g h t F l a n k
---	---	--

Rear

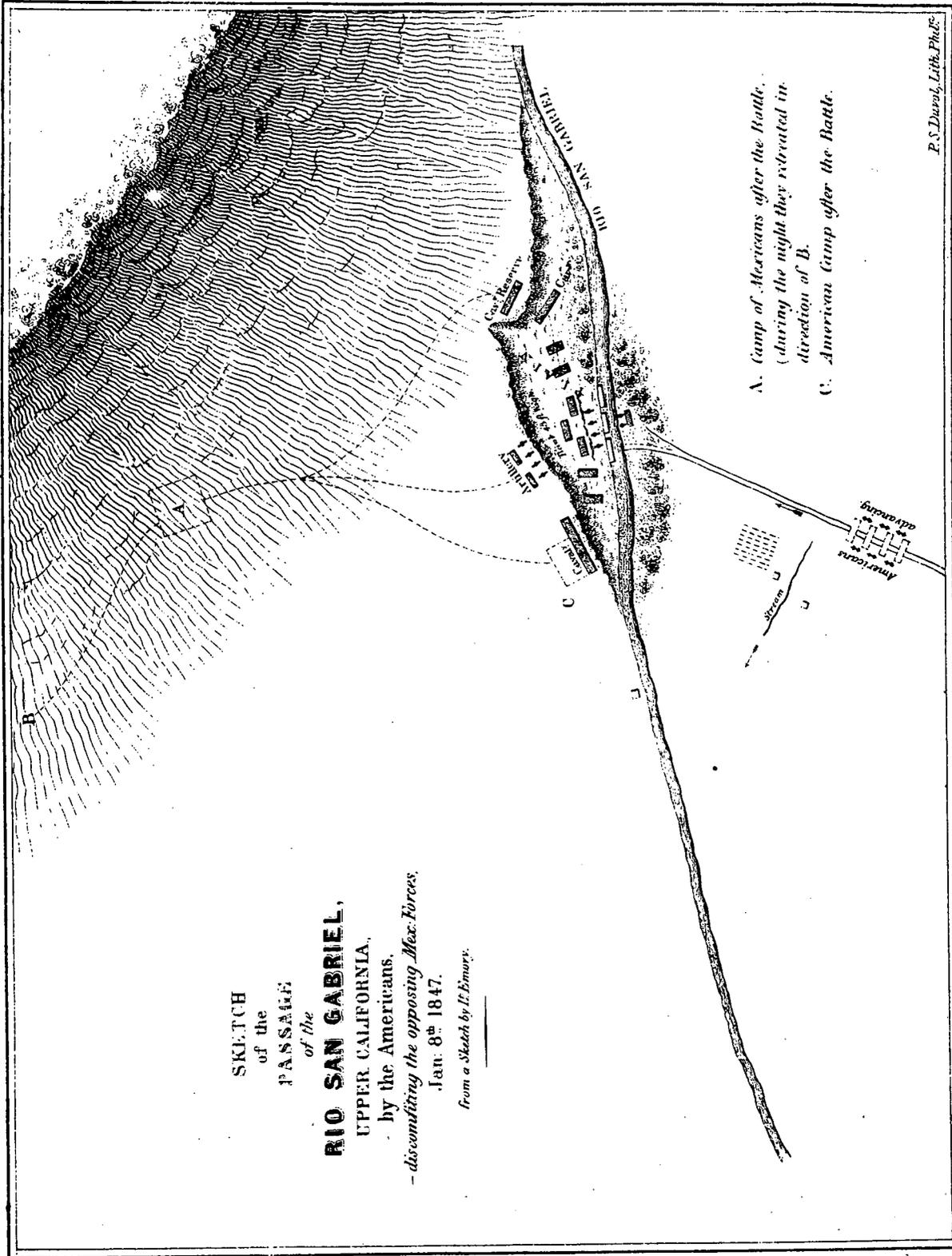
two companies of sailor musketeers under the command of Lieut Renshaw, acting Master Guest and Midshipmen Duvall, Haywood, Morgan, Lee and Wells. The whole under the command of Lieut Rowan. The rear was composed of the main Guard for the day, two companies of volunteers under the command [of] Capts [Samuel J.] Hensly [Hensley], Carson and Lieut Rosseau. The whole under the command of Lieut Gillespie. There were four pieces of Cannon in Front, and two [in] the rear. The seamen under the command of Lieut Tighlman, and Carpenter [John] Southwick. The latter under the command of Passed Midshipman Thompson. In this order we advanced on the river, We found the enemy posted on the right bank of the river, on an eminence about forty 40 feet above the level of the river with four pieces of artillery. They were about six hundred men strong, all mounted on superb horses, and armed with carbines, pistols and lances about eight feet in length and as keen as razors, The lance is their best weapon, and on horse back they use it with remarkable ease, and effect. In the above order we advanced to the left bank of the River when the enemy opened upon us with their long gun, They fired too high hence no damage was done, Gen Kearney here ordered a halt and advanced our long guns, for the purpose of covering the crossing of the Infantry Baggage wagons and animals. Stockton proposed to camp to which the General replied it was impossible. Stockton said that the distance to the enemy was too great for the cannon to do much execution, and said we must cross, Although this was extremely unmilitary, yet the Gen. to avoid collision consented. I should have stated before that a company of Pikemen armed with pikes and pistols, and commanded by Passed Midshipmen Stenson, had been ordered up to the Guns, to assist in carrying them along. I should also have stated that the Pikemen on the right Flank were armed with carbines pistols & pikes, Midshipmen Phillips was also on duty with the artillery. From the time we reached the left Bank of the River until we crossed, perhaps fifteen minutes, we were under the fire of the [enemy] without returning a single shot. The distance from the left Bank to where the enemy were posted was about a quarter and half quarter of a mile. There was not however until after we



"American party under R. F. Stockton crossing the river San Gabriel, Jan'y 8th 1847," by William M. Meyers

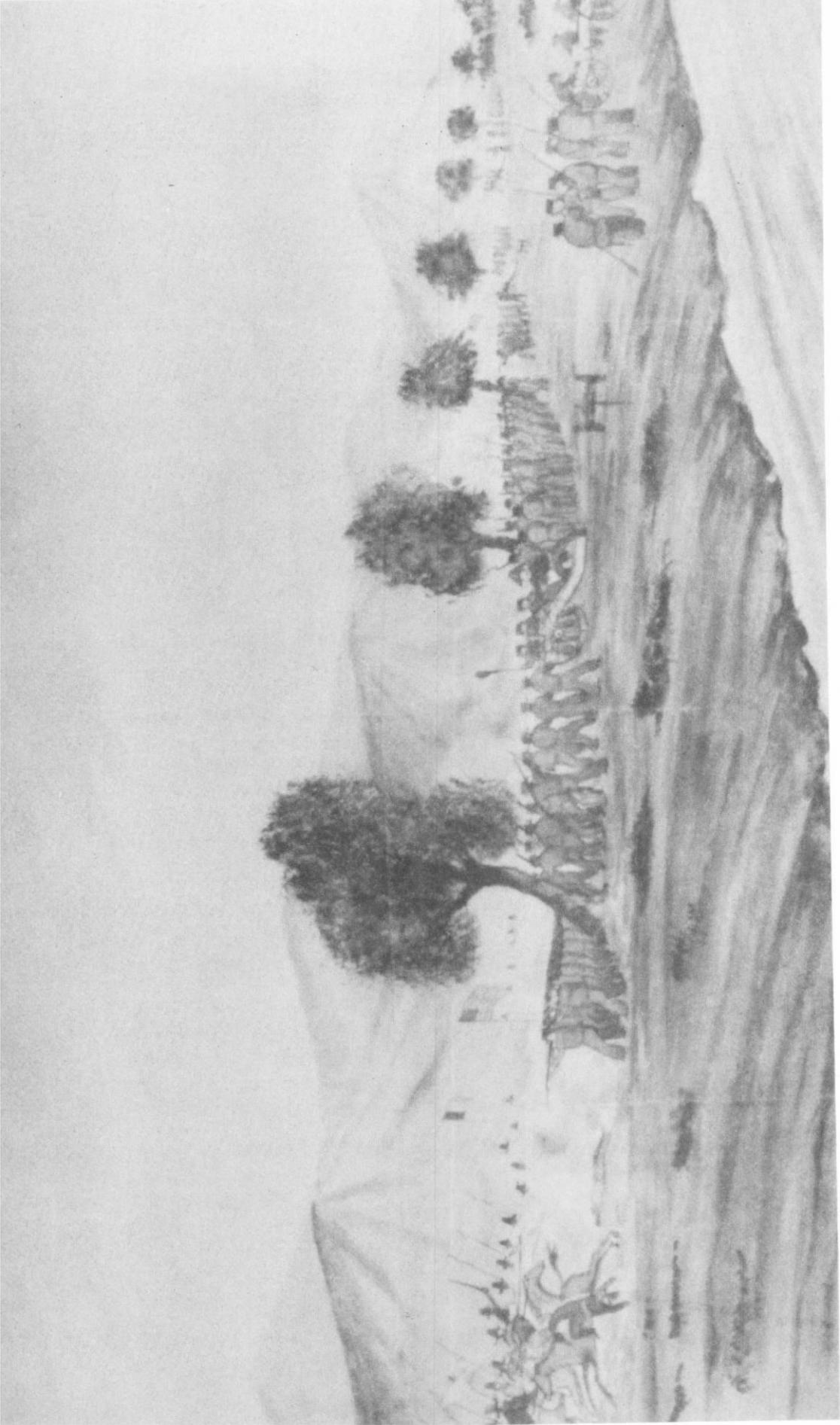
crossed any one killed or wounded, although there were several stand of grape and round shot [that] fell in among us. The river was about fifty yards wide, and from knee to half thigh deep in water and quick sand, the right bank of the river was a perpendicular rise of about three feet high of sand, between this and the bank where the enemies cannon was posted was [a] space of two hundred and fifty yards, perfectly level, then there was an almost perpendicular rise of forty feet, consequently they were firing down upon us, all the time. As soon as our cannon was dragged across the river we opened up on them with our long Guns when Commodore Stockton made some of the most excellent shots perhaps ever made with field artillery, A man by the name of Frederick Straus a sailor belonging to the portsmouth, was killed instantly by a shot from the enemy, this poor fellow was one of the artilleryman. A sailor standing near me was shot by the accidental discharge of musket from one [of] our own men, just about this time commodore Stockton made a shot which considerably injured the enemies nine pounder, and cleared all the men from around it. The order was then given to charge, we advanced firmly in our lines at double quick time about one hundred yards, when we discovered the enemy forming for a charge, The order was then given to form squares, The front and Right flank formed into squares, The left Flank was well nigh being thrown in forming a square, this arose from the fact that an addition had been made to the left flank without my knowledge and consequently the left of the flank had not been told off, or rather the fourth division was not informed what part of the square they were to form, seeing this [I] immediately brought them into line and halted. As it turned out it was very fortunate that I did so, otherwise we might have lost a number of our wagons and cattle, while this was going on the Right Flank and Front were again thrown into line, a brisk cannonade was kept up all the while. The enemy charge[d] at full speed throwing in among us a volley from their small arms, from which some five or six of our men were wounded, though not dangerously, coming at full speed, the enemy had got within seventy yards of our left Flank when the commodore, injudiciously gave the order to fire. The fire from the flank was well directed, and numbers of the enemy were wounded, they wheeled and retreated. The order however was injudicious, as the enemy might after the discharge of our muskets have taken us with our breeches down, for had they have returned to the charge we should have had nothing to oppose to them but our bayonets, and [in] all probability they would have broken our line, but this they did not do, which I consider very fortunate for us. The order was then given to charge up the eminence which we did, and just as we rose the Bank they gave us a discharge of artillery, but our men had learn[ed] to dodge so well that none were hurt, We invariably laid down flat on the ground at the discharge of their guns, and as they fired high, but few were hurt. The Marine Scott belonging to my Guard was shot in the breast by a musket ball just as we were rising the hill, but fortunately it did not prove serious. At this time [the] enemy were retreating and in a few minutes they all disappeared. It was just one hour and twenty minutes from the time the action commenced until We drove the enemy from the field

SKETCH
 of the
 PASSAGE
 of the
RIO SAN GABRIEL,
 UPPER CALIFORNIA,
 by the Americans,
 -discomfiting the opposing Mex. Forces,
 Jan. 8th 1847.
 from a Sketch by Lt. Emory.



A. Camp of Americans after the Battle.
 (during the night they retreated in
 direction of B.)
 C. American Camp after the Battle.

and took possession of the ground occupied by them, and we pitched our camp on the very spot from which they had retreated with their cannon. Thus in one hour and twenty minutes we decided the engagement of this day, Our loss in killed and wounded was one killed and five wounded, The enemies loss we had no means of ascertaining we however saw a good many empty saddles during the engagement, The enemy retreated about five miles and entrenched themselves in a deep ravine, We pitched our camp, went to work and slaughtered a number of Bullocks, and had a very sumptuous supper, at dark we put out our pickets and made all the necessary arrangements to guard against a night attack, by placing all the baggage wagons just outside of our lines, around which we stretched a rope to guard against cavalry, Just after we had gained the eminence Commodore Stockton, who I must and say it was pleasure, had been during the whole of the engagement in the most exposed position, and had acted with a heroism never excelled, and with as much coolness as his excitable nature would perhaps admit of. Just as we halted on this eminence the Commodore ordered the band to play our national airs, and he made a speech which I conceive his modesty if not his better sense, would have forbid, but as he made it, it became our property, consequently I shall introduce it here, The Commodore very much elated, said that is the way to whip the Californians, that people might talk about Gen Taylor's victories at Palo Alto and the Resaca de la Palmo [Palma], but that Gen. Taylor nor Gen no body else ever gained a more splendid victory, and that the present victory or rather the crossing of the river was not surpassed even by the celebrated pass of Napoleon over the Berezino [Berezina], on his return from Moscow in 1812. Now the making a speech to the men commendatory of their coolness was all well enough, but the making [an] invidious comparison was altogether in bad taste. For while it could detract nothing from other hero's, it did not in the slightest add to ours. Yet laying all personalities [aside] it was a very handsome achievement, taking all the circumstances together, For in the first, it must be recollected that there were but one hundred and fifty regular troops on the field and but fifty of these use to field exercises. The remainder were sailors, who had been on drill but some three weeks, hence our force except in point of discipline were inferior to Militia, for it requires some considerable [time] to learn sailors to load a musket, and their ignorance of line evolutions, and the excitable character of their natures were difficult, of no small moment, yet be it said, to their eternal praise, that their conduct would have done no discredit to veteran troops;--and when it is considered, the large number of wagons, Pack mules loose animals and cattle which we were to protect, which are always restive at the sound of fire arms particularly cannon, The great advantage which the enemy possessed by being mounted and from their location, I conceive that few engagements of the same numbers have ever excelled it, none has ever excelled it when we consider the character of the troops and the distance they had marched, (one hundred and fifty miles) which is perhaps a greater distance than sailors ever before marched. Consequently I think in all modesty, we may claim for ourselves a very splendid fete and



"Genl Flora's charging the left wing of Stockton's on the river Gabriel, Jan'y 8th 1847," by William H. Meyers

handsome victory, which is heightened in my opinion, by the very small loss which we sustained. In this affair every man and officer did his duty, and the brave & intrepid conduct of our company of friendly californians is worthy of the very highest praise. We rested on the battle ground that night, The poor fellow who had died during the night was the one injured or wounded by one of his own comrades, during the engagement. This morning just as the gray dawn was to be seen, both him and the one killed in the fight, were wrapped in their blankets and both laid in the same grave side by side, with a neat little wooden cross at their head, this was placed there because we believed, that the enemy would respect them and leave them unmolested, but in this I regret to say we were deceived. For they were in a few hours after we left dug up, and stripped of their clothing and left exposed to the birds and beast of prey which are numerous about here, Fortunately however some american visited the spot in the evening, and again buried them, where it is hoped that their bodies will be permitted to sleep in peace, they fell galantly in their countries cause and were both good men. Several memento's of the fight were pick[ed] up on the field of Battle, such as lances, pistols, swords and hats, which are kept by the persons finding as trophies of their fight. I should have mentioned at another place, that the two companies of the mounted California Battalion under the command of Lieut Gillespie, at the commencement of the action of the 8th were ordered to dismount, tie their horses together and turn them in with the rest of the animals, when we were on the left Bank of the river, but instead of which they dismounted & tied their animals to some Willows, and consequently when we charged across the river the horses were separated from the army between three and four hundred yards, And the enemy when they charged our left and rear succeeded in cutting off all these horses, which was about the only thing which they captured, the equipments of the horses were valuable, and was the private property of the volunteers, the horses themselves were thin very much jaded and of little value. The loss of the volunteers is alone attributable to themselves, had they obeyed orders it would have been otherwise;

Saturday, 9 January - Sunday, 10 January 1847

The fight of the eighth is distinguished by the title of the "Battle of the Rio San Gabriel" We moved early this morning, with some alteration in the line of march from yesterday, it was as follows: One nine pounder was placed in the front. Then came the Dragoons and one company of sailor musketeers. One nine pounder and a four pounder was placed at the head of the right column, The whole of the Marines one company of sailor musketeers and one of Carbine and Pikemen formed the right flank or column. One brass piece was placed at the head of the Left Flank and two companies of sailor musketeers and one of carbine and Pikemen composed the left Flank. On the left of the right Flank was a six pounder and on the left of the left Flank was a mountain howitzer, The rear was the same as yesterday. The position of the staff is not stationary as the Gen.

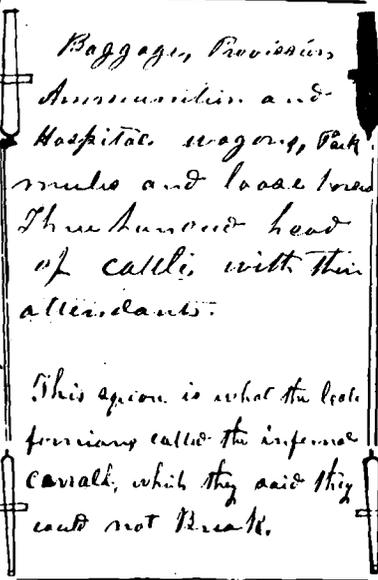
have been otherwise; Saturday, Jan. 9th 1848. - The fight of the night is distinguished by the title of the "Battle of the Rio San Gabriel." We moved early this morning, with some alteration in the line of march from yesterday, it was as follows: One nine pounder was placed in the front

Then came the Dragoons and one company of Sailer musketeers, One nine pounder and a four pounder was placed at the head of the right column. The whole of this line nine one company of Sailer musketeers and one of Carbine and Pikenen formed the right flank medium

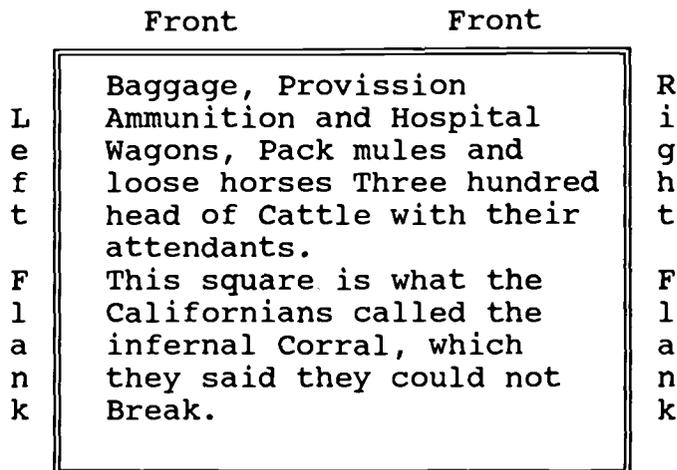
One brass piece was placed at the head of left flank and two companies of Sailer musketeers and one of Carbine and Pikenen composed the left flank.

On the left of the right flank was a six pounder and on the left of the left flank was an mountain howitzer, the rear was the same as yesterday. Three hundred head of cattle with their attendants is not stationary as the

The position of the staff Gen. Commodore and the officers in charge of divisions moving about the camp to be constantly over to keep every night. The medical officers were near the wagons explaining the wounds and the officers of the army is generally on the snow attending to the

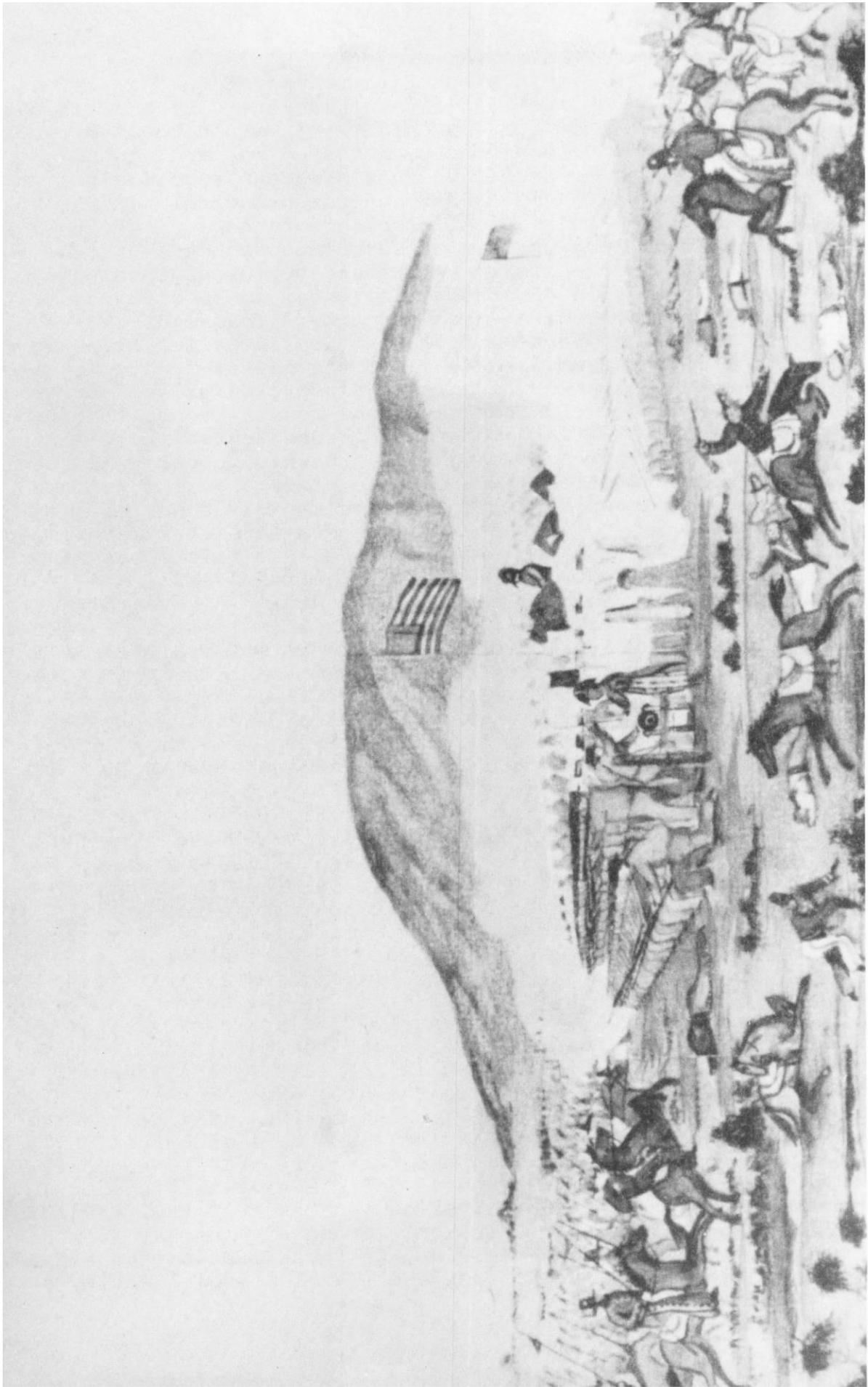


This opinion is what the look forians called the infernal carnal, which they said they could not break. The enemy were entrenched in a small ravine, so soon as we had drawn them out of this position (which was nearly an hour and auring which they were pelaging upon us with their long guns without our returning a single shot.) we halted and opened upon them with our big guns. When a cannonade was kept up on both sides for some time, The enemy as was said having expended all their ammunition, sallied out and formed in single files, for the charge. I have never seen in my life or more beautiful sight than they presented. They were mounted on elegant horses, and on without exception the best specimens in the world. They all had broad white bands around their hats. were learned after that this was won by



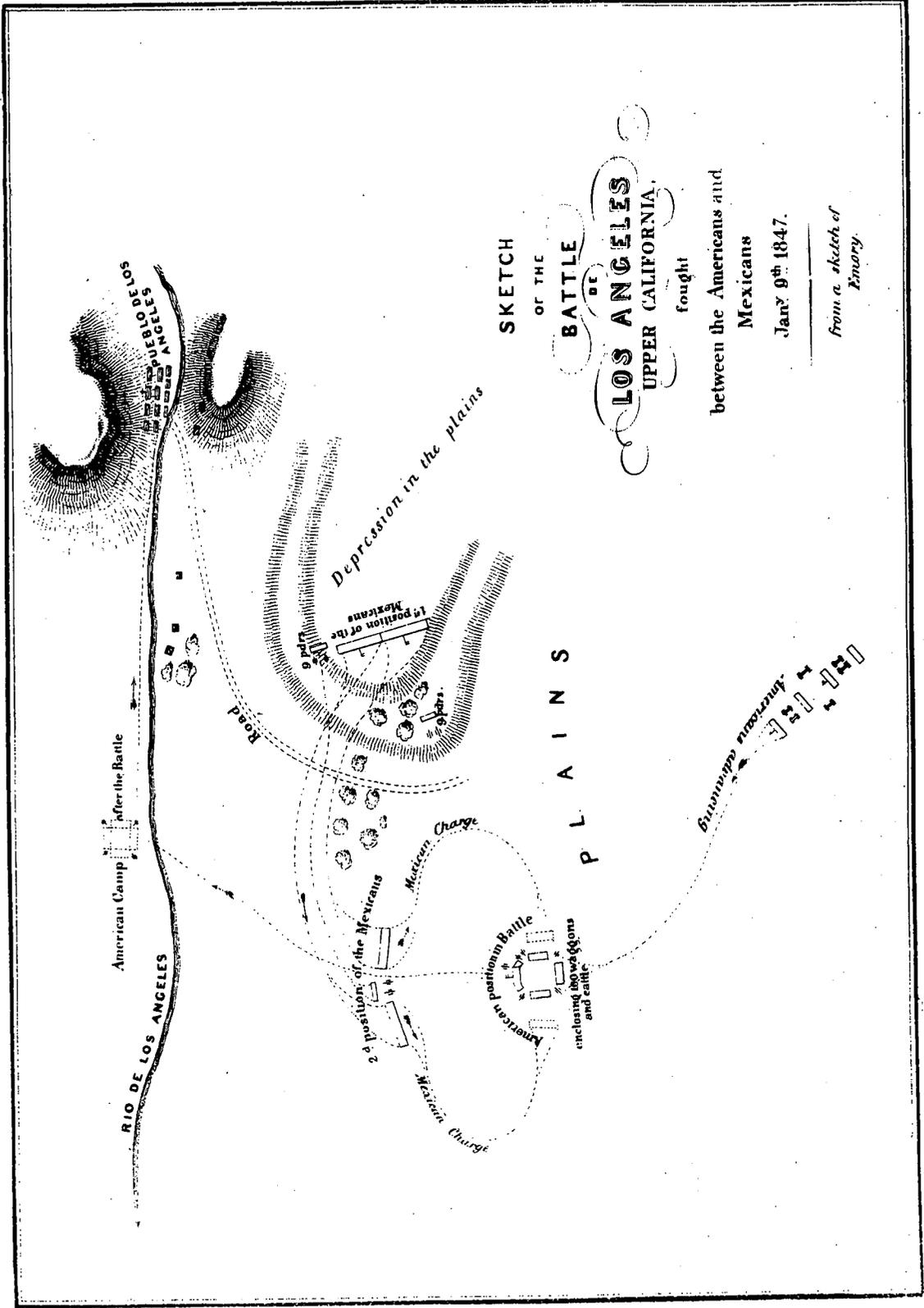
Rear

Commodore and their aids, the Adjutant and the officers in charge of divissions have to be constantly moving about the different lines, in order to keep every[thing] right. The medical officers were near the wagons containing the wounded, and the officer of the day is generally on the move attending to the rear column. In this order we took up the line of march about 8 A. M. Saturday morning. A few of the enemy had been seen scouting about early in the morning, We however advanced some five miles before we saw, them, about eleven o'clock we perceived the enemy on the move about three miles off on our right, and a little before twelve o'clock they fired one gun at us from a ravine which however did no execution as it fell very far short or in fact as was believed at the time there was no shot in it. The second fire which they made from the long Gun, struck and lodged in the fore shoulder of a mule attached to the Gun just in the advance of me, They continued firing at us, but we continued our march deploying to the left, for some two or three miles, (by which the enemy evidently believed we were bound to san Pedro, but they soon found their mistake) The enemy were entrenched in a small ravine, so soon as we had drawn them out of this position (which was nearly an hour and during which they were playing upon us with their long Guns without our returning a single shot,) we halted and opened upon them with our big guns, when a cannonade was kept up on both sides for some time, The enemy as was said having expended all their ammunition, sallied out and formed in single files, for the charge. I have never seen in my life a more beautiful sight than they presented, They were mounted on elegant horses, and are without exception the best horsemen in the world, They all had broad white bands around their hats, we learned after that this was worn by them as a distinguishing mark, for as they said that they should break our lines, and then in the confusion which would ensue that they might kill some of their friends, unless there was some mark by which they might be known. This breaking our lines they found that they were unable to-do. They formed in single file, and charged on us at full speed, we remained at a halt firm in our



"Battle of the plains of Mesa, Jany 9th 1847," by William H. Meyers

ranks, they came up to within about fifty yards of our left flank, when they received a most galling fire of musketry from our lines and also a cross fire from our cannon, at this discharge they wheeled and retreated,--We saw a number of vacant saddles, and wounded horses, The Californians retreated in considerable confusion, and in a few minutes we saw their cannon and the principal part of their force far in our rear, retreating. During this action, we had a number of animals killed, and six or seven men wounded, The action lasted three hours and a half, we continued our march about two miles from the field of action, and encamped on a branch of the Peubla river about three miles from the city. Thus ends the second days fight. The place where we fought to-day is called Llamo de la Mesa. We pitched our camp, and made all the necessary preparations for a night attack or rather to guard against a surprise. As soon as this was completed, all hands then went to work to collect wood, which was very scarce, we however found a substitute in dry cow dung, killed our beef prepared and took a hearty supper, and soon most of us were sound asleep,--during the night one poor fellow died, from the wounds which he received on the first day of the night [fight?]. The enemy as we had supposed were very much cut to pieces, and had determined to fight no more, but to try what they could gain by negotiation. The first of the fight that is on the 8th the enemy had six hundred men well mounted. On the 9th they had but some three hundred men, Had they have gained any advantage on the first day of the fight they would in all probability have been able to bring eight hundred men into the field the second day, but as they were whipped they were unable to keep more than half their force, This is the general character of these people the slightest disadvantage, and their spirits droop, and they generally seek their safety in flight, the least advantage and they act directly the reverse. The next morning at early dawn we buried the poor fellow who had died in the night. At eight o'clock Sunday January 10th 1847, we struck our tents and took up the line of march for the city. Just at this time we received a flag of truce, from the town, conveying a petition that the town might be preserved from destruction, giving assurances that nothing should be injured and that no body should be molested but all who laid down their arms should be protected. We continued our march and entered the city about half past eleven with band playing and colors flying, we saw a few of the enemy hanging about [the] hills, but they disappeared on our advance. We immediately took possession of a prominent hill, which commanded and overlooked the city; the remainder of the troops were then distributed in companies about the city, the cannon were distributed between the hill the General's quarters and the commodore's. I occupied with the marines, and Passed Midshipman Guest with a company of sailor musketeers and a company of Artillery, the same quarters with the Commodore, Thus ends our campaign, we have marched one hundred and fifty miles, fought two Battles in both of which were victorious, taken the city, and are now in the wildest scene of confusion, for nearly one half of the army are drunk, On entering the city, we found most of the houses deserted, and in nearly every house there was a large quantity of



RIO DE LOS ANGELES

American Camp After the Battle

Road

Depression in the plains

1st position of the Mexicans

2^d position of the Mexicans

Mexican Charge

American position in Battle enclosing 100 wagons and cattle

SKETCH

OF THE

BATTLE

OF LOS ANGELES

UPPER CALIFORNIA,

fought

between the Americans and Mexicans

Jan'y 9th 1847.

From a sketch of Emory.

P L A I N S

Emory's position

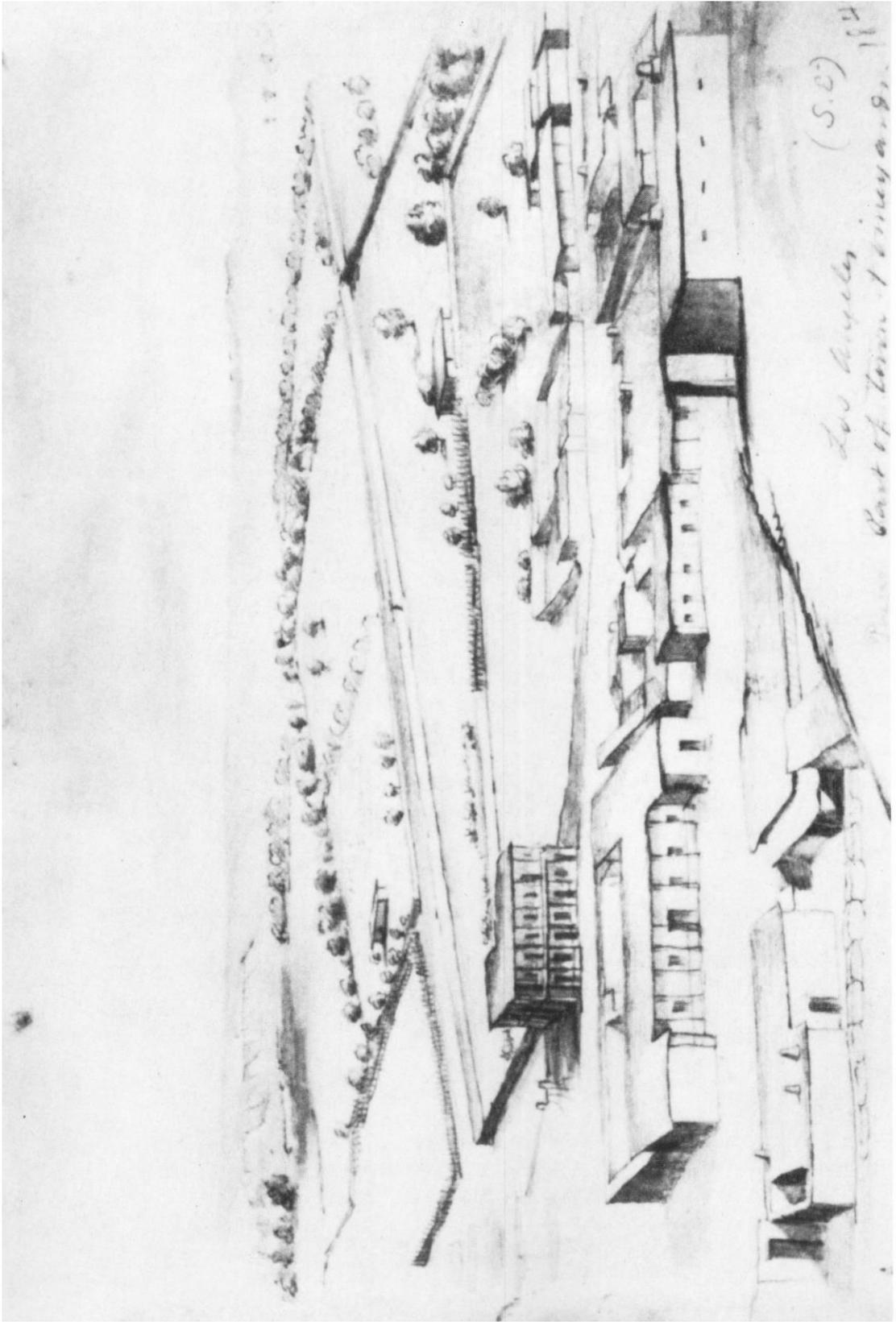
Brandy or wine, and as soon as the men were quartered they got on the scent of it, and falling back to their constant habits on shore, they were soon drunk.

Monday, 11 January 1847

We this morning were ordered out in detached bodies and proceeded to search every house, and before night had nearly all the liquor under lock and key with sentinels over it, or under such strong bonds that the proprietors were afraid to sell, consequently we in a measure got rid of this nuisance. To-day we received intelligence of Fremont and his forces, They had reached San Fernando, where Lt: Col Fremont had halted on purpose to recruit his force, We also learned that the enemy had made a proposition to treat with Fremont for peace, Concluding that they might obtain better terms from him, than from the Commodore or General Kearney. At least the result will show that the californians are decidedly better diplomatist[s] than the Lieut Col, They concluded a treaty of which the following is the substance. "They were to lay down their arms, and to deliver up all public property, and that they were to remain neutral between the U. States and Mexico, until the restoration of peace. In consideration of which they were to be protected in life and property, It is farther agreed that all persons of either party who had given parol[e]s of honor, should be released from the same and set at liberty." These are the terms which were granted by an American officer with a force of four hundred and nineteen mounted riflemen, to a whipped and much inferior foe, And this the treaty approved by the self constituted Governor & commander in chief R. F. Stockton. One would suppose that it were enough to dam any set [of] men, but we shall see bye and bye something which is more revolting to [the] feelings of an American patriot.

Tuesday, 12 January 1847

Nothing new to-day. Raining. The Pueblo de los Angeles is situated in a delightful valley, at the base of a lofty f[l]ight of mountains which are covered for the most of the year with snow. The buildings are irregular and scattering, and attached to a large number of the houses are some fine vine yards. Many of the houses are two stories high, built of adobes, and in the modern style, the[y] are irregularly laid out, some very wide and others very much contracted, all of them abounding in putrified cows Heads and other offal, which render them not only disgusting to the sight and senses, but even dangerous at night. The city is abundantly watered by the Peubla river, which as the valley is similar to an inclined plane, may be led with little labor and expense to any part of it. The population in peaceable times is about two thousand, it has for a long time been the residence of the civil governor of the country, and bids fair to be a place of considerable importance. This is one of the finest grape growing districts in the world, the yield in this country is unequalled by any in the most favored districts in Europe and is perhaps not excelled by any in the world, The wine is re-



"Los Angeles pueblo, Part of town & vineyards, 1847," by William R. Hutton

presented by wine drinkers to be of a very superior quality, The produce from Both a red and white wine. The white is represented as the most superior of the two. A kind of Brandy is also produced by distillation called aguedente [aguardiente], which when new is very strong and fiery, though of a pleasant taste, and is said when it has age[d] to be very excellent Brandy. I learned that there was probably, forty thousand gallons of wine and brandy produced in the country, all of which I regret to say is consumed in the country. There are a large number of Foreigners residing in the Peubla, mostly american, all of whom were prisoners on parol[e], when we arrived, they greeted us with the most lively demonstrations of joy, from these we received numerous and polite and kind attentions, and learned the loss of our enemy who it is said acknowledge, between sixty and seventy killed and wounded.

Wednesday, 13 January 1847

Raining and disagreeable. Lieut Col. Fremont and his [troops] entered the city this morning. There were four hundred & nineteen mounted Riflemen, they were mounted on miserable horses, and the men, heaven deliver me from such a looking set ragged, dirty many of them with the dirt so thick that you could scarcely tell whether they were white men or not. They however were quartered in the eastern end of the city, and judging from their conduct, they [were] but little used to either discipline in a military point of view or the civilities of ordinary life. But I shall have occasion hereafter to speak of them and their commander hereafter. A number of the enemy came in to-day, among others General Andraes [Andres] Pico, a fine handsome looking young man, and who is represented to be one of the best informed and polite men in California & who was induced to join in this last outbreak, by the harsh treatment which he received from Lieut Gillespie, which I shall have occasion to notice in a separate chapter.

Thursday, 14 January 1847

The weather pleasant, and a number of families returning to their houses. There is something going on between Gen. Kearney, Com. Stockton and Lt. Col Fremont, of an unpleasant character which has not yet leaked out.

Friday, 15 January 1847

The weather pleasant, nothing new except that the Commodore had made Passed Midshipman [Louis] McLean [McLane] and Lieut Gillespie Brevet Majors in the California Battalion Bah.

Saturday, 16 January 1847

Pleasant, no news.

Sunday, 17 January 1847

I was awoke this morning by the ringing of the church bells, The weather pleasant, Learned this morning that Gen. Kearney with dragoons were going to leave to-morrow morning.

Monday, 18 January 1847

Pleasant Gen. K. and his troops left this morning. The difficulties between the Gen. and Commodore have leaked out. I shall make them the subject of a separate chapter.

Tuesday, 19 January 1847

Pleasant the Commodore leaves this evening for san Diego. The difficulties of the Gen. the subject of conversation the citizens are much alarmed at the Generals leaving, for they dislike Fremont and have no confidence in his men, learned to-day that we were to leave to-morrow.

Wednesday, 20 January 1847

This morning one of the most disgraceful scenes occurred which has taken place since we left San Diego. The sound was blown at 8 A. M. for the companies of assemble, which we did in front of the Government house, When it was found that we had about one hundred men, almost helplessly Drunk, and a good many staggering in their ranks. To the Praise of the Marines there was but one who was sufficiently [intoxicated] to show it and he was most severely punished, by his indignant and mortified comrades. We succeeded in finding room for most of the Drunken men in the carts and about 10 A. M. we moved off for san Pedro the sea port of the Peubla de los Angelas. We marched this day to the ranch of Seinor Domingo's [Dominguez], distance fifteen miles, and encamped for the night. I have never seen any thing in my life to equal the quantity of Brant wild geese and Ducks which were to be seen in the vicinity of this ranch. We encamped here for the night.

Thursday, 21 January 1847

Our Drunken men had pretty much slept off the effects of their debauch, and we moved early this morning, sending our carts and wagons ahead, and by twelve o'clock we reached the ranch of [Jose] Sepulvido [Sepulveda], where one half of the command encamped for the night, and the other half continued on to san Pedro, where they embarked on board the whale ship Stonington. I was in this party. The next morning the remainder of the troops came [and] embarked on board. The vessel was only three hundred and sixty tons.

Friday, 22 January 1847

by one P. M. to-day all hands were on board, and a more perfect jamb was never seen before, There were on this little ship of 360 tons Five hundred and thirty souls, and a large number had to stand up all the passage, for there was not room for them to sit down, Friday about two P. M. we made sail, the wind was light and the weather clear and pleasant,

Saturday, 23 January 1847

Cloudy and raining this morning and the wind dead ahead, the ship full of fleas, and almost every body wet cross and very uncomfortable, upwards of two hundred men unable to find shelter from the rain, continued raining all day and wind increased to a gale at night. The ship however was extremely easy in her motion rained all night Saturday, and there were thirty nine officers of us in a little cabin certainly not more than ten feet square. The fleas so very bad that no one could rest, and altogether I never conceived that man could be so perfectly miserable, but after all there were those among [us] who were content, and full of anecdote, so that between laughing, eating & scratching, we passed the time away, some swore that it was both anti-christian and barbarous thus to treat a victorious army,

Sunday, 24 January 1847

still raining, the wind had lulled considerable, and about twelve o'clock it cleared and we found ourselves near our port, at which all were hands were much rejoiced, run and anchored in the outer harbor about ten P. M. The boats from the shipping came and took off most of the men, I however was so unfortunate as to be left until morning.

Monday, 25 January 1847

At early dawn this morning the boats of the Portsmouth were along side. I got my Guard into them and shoved off went on board the Portsmouth and was truly thankful, at getting back once more to my own comfortable quarters. At nine o'clock this morning a feu de joi was fired of seventeen Guns in honor of our return, and of our victories of the eighth and ninth, nothing new having transpired at san Diego during our absence.

Tuesday, 26 January 1847

very pleasant, nothing new.

Wednesday, 27 January 1847

The weather pleasant, but little going on. The battles of the 8th & 9th the general topic of conversation.

Thursday, 28 January 1847

The weather pleasant, took a long walk in search of shells, but I found very few. A number of men from the Garrison at san Diego rejoined the ship to-day.

Friday, 29 January 1847

Pleasant but cloudy. The Congress Marines ordered to relieve the garison of san Diego, to-morrow I trust we are going to sea, for we have been but twenty six days at sea in fourteen months,

Saturday, 30 January 1847

The Congress Marines went up to san Diego this morning. And our men and officers rejoined the ship to-day. Capt Montgomery was relieved by Lieut [George] Minor as Governor of san Diego and joined his ship this evening.

Sunday, 31 January 1847

The weather pleasant. At 10 A. M. had Quarters and divine service by the Captain, The sloop of war Cyane Capt Dupont went to sea to-day bound to Monterey, having as passengers Brigadier General S. W. Kearney and Staff. The Cyane in going out, from some cause or other, [(]which I am unable to tell) struck on the point of a reef of rocks, but was got of[f] without injury.

Monday, 1 February 1847

Pleasant but cloudy nothing new.

Tuesday, 2 February 1847

Received order for sea to-day, the weather cloudy but pleasant. For continuation of regular journal, see page Sixty-three of this volume.

A short sketch of Burrow's [Burroughs'] fight near the Salinas valley in Nov. 1846.

The Californians had become very much emboldened after their temporary and trifling successes, which they obtained over Gillespie, and Mervine, determined on trying their hand more openly and boldly. A volunteer company, belonging to Fremont['s] Battallion, under the command of a Mr. [Charles D.] Burrows [Burroughs] as captain, was driving a large Caballada of horses from the Peubla San Jose to the Salinus valley, the then Head Quarters of Fremont and when near the valley of the salinus he perceived hovering about his Flanks a large body of Californians, said to be about two hundred strong. Burrows with his small company was opposed to engaging them, his company consisted of but fifty-four men and another reason why he was opposed

to fighting was the possibility of loosing his horses, which were of the utmost importance to Fremont, in his future movements. These objections however were over-ruled by his company who insisted upon fighting. And notwithstanding the vast odds, one of the most obstinate conflicts took place, that has hitherto occurred in California. Burrows and his company rode up to within good Rifle shot, the Californians advancing at the same time. The Americans halted and gave the enemy a salute of Rifle balls, and then charged the enemy at full speed, a fight then ensued hand to hand for several minutes. When our small party completely whipped and drove the enemy from the field. There was in Burrows party four or five Delaware Indians, who fought with a desperation that has never been equalled. Burrows and three of his companion's were killed. The loss of the Californians is said to have been eight killed and fifteen or twenty men wounded. This was a very brilliant affair, and gave very convincing evidence of the determined oppositions which the Californians might expect to meet with, Information had been conveyed by a courier from Lieut Gillespie, that he was be-seiged at the Peubla de los Angelas by a very superior force, immediately on the receipt of this intelligence the Commodore des-patched Capt [William] Mervine in the Frigate savannah, to succor him, but on the arrival of the Savannah at san Pedro he found that Gillespie had capitulated, and was about to embark on board of the merchant ship, or rather whale ship Stonington. Mervines arrival altered this determination, and Mervine landed with three hundred sailors and Marines, which with Gillespie['s] company amounted to near four hundred men, With this force, and without any artillery he landed and took up the line of march for the Capital. The enemy met him in the plains near Domingo [Dominguez] ranch. Mervine['s] command were drawn up in three columns, and moved forward by a Flank movement, no formation could have been more disasterous than this, for The enemies artillery had full play upon the whole extent of his line. As Mervine moved forward the enemy retired but kept a very annoying fire from a small field piece. This lasted for several hours, during which time Mervine had some five or six men killed, and a good many wounded. He then commenced the retreat to regain his boats, the [enemy] whether from motives of compassion or because they had no more ammunition, permitted him to retire unmolested. In this affair, I conceive that we were most fairly and justly beat. And I am [of the] opinion that Capt Mervine should [be] held to a strict accountable, for having attempted so hazardous an enterprise, without taking artillery, when he had it and I conceive that Capt [Ward] Marston should be dismissed for advancing in close column and by flank movement in the face of artillery. For I attribute the loss of the poor fellows who fell in this disgraceful affair to this very unmilitary formation, Numbers would have been killed but the men at the flash of the enemies cannon, lay flat down on the ground, which is a regular military movement, but Capt Mervine, called cowardice, At one time during this affair the sergt of Marines asked permission to charge at double quick time on the cannon, they were then within one hundred yards of it and could have taken it with all ease and probably without the loss of a man,

but this mervine refused and threatened to shoot any man who should advance without orders, On their return to san Pedro, they found the Congress there with the Commodore, when another landing was proposed, this they did & remained on shore one night, when all hands again returned on board, Thus giving very considerable importance to the victory of the Californians. A very melancholy occurrence took place in the first landing from the Savannah. Lieut [Henry W.] Queen was getting out of one of the Boats, his pistol fell from his belt, and striking one of the thwarts of the Boat went off and lodged its contents in one of the Boys belonging [to the ship], who expired almost immediately. Lieut Gillespie and his capitulation, The terms of which was, That he was to evacuate the town, going out with colors flying, carrying his arms and cannon, the cannon he was to leave in good order on the beach, and the Californians were not to approach within three miles of it, at any [point] while he was going down, The Californians on their part acted in good faith, But Gillespie acted the contrary, for the cannon instead of being left as stipulated in the treaty, to be left in good order, were left on the beach spiked. Thus terminated this affair, in which the Californians have certainly obtained very considerable advantages over us.

Now for the causes which led to this outbreak, In the first place I conceive that the main cause is attributable to commodore Stockton, in leaving the Peubla de los Angelas, with so small a force, after he took possession of it in August, This is the most populous portion of California, and consequently the most disaffected, Gillespie was left here with but 80 volunteer troops, while the Californians could at any time, at a days notice raise from three to four hundred men, But the primary causes which led to the outbreak was the impolitic and harsh course pursued by Gillespie. Lieut Gillespie or as he is called out here Capt Gillespie, was left by the commodore as the commander of the southern department of California and Governor of the Capitol. The Californians were acting in good faith on their parol[e]s of honor, and following their usual amusements and avocations of life and would no doubt have remained quiet, but for the new regulations introduced by Gillespie. Every one at all familiar with the habits and character of the Californians knows that they invariably ride in a gallop when on horse back, and gaming is a national passion of the Spanish character, and in California where the villages are so small and so scattering there is not the least impropriety in galloping through what is called the streets, but which in fact are little more than public highways, however Mr. Gillespie prohibited the first and made an offense punishable by fine and imprisonment. Now it is a universal custom among both old and young, in California to play the favorite Spanish game of Monte, and also games called lotteries, and twenty-one. The man of seventy and the boy of fifteen alike indulge in these games, and among a people who have so little money or any thing else to win or loose, and habits of life leave so much idle time upon them, these practices serve as a diversion to [the] constant tameness to which they would otherwise be subjected. And

although we must acknowledge the principle a good one which has for its object, the restraining of vicious and introducing moral habits among society, yet we must admit that these innovations or changes should be tempered with moderation, and more particularly so among an ignorant semi-civilized people. Besides it strikes me as exceedingly tryannical & unbecoming in a military [man], who by force of arms has placed himself over a people whose characters national predilections, differ so from his and the country he represents, to dictate the precise morality or particular manner in which the conquered people shall conform and deport themselves. It strikes me that before any radical change can take place or ought to be attempted, that the minds of this [society] should be prepared for it by education, and their moral sense elevated by the example of moral society and virtuous instruction. And here I conceive that Lieut Gillespie, not only exceeded the authority vested in him, but was guilty of gross and manifest injustice in attempting to interfere with either the public or private amusements, habits or customs of this people at all. It however appears that Gillespie, or one of his argus eyed volunteers, accidentally, saw or caught one poor fellow amusing himself by playing with some of his friends a game of Monte. This man was arraigned before the author of this same ordinance Mr Gillespie, who it appears is not only the author of the regulations, but the prosecutor judge and executioner of them. He fined this man fifteen dollars. The [man] either could not or would not pay the fine, and sooner than labor in the public works, he took to the mountains, he was soon joined by both old and young who felt themselves agreived, until his numbers insured respectability, leaders were not wanted. For this same [offense] Gillespie threw some of the most respectable citizens, on mere suspicion into prison. Consequently feeling confidence in them[selves], they determined to drive This man who may well be termed an usurper from the Capitol which [they] did very handsomely. This was [the] origin of a war which has cost the government several thousands of dollars, caused the neglect of other important public interests, and the loss of many valuable lives. Lieut Col. J. C. Fremont had embodied with the aid of Commodore Stockton in the [events] a large body of men with whom he was coming down to adjust these difficulties and punish the offending Californians, He embarked early in November on board a merchant ship, which had been voluntarily offered for the purpose at the yerba Buena by that true and fast friend of his country Capt [William] Phelps of the commercial marine, when he met a courier by sea announcing the fa[c]t that Gillespie and Mervine had been whipped. Being on the receipt of this courier near Monterey, he put in there with [this] vessel disembarked his troops, from which place he pitched his [camp] in the Salinus plane, until horses and artillery could be procured. All was procured and the necessary [arrangements] made, by the first of Dec. 1846. Every thing was done to facilitate him, and every motive urged to cause him to expedite his arrival at the Capitol. He left on the 5th Dec.; well mounted, and it is believed had he pursued the usual road, that he could have reached the Capitol in ten days at the farthest, But instead of pursuing the beaten track and ferreting

out his enemy he followed an unusual and untrodden track over almost impassible mountains and through dangerous ravines, wearing out his men by exposure, and destroying his animals, for in descending one mountain, he had no less [than] one hundred horses & mules killed, and did [not] reach the vicinity of the Peubla de los Angelas, until [the] 13th of January 1847. After we had whipped the [Californians] in the two fights and taken the city. For this he was censured, and deservedly so, as it is apparent that he did not desire to meet the enemy, else his movements would have been very different, and have comported more with the dignity of an American Army officer.

Gen. S. W. Kearney, on his arrival at the peubla, (and when it was announced that this Col. Fremont was to be the governor of California by the appointment of Com. Stockton) addressed the Commodore informing him that he had a commission from the President of the U. States, as Governor, and also instructions for his government, in administering the affairs of the Country, and claimed to be placed in a position, to carry out the orders of the Gov. As soon as this was announced, Fremont waited on the Gen to know if he intended remaining in the country, the Gen. replied not long. Fremont then [asked] if he would make him Fremont Governor after he left, and as he the Gen. only intended staying two or three months if [he] would not [make] his appointment at this time. The Gen replied that he had no objection to making him Gov. when he left, but could not do so previously, and that he the Gen must carry out his instructions from the President to him. Fremont then held an interview with Commodore Stockton, after which [he] retired to his quarters, and asked some of his officers if his fremonts would stand by him in opposition to Gen. Kearney thus trying to incite a civil war, for which in my [opinion] he should be hanged. The Commodore notwithstanding, the orders of the President, took [it] upon himself to suspend Gen. Kearney from duty, and to elevate a junior, and a favorite. Stockton boasted that he would not even obey the orders of the President if he were here. Gen. Kearney acting the part of a true patriot and lover of his country, chose to submit to these indignities, and this open violation of the orders of the Chief Executive of the country, than to sacrifice the interest of the same, and embroil the troops in a civil war. The opportune arrival of [Commodore William B.] Shubrick, I hope will place things right.* Stockton should be broke, yea disgraced.

Wednesday, 3 February 1847

We got under way this morning and stood out to sea, the winds light. We heard that there was some trouble at the Peubla de los Angelas, But what it was is not stated. A Boat from the Frigate pulled out some ten miles after us this morning we hove to and

*Commodore William Shubrick succeeded Stockton in command of the Pacific Squadron.

she came along side with an order from the commodore for some money which we had on board.

Thursday, 4 February 1847

The winds light and weather cloudy, the ship making very slow progress.

Friday, 5 February 1847

The wind ahead, making very little head way, about twelve, a sail was reported, and about 3 P. M. she made her number, when she proved to be the sloop of war Dale from Monterey, bound to Panama with despatches, We learned, that Commodore Shubrick had arrived at Monterey in the Raze Independence, and also that the store ship Lexington had arrived with munitions of war for the ports of California, and also that the Columbus 74, Commodore [James] Biddle was expected almost immediately from Valpariaso.* We received some papers, but very little news, all our letters having been left at Monterey. There had been a fight in the Northern district between our forces and the Californians, but we did not get the particulars.

Saturday, 6 February 1847

The weather cloudy raining and disagreeable made the port of san Pedro about noon, and at 4 P. M. sent in a boat with a passenger which we had brought from san Diego. Put him on board the American Bark Tasso, from which he was sent on shore, The Hawaiian brig Euphenria was also in port. Every thing was quiet at the Capitol, so soon as our Boat returned we filled away, for cape Saint Lucas.

Sunday, 7 February 1847

Cloudy and misting. Had quarters at 10' A. M. The regulations for the goverment of the Navy were read, after which we had prayers by the Capt. Nothing had been heard of the missing launch, which left yerba Buena early in November for Sutter's fort, when the Dale sailed. Two of Capt Montgomery's sons were in the Boat, and there is now very little doubt remaining but that she is lost, with all that were in her. This is a severe blow to any parent, but particularly so with the Capt who is one of the most affectionate parents I ever knew.

Monday, 8 February 1847

Cloudy but pleasant the wind fair. Had divissional exercises today.--

*Commodore James Biddle commanded the East India Squadron.

Tuesday, 9 February 1847

Cloudy, but growing warmer. The wind fresh, & fair. I have often been astonished at the perfect servility of men, possessed of common understanding but my astonishment and mortification was never greater, than in the recent difficulties between Gen. Kearney and Commodore Stockton, Notwithstanding that Stockton was indebted to Gen K. for his successful march to the Peubla and his consequent victory over the enemy. When the same General claimed to be placed in the position which he had been ordered by his Government to assume on reaching the country. This same Stockton not [only] in the most arrogant and contemptuous [manner] suspends him from his duties but indulges in vituperative abuse, and desparaging comments upon the Gen. and descends so low as to utter falsehoods, and to obtain letters from officers by rewards to reflect odium upon the character of this gallent chief, while these things were going on, Lieut Gillespie in order to curry favor with this same commodore, goes to him and says Commodore "do you know what the men (meaning the sailors) calls you and what they call Gen. Kearny," "why no says the Com," "well I will tell you" "They call you Fighting Bob," and "they call Gen Kearney Stinking Steve." Did ever [a] man here of so contemptible so pusilaminous, so cowardly a thing, And what makes the more contemptible, this same commodore R. F. Stockton, boasts of it a very happy and true remark. How richly both of these men deserve to be held up to the public contempt. I am happy to believe that all these things will be brought to the knowledge of the Government, and that this mark will be planted so legibly upon these men, that society will execrate them.

Wednesday, 10 February 1847

The winds light, cloudy but Pleasant, There are some rocks said to be some where about here, (in 28^o, or 27^o south Latitude.) and we have been runing considerably out of our course to ascertain if they do really exist, which has caused considerable, delay; and just at this [time] it is thought, very unnecessarily too, for it would require several days examination of the Ocean here, before any Commander would be justified in asserting that these rocks do not exist, and what is of more importance, it is absolutely necessary and greatly to the interest of the U. States, that the Blockade should be reestablished on the coast of Mexico with all possible haste,

Thursday, 11 February 1847

The weather clear and quite mild. John Lehman, one of the Captains of the main top, died quite suddenly last night about 10 o'clock in a fit of Appoplexy, Lehman has been troubled with a disease of the heart, He was a very smart seaman, a trusty man, and of his class a very good man.

Friday, 12 February 1847

The weather clear, and growing quite mild, Lat 23, S. All hands were called about half past nine this morning, to bury [the] dead, when the Burial service of the Episcopal service being read the body of our deceased ship mate John Lehman was committed to the deep.

Saturday, 13 February 1847

The weather hazy and quite mild, with very light airs during the past twenty-four hours made Cape Saint Lucas, this morning, but unless we have more breeze, it will take us two or three days to get there, we are all very anxious to hear of the movements of Gen. Taylor, and the prospects of Peace. To day has [been] employed by the men generally in overhauling there clothing scrubbing paint work, and killing roaches.

Sunday, 14 February 1847

The weather clear and mild, the breeze very light. About sunrise made a small Topsail Schooner in shore of us, distant about six miles standing in the direction of Mazatlan, she was at once pronounced a Mexican coasting vessel, and as a matter of course would be a lawful prize, and for aught we knew might be a valuable one, We stood in steering the same course she was, About 8 o'clock, she tacked and Stood down for us, At this we were all astonished, and every one nearby offered a conjecture as to the news. Some said the war was over, others that there was [a] truce between the two countries, and by far the larger number would not say what might be the news, But something was doubtless definite as to the War. We hoisted our colors, and ran up a white Flag. Hove our ship too, when her captain soon came on board, She proved to be a small schooner, which had been captured by Commander Dupont in the Cyane, some weeks past and left here at San Joseph's in charge of the Governor, who pledged his [word] to keep them until liberated or called for. Commander Dupont had given them a license to cruise on [the] coast for provisions, and she was then bound to san Blas for sugar and news. The [captain] remained on board and piloted us into san Joseph's, he had not heard any thing late from Mexico, and knew nothing of the operations of the American Army in Mexico. We had service as usual to-day. San Joseph, is situated near the Pacific shore of the Peninsula which forms Lower California, in a rather deep bay or bite [bight], but it has no protection for shipping either from the wind or the heavy swell of the sea. We came to anchor about three P. M. but the surf was breaking too heavily on the beach for a boat to land. Our pilot however went on shore in a small Canoe and carried some letters and as the Wind has lulled a good deal, and hauled more off the shore we shall be able to send boats in, early in the morning. I have not felt very well to-day so I will take some Medicine and go to bed.

Monday, 15 February 1847

San Joseph L[ower]. California. Owing to the heavy serf which has been rolling in all day I did not go on shore; Mr. Mott and Mr. Bolton, late american merchants in Mazatlan came on board this morning and brought us some papers, From which we Gleaned some few items of news, such as the loss of the Truxton, the Boston, the Perry all U. States vessels of War, and the loss of the Brittish steam ship "Great Brittian" on the coast of Ireland. We learned that the officers and crew of the Truxton had been exchanged and had returned home, they were given [in exchange] for the Mexican General Vega [Veza], who was taken prisoner at the Battle of the Resaca de la Palmo [Palma]. The deaths of Commodore [William] Nicholson and Lieut [Charles W.] Morris of the Navy. The retirement of Mr [George] Bancroft from the Secretaryship of the Navy, and his appointment as Minister to England, in the place of Mr. [Louis] McLean, who returned home in consequence of ill health. General Taylor had reached soltio [Saltillio], but had left that place mysteriously, to the enemy for they did not know where he was or what he was going to do so says the Mexican papers. The Americans lost four hundred and fifty men in the taking of Monterey. Gen. [John E.] Wool is reported to be near Durango with two thousand men, Major Gen. [Winfield] Scott is said to be advancing upon Verra Cruz from Tampico with three Battallions of troops, (a very small force) and Verra Cruz and the Castle of San Juan De Ulloa [Ulua], is to [be] attacked both by by land and by sea, doubtless carried before this. The Whigs have carried the election in New York and Pennsylvania, (Bah.) About 12 M. today a Danish Brig arrived from Mazatlan, By which we learned some farther items the receipt of the Presidents Message, in which he asks for twenty-eight millions of dollars, and four 4 thousand men from each of [the] states to serve for two years, in order to prosecute with vigor the war in Mexico, a rumor reaches us also that congress had granted him twenty-three millions of dollars and fifty thousand men in addition to what he already has, making a grand Army of over one hundred thousand men, (Alas poor Mexico, you are not only whipped, but the inviting atmosphere of your salubrious and pleasant climate, will so gain upon the affections of your invaders, that I fear, peace to you will be but the signal of total dismemberment, For they will makes a Texas of this and the other province until [all] are consumed) At Mazatlan on the sailing of [the brig] all was quite, and that during our absence and that of our squadron, hundreds of thousands of dollars worth of Foreign goods had been imported into that port alone, There were no defencable works going on at Mazatlan, and that orders had been issued by the supreme Government, that if we attacked it with our forces, The troops were to abandon it and retire into the country. Acting Lieut B. F. B. Hunter with ten armed men left the ship this evening, and went on board of a small prize schooner, for the purpose of intercepting a Launch from Mazatlan, which it is said is bound over here with some Mexican officers on board. I hope he may be successful, which will no doubt surprise the gallant

Mexicans. They little dream that this port of old Mexico at least is free.--

Tuesday, 16 February 1847

San Josephs. Having obtained some vegetables & giving the necessary instructions for the security of the place, we got underway last night about half past ten P. M. bound to Mazatlan. The weather quite pleasant, The wind very fresh, Saw a Large school of Black fish to-day, which played around the ship for nearly an hour, saw some green Turtle to-day laying on their backs asleep, floating just on the surface of the water. Took one reef in the Topsails, just after sunset, the royals being furled.

Wednesday, 17 February 1847

(Off Mazatlan) The weather something cooler than we have had for some days, Made the land early this morning, and the island of christone [Creston] about 8 A. M. Stood up to the mouth of the harbor, and wore ship. The Brittish Frigate Fisgard, and a Danish merchant Brig were at anchor under christone, There was two little Mexican Schooners lying at anchor up near the mole, There was no news at all, and Capt [John A.] Duntze of the Fisgard promised to communicate again in a day or two, We announced our business, as that of a blockading ship which we were going to keep up rigorously, We then filed away, and have the pleasing prospect before us of knocking about on & off this port for some weeks, wearing out sails, rigging and men. But such is the fortune of War, I therefore, submit as cheerfully as I can to it.

Thursday, 18 February 1847

Anchorage off Mazatlan;--The weather clear and pleasant, The ship has been cruising on & off the harbor all day. There has not a single object of interest transpired. We this evening anchored off Christone and from the movement of the troops on shore, we doubtless, have been the cause of considerable excitement and alarm to the Mexicano's on shore. I however do not think, that we shall attack them yet awhile, it may be soon.

Friday, 19 February 1847

The weather clear and pleasant, nothing going on to relieve the Dull monotony of the Blockade, except a little excitement which was gotten up this evening. The look out on the main top-gallant mast head reported a sail about 4 P. M. All hands were called immediately to get out boats, they were soon got out, and the small six pounder was properly fixed on its carriage in the bows of the launch, with all the necessary ammunition. Sixteen sailors with muskets, and six Marines with their muskets, got into her, when the first Lieut shoved off in her, to board the approaching sail, for no body doubted but that she was a Mexican vessel,--about eight o'clock the launch

returned and reported the vessel to be [the] English Frigates Launch which had been up the Gulf collecting money. So all hands were disappointed in taking a prize. We learned to-day that there were several large and valuable European ships expected here in a few days, But as we have a great deal of duty to do else where they may possibly escape us, we shall however qui vive.

Saturday, 20 February 1847

The weather mild, the wind very high, A very considerable number of exceedingly fine fish were caught yesterday and to-day by the crew with a hook and line. About eight o'clock last night a small canoe, came along side from the shore, with one spaniard or rather Mexican in it. This man had been hired by a Mr. Talbot, of the firm of Mott Talbot and Co. to come off to the ship after some despatches, which Capt Montgomery was directed by the Commodore, to send across the country. Capt. M. had tried to get them on shore th[r]ough the English Capt of the Frigate Fisgard, but the authorities refused to let them land, unless they were opened and read, and then if they contained nothing offensive, that they might be forwarded. This as a matter of [fact] was declined, and hence the man in the canoe was sent. On the return of the Guard Boat of the port caught the canoe. But the man had time to tear up the despatches and throw them over board, his canoe was carefully searched, and he was stripped and searched also, The Guard finding nothing permitted him to pass, He returned again to the ship and took a note on shore from Capt M. to Mr. Talbot. The Capt received a letter from Captain Duntze to-day stating that he had tried to get him off some papers, But had been unable to do so, as yet, he stated that many of the papers from the U.S. were very loud in their complaints and severe in their criticism of the proceedings and conduct of Commodore Stockton out here. We expect to get some papers in a day or two, by a Danish Brig which is lying in the harbor, unless the strict surveillance of the police prevents them.

Sunday, 21 February 1847

The weather mild but damp and windy. We had quarters and Divine service to day as usual at 10 A. M. Nothing new occurred to-day, and nothing seen in the offing;

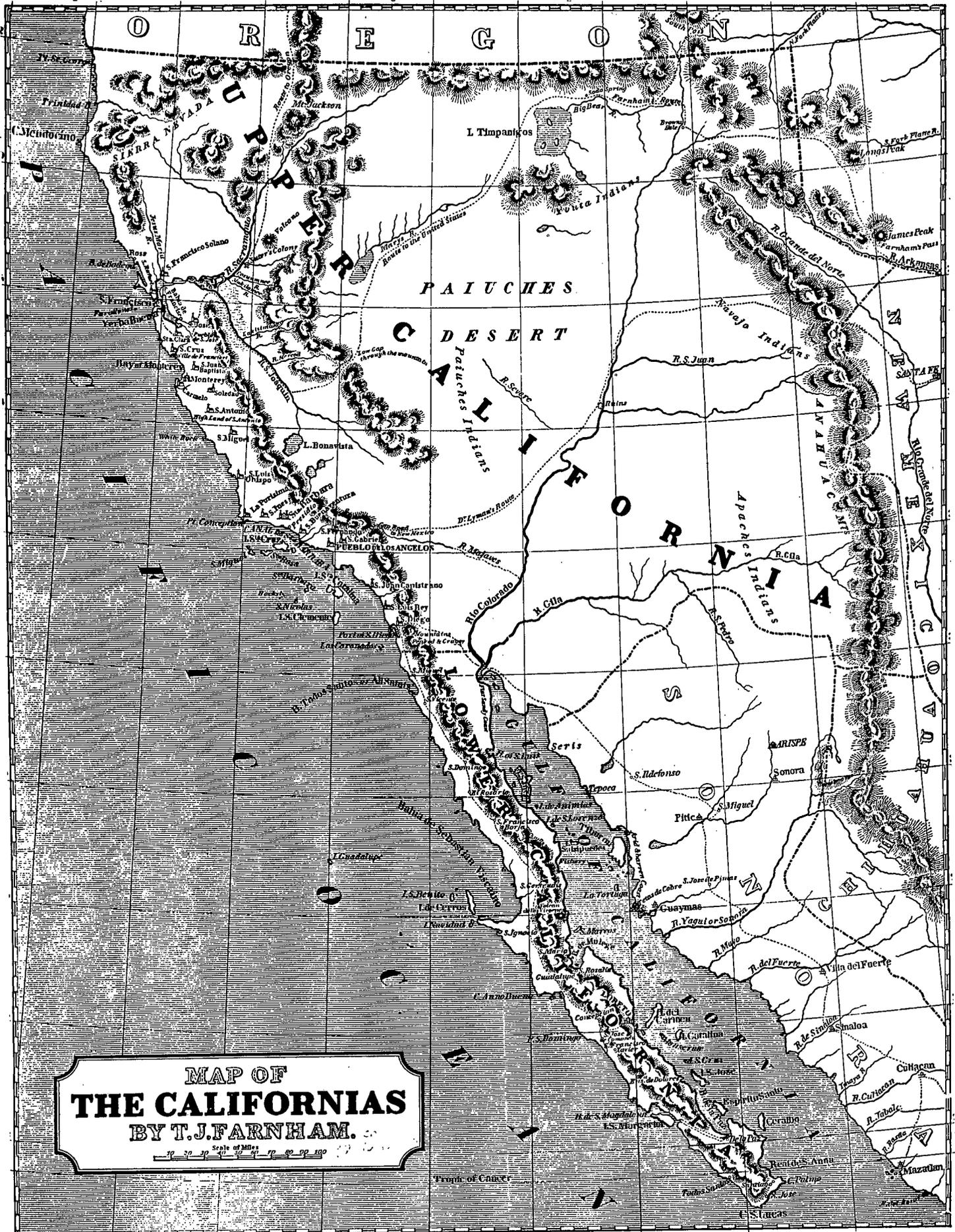
Monday, 22 February 1847

The weather quite mild, This being the anniversary of the birth day of General George Washington, the Great American Patriot and Statesman, I thought, and I [knew] it was the general impression and wish too of most of the officers, that the National Flag of the Country would [be] displayed from the mast heads of the ship and the usual salute of seventeen Guns fired at meridean, But it was not done, why, I cannot say, for there was no impediment to its being done unless foresooth the trouble of drawing the shot out of the Guns was the excuse. I think it tells little for the patriotism

of an American Officer to neglect this need of nation's gratitude to the author of all good for the beneficent gift of so great so pure a man, and passes by an event too lightly, and indifferent, which should raise a throb of patriotic pride & elevate our common love of liberty. It was a duty imposed by a sense of patriotism and patriotic recollections, By the national custom, By the General law of the land, and by the laws and Regulations of the Department, And one would suppose that from all these high authorities, that the commander who should disobey or neglect so important a duty would be justly held to a strict accountability for so gross a neglect. But unfortunately for the honor and Glory of the country, and the good of the service Our Naval Commanders, when clothed with a little brief authority disobey orders, and trample upon long established customs, ad liberatum. About 11 o'clock last night, there was considerable beating of Drums and noise on shore, and as yesterday was mail day, there may have been very important advices received, Yet it may have been an alarm, We however are entirely [unaware] of what may have been the cause. About 12 o'clock last night the English Frigate Fiscard got under way and went to-sea, bound I believe to San blas. Before or just as he was leaving the Capt of the Fisgard addressed a letter to our Capt in which he questions the legality of our Blockade, There is a possibility that something of an unpleasant character may arise between us and the English in relation to English merchant ships. I however admire the old motto First be sure that you are right then go ahead. My country Right or wrong. And should John Bull in a mad fit attack us, he will find that he has caught a Tarter. We had a little sprinkling of rain to-day, which is something very unusual.

Tuesday, 23 February 1847

The weather quite mild and pleasant to-day. About eleven o'clock to-day a sail was reported, standing down from the N. close in shore, under suspicious circumstances, as the course she was steering was one never pursued by vessels, if [it] could possibly be avoided, and as the wind was fair, it was clear that she was trying to smuggle herself in to the old harbor, A Boat with acting Sailing Master N[apoleon]. B. Harrison and eight armed men was immediately despatched to ascertain her character & inform her that the port was under a state [of] Blockade and farther that she must enter not enter the port, Mr. Harrison reached her in about an hour, (she had run ashore in shoal water,) she proved to be a merchant ship from Hull with a large and valuable general assorted cargo of wares, merchandize, provissions &c, &c, &c. She hoisted Hamburg colors, It appears that the capt had never been here before, and got up to the Northward purely by accident, He reported himself 170 days at sea, We succeeded in getting him off the shoal, what farther will be done with him I do not know, Boats will be kept watching him all night, We learned from the consignee of the vessel who came on board from the town, That Gen. Scott had joined Gen. Taylor, with his forces, & that they had taken San Louis Potosi, and were marching upon the city of Mexico. And that Gen. Santa Anna had reported to



**MAP OF
THE CALIFORNIAS
BY T.J. FARNHAM.**

Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

the Mexican Congress his utter inability to keep the field against the American Troops, and urging the Mexican Congress to make peace, The Congress wrote him in an insolent strain and called him traitor, He Santa Anna retired to Saltillo and Monterey with his troops, That a large body of land Troops had gone on board the squadron in the Gulf, and that an attack was daily expected upon the castle of San Juan de Ulloa,--The people of Mazatlan it is said are daily in the expectation of the news of peace. I sincerely hope this may be true, As we shall get home at the end of our three years which will save us a vast deal of trouble, and discontent among our crew. Capt Montgomery says he thinks the vessel which came in this evening a bonifide good prize. And we are astonished that he does [not] seize her, for we want prize money.

Wednesday, 24 February 1847

The weather clear and pleasant, fresh breeze in the afternoon, Took a long pull in a boat to-day with the first Lieut. Landed on some islands to the Northward of where the ship lies, picked up a number of shells, and procured a palatable fruit called Coguiesto, very like a lime in its shape and taste, it grows [on] a bush similar to what is called the spanish bayonet in the Southern States, Saw a very great number of young pelicans which are fed by the old birds, the same way, that pigeons feed their young. The flesh of the young pelican is said to be very savory. Two sail boats were brought too this evening, from the windward, The first had a crew of Englishmen in her, who had been out oystering, we bought some oysters from them and permitted them to go in. The second boat was manned by a Frenchman, an Indian and a small Boy loaded with pumpkins we purchased what we wanted and permitted him to pass also.--Lieut Hunter has not yet returned, but is daily expected, we learn that he has left St Josephs.

Thursday, 25 February 1847

The weather quite mild and pleasant. The hamburg bark went to sea to-day. Lieut Hunter arrived to day from San Josephs in the prize Schooner "Eliza" and reported that the launch load of Mexican officers which were expected at san Josephs,--Acting Master Harrison was ordered immediately to command the schooner, with a crew of thirteen men armed with Muskets and cu[t]lasses, and one six pounder cannon. This vessel is intended to blockade what is called the old harbor. The English Frigate "Constance Capt Walker commanding," came in this evening and anchored off Chrystone. The Eliza being fitted out, all hands were called to up anchor, when we got under-[way] and stood down towards the New Harbor, The troops on shore had a dress parade, on shore, They looked very neat & Military.

Friday, 26 February 1847

The weather mild, but very smoky and breeze quite fresh. Nothing worthy of note has transpired during the day. We have continued

under way for the past twenty-four hours and are still under way, tacking on and off the Port, which [is] monotonous enough in all conscience.

Saturday, 27 February 1847

The weather cool, cloudy, and the wind very fresh. The experience of last night proves, what has been repeatedly urged upon the Capt of this ship, "that it is utterly impossible for us to keep up an effectual blockade by keeping the ship under way at night,["] A Chilian Brig last night under cover of a very thick haize ran into what is called the new harbor unperceived by us, and according to the terms of the blockade, she can remain twenty days and transact any business that her master may think proper. Had we have been anchored as we should have been in the mouth of the harbor, this vessel could not have entered without our knowledge. Consequently the Capt at sunset this evening ran in and anchored in a very good position to intercept vessels, Just as we anchored a very bright light was displayed at regular intervals about one third the distance down from the top of Chrystone evidently intended as a signal to merchant vessels in the offing, which may be seen a very great distance from Chrystone, or it may be that the Mexicans have dragged some field pieces up there for the purpose of annoying us, whenever we may anchor near the island. We on anchoring beat to quarters and cleared the ship for action, in order to be ready for any emergency. Acting Master N. B. Harrison, commanding prize schooner Eliza is employed guarding the old Harbor, He took and brought down to the ship to-day a small schooner loaded with lumber and Glass, bound to San Josephs, her cargo intended for our countryman Capt Mott, she had a letter from one of the firm, which was examined and she was permitted to pass. We are now so arranged with this ship anchored in the entrance of the new harbor and Mr. Harrison in the old, that we can intercept all vessels coming into either, thereby rendering the blockade complete, which has not heretofore been so considered by merchants on shore.

Sunday, 28 February 1847

The weather quite warm and pleasant We had quarters and service as usual this morning at 10 A. M. Capt Montgomery received a letter from Capt Walker of the Brittish Frigate "Constance" in relation to the blockade, Walker's letter was couched in very courteous and friendly terms, offering at the same time any office of assistance or favor which he could consistent with his position (and his relations as a government officer with Mexico,) that he could do. All of which was not only consistent with good breeding, but also with national courtesy.

Monday, 1 March 1847

The weather quite mild and pleasant. Another change in our Mess, Owing to the mal-administration of Lieut Bartlette who was caterer

of the Mess about one year ago he was broken and may [make] very unpleasant insinuations, and indeed of so unequivocal a character were some of them, that dishonesty was directly charged on him, consequently he was broken as caterer, and I was elected to supply [in] his place, I retained the office until I was ordered on shore, when finding that I could not give it that attention which it required I resigned and Dr. Henderson was elected. The doctor retained [the caterership] until this day, but had announced his intention of vacating that office some days ago, Consequently the election has again fallen on me. But to be candid, I must confess that although I may not be entirely unfitted for the office, yet I conceive that I do not possess the requisite qualifications of making a good caterer. This morning about 4 P. M., a sail was espied standing out of the harbor, when our Boats were immediately despatched in pursuit which caused some little excitement among the crew at that early hour, she proved to be a launch from the English Frigate bound out for wood, The Chilian Brig which went in a few days ago, got under way this evening and came [out], she was last from Pita, and reports the store ship Erie at Pita the 10th Dec. 1846 thence to Callao, and the Sloop Levant at Valpariaso the 1st Dec. 1846 thence to the U. States. Mr. Robinson Hepburn of the U.S. Consul at Guymas was on board as super cargo, the Brig was in balace [ballast] bound to the sandwich islands, she entered the port the other night runing by us within hailing distance it tells badly for our vigilance. The news by her is something latter than we have before heard. A messenger had reached the city of Mexico to propose terms of Peace. And it is now daily expected.

Tuesday, 2 March 1847

The weather very mild and pleasant, went fishing with a [hook] and line this morning. The fish however did not bite, and but two was caught. Capt Montgomery paid an official or rather ceremonial visit to Capt Walker of the Constance to-day. Mr. Harrison came down this evening in the blockading schooner Eliza. A peace is daily expected from Mexico. I hope very soon.

Wednesday, 3 March 1847

The weather quite mild and pleasant. The Capt and super-cargo of the Dutch Brig came on board this morning, by a special permit of the authorities on shore, The Dutch Capt wished an extension for a few days in order to get a quantity of money which he is to receive certainly by the 12th inst, Sir Baldwin W. Walker, Capt of her Brittanic majesty's Frigate "Constance" made a visit to our ship to-day, Capt W. is a remarkably fine looking man, He expressed very great admiration of the Portsmouth. We received to-day the articles of a treaty of peace by our government to Mexico. It is very formidable in its demands and I fear will not be acceded to by the Mexicans. It demands that the line of 26 degrees runing from the mouth of Rio del Norte, to the Pacific Ocean shall be the Northern boundary between the two countries. In consideration of which,

the U. States agrees to release Mexico from all demands against her, both as for debts due the citizens of the U. States and on account of expenses incurred as regards the war, and to pay to Mexico fifteen millions of dollars immediately upon the ratification of the Treaty. It farther engages to keep a force of ten thousand men on the line to prevent smuggling, (This I think a bad feature for there can be no doubt but that smuggling will be carried on with a high hand, and this very force its protection) The U. States pledges itself to maintain Mexico in the possession of the remainder of its territory, and declares that she will never admit one of the Mexican states or provinces into the American union. Go [to] it Yankee. This is justice with a vengeance, Take the country by force, and then in the plenitude of your mercy say lets make [peace] for I have got all I want, Hurra for the U. States, My country first my country last My country right or wrong. We heard to-day that Capt [George W.] Hambly [Hamley] of the whale ship Stonington, put into san Blas a day or two ago in order to land some Mexican passengers which he had on board and was so imprudent as to go on shore, He was made prisoner by the authorities of the place, and an attempt made to capture the ship, but which failed, served him right, for playing the fool.

Thursday, 4 March 1847

The weather pleasant. Made a visit on board of [the] English Frigate Constance called on the officers of the wardroom and the Capt found them to be a very polite and gentleman[ly] set of officers. The Frigate is one of the finest in the Brittish Navy. In excellent order and discipline and a splendid Battery of 32 pounders, 28 on the main Gun Deck of 56 hundred weight and 22 on the spar Deck of 42 hundred weight, in all 50 guns of which eight are shell guns, six on the lower and two on the upper Deck. Capt Walker has protested against our blockade, on the ground of its being illegal, illegal first because after the blockade was established some months since, Commander Hull then seinor Commanding officer of the blockading force, permitted a vessel to enter the port and land her cargo. Secondly, because Com. Stockton in his proclamatian, proclaiming a blockade, declared the whole coast of Mexico under a state of blockade without sending the requisite force to carry it into effect. Which two causes, agreeable to the laws of nations and existing treaties of the U States vitiates the blockade, Capt Walker came here with orders to protect all English ships entering the port, Capt. Montgomery came here to prevent all ships of what nation soever, entering the port and to capture all such as persisted in or attempted to force or run the blockade such was the position of these two commanders, which might have proceeded to hostilities at any moment. But both being prudent men, were disposed to compromise and refer the subject to their respective commander in chiefs. The compromise was this, that Capt Montgomery should permit all vessels coming on the coast or at this particular port, to communicate with their consignees on shore, but the vessel was not to enter the port. In consideration of which he Capt Walker would not interfere with the

blockade. Thus the direct direlection of duty on the part of Com-
mander Hull and ignorance of Commodore Stockton well nigh got the
two governments at emnity, For which I conceive they should be
punished in an exemplary manner.

Friday, 5 March 1847

The weather mild and pleasant, The wind from the South East, which
caused a very dense fog for a little while to day, but soon blew
over, A French sloop of war came in this evening and anchored,
name unknown, she having anchored to[o] far in for us to communicate.

Saturday, 6 March 1847

The weather mild and pleasant, A large quantity of very fine Fish
caught during the last few days with hooks and line. Several of-
ficers from [the] English Frigate "Constance" came on a visit to
this ship to-day, in return for our call on them a few days ago.
Capt. Montgomery Dined on board the Constance to-day with Capt
Walker.

Sunday, 7 March 1847

The weather mild and pleasant, Had Quarters at 10 A. M. as usual,
and the Capt commenced the usual Religious service, but was compelled
to break off abruptly, just as he was getting into the most inter-
esting part of it judging from his earnestness, by the quartermas-
ter's reporting that the French Capt was coming alongside, This
was a pleasing relief to all of us. And while I am very far from
ridiculing the external piety and outward devotion of the Capt, and
equally as far from speaking with levity of the worship of the great
Creator I must say that it is not only tiresome in its present form
But a mixed jargon of two or three opposite creeds attempted to be
performed by a person of fixed and strongly biased sectarian doc-
trines, or species of fatalism, as to the future welfare [of] man.
The Frenchman spent an hour or two on board.--We heard by yesterday's
mail that the messenger of the U. States had been ordered on board
the shipping at Verra Cruz to await the answer of the Mexican Govern-
ment. From the same source we learn that Gen. Taylor is prosecuting
his military operations with vigor, and that he had the Mexican
army with Gen. Santa Anna so completely hemmed up that it was impos-
sible for him to escape. Consequently we expect to hear of the
capture of Santa Anna and the only remaining efficient army of the
Mexicans. I sincerely hope that a speedy termination may be put to
the affair, on just and equitable terms.

Monday, 8 March 1847

The weather pleasant, breeze light. We got under way this morning
and stood off the harbor. Very soon after getting under way, a
sail was reported from [the] mast head, standing down from the
westward. The Schooner Eliza was nearer to her than our ship, when

she made sail and stood for the reported sail. As the sail was from the North west we all made sure that it was, the Cyane or some other ship of the squadron from California, she however proved to be the "cousins," a French ship from the Society islands, bound to Mazatlan for a cargo of logwood. Mr. Harrison from the Schooner dropped a shot from his six pounder just across his bows and caused him to heave too. When he was notified of the blockade, and that he must keep away and not attempt to enter the port. While this was going on our ship came up, and backing her main topsail sent a Boat alongside of the French ship, which brought the Capt of that ship on board of us, He stated that he was in ballast, and bound to this port for the object above stated, he requested permission to anchor, this was refused, and he returned on board of his ship intending to go to san Blas, which port is not blockaded, But just at this time a boat from the harbor was seen coming out, which proved to be the Capt of the French sloop of war, and the consignee of the French ship. They came on board and asked permission to let the ship enter and take in her cargo. This was refused. They then asked for permission for her to enter and anchor for five or six days in order to get Fresh provissions and water this was granted, contrary to all reasonable expectation. We then ran in and anchored and the French ship followed close in and anchored near us. Just at this time another sail was reported standing in from the southward. We came down here some three weeks ago to blockade this port. The following has been the result. A Hamburg, stuck on the Ground trying to run in, in an unfrequented passage. He[r] capt was permitted to go on shore and communicate with his consignees, who visited the ship and made all the necessary arrangements for landing the cargo at san Blas.--Several boats good and lawful prizes were permitted ingress and egress to and from the port.--Next a Breman Brig which we found in the harbor, was allowed by the proclamation 20 days, to remain, which Capt Montgomery extended several days longer, for private pecuniary considerations to the owner of said Brig.--Next a chilian Brig ran in & anchored unperceived, while this ship was under way at night and too far from the port, and lastly this French ship is permitted not only to communicate, but actually to enter the harbor and anchor. Now any one of these acts viciates the blockade for they are all contrary to the law of Nations on the subject of blockades, secondly the object of the blockade is by these acts rendered abortive. Thirdly we are bound to treat all nations alike, consequently all have a right to enter. Fourthly, such acts bring contempt upon the force and disgrace upon our country. And lastly turns what the Government intended should be an annoyance, a positive injury to the nation with whom we are at war, into a farce by the imbecility, dereliction or barefaced ignorance of her naval commanders.

Tuesday, 9 March 1847

The weather mild and pleasant. The schooner Eliza stood down this morning when Mr. Harrison came on board, and requested to be relieved, having been on board the schooner for two weeks. Lieut

Revere was ordered to relieve him; A sail had been reported some time about twelve o'clock about three o'clock Lieut R. in stood off in the schooner for his anchorage when distant about one or two miles, this ship made signal and fired a gun to attract his attention, ordering him to give chase in the schooner after the ship, which he immediately did, Lieut R. stood down with the wind fore, the Bark was standing in with her larboard steering sails set, she soon took them in and hauled close on the wind. Lieut R. when within from two to three miles of her fired a gun, as a signal for her to heave too, which she did not regard, soon after he fired another, when she squared away and stood for him hoisting English colors, and pulling them down almost immediately, again hauled upon the wind and stood off shore, when Lieut R fired another shot at her, and stood back to his anchorage. The movements of this ship are altogether unaccountable, she evidently had knowledge of the blockade and from her movements was endeavoring to run it. This is [the] same vessel from appearance that was in sight last night, and the hoisting of English colors was no doubt a ruse. For an English man of war boat was standing for her when she haul[ed] and stood off. We heard to-day, That a Frigate had been lost in the Gulf off Verra Cruz, and that our squadron was suffering materially from scurvy and yellow fever, and that Com. [David] Conner was severely attacked by the latter disease. We heard also that the troops of the Castle at Verra Cruz were in a state of starvation without the possibility of a relief, they being closely besieged both by land and sea by the U. States forces, a capitulation was daily expected. We also learned that Gen. Taylor was in sight of Santa Anna[']s camp and completely surrounded him, a fight was to take place between these two generals and their armies on the 21st of Feb, there can be no doubt of the result as Taylor had from Thirty to fifty thousand men, and Santa Anna had not more than sixteen thousand men and they were poorly armed. It is stated and believed to be the fact, that the Mexican Congress will agree to any terms for peace which the U. States may be disposed to give, and the probabilities of a speedy peace, are now confidently looked for and daily expected. Indeed I cannot see how it can be otherwise, for the Mexican soldiery dispirited and chagrined as they are by so many repeated defeats poorly armed, badly clothed, precariously fed, and not paid at all, it is but reasonable that they should be desirous for a peace. The people harassed and government out of funds, it is not astonishing that all ranks cry peace.

Wednesday, 10 March 1847

The weather pleasant, cloudy and winds fresh. The bark which was off the Port last evening and which Lieut R. had a chase, came in this evening and anchored under our Guns, she proved to be the "Juliet Erskine" of and from Liverpool, with a general cargo for this port. Her commander was permitted to go on Shore, to see his consignees.--Rumor says that some very important news has reached this place concerning the affairs of Mexico & the U. States. So far as I can learn this rumor is this: That General [Taylor] was

advancing upon General Santa Anna with twelve pieces of artillery and eight thousand men. Santa Anna had twenty four pieces of artillery and sixteen thousand men. The first part of this is doubtless incorrect, for we have previous intelligence of a reliable character which stated Taylors force at twenty thousand men, and we know as for artillery he may have an hundred pieces if he desires them. It is also said that several of the states of Mexico are in a state [of] revolt and are insisting upon peace on any terms, and farther that the Mexican Congress had enclosed the terms of peace to Santa Anna, for his sanction if approved why there will be immediate peace, if not such alterations as they be able to obtain from the U. States, at all events a peace on any terms it is said will soon take place. But this is mere rumor, an hence cannot be safely relied on.

Thursday, 11 March 1847

The weather cool, cloudy and blowing a brisk gale all day. Last night just after I had closed my remarks for yesterday, quite an excitement was created by Lieut. Revere coming under our stern and reporting that he had taken a prize. The particulars seem to be these, between three and four o'clock in the afternoon, he saw a sail standing down the Gulf close in shore, bound to Mazatlan, from Guaymas. Revere immediately hoisted Mexican colors, sent his men below except two or three men who belong[ed] to his schooner when she was taken, dressed himself with Glazed hat and serappa, stood out to meet the vessel. As soon as the Guaymas vessel saw Revere's schooner, she hoisted Mexican colors & bore down to speak [to] her, And when within a few yards of him, Revere hauled down his Mexican colors and hoisted American. He then sent some men on board of her who took charge of her, and sent the Capt on board of Revere's vessel, Revere then filled away and stood down for the Portsmouth within close cannon shot of the Town, having the American and Mexican flag flying so as to mark distinctly his prize. He reached the portsmouth about eight o'clock. The vessel proved to be the Madalena of Guaymas, with a cargo of Forty-two thousand pounds of Flour, or two hundred and eighty three bags. Two Barrels of Olives, One hundred and eighty pounds of Bread, and some canvas Twine red ocre and several other small articles which together with the schooner which is a very neat snug vessel, newly coppered, and well served with sails rigging anchors and chains, at a rough estimate is worth six thousand dollars. There were eleven persons on board of her all together, ten of whom took their parol[e]s this evening and were landed on shore by a Boat from the English Frigate. One a Dane, was anxious to go to California, and shipped on board the portsmouth, to be discharged up there. Capt Montgomery wrote to the Governor of this place informing him of the Capture and stating that if he would send for these people, that they might land, which he did. In the Capt[ain's] letter to the governor, he stated that he was informed that there were some Americans taken prisoners a short time since at San Blass, and stated to the Governor, that these would be given in exchange for them. The Governor was very polite in his reply & stated that he would use his influence to obtain the release

of any that there might be confined at san Blas. Accompanying the Governor's reply was a number of late Mexican papers, The schooner was unloaded to-day all her cargo brought on board of the Portsmouth, The English Bark which came in yesterday, obtained what supplies she wanted and went to sea last night, bound to san Blas. We learned by the Captured schooner, that a bark was landing her cargo, about seven leagues above this [place], and from the description of the vessel, she is no doubt The Hamburg Bark which was run aground trying to get into the harbour a few weeks since, Success to her, for I think hers, a hard case. A bomboat came along side last night and to-night also and furnished us with oranges.

Friday, 12 March 1847

The weather cool, cloudy and blowing a brisk gale. The French Bark went to sea this morning, The Spanish Consul came off to the Ship this morning, and claimed the property taken in the prize schooner Magdalana, But The Flag Covered The Property. About three o'clock this evening Several Mexican Flags were displayed on shore, and a salute of twenty-one Guns were fired from the quartel.

Saturday, 13 March 1847

The weather milder to-day than yesterday. It continues cloudy and the winds in the evening very Fresh. A small launch came in to day from the Lee-ward, loaded with beans, she was permitted to enter the Port. The great rejoicings on shore yesterday seems to have been a celebration, of a victory said to have been gained by Santa Anna over gen. Taylor, on the 21st of Feb. 1847. So far as I can learn the following seems to be the report. The armies met on the 21st Feb. Gen. Taylor had it is said but nine thousand men, and Gen. Santa Anna between sixteen and Twenty thousand men, Gen. Santa Anna reports to the Mexican congress that he had gained a victory after a fight of Forty hours, in which the Americans lost two thousand in killed, and the Mexicans one thousand. Gen. Santa Anna also stated that he retreated three leagues in order to obtain water and rice, he having nothing to eat but Beef and Bread. He also says that he took three pieces of cannon and two stand of colors which he says is a proof of his victory. He also says that he has no doubt the Americans will claim the victory. Presuming scoundral. A note on the Back of his despatch from Mexico says that Mexicans lost in killed four thousand men, and we learn further that it was not optional with this Gen. whether he retreated three leagues or not, and at all events water and rice, formed no part of his search in his retreat. But as we have no authentic accounts of the result, we form no idea of the facts as they really exist. The General opinions of the best informed on shore here as we learn from Sir Baldwin Walker is That Santa Anna was dreadfully whipped, and forced to retire. Sir Baldwin Walker, who is so situated as to be able from correct information, to form a correct view of facts, says that Santa Anna has suffered defeat, and has given publicity to his report for political purposes. Tomorrow's mail will give us farther

particulars. The Prize schooner Magdalen was got under way this evening and sent up to take the place of the joven Eliza. No news as yet of any of the squadron. The government it strikes me will have just cause of complaint, in consequence of the extreme dilatoriness of the commander in chief in not keeping up an effectual blockade.

Sunday, 14 March 1847

The weather still cool cloudy and disagreeable, The schooner joven Eliza was discharged from the service to-day and will return to San Jose. Robinson Wardroom Steward was discharged to-day, and goes in the schooner to San Jose. We had General Inspection at 10 A. M. after which we had church service as usual, We have heard nothing farther from the reported victory of Santa Anna.

Monday, 15 March 1847

The weather mild. A thick fog sett in this morning. The schooner joven Eliza sailed for San Jose this morning. Nothing farther from the wars. The bomboat came along side last night. I purchased sixteen doz eggs, quite a treat.

Tuesday, 16 March 1847

The weather mild and pleasant, The English had a Tea party on board the Constance this evening. Several ladies were seen going on board, Nothing worthy of farther note occurred to-day. No war news.

Wednesday, 17 March 1847

The weather is pleasant. News important The much boasted triumph of the Mexicans, turns out to be as I have expected it would be all false. The truth appears to be. That on the 22nd of February, the two armies met, and a fight ensued, which lasted until the 24th with slight intermissions, on the last day Taylor gained a most signal and complete victory, the Mexicans report about four thousand killed on the field. Santa Anna fled, and retreated post haste to Mexico, his army being entirely routed, and dispersed. We also learn that Gen Worth or Wool had fought a battle on the 21st 22nd and 23rd at or near Chihuahua. The numbers engaged we have not learned, the accounts state that but seven Mexicans escaped. It is stated also in the papers, that the carnage and slaughter in the last battles fought, is unprecedented in history. News of a peace is momentarily expected. The California regiment had reached Rio on the 27th Nov. '46. Mr. Wise had had some difficulty with the Brazillian authorities, but the appearance of one or two Men of War, and threat from Mr. Wise soon brought them to terms. The brig Somers has been lost in the Gulf of Mexico, and it is feared that all on board perished. We have many other items of news but too numerous to note in journal.

Thursday, 18 March 1847

The weather mild but cloudy and windy. The Bremen Brig "Hero" went to sea last night, and through the politeness of her capt we obtained a supply of Sugar, Coffee, Poultry, Pigs, Beef vegetables and oranges, and also some papers & letters. The news noted yesterday.

Friday, 19 March 1847

The weather mild, but cloudy. No news of any kind to-day. We are now getting into a tight box, as our provisions are becoming very short, and the crew on reduced allowance, will compell us to raise the blockade in a few days unls we can get supplies from above. And to us it is altogether unaccountable, why some one or more ships of the squadron has not arrived. This neglect is so poor, that it must lead to a very severe scrutiny, by the Government at home.

Saturday, 20 March 1847

The weather mild, but continues cloudy. We are again indebted to Sir Baldwin Walker, for some particulars of the late fight between Gen's Taylor, and Santa Anna. Sir Baldwin, has been exceedingly polite and courteous in giving us all the news which he receives, in relation to our affairs in Mexico, which but for him we should be unable to learn, & consequently the Greater and more sincerely we feel our obligation to him. The items seem to be as follows, That on the 23rd of Feb. The Mexican army or a very large portion of it, fell upon Gen. Taylor's rear Guard, and completely exterminated it, taking two colors and three pieces of artillery. It is said that not a man escaped, and such was the inhumanity of the Mexican Forces, that even the wounded, dying and dead had their throats cut, by these savage poltroons, we know not the number of the rear Guard or the officer in command. It is to be hoped for [the] sake of example and humanity that these bloody assassins may meet the deserved reward which they merit, for their conduct, not that I would have the fair fame of an American soldier tarnished by such cowardly acts, as has characterized them, but I would have them visited by that just retributive vengeance which should always visit such offenders, I mean a public execution either in peace or war wherever they may be found. On the 24th the two armies met, when the Mexicans found that they had not the rear Guard to fight. It is stated that the Mexicans had made several attempts to break Taylor's lines, but had failed. They then formed in column, intended to make another and more formidable effort to break them. The Mexican advance was sounded, & this immense column of human beings advanced upon Taylors lines. At This moment Gen. Taylors men laid themselves on the ground and Taylor opened upon the Mexican columns with Twenty-six pieces of Artillery. The slaughter is said to have been unparalleled, some Five thousand of the Mexicans were killed. Five thousand deserted and the remaining ten thousand were pursued in every direction. Taylor's triumph was most complete and entire. This remunerates some for their blood thirsty conduct of the previous

day. Santa Anna fled for San Louis [Luis] potosi, with Taylor in hot pursued. I trust he may catch him and his forces and exterminate them. At least I sincerely trust that no quarter or peace will ever be listened to until the two standard[s] and three cannon are returned with all the honors of war to the American arms, and the blood of our assassinated countrymen atoned for by the best blood in Mexico. We heard also th[r]ough the same source that at the chihuahua, that one American was killed and two wounded, and that [the] enemy had fourteen killed and Sixty taken prisoners, we have not heard what the relative forces were on each side. Nor are we informed who commands the American forces, it is however believed that Gen. Wool commands. The American force under him is supposed to be about three thousand men, all volunteers.--Success to our arms, and may the enemy be driven to peace.

Sunday, 21 March 1847

The weather mild, Cloudy and dense Fog from the eastward. Had service as usual, at 10 A. M. received a present of Fish from the French sloop of war, Who had been fishing this forenoon with the seine.

Monday, 22 March 1847

Quite warm and pleasant. Sir B. Walker visited the ship to-day, he gave us another item of intelligence about Santa Anna. It was that on the day of the fight, that is 24th Feb. Santa Anna Escape[d] from the field with only 100 men, a few days afterwards he collected two thousand cavalry and moved precipitately for Mexico, where it was thought that he would be proclaimed Dictator. A revolution was going on in the city and many persons had been killed. Assassinations were exceedingly frequent. Lt Revere in the Magdalen came down to-day.

Tuesday, 23 March 1847

The breeze quite fresh and weather somewhat cooler, The English Merchant Brig "Tipei" from the Sandwich islands, came in this evening and [anchored] under our Guns. No news of importance by her. We heard this evening through the Brittish Consular agent that it was rumored on shore that Gen Taylor, the gallant and victorious commander of the American Army in Mexico had died from Fatigue. I sincerely hope this is not correct.

Wednesday, 24 March 1847

The breeze Fresh but the weather mild. It is rumored that we are going to sea very soon. The prize Schooner Magdalen, (Lieut R. Comdg.) came down this evening, and Lieut R rejoined this ship. On our departure the blockade as a matter of course will be raised, which will make the third time during the present war, This I think will justly give rise to complaints against our government, by

foreign Governments, if nothing more serious does not grow out of it. At least it appears like trifling with neutrals.

Thursday, 25 March 1847

The weather mild, breeze fresh. Raised the blockade this morning, leaving The English Frigate "Constance," An English Merchant "Ship" and a French Sloop of War. I heard that there was likely to be some serious difficulty between the French and Mexicans at this place, it is in relation to a forced loan which the authorities have demanded or rather exacted from the French Merchants, to pay the troops. About 4 P. M. we up anchor and stood out of the harbor on a wind.

Friday, 26 March 1847

The weather mild, but blowing a brisk gale all the fore noon, some appearance of sea sickness from the motion of the Ship. Died away calm this evening, which was gratifying to the sea sick miserables. Made the land this evening about six o'clock, we shall probably reach port to-morrow,--but what port we are bound to, no one knows but the skipper, and he wont tell, no one is much troubled.

Saturday, 27 March 1847

The weather quite warm, wind, little or none. Land in sight all day, and we are bound no doubt to san Jose [del Cabo].

Sunday, 28 March 1847

The weather mild, and wind light, still beating up for the harbor. A topsail schooner was seen early this morning, and a shot was fired at or across her bows, when she bore down for us, she had in a cargo of Panacha, or California sugar. We had quarters and service as usual this morning. The vessels left here it is believed, are about commencing a smuggling trade, "We got them."

Monday, 29 March 1847

The weather mild, wind very light stood into the anchorage of San Jose about twelve M. Found the Merchant ship "admittance" of Boston, last from New Orleans Capt "Paterson" at anchor, she has a cargo of "Raw Cotton" consigned to Bonon & Forbes at Tipei.--The small vessel which we caused to return into port with us anchored near, us. We found that she was perfectly honest, and had a permit from her Captor Comdr Dupont to trade with any of the ports of California, she was permitted to proceed on her voyage. A summons was despatched on shore this evening, announcing to the inhabitants that we intend to hoist the Americm Flag and take possession of this place in the name of the U. States.

Tuesday, 30 March 1847

The weather warm and breeze light. Received orders last night to be prepared to land this morning with the Guard.--The surf runs in here on the beach, with considerable violence at all times, the place being entirely destitute of any protection from the sea or wind. And on this occasion was something higher than usual. We however commenced landing about half past ten, I went in the first boat, and in getting out or rather in jumping from the Boat, and as I thought to escape the sea, but just as I jumped a sea came in and went [wet] me up to my waist. All the men were more or less wet in landing. The Marines kept their muskets and cartridges dry, but the sailors with but very few exception Got their arms wet and many of them had all their cartridges wet. We were about one hour landing, one hundred and fifty men, This being effected, we took up the line of march for the village, all hands being wet from the knee and some from the waist down, the road was very sandy and dusty and we consequently presented a very dusty appearance about the feet and ankles. The distance from the landing to the town is about two and a half miles a very pretty stream about fifty yards wide runs through the valley between landing and town through which we had to wade, but this was not any worse than the landing We marched up through the principal street in columns of sections, The Mexican Flag had been hoisted by the authorities as soon as we were perceived advancing There was not however the slightest resistance shown or felt that I am aware of, For the Novelty of a Parade and the neat but elegant uniform of the Marine Guard, was a source of great attraction and pleasure to the swarthy and dingy denizens of San Jose. Acting Lieut Hunter, had charge of the seamen, and the whole escort or rather parade was directed by me,--The American Flag was displayed in the centre of our column,--We proceeded up the main street (saluting as we past the residence of our countryman Capt Mott the ladies who were there assembled,) to the Front of the residence of the Padre or Priest of the village, in front of whose house the Mexican Flag was flying. I formed a hollow square, when the Mexican Flag was pull[ed] down, and the American Flag Was hoisted with three cheers from the sailors, a salute of Present Arms and rolling of the drum, and a salute of twenty-one Guns from the ship. Some papers, capitulation & Capt M. letters, were then read, and the Parade dismissed. The sailors under charge of Lieut Hunter returned to the ship, and the marines remained until late in the evening, The Town of San Jose is situated in a valley, and pleasantly enough for a residence of a hermit, or some one tired of the busy scenes of life, It is mostly a sandy plane, with a few fertile spots interspersed, which produced sufficient of all the substantial and most of the delightful fruits of other parts of the coast, It is well watered by a large mountain stream,--large quantities of potatoes, corn, pumpkins melons, bananas, oranges &c. are grown here. The poultry is large and fine. The sugar cane grows very luxuriantly, The beef is very superior, and in fact every thing is abundantly produced, not only for the consumption of the inhabitants but for export--The people appear harmless, quiet and orderly. The

buildings are mostly adobe, some few brick, and some of cane,--There are about three hundred houses, and perhaps four hundred people, of all classes, among whom there are many foreigners, who have come here since the breaking out of the war between Mexico and the U.S. The Padre appears to be the principal personage,--but whose morals I may judge from the report of the inhabitants are of the very lossest order. The people are very poor, and prostitution among them is almost universal, But a more general description hereafter, The foreigners, are principally, Mr. Mott and family, Mrssrs. Bolton, Gillespie and Hawks,--The Marines at four o'clock hauled down the Flag and returned on board. In coming off the surf was very high, and some five or six of the men lost their Uniform caps. One of the Marines became somewhat intoxicated, Private [John] R[ichardson].--I remain[ed] on shore all night, took dinner with Mr. Mott and his family,-- &c. &c. &c. &c. &c. &c. &c. &c.

Wednesday, 31 March 1847

Rose early this morning and rode down to the landing, succeeded in getting off very well, punished Private R. with one dozen with the colt for getting drunk yesterday on shore, I was most terribly annoyed by the fleas, last night and consequently enjoyed a Sleep to-day,--Nothing new occurred today.--Notes on the first day to be noticed hereafter. Bad arrangement of landing. Musket[s] and carbines rendered unfit for use and ammunition wet.--The ease with which our landing could have been prevented. The admirable cover on either hand of the road which the enemy had for annoying us. The crossing of the river. The narrow lane. The covered hill just as we entered the town. A more extended view of the Town. And a more detailed account of the population.--The causes of a depravity of morals.--Gross ignorance of the people & worthlessness of their Padre's.

Thursday, 1 April 1847

The weather mild and breeze light. The surf quite high all day. Nearly filled up with water, having taken on board some sixteen thousand gallons.--I understand we go to Cape St Lucas to-morrow, hoist the flag and return.

Friday, 2 April 1847

The weather mild and pleasant,--About four A. M. we up anchor and stood off for the cape, At 8 A. M. There was a sail Boat and a Brigantine standing into San Jose. About 10 A. M. the breeze came out ahead and continued to freshen until it blew a stiff topgallant breeze. At six P. M. it was again a calm, distant from the cape about 5 miles.

Saturday, 3 April 1847

The weather quite warm, It blew very heavy about three A. M. this morning. We entered the beautiful little Bay of Cape St Lucas this morning about 10 'clock, This Bay is protected from all winds and sea, except the S. E. which unfortunately is by far the most dangerous for ships on this coast. The hills & plane around, were thinly covered by a stunted growth of bushes, & a large and beautiful growth of the cactus, there is but little soil but nearly every fertile spot is used for gardens. The General quality of both plane and hill is a coarse deep sand. At one P. M. I landed with the Guard, and moved up to an eminence, where the flag of the U. States was hoisted under a salute of twenty one guns from the ship, sundry papers were read by Dr. Henderson to some half dozen ragged and dirty looking fellows who did not understand one word of it. It was excessively hot, the sand being about half leg deep, and the sun nearly verticle. I remained on shore with the Guard and kept the flag flying until sunset. A very sad accident occurred just as the Guard was leaving. The Sergt [George M.] Miller had Gotten into a Boat, and had omitted to unfix his bayonett, Corporal [Erastus A.] Burnham who was following into the same boat, unfortunately fell in some way upon the Bayonett of the Sergt, which entered a little below the left shoulder blade and penetrated upwards about four inches under the shoulder blade, this direction was fortunate, for if it had gone in horizontally it must have penetrated the lungs in the region of the heart and have caused almost immediate death. I returned on board with the Guard at sunset bringing the flag with me, Cape St lucas has a population of all sorts and sizes, of some fifty souls, miserably poor and profoundly ignorant,--Two of the houses both erected by foreigners were of adobe walls and thatched roofs, the remainder about eight or at most ten, were made of sticks stuck end wise in the ground and a coarse kind of wicker or basket work with thatched roofs,--The women dress after the usual style on this coast This appeared to me as I was marching up with [the] Guard in full uniform, drum beating and Flag flying, the height of folly. It was a jolly day for the women and children, who were pleased at the novelty.

Sunday, 4 April 1847

The weather mild and pleasant, As soon as the land breeze made last night which was about ten P. M. we got under way and stood back for san Jose. Last night when all hands were called to get under way, The Boatswain in going forward under the forecandle, had stoop[ed] under the hammocks by some accident or other he ran against the Bayonet of the sentinel, which struck on the cheek and made a slight wound. We had Quarters and service as usual by the skipper. About 1 P. M. we stood into the anchorage of san Jose and came to anchor, there had nothing new occurred. The American Flag was Flying on shore, The inhabitants of the Town, had requested a flag when we took the place, stating that they would defend it.

Monday, 5 April 1847

The weather mild and pleasant, nothing new.

Tuesday, 6 April 1847

The weather pleasant. A Launch came in during the night, by her we learn that Gen. Taylor had reached San Louis Potosi without opposition, That the Castle and city of Verra Cruz had been taken, by a division of the Land forces in co-operation with naval forces, no particulars. Busily engaged all day procuring the stores. The American ship "admittance" determined this evening to be a prize, having cleared at New Orleans with a cargo of raw Cotton for [the] Sandwich Islands, when he was in fact bound to Banning & Forbes at San Blas, the consignee applied to Capt M. for permission for the ship to [fly] English colors and go to San Blas and land her cargo, this was refused, he applied for leave to go the Sandwich Islands this also was refused, she is most undoubtedly a prize, her value I have not learned.

Wednesday, 7 April 1847

The weather pleasant but warm, The evidence in the case of the "admittance" shows conclusively that the whole transaction had been commenced in fraud, and that she left New Orleans with a clearance on the face of her papers showing her destination to be the Sandwich Islands, when in Truth she was bound to San Blas, Manzanillo or some other port which her consignees might order. That she did go to San Blas, and communicate with her consignees, who sent her to this place than a Mexican port and farther that a house in Mazatlan sent over to this place a pilot to conduct the ship to Mazatlan, at the same [time] sending a bond to cover the ship in every emergency. But the solicitude of the agent and of the Captain to obtain permission from Capt Montgomery for the ship to go to San Blas, led to the enquiry which has resulted in the seizure of the ship by Capt Montgomery,--She is conclusively a prize, and a prize master is aboard.

Thursday, 8 April 1847

The weather mild, and both wind & surf, but little. Lieut J. W. Revere transferred to the prize ship "admittance" with six men. All hands of us have been busy to-day in writing out the evidence, by which the ship is to be condemned.--Previous to the seizure of the ship by us, the crew of the admittance spoke of Capt. Peterson as a passionate but good commander, since they have given him the worst possible character, so it ever is, give but a letter and all is exposed. Preparations are made to night for our departure for La Paz.

Friday, 9 April 1847

The weather somewhat cool cloudy and breeze light. As was intended we got under [way] last night about nine P. M. for La paz, it is a dead heat all the way. This morning there were innumerable sharks playing around the ship several of them were caught, tortured for a while, then killed and thrown overboard when they were finally consumed by their own kind;--All the mess, seemed to have the blues. This is caused by our not getting letters, and the squadron not coming down.

Saturday, 10 April 1847

The weather pleasant, Breeze light, and ahead.--A sail in sight.

Sunday. 11 April 1847

The weather warm. Breeze none. A small schooner in sight. At 10 A. M. we had quarters after which the Captain performed the usual church service. Capt Montgomery, excused private Richardson on yesterday from all duty for the present, in order to do some writing for him. This is wrong, for the duty which Richardson should perform is thus onerously imposed upon others of the Guard, & besides the Capt should have a clerk

Monday, 12 April 1847

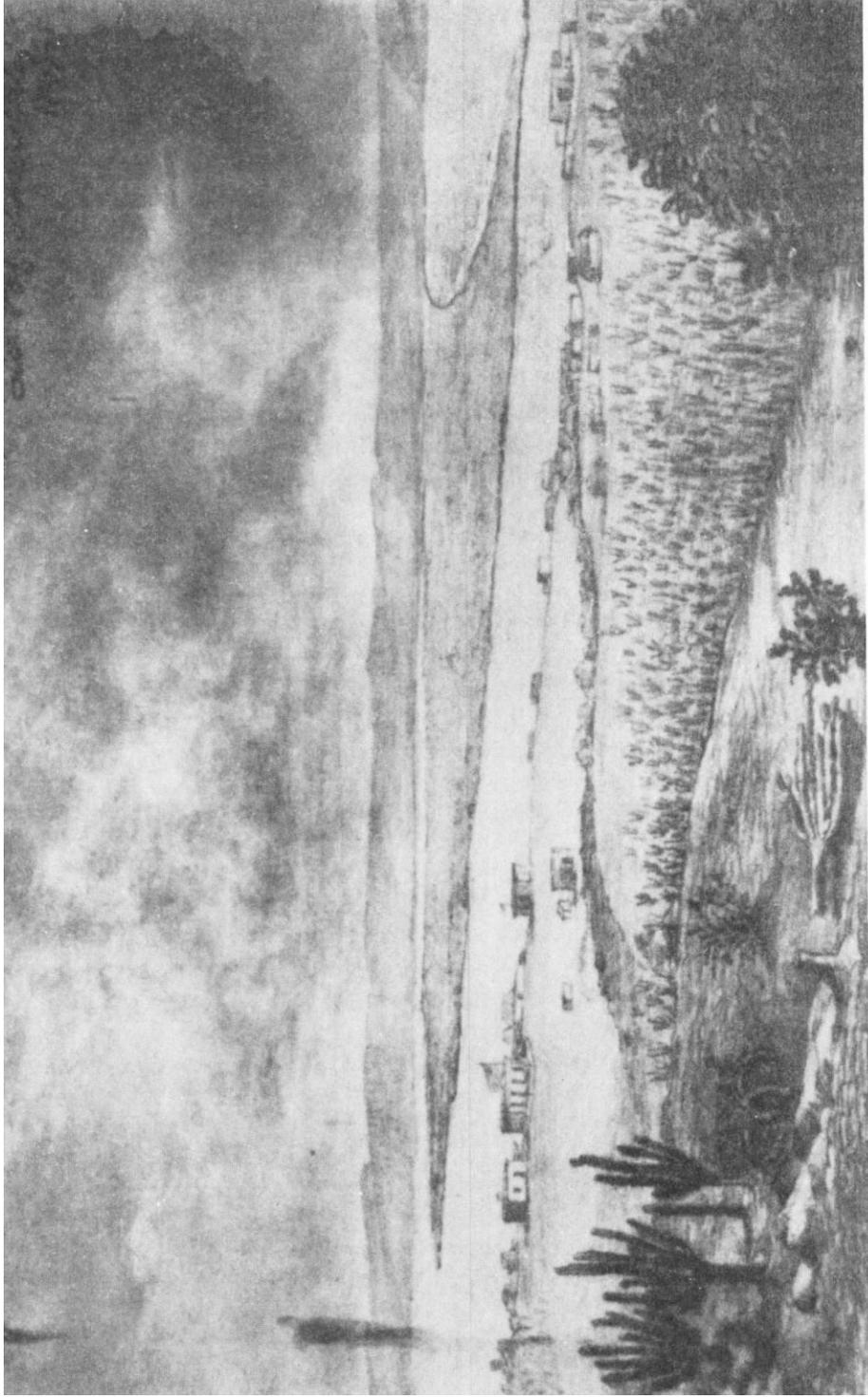
The weather quite warm. Breeze light. About 1 P. M. we rounded the point of Esperita [Espiritu] Santo island, and entered the large and beautiful Bay of La paz. Beautiful notwithstanding that [the] hills all around are parched and Barren. Two is[ol]ated rocks on the starboard hand as we entered the Bay, were extremely romantic from their appearance, and from whose crevacies the sea lyon announced in strains, little less than the report of cannon the approach of strangers, On the larboard some half dozen islands rose up out of the water forming innumerable Bays, inlets and straits. The Bay is about twenty miles deep by from six to eight wide, with scarcely a rip[p]le, and if the sails were not set, so perfectly motionless is the ship, (although going six knots) that we could not tell and in fact should not know that we were under way. On either side of the Bay, there are many little islands all presenting, objects [of] interest, numerous flocks of Birds were fish[ing] in the Bay, schools of fish, were rip[p]ling the water here and there with their sports. The porpoise was gamboling in large schools, and the solitary shark were here and there seen raising his fin out of the water, A Brig in the distance with her white Flag at the main, and a sail hugging the shore, and moving like a thing of air, all conspired to make the scene pleasant and agreeable, But more on this hereafter, tomorrow I suppose we shall land that is if we come to anchor to night--

Tuesday, 13 April 1847

The weather warm, breeze fresh. In consequence of a very severe blow last night we came to anchor some distance below the anchorage. This morning so soon as the sea Breeze made, we up anchor and stood up the Bay. We came to anchor about four miles below the town, when the capt despatched a summons to the governor, announcing to him that he intended hoisting the flag of the U. States, peaceably if he could but forcibly if he must, and requiring an inventory of all Mexican property. We shall have his answer to-morrow. I went in shore this evening and took a long stroll along the beach, picked up a few shells, saw two or three very pretty lakes, and some curlew and sea hen, & many other birds.

Wednesday, 14 April 1847

The weather warm, cloudy and a little rain, accordingly as promised on yesterday by the Governor, he returned an [answer] this morning at sunrise to our summons, stating therein that no opposition would be offered to our hoisting the flag as he was without the means of resistance, Consequent thereupon an order was passed for all boats crews to dress themselves in their mustering clothes, and I had the Guard in Uniform, and at 9 A. M. we left the ship in five Boats, and pulled on shore, the wind being dead ahead, we were received at the landing by the Alcalde, where I formed the men in sections, of single ranks four deep, and took up the line of march for the old quartel, making something of a show, as [we] moved along the street in this open and extended order, for as we were to meet with no opposition I was instructed to form the men so as to make the most formidable and imposing appearance, hence by the formation I had twenty sections four paces apart, after a march of some fifteen minutes, we reached the place, where we found four Mexican soldier's, ill clad and miserably dirty, drawn up in front of the quartel, poor devils presenting rather the appearance of felon's just ushered from damp and gloomy walls of a Dungeon for execution, than the defenders of their soil. We hoisted the flag with three rolls of drum three cheers from the sailors and a salute of twenty-one Guns from the ship, I then detailed a sergeants guard to remain with the Flag, and marched the remainder of the men down to the beach by a flank, when they returned on board. I remained on shore until sunset, at which time all the remaining Marines, and the flag was taken on board. The taking possession of the place being merely nominal. The Captain first Lieut & surgeon were busy all day regulating the various officers of the customs civil Magistrary and police the surgeon being interpreter. We found a quantity of arms a Mexican Flag and some other articles of little or no value--(Items) [(The regulating the Magistray, deposing the governor, regulating the customs, &c. &c.) These duties through with I then went into an examination of La paz. It is pleasantly, on the south western angle of the Bay, the streets many of them well laid out are shaded on either side by a beautiful Grove or row of shade trees, Willows, which are here an evergreen, many of the houses were handsone, and



"La Paz, Lower California, 1847-8," by William R. Hutton

some tastefully built and fitted up. In point of style, durability and comfort I think La paz is superior to any other small Town I have ever met with in this part of [the] world. There [are] some gardens of which one was very tastefully arranged and afforded a most agreeable promenade. Although there is scarcely any foreign commune and it is very rare for a foreigner to be seen in the streets of La paz if we except the large number of resident French, morals of the different classes are extremely lax. Indeed I have not during my cruise in these seas, yet visited a place where this was not [the] case, hence I am compelled from observation to arrive at the conclusion, that there is something in the spanish character or species that transmits an inherent voluptuousness, an uncontrollable asundering of the lascivious or venery passion bordering almost upon recklessness.--The men appeared to be industrious and were better clad, and look as though they were better fed than Mexicans usually are. The woman were well formed, tall, very [good] complexions, and but for the immodest spanish custom, of wearing their dresses with the body & sleeves hanging around the waist, & their necks breast and arms exposed, or exhibiting not unfrequently a very dingy chemise, they might be said to be both graceful and handsome.--The children are apparently neglected, and education totally unknown. From the locality of La paz, the security of its Bay, the great resource of its pea[r]l fishery, and its proximity to a very rich silver mine, together with the fertility of the valley, the ease with which vegetables fruits and poultry are raised, I think that there can be no reasonable doubt that it will eventually become a place of very considerable population commerce & wealth and considerable trade is now carried on in shells, particularly the mother of pearl shell, which are at all times in great demand in china. The pearl fishery is more extensively and profitably prosecuted at this place than other on the Gulf. And the loss of human life from it is very large, as the divers are compelled to carry sticks with them for the purpose of beating off the sharks which are exceedingly numerous, and extremely viscidious & ravenous. And a diver is lucky if he gets through the season with only the loss of a leg. The Bay and Gulf also abound in great quantities of fish, and oysters. Crabs are numerous but I believe they [are] of a very inferior quality. Altogether I am persuaded that La paz might be a delightful residence, At sunset I returned on board.

Thursday, 15 April 1847

The weather warm, breeze fresh. Cloudy & rain. All the new authorities visited the ship to day, and dined with Capt Montgomery,--This evening the boats were hoisted in and it is said that we leave this evening for san Jose [del Cabo], or at least with the first fair wind.

Friday, 16 April 1847

The weather mild and pleasant. We got under way last night between 10 & 11 P. M. and stood out of the Bay, Two of [the] marines were

punished to-day with one dozen each for disobedience of orders and Drunkenness, while on shore the day the Flag was hoisted. Note. The disobedience of orders, in my opinion was false. The men being Drunk, was the fault of the Sergeant left in charge of them, For had he discharged his duty faithfully, he would not have permitted the two men to leave the enclosure where the flag was hoisted,-- hence the Sergeant was the only one at fault.

Saturday, 17 April 1847

The weather mild and pleasant, breeze light, a large Launch seen this morning at sunrise in under the land--lowered a boat and sent after her, she was from Mazatlan bound to La paz. Capt M. ordered her to proceed to San Jose, the Capt of her reports that there were upwards of seven thousand Mexicans killed in the fight of Angostura on the 24th of Feb. He states farther that Verra Cruz or rather the castle of San Juan had been taken without firing a shot, that the City of verra Cruz had been destroyed by the U. States Forces, and that [a] great number of persons had been killed. That Santa Anna had been made president of Mexico, and that all the large towns were petitioning him to make peace,--This launch was going to La paz to load an English Brig with shells, which was expected there very soon,--we shall learn considerable news on our arrival at San Jose.

Sunday, 18 April 1847

The weather mild and pleasant. The breeze light and ahead. Had quarters at 10 A. M.--After which we had the usual preaching and praying by the Capt,--

Monday, 19 April 1847

The weather mild and pleasant breeze light, made a sail standing in for the harbor, which fired a gun when close in under the land, which we answered. The wind to night very light, and It is extremely doubtful if we get to anchor.

Tuesday, 20 April 1847

The weather mild and pleasant--Calmn: San Jose in sight, but unless we are favored with a breeze, I conceive it will be sometime before we arrive

Wednesday, 21 April 1847

The weather mild, We had considerable breeze this morning which enabled us to stand into the anchorage, and come to anchor about 12 M. We found the English merchant Brig Tepei at anchor, having thrived [arrived?] last evening. The news of the fate of the Mexicans at Angostura and Verra Cruz proved to be true, The mortality at Verra Cruz was much increased by the refusal of the women &

children to leave the town, numbers of whom were sacrificed.--Some little apprehension felt of a revolt among the Californians at San Jose, but I believe it is only a surmise, for so far as I can judge from observation there [they] appear contented and quiet, there may however be some evil disposed persons among them who will endeavor [to] excite them and produce a hostile appearance and the expression of harsh sentiments towards some of the persons in authority. I believe however that the Americans themselves are to be blamed, for the course, which they pursue. We'll see. Lieut Revere, received orders to get wood [and] water on board the prize ship Admittance, preparatory to her immediate departure for Monterey. I went on shore this evening, and remained until nine o'clock, when I came down to the beach, but there being no boat on shore I was compelled to return to Town. I then went to a Fandango, where I remained until 12 o'clock, when after the Brandy & champaign had passed around very freely. The party became quarrelsome, when a fight ensued. I got one or two pretty hard knocks, which convinced me that it was time for me to decamp, which I did, when [went] to Capt Motts, (there being no other place for me to go to,) and found a place to sleep on his dining table, which proved both hard and uncomfortable.

Thursday, 22 April 1847

The weather pleasant. The English Brig went out this morning bound to the Cape, I came on board at 8 A. M. and slept pretty much all day, to make up lost time.

Friday, 23 April 1847

Pleasant. The Admittance went to sea last night. A number of sail in sight, which was thought to be the squadron. But was not. The Cyane however came in at 11 A. M. from Monterey. I went on shore, to attend to Mess business. By her we learn, as fellows, The withdrawal of all the naval forces from the shore in upper California. The occupation of it by the Army. The arrival of Commodore Biddle,--General Kearney appointed by the President to certain duties in California enters upon those duties, The suspension of Lt Col Fremont as Governor, The disbanding of the California Battalion which was raised by him. Shubrick hoist[s] the red pen[n]ant, much disgusted with Bancroft for the ill treatment he S. has received. Stockton ordered home in the savannah, But does not go, remains to close his accounts. The Savannah goes home. [Captain Ward] Marston fight[s] a very brilliant affair,* Stockton likely to get into

*Hostilities in the northern district of California ended with a short skirmish, called the "Battle of the Mustard Stalks," near the Mission of Santa Clara in January 1847, as Marine Captain Ward Marston lead 100 Marines and volunteers against a group of native California rebels. After short negotiations the Californians surrendered in return for a promise that all harassment of American authorities and settlers would stop.

trouble with Biddle. The arrival of the Sharks officers. Their narrow escapes, and great exposure in the Columbia river,--A reduction of all Stocktons acting appointments, Arrival of the California regiment of volunteers, Arrival of several store ships, Arrival of Lt [James M.] Watson of the Navy and Col [Richard B.] Mason of the 1st U.S. Dragoons, Passed Midshipman S[elim]. E Woodworth's arrival from the U. States via the Rocky Mountains, Thrilling account of the horable situation of a part of the emigration [Donner Party], who delayed or rather idly passed their time and were overtaken in the mountains by the snow. Philanthropic efforts of Woodworth to rescue them, large contribution of the citizens to aid him, he reaches their camp with his company, having provisions and clothes, finds the remains of them that were alive, in snow huts, living on the dead bodies of their companions, husbands eating wives & wives husbands, Parents eating their children and children, Parents. The whole living promiscuously, and reduced to the lowest state of beastly sensuality, and degradation. (Query might not this have been the manner of populating, or in which the islands and much of the new and newly discovered countries, if all of them were populated.) Some refused assistance, even when in their reach, nearly all however reached through the indefatigable exertions of the gallant Woodworth, the settlements in the San Joaquin or sacramento valley. The females endured the cold famine and fatigue much better than did the males, the proportion of females who survived over the males, is said to be 17 to one. Female children, also stood it much better than male children, the proportion I have not heard. Never perhaps in [the] annals of mankind were human beings in as deplorable a condition, or who became so entirely depraved and sensual in so short a time. But more on this, bye & bye. The Cyane sails so soon as she can get water for Mazatlan, when a new blockade [is to be] established by Commodore Biddle.--Stockton's blockade disapproved off by the President, and the president promises remuneration in cases where losses have arisen, in consequence of the blockade. Capt Montgomery's two sons, Midshipman Hugunin, and the Boats crew which left Yerba Buena in November last for New Helvetia, have not been heard from, and the wreck of a Boat on mare island said to be the same boat leaves no doubt as to their loss.--Upper California is rapidly filling up, and all the various branches of industry have received and impulse quickened by the energetic and emulous arm of the emigrant farmer, and California already appears clothed in a new dress. May she prosper an hundred fold is my prayer.

Saturday, 24 April 1847

Pleasant, breeze fresh, and surf quite high, went on shore this morning, engaged in buying Mess stores, an exceedingly troublesome undertaking as I have no steward to help me. Paying extravagant prices for every thing. Turkey's \$1.50, Chickens or rather as they are called here fowls 75 cents, Pigs hardly large enough for roasters \$1 &c. Flour per bag (180 pounds) \$12.50, & every thing else in proportion, vegetables very scarce and high.

Sunday, 25 April 1847

Pleasant, The Cyane sailed to-day. We had Quarters at 10 A. M. and service by the Capt immediately after. Several of the officers on shore.

Monday, 26 April 1847

Quite warm this morning. A large sail seen to the north a thick haize however soon set in and we lost sight of her. About half past nine A. M. it cleared up when she hove in sight standing in for the anchorage. At eleven we made out the broad pennant, when we hoisted our number, which she answered, with No 12, which proved to be the Independence Commodore Shubrick. She ran in near the anchorage, made signal for our Capt to come on board and then hove too, the Capt went on board and was there several hours, when he left she filled away for Mazatlan where she is going to blockade, By her we learn, (but the news is almost too good to be true) that we would proceed immediately home, after getting in our provisions at Monterey. The Independence sailed from Monterey on the 19th inst which is a very short passage. She is a noble looking ship.

[The following entry is appended to the last page of the journal]

H. B. Watson,--San Jose--Lower California April. 26th '47

It is reported that Five thousand and some odd hundreds of the Mexicans was killed in the Battle of Angostura, between Gen. Taylor and Gen. Santa Anna. While the American is said [to] have been but seven hundred killed. As great a disproportion perhaps as ever occurred in any battle. Santa Anna had a force of Twenty thousand men. Gen. Taylor had but eight thousand men, and a good portion of them were militia,--This Battle was fought on the 22nd 23rd & 24th of Feb. 1847--

It is also reported that Gen. Scott had taken the city of Verra Cruz, after a bombardment of several hours in which the Mexican loss was very considerable,--The women and children remaining all the time in the city--great numbers of them were killed--Although they were notified by the American Gen. some days previous to [the] bombardment to leave the town. They have paid dearly for their tenacity--These are Mexican reports. Gen Scott fought and whipt [Major] Gen. [Gabriel] Valencia on the 20 of August.--

Tuesday, 27 April 1847

The weather pleasant, The boats engaged getting Bread Flour and sea stores on board,--Unbending old sails and bending new sails. In fact making necessary arrangements for sea.

Wednesday, 28 April 1847

The weather pleasant, Agreeable to previous arrangements, we got under way and stood out to sea, about half past nine o'clock last night, bound I believe to Monterey.

Thursday, 29 April 1847

The weather pleasant, but growing somewhat cooler,--Nothing new.

Friday, 30 April 1847

The breeze fresh but weather pleasant. I have purposely avoided saying any thing of the troubles which Commodore Stockton and Lieut. Col Fremont have brought on themselves until I reach upper California where I learn the particulars more correctly. It appears that upon Gen. Kearney's arrival at Monterey, he found Commodore Shubrick there, Shubrick had sailed from the U. States after Gen. K. had left and consequently had received orders and instructions to co-operate with the Gen. and was informed that the President had assigned certain duties and the entire Government of the country to Gen. K.--Consequently the Com. was no little surprised at Stockton's proceedings and immediately took measures to correct them, In the mean time Commodore Biddle arrives and withdraws all the Naval force that was on shore, Gen. K having received by recent arrivals near twenty-five hundred men. Biddle immediately orders Stockton to proceed to the U. States in the Savannah, and to send the Congress to him at Monterey, Stockton does not obey this order. Biddle repeats the order and I am told was preparing to execute it. Gen. Kearney issues his proclamation to the people of California, and sends his aid Capt [Henry S.] Turner, to the Peubla de los Angelas without [with orders?] for Fremont to repair immediately to Monterey and report to him in person. Fremont declined obeying this order, And Turner left and returned to Monterey. A few hours after Turner's departure Fremont became alarmed at the course he was pursuing, mounted his horse, and put off full tilt after Turner, and reached Monterey within an hour or two as soon. He reported to Gen. K. when the Gen. asked him if he intended submitting to his orders, and gave him twenty-four hours to decide, Fremont was not long in deciding, and reported himself accordingly to the Gen. for orders. The Gen. then ordered him to proceed to the Peubla and disband the California Battalion. At the same time the Gen. ordered Col. Mason of the Army also to the Peubla to see that Fremont executed his the Gen. order. I have not heard the result. There were some Navy officers in the Battalion, one was a Major, and an other was [a] Captain. Commodore Biddle ordered the Major back to his station as Passed Midshipman or acting Lieut on board of his ship, and the Capt back to his station as Midshipman. Lieut Bartlett of this ship was left [in] San Francisco as chief Alcalde, On Biddle[']s arrival he repaired on board to pay his respects to the Commodore, the Commodore was walking the Deck when Bartlette went on board, as soon as Bartlette Got over side on Deck and saluted the Com. The

Commodore said to him, "Sir what Rank or station have you had in the War, has it been Field marshall, Gen, Major, Col. or what has it been,["] Bartlette replied "Neither that you have named but I have been chief Judge of the N. Department." To which Biddle said, "What a judge a living judge, Oh hell," "Sir you you will remain on shore at this place until your ship arrives when you will join her, a living judge good heavens ." All is hot water now.

Saturday, 1 May 1847

The weather cool and breeze very fresh and dead ahead. In consequence of our provission being nearly exhausted, the ship is quite light, and makes very little beating to windward.

Sunday, 2 May 1847

The weather cool, breeze quite fresh and dead ahead. We had quarters [at] 10 A. M. and service by the Capt as usual. For the first time I believe in the last twelve months we had a muster to-day of the ships company. The reading of the Regulations for the Government of the Navy has been dispensed with for the last two months although there is order of [the] Department requiring them to be read on the first of every month. Much anticipated pleasure on our return home, talked of by the Mess.

Monday, 3 May 1847

The weather cool, cloudy and breeze fresh and still ahead. The passage so far has been both tiresome and uninteresting, but perhaps not more so than usual with head winds, and unfrequented track; not even a bird or fish, to relieve the monotony.

Tuesday, 4 May 1847

The weather cool, breeze light and the ship heading within half a point of her course. A very large school of Porpoises were playing around the ship this evening. And a few small birds were to be seen.--Two men, [William] Walker & [Edward] Carrigan [Corygan] were punished to-day with six lashes each, with the cat-of-nine tails on the bare back, for disobedience of orders.

Wednesday, 5 May 1847

The weather cool breeze light, The ship heading a very good course, Had General quarters this evening, being the first I believe for one year.

Thursday, 6 May 1847

The weather something cooler than yesterday, breeze very light and ahead, Had divisional exercises this morning. A great many very beautiful blue nautilus shells caught along the ship to day, and

also a species of Barnacle, These animals, or shell fish seem to afford food, for the various sea bird[s].

Friday, 7 May 1847

The weather growing cooler, cloudy and breeze light, Nothing new.

Saturday, 8 May 1847

The weather quite cool, cloudy and breeze fresh. A solitary Albatross or two is all that there is to be seen to very the dull monotony of the cruize which so far, has been both tedious and annoying, arising perhaps from our impatience to arrive and get our letters.

Sunday, 9 May 1847

The weather cool, cloudy and disagreeable, breeze variable and ahead. Had quarters at 10 A. M. After which the Rules and Regulations for the government of the Navy were Read by the 1st Lieut. This done, the Capt read a hymn and Prayer--

Monday, 10 May 1847

The weather cool, squally, and wind variable; Nothing new.

Tuesday, 11 May 1847

The weather cool, cloudy, some rain, and breeze light. A number of large black birds, very like the Albatross, (but which I believe are not) They are said by some of the crew, (I know not with what truth) that they are an inhabitant of Cooper's [Palmyra] island, which [is] situated some short distance to the westward of us, we are to day in Longitude 130^o West.

Wednesday, 12 May 1847

The weather cool, cloudy and the breeze fresh, but dead ahead.

Thursday, 13 May 1847

The weather cool cloudy, and disagreeable, breeze fresh, but variable from the Northward and Eastward. I was a good deal amused at some of the sailors this evening playing. It was a play which they call "strong back." A given number equall on both sides, and the number may vary, this evening there were eight on a side,--Eight form themselves in a line, and then incline the body nearly at right angles with the hips forward, thus forming a smooth surface with their backs, and supporting each other by resting the shoulder firmly against the rump of the man just ahead of him, except one who stands at the head of the column and supports the first man, that is inclined forward. The eight on the other side, stand off at the

distance of some 40 or 50 feet, when they run and jump upon the back of those who are formed in the line, this they carry on until [the] whole eight have jump[ed] up, they then clapp their hands as a signal of success.--The farcical part of this is in some one of the jumping party's falling which happens almost every time, and when this [happens] the leaning party becomes the jumpers. And from the frequency with which they fell this evening it is difficult I judge to avoid, particularly with the three or four first jumpers, as they have to spring from the hindmost man who is inclined to the foremost one, and the party leaning lends him no assistance, It is really a very rough play,--yet it develops their muscles, affords them amusement and altogether is quite Laughable, The more sedate and older men among the crew, play backgammon and chequers, Among the old particularly and generally among the crew of this ship, I have observed, a greater devotion to reading, than I have ever before known among sailors. And that kind of reading too which is calculated to improve their minds and moral character, The Books being chiefly of the family libra[r]y. I regret however, that so little attention is paid to the mental culture of the Apprentice boys.

Friday, 14 May 1847

The weather cool cloudy and wind still variable, And as our provisions are growing short, we are apprehensive of a short allowance.

Saturday, 15 May 1847

The weather cool cloudy and wind light, but still ahead.

Sunday, 16 May 1847

The weather cool cloudy and wind light, the long continuance of cool N. & N. E. winds is I believe very unusual so far to the westward. Indeed the wind for several days has much the appearance of the N. E. trade winds. All hands crew as well as officers seem much disappointed at the long and continued prevalence of contrary wind, we have to submit, patiently if we can, impatiently we must still submit to the disposer of all events, for a favorable wind, A little steam might help us along. And sailors say that no one ship can make a short passage against a head wind unless she has plenty of whiskey on board, (idle nonsense) There is no doubt however that the extreme lightness of the ship, militates very much against her, as she makes an almost incredible amount of Lee way,--however I hope for the best. We had Quarters and service as usual at 10 A. M.-- The Captain evidently from his emphatic manner of reading his selected sermon, trying to make an impression upon the minds and hearts of his crew, but I fear, that they are rather callous.

Monday, 17 May 1847

The weather same as yesterday, wind very light & variable.

Tuesday, 18 May 1847

The weather something cooler than yesterday, The breeze very light but fair, some indications of clearing up although it is yet cloudy.

Wednesday, 19 May 1847

The weather cool, cloudy, and breeze fresh and fair. All hands seem much cheered at prospect of getting in soon, and getting their letters.

Thursday, 20 May 1847

The weather cool, cloudy, squally and some rain. A Mulatto man named [William A.] Thompson was punished to-day for theft, he is a bad fellow.

Friday, 21 May 1847

The weather quite cool, still cloudy and wind variable. The crew engaged in washing paint work, scraping white wash, and repairing the rattlings of the rigging. The ship needs much scrubbing & washing, and painting withal, to give her either the cleanliness or neatness of a man of war.

Saturday, 22 May 1847

The weather cool cloudy, and wind light. About eleven o'clock to day it cleared off but for a short time only, The wind hauled more ahead this evening, Thereby lessening our prospect of reaching Monterey to-morrow, which we had all hoped to do

Sunday, 23 May 1847

The weather continuing cool cloudy and disagreeable. The breeze is quite fresh all day. We had Quarters 10 A. M. but no service. We have all been disappointed in not getting in this evening. A thick haize hangs over the land and prevents our seeing it, otherwise we might run in, at least far enough to anchor, but we shall no doubt get in [in] the morning, and then for news.

Monday, 24 May 1847

Came in and anchored about half past twelve P. M. Found here the Columbus, Warren, Dale, Erie, and three trading vessels. Received on board the letter bags. All hands busy looking for letters. I got one package, but oh fatal package to me, by it I learned [of] the death of my two youngest children, my two little, my only girls, sweet little angels, they have been called in early infancy to share the Glory and happiness of their Creator and Redeemer,--I should have been thankful could I have seen them again could I have clasped their lifeless forms to my bosom, and given a fathers farewell kiss,

it would have consoled my weak and wounded heart. Could I have moistened their winding sheet with my tears, this swelling heart of mine would have been relieved. But thou art gone my sweet little Angels, to the highest attainment of thy makers creation. The tones of thy angelic voices shall gladden all heaven with thy purity & sweetness, And oh that thy father may be prepared to meet thee in heaven, where we shall part no more. Farewell my babes, thou hast a rich inheritance in heaven, thy little voices may there plead thy fathers cause. My Mary, dearest child, My Elizabeth sweetest babe, thou hast been taken from me, thy poor fathers heart, is bruised with grief at thy loss, but thy hapyness relieves thy fathers sorrow, for as thou wert angels on earth, thou art surely favored angels, the chosen and fondest angels of thy Creator and Redeemer in heaven.--

"Bright be the place of thy souls!
"No lovelier spirits than thine
"E'er burst from their mortal control
"In the orbs of the blessed to shine.
"On earth thou wert all but divine,
"As thy souls shall immortally be;
"And our sorrow may cease to repine,
"When we know that thy God is with thee.

"Light be the turf of thy tomb!
"May its verdure like emeralds be:
"There should not be the shadow of gloom,
"In aught that reminds us of thee.
"Young flowers and an evergreen tree
"May spring from the spot of thy rest:
"But nor cypress nor yew let us see;
"For why should we mourn for the blest?

Tuesday, 25 May--Thursday, 10 June 1847

From the 25 May to the 11th June we were busily preparing for sea and as we all fondly hoped for some time, that we were fitting for home, but in this, we were disappointed, apparently because we might by superior sailing, reach the U.S. before Commodore Biddle. As he acknowledged that the ship ought to be on her way home some time past, however we hope that our detention will not exceed a couple of months, For Biddle gives up the command on the first of July.-- On arriving at Monterey we found that considerable difficulty existed among those high in authority, but as I am not correctly informed as to the nature of their differences I leave them to their to battle among themselves. General Kearney & suit, accompanied by Lieut Col Freemont and his company of explorers, left about the first of June for the U.S. Colonel Mason has been left as Governor of California. Commodore Stockton, accompanied by Lieut Gillespie of the Corps and a party of about thirty men leaves for the U.S. about the middle of June via the Rocky mountains. California is now quiet and bids fair to remain so, Although an increase of the military force seems

to be indispensably necessary. For depredations are constantly being committed by the Indians, and I think experience has shown that volunteer troops, are not the material for mountain and frontier warfare, The Commodore has made many changes among the officers. In this ship as follows. Dr. [Edward] Gilchrist has been ordered as surgeon, Pass[ed] Midshipman John Downs [Downes], as Master, and Midshipman [John] Wilson (Late capt of artillery in the California Battalion) [George T.] Sims [Simes] and [Hunter] Davidson have [been] ordered to the ship. Pass[ed] Midshipman [N. B.] Harrison has been detached and ordered to the command of the prize ship admittance and Lieut Revere ordered to this ship from the prize, Midshipmen [Charles S.] Bell and [Joseph S.] Byers ordered from this ship to the Warren, Lieut W. A Bartlett (Late Chief Alcalde of Yerba Buena) has been ordered back to this ship. Commodore Biddle seem[s] to entertain very little respect for any of Commodore Stockton['s] appointments, and in many instances I have no doubt has not only acted hastily but with manifest injustice to individual cases. He may however have been influenced by reasons calculated to benefit the service in the long run,--I imagine that the great sin of the old man is that he is too easily swayed in his views by the numerous favorites which he has around him, Monterey seems to be improving very rapidly indeed, and property all over the country has increased one hundred and even two and three hundred per cent within the past six months, and from present appearances I should judge that there would [be] a still farther advance. There is now not even a doubt as to the loss of the launch, with Midshipman Hugunin and Capt M.['s] two son's and nine men. The wreck is reported to have been found. The officers of this ship now are as follows, J. B. Montgomery, Comdr. J. S. Missroon 1st Lieut. Joseph W. Revere, 2nd. W. A. Bartlette 3. B. F. B. Hunter 4th John Davis Master, J. H. Watmaugh Purser, E. Gilchrist Surgeon, A. A. Henderson assisst Surgeon, H. B. Watson Lt. Marines, Midshipmen Wilson, Grafton, Simes & Davidson Boatswain Whitaker, Gunner Randall, Carpenter Wisner, Sailmaker Bruce.

[The following certificate is appended to the last page of the journal]

I certify that the above saddle was received by me on the date specified in the receipt from Albert Devinport for the general service in California under Lieut Col. J. C. Fremont. And that the said saddle was delivered to L[ansford]. W. Hastings then in command of a Detachment at Yerba Buena, who with his detachment joined Lieut Col. J. C. Fremont commander-in-chief of the California Battalion.

Monterey California
May 26th 1847

Friday, 11 June 1847

Agreeably to our orders, we got underway to-day about 11 A. M. & stood out to sea, bound either to Mazatlan or Guaymus, to prosecute

the blockade; I however hear that we shall not be detained on the coast of Mexico long. A French Sloop of war stood in to the anchorage at Monterey, just as we got under way. We left at anchor there the Columbus (74) [(]Captain [Thomas W.] Wyman) bearing the broad pennant of Commodore James Biddle to sail soon for San Francisco, The Warren (24 Captain [Joseph B.] Hull) undergoing repairs, The Dale (16 Captain [Thomas O.] Selfridge) to sail soon, The Lexington (transport Lieut Comdg [Theodorus] Bailey) Landing Army ordinance & stores, to sail soon for lower California, with troops, The Erie (transport Lieut Comdg [James M.] Watson) loaded with stores, The Julia (A prize tender Lieut Comdg [George L.] Selden) to be sold soon, The Admittance (A prize Lieut Condg [N. B.] Harrison) under trial before the Admiralty court, The Chilian Ship Confederacion, trading. The French Sloop ----- Captain ----- just arrived. We heard no news. The french sloop was from San Francisco.

Saturday, 12 June 1847

The weather hazy and winds light, Engaged receiving new rigging.

Sunday, 13 June 1847

The weather gradually turning warmer, breeze fresh & fair. At 10 A. M. we had service by the Capt and a muster of the ships company.

Monday, 14 June 1847

The weather mild & breeze fresh, Nothing worthy of note.

Tuesday, 15 June 1847

The weather mild & hazy. Breeze fresh and fair. All well.

Wednesday, 16 June 1847

The weather mild & smokey. Breeze light and fair. Lieut Revere and Midshipman Wilson both sick, but not seriously so. Had divisional exercises--

Thursday, 17 June 1847

The weather growing warm. Breeze light and fair, sea smooth. Lieut Revere apparently not so well this evening, owing perhaps to the action of the medicine.

Friday, 18 June 1847

The weather quite warm, & hazy, breeze light & a little baffling. Lieut Revere much better to-day. Land was reported to be in sight this evening.

Saturday, 19 June 1847

The weather warm, breeze light, made Cape San Lucas about eight A. M. about 11 A. M. rounded the point and fire[d] a gun, sent in a boat found an English brig at anchor. A man by the name of Ritchie came on board. We learned that the Independence, Com. Shubrick had left on the 1st June for Monterey and that the Cyane was at La paz. The prize blockading tender, is at San Jose, and from her we shall likely hear what is going on. I trust that we may not be subjected to the same that we were when we were last at Mazatlan.

Sunday, 20 June 1847

The weather very warm. About 8 A. M. came to anchor. About 11 A. M. The Cyane hove in sight, About 1 P. M. the Cyane came to anchor. By her we heard of the splendid victory gained by Gen. Scott over Gen. Santa Anna, at the place called the Cerro Gordo. And many other items of important news, among others the increase of the Marine Corps. This ancient, honorable and invaluable but much neglected Corps, has at last received some little attention from the national Legislature, by this increase I have [been] promoted to the grade of 1st Lieutenant,

Monday, 21 June 1847

The weather very warm. About nine A. M. we got under way, and stood off for Mazatlan. The Cyane filling up with water, soon to follow us.

Tuesday, 22 June 1847

The weather extremely warm, cloudy, a little rain & breeze variable and light. The land reported in sight,--lightening sharply to the S. E.

Wednesday, 23 June 1847

The weather very warm, cloudy, with lightening thundering and rain, breeze quite fresh this morning, but it is perfectly calm this evening. Owing to the extreme darkness which prevailed in the mid-watch and some neglect, the ship was near being run on shore, but a fortunate flash of Lightening saved us. Christone has been in sight all day. The weather looks squally.

Thursday, 24 June 1847

The weather extremely warm, cloudy & wind light. About 1 P. M. we stood down near the English ships and came to anchor, Found the English Frigates Constance & Careysfort [Carysfort]. Capt Sir Baldwin Walker, very soon came on board, delighted to see us. We learned that the blockade had been formally raised by Commodore Shubrick, consequently we find ourselves in the same unpleasant

difficulty under the orders of Commodore Biddle, that we were in some three months ago under the orders of Stockton. Sir Baldwin objects to the blockade without a new Proclamation. I believe Capt Montgomery is likely to act sensibly and will not attempt to enforce any blockade, Sir Baldwin however is desposed to let him be governed by his own judgment, stating to him that neutrals were well contented, they being assured upon the authority of the President of the U. States of indemnification, for losses sustained in consequence of the illegality of the blockades on this coast. I am delighted that we cannot keep up a blockade, and hence we shall return immediately to Monterey, where we shall find Shubrick in command, who will give us orders for home. About 3 P. M. The Cyane came in and anchored. The Frigate Careysfort, got underway this evening and stood out to sea bound I believe to Valpariaso. The Constance is a sixty gun Frigate. The Careysfort is a thirty-two gun Frigate. We received some few mexican papers but they contain nothing of importance.

Friday, 25 June 1847

The weather very warm, nothing of note has transpired to-day.

Saturday, 26 June 1847

The weather very warm, The Capt has relinquished all idea of declaring the blockade renewed, and both ships are only waiting the arrival of the mail which is expected on tomorrow, after its arrival, we shall sail immediately.

Sunday, 27 June 1847

The weather continues warm, We had Quarters and service by the Captain this morning, The Mails arrived, but contained no news of importance, The Cyane sailed about half past four this evening, bound to the Sandwich Island[s], The Portsmouth about 9 P. M., bound to San Jose.

Monday, 28 June 1847

The weather quite warm. We got under way last evening, the Cyane was distant about five miles, we stood after her intending to try her sailing. The wind being very light all night, we found her about one mile ahead this morning, The breeze freshening about 8 A. M. we soon run past her and to windward, having given a fair and sound beating, we tack [the] ship and stood off for our port, and [the Cyane] kept away on her course, The Cyane is a smart sailor, but the Portsmouth is a better.

Tuesday, 29 June 1847

The weather warm & cloudy, breeze light and baffling.

Wednesday, 30 June 1847

The weather quite warm, breeze light, made the land this evening A tremendous swell setting on shore from the South East. A sure indication that there has been a very heavy gale some where to the S. E.

Thursday, 1 July 1847

The weather warm, nearly calm, the swell very heavy, and the ship drifting slowly by heave of the swell toward the shore.--

Friday, 2 July 1847

The weather warm, clear and calm, no abatement of the swell last night, the rolling very heavily, which made [it] exceedingly, uncomfortably, found ourselves this morning, rather too close to the shore lowered a boat and tried the strength of the current, found it 1 1/2 miles per hour, setting to the North, about 11 A. M. a breeze sprung up, so we are all right.

Saturday, 3 July 1847

The weather somewhat cooler, breeze fresh but ahead. Land in sight.

Sunday, 4 July 1847

The weather quite warm, very vivid lightning, and squally during the night, we had quite a shower of rain this morning, after which it cleared up and we stood in and anchored, about half past eleven o'clock. The Captain then stated that he would remain until seven o'clock P. M. in order that we might get some fresh provisions, so about half past one o'clock several officers, myself among the rest went on shore, landing about seven miles from San Jose. There were no horses to be procured. Mr. Mott however (who came down for the purpose of asking the officers to dine with him) told us that he had ordered some horses down, but was fearful that they would not come. Lieut Bartlette Midshipman Grafton, Davidson and myself, concluded to walk, we walked about a mile when we found it so excessively warm, that we were about to make a halt, when we suddenly came upon the horses, we mounted and immediately pushed on, we reached the town in about an hour very much fatigued, as the road was perhaps the very worst road in all California. We alighted at the house of our friend Capt. Mott's, and after resting a few moments, I hastened to procure what mess stores I could, upon which duty I was hard at work until five o'clock, I then went to Capt Motts, and partook of a hasty dinner, (And I must here state this dinner was decidedly the most splendid affair that I have seen since I have been in the Pacific) but in consequence of the great pressure of time, we were unable to do either justice to the dinner or our friend. I started off the mules about 6 o'clock with what few stores I could procure, when we all left on our return, and after making

all efforts over a bad road and on jaded horses they all except myself reached the landing about nine P. M. I unfortunately got seperated from the party, and was [a] quarter of an hour later in reaching the landing. I missed the path and was for some time looking for it. On reaching the beach and finding the boats all gone, I was in the greatest excitement, for the captain had assured me that he should leave to-night, and I knew that he would not wait a moment for me provided there was nothing else to detain him. The last boat was in sight when I reached the beach, but I could not make them hear me. I could however see the ship, and I found a small fire on the beach so I went to work (assisted by a man whom I had picked up to show me the way) and collected quite a quantity of wood and brush and made a large fire, which the officer of the [deck] answered by hoisting a lantern, but no boat was sent and I was doomed to remain on the [beach] all night which I did, without being able to sleep any.--At the earliest hour I was up and pacing the beach, when a little after sunrise I saw three boats coming from the ship, this was a great relief, for I had seriously believed that I was going to be left behind, which I should have very much regretted, not on the score of difficulty officially, but in consequence of the very great pecuniary expense to which I should have been subjected, in reaching either the Commodore, or going to the U. States or even remaining at San Jose, although I could have obtained from Capt Mott any amount which it may have been necessary to meet my peculiar situation.

Monday, 5 July 1847

The weather warm, and breeze quite light. I got on board about six A. M. I reported my return to the first Lieut. when I learned that the Capt was very angry and would no[t] arrest me, and report me to the Commodore, however I went down and washed and dressed myself, got breakfast, and called upon the Capt, when the following took place, ["]Mr. Watson why did you not come on board last night." ["]Sir" ["]circumstances entirely beyond my control prevented my reaching the beach before half past nine o'clock, although I made every effort to do so." This reply literally true as it was had no effect and was considered unsatisfactory. The Capt laid great stress upon having told me to be down at seven P. M. and said that great leniency had been shown in this ship and it appeared that officers were disposed to take advantage of it, I replied that I had not been the object of any particular leniency, and that I had nothing farther to say, in defence of myself,--He declared that he could not decide what action he would take, but that I could go on with duties as usual, what his determination may be, I confess that I feel very little concern. We got under way about seven A. M. and stood up for the cape, we arrived off the cape about 1 P. M. when the ship was hove too and a boat sent on shore to procure some Mess stores, so soon as the boat returned we filled away and stood up passed the cape, on our course. I omitted to mention that the midshipmen took their steeridge boy on shore with them to purchase their stores, the boy was unable to get down with his stores on Sunday night, but

came down early the next morning but the Capt would not send a boat for him, consequently the boy was left behind and the Midshipmen lost in money and stores about sixty dollars (\$60) which amount were I Secretary of the Navy I would stopp from the Capt. pay and refund to the Midshipmen, and farther I would stopp also all the pay which the said boy may lose and all the expense to which he may be subjected while at San Jose from [the] Capt also, And I am not sure if I were President that I would dispense with the Capt. services altogether,--I will wait the result.

Tuesday, 6 July 1847

The weather pleasant, breeze light and fair. Contrary to all expectation, and customs and regulation and law, the glorious anniversary of our national Independence was permitted to pass with[out] the slightest token of respect, for which the Capt. should be used up.

Wednesday, 7 July 1847

The weather warm, breeze very light but fair.

Thursday, 8 July 1847

The weather much cooler, breeze much fresher & ahead.

Friday, 9 July 1847

The weather cool, breeze light, and baffling, (ahead)

Saturday, 10 July 1847

The weather cool, cloudy and breeze fresh, (short trip).

Sunday, 11 July 1847

The weather cool, cloudy and a little rain, Breeze fresh from the N. & W. This is or appears to be the prevailing wind on this coast at least such we have found it to be in April, May, June & July and I expect it continues all the year, We had quarters 10 A. M. and immediately thereafter we had service by the Capt, as usual, on sunday.

Monday, 12 July 1847

The weather cool & cloudy, The breeze fresh. The ship heading well.

Tuesday, 13 July 1847

The weather cool & cloudy. Breeze fresh. The ship making a good run.

Wednesday, 14 July 1847

The weather cool & cloudy, Breeze fresh and hauling more to the N. W. but varying between N. & N. E. Henderson island [Henderson Seamount?] about 10 miles to leeward.

Thursday, 15 July 1847

The weather cool, cloudy & and little rain, breeze quite fresh, a little sea.

Friday, 16 July 1847

The weather cool cloudy and some rain, breeze fresh, considerable sea.

Saturday, 17 July 1847

The weather cool a few clouds, the breeze light & ahead, slow progress.

Sunday, 18 July 1847

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze light & ahead. Had service at 10 A. M. as usual.

Monday, 19 July 1847

The weather cool cloudy and breeze light. We have now reached 138° 16' West Longitude, and still the wind continues so adverse, that we are unable to head any thing near our course. I apprehend a longer passage than usual.

Tuesday, 20 July 1847

The weather cool & cloudy. Stood on the inshore tack, the [wind] is still unfavorable.

Wednesday, 21 July 1847

The weather cool & cloudy. The wind varying from N W. to N E.

Thursday, 22 July 1847

The weather cool & cloudy. The wind fresh, and variable as usual.

Friday, 23 July 1847

The weather quite cool, cloudy & some mist. Tack ship this morning and stood in towards the land, the ship heading considerably to leeward of our course, and our port about eight hundred miles. The making and breaking of caterers has become so very frequent in our

Mess, that I shall designate it, by the name of Revolution, brought about by means of Pronunciamento, On leaving San Diego in February last, I was for the third time elected caterer, which unenviable post I held until to-day, when Lieut. Revere got up a pronunciamento, sans ceremonie, and I was by almost universal acclamation ousted, Not I confess without a slight feeling of moritification, at the abruptness of the thing. Yet I am delighted that the thing has taken place, as it now free's me from holding this truly troublesome office again this cruise. Allon.

Saturday, 24 July 1847

The weather cool & fair in the morning, cloudy and high winds in the evening. Split some sails to-day, they being very old, untrustworthy.

Sunday, 25 July 1847

The weather quite cool, passing clouds with mist, blowing a gale.

Monday, 26 July 1847

The weather cool, passing clouds, breeze light, but more favorable.

Tuesday, 27 July 1847

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze light but fair,--

Wednesday, 28 July 1847

The weather very cool & cloudy, breeze fresh, but unfavorable.

Thursday, 29 July 1847

The weather much cooler, than I have felt it for a long time in fact it is cooler than we have had it since we have been in the Pacific, cloudy. The breeze nearly a gale, the sea very high, and the ship has considerable motion and is very uncomfortable. Took a Reef in the Topsails about five P. M. We are about one hundred and eighty miles from the land according to the Master's reckoning, and about Fifty miles to Leeward of our Port, with a Current of eighteen miles every twenty-four hours against us. Our Fresh grub is all expended some days ago. Consequently we are exceedingly anxious to get in.

Friday, 30 July 1847

The weather very cool, blowing quite a gale. About half past two A. M. Split the fore topsail in a squall, unbent it and bent a new. The bowsprit cap reported split. About five P. M. made the land about thirty miles to the leeward of Monterey. The weather being cloudy, so continuously, that the Master has had some difficulty

in getting good observations. We shall have a hard beat of it, but hope to beat up at least in two days.

Saturday, 31 July 1847

The weather continues cold, blowing quite a gale. Stood off from the land all night, split some sails during the night and all hands were called to reduce sail. Tacked and stood in for the land this morning, made it about six P. M. when we found ourselves some eight miles to leeward of our Port. (Bad)

Sunday, 1 August 1847

The weather pleasant but foggy, made the entrance of the port or bay about six A. M. stood in and came to anchor about eleven A. M. Found the Warren, Erie Malik Cadell, Admittance and two small brigs at anchor, there is no news. Comr. Biddle in the Columbus sailed for the U. States on Sunday last. Comdr. Stockton left on the 14th July last.

Monday, 2 August 1847

The weather pleasant, breeze light from the (S. E.) About one and a half o'clock today we got under way for San Francisco, and stood to sea.

Tuesday, 3 August 1847

The weather cool, breeze quite fresh, made the entrance to the Bay at daylight. We stood in and came to anchor at sau salito, about nine o'clock A. M. having made the passage from Monterey to sau salito in twenty hours. The usual passage at this season of the year four days. Found the Independence & Congress laying at Yerba Buena, saluted the Broad pennant of Commodore Shubrick for the second time, despatched a Boat to the Commodore. We are all anxious to hear about going home. Mr. Bartlett returned, home stuck and expectation, contrary to every reasonable anticipation very much depressed. Notwithstanding that Shubrick only two months ago at San Jose told us that if he had the command we should go immediately home, These two short months have slowly passed by, he has now the command and in the face of what he then said, he now says that he is compelled to retain this ship some months longer, although there has nothing occurred which he at the time did not anticipate.--Sixty of our crew's time is now out and they demand to be sent home, which should be immediately done

Wednesday, 4 August 1847

The weather cold cloudy or rather foggy and wind high, several of the officers went over to Yerba Buena. I took a walk over the hills.

Thursday, 5 August 1847

The weather cool & foggy. I took a long walk to-day--The crew went aft in a body to day, and asked to be sent home, those whose times have expired, There [are] sixty or seventy more whose times are out in October.

Friday, 6 August 1847

The weather pleasant, breeze light, went over to Yerba Buena.

Saturday, 7 August 1847

[No journal entry]

Sunday, 8 August 1847

[No journal entry]

Monday, 9 August 1847

The weather cool and Foggy. Found myself very refres[ed] by a good nights sleep, after the dissipations of the past three days in Yerba Buena, Took all the Guard on shore except two, and made a regular wash day Had the graves of two men (who died here a few weeks past on board the Columbus.) covered with heavy stones to prevent the cayota and wolves from scratching them up,--as these animals had commenced scratching at them & had quite a large hole dug. Capt. Montgomery left for sonoma this morning on a visit. The crew busily employed refitting ship. A man by the name of [William] Walker was engaged on the fore top mast head doing some work, when by some accident some of the ropes gave way or slipped by which he was near falling to the deck, but he was fortunately caught by a man near him, by which the latter was badly cut, by the knife of the former, the cut however is not serious.

Tuesday, 10 August 1847

The weather cool Foggy and breeze fresh. Nothing new.

Wednesday, 11 August 1847

[The weather cool Foggy and breeze] very high. Commodore [Shubrick] notwithstanding all that has been said, and the difficulties already encountered, has in the face of all law and reason, issued another paper blockade of the ports of Mexico. I do hope that the Government may never again be disgraced by such shameful ignorance and downright stupidity.

Thursday, 12 August 1847

The weather cool Foggy and disagreeable, The sailors went [on] shore this morning to drill under acting Lieut. Hunter. I had a drill of the Guard.

Friday, 13 August 1847

The weather cool Foggy & disagreeable. A Brig and a ship both came in to-day & both American. There is quite a fleet on the other side.

Saturday, 14 August 1847

The weather more pleasant than yesterday. Capt Montgomery and Lieut. Revere, both returned from sanoma yesterday evening. The Capt. went over to San Francisco, to-day, where the commodore move[d] over with the ship on Monday, for the purpose of drilling the men.

Sunday, 15 August 1847

The weather cool Foggy and wind blowing nearly a gale of wind, which is usual at this season [of the] year,--Had service this morning by the captain and muster, I went on shore this morning and took a walk found it quite pleasant.

Monday, 16 August 1847

The weather mild and breeze light this morning. Agreeable to orders from the Commodore, to move the ship from sau salito to San Francisco late (Yerba Buena) we bent sails this morning and unmorred ship but the tide not serving, we had to defer getting under way until half Past two o'clock at which time we up anchor and made sail, Running from anchor to anchor a distance of six miles, in twenty minutes, under Jib single reefed Topsails and spanker, As usual however we made a most unseamanlike come too, but I think there was [a] vast deal more confusion and noise. Hence notwithstanding the extraordinary good Qualities of our ship, by bad management and want of accurate knowledge on the part of those [who] manage her she shows to a great disadvantage at the time, that she should show to the greatest advantage. The object of our coming over was to drill, but the commodore seems to have changed his opinion, for we go to sea on Wednesday. I went on shore this evening, missed the boat at nine o'clock and [had] to remain on shore all night much against my will, as a good bed is difficult to find.

Tuesday, 17 August 1847

The weather quite Foggy and cool. I came off in the market boat, and was reminded by the 1st Lieut. that I had violated one of the orders of the ship by staying on shore without permission, This

I knew, but told him it was [an] accident so I have heard nothing more of it.--several visitors on board to-day.

Wednesday, 18 August 1847

The weather pleasant, but Foggy. Agreeable to the orders of the Commodore, which were issued at the earnest solicitation of the Capt. of this ship We got under way this morning at day light, and after a few tacks the ship was anchored at sau salito. We all supposed that we were going to sea, but it seems that the Capt or his advisor was only anxious to get out of signal distance from the Commodore. It is said that we go to sea at early daylight to-morrow morning. Nothing of note transpired.

Thursday, 19 August 1847

The weather mild, Foggy and breeze light. We got under way this morning about six A. M. and stood to sea, bound to Monterey.

Friday, 20 August 1847

The weather cool, Foggy and breeze light. About half past two o'clock last night owing to some misunderstanding, the ship was very near being run on shore. The officer of the Deck Lieut Revere, says that he steered the courses which he was directed to go by the Capt. The Captain insists that he did not, Lieut R was suspended, However between them we were near being in a most critical position. About three P. M. a large sail was seen standing in for the entrance of the bay of San Francisco Dr Gilchrist was taken ill last night, and is said by the Assistant Surgeon Dr Henderson to be dangerously ill, I had quite a chill and fever last evening myself. Henderson gave me an emetic, notwithstanding I passed quite a restless night, I feel something better this morning yet I am far from feeling well. I should have mentioned on the 18th that Lieut. Hunter of this ship, on coming down to the landing the night of the seventeenth, it being quite dark, fell and bruised his nose very much blacking both his eyes,--where excavations are made so near the generally [used] thoroughfares they should have some boards or pieces of timber laid around them to protect persons, not familiar with the streets. Lieut. Bartlette has been indisposed for several days with a diseased ear, which seems to threaten the loss of hearing in the affected ear, I hope however that no such bad result will occur. A black man named [Andrew] Robinson has been dangerously ill for some time with consumption. The doctor says that he cannot live but a very short time.

Saturday, 21 August 1847

The weather cool cloudy & breeze light, made the entrance of the bay about two o'clock, and stood into, but at dark we are some distance from the anchorage. It is intended however to anchor to-night. The poor Fellow Robinson who had been some time sick, breath-

ed his last, sometime during the latter part of last night. He was a quiet and orderly servant, and a fair cook. Dr Gilchrist, Lieut. Bartlette & Lieut. Hunter are all better to-day. I feel about the same.

Sunday, 22 August 1847

Monterey. The weather pleasant, We came to anchor last night about nine P. M. Found the Warren Capt. Hull the Dale Capt. Selfridge, The Erie Capt. Watson, The Southampton Capt [Robert D.] Thorburn, The Admittance Capt. Harrison, and three smaller vessels at anchor, By the Southampton and the politeness of Mr. Thorburn I received two letters and two packages of papers, My wife children & family all well,--Most of the news had been anticipated by later advices from the U. States. We learned this evening that there was no going on shore here until the ship was ready for sea, whether this is done for punishment, or to annoy us, we cannot yet comprehend. We had service by the Capt. and an inspection of the crew at 10 A. M. After which the Capt landed with the remains of Robinson who died on the 21st and buried him in the new burying [ground], or rather the place appropriated for the interment of strangers, seamen and others, &c.

Monday, 23 August 1847

The weather pleasant. Went on shore to-day, nothing new. The place improving very rapidly.

Tuesday, 24 August 1847

The weather pleasant, but Foggy. Spent the day on shore, and although it was tiresome, yet it was a relief from the ship.

Wednesday, 25 August 1847

The weather warm, & Foggy. An English Brig came from San Francisco this evening, nothing new.

Thursday, 26 August 1847

The weather pleasant. Went on shore this morning, took dinner with Mr. Larkin. The Congress came in this evening from San Francisco, by her we learn that we go in a few days to Mazatlan. A military funeral took place on shore this evening. Monterey has been quite sickly.

Friday, 27 August 1847

The weather quite Foggy this morning but cleared up about 10 A. M. and was very clear and warm for the remainder of the day. The Fog is almost always very dense here at this season of the year early in the morning, and the [fogs] are usually cool, with very

heavy dews, but I believe they are not deleterious or prejudicial to health uncleanliness of the streets and the immediate vicinity of the houses seems to be the only cause of sickness or contagious fevers. A small Danish Brig came in to-day.

Saturday, 28 August 1847

The weather warm & clear. Nothing new.

Sunday, 29 August 1847

The weather clear and warm, Had Quarters at 10 A. M. and service by the Capt. Went on shore, At 1 P. M. went on board the Dale, & dined there, after dinner went on shore, There was quite a dance at Mr. Artnalls, About 8 P. M. Lieut. Hunter & myself went to the first Lieut. who was on shore and requested him to be so kind as to ask the Capt. to permit us to remain on shore to attend the dance, but he abruptly refused, so we had to come off.

Monday, 30 August 1847

The weather Foggy, this morning, the remainder of the day warm & clear, Transferred Private [William] Smith to the Store [Ship] "Erie" to go home, he having become feeble from age, & unable to do duty, on board.

Tuesday, 31 August 1847

The weather pleasant, but cloudy & Foggy. No news.

Wednesday, 1 September 1847

The weather pleasant & Foggy. The drill that was to have taken place, to-day was postponed. The Danish brig went to sea to-day.

Thursday, 2 September 1847

The weather mild, but Foggy. Agreeably to the postponement of yesterday, We landed at 9 A. M. this morning, the Sailors & Marines of the Congress, Portsmouth & Dale, about 400 in all and had a drill and Parade, it [was] quite pleasant apart from the dust which was almost suffocating, Returned with the Men on board ship about 12 M. The drill & Instruction was under the direction of Lieut J[acob]. Zeilin. The afternoon was spent in getting ready for sea.

Friday, 3 September 1847

The [weather] damp & Foggy. The ship contrary to what all expected, was reported this morning for sea, and accordingly we got under way this evening about 2 P. M. As the Congress & Dale are going to sea to-morrow, we all thought that the Portsmouth would not sail,

but Capt. Montgomery it seems is determined to be contrary. A lot [of] Arms, and accoutrements were received on board from the Army.

Saturday, 4 September 1847

The weather cool, Foggy and breeze fresh Although I am no believer, in the old saying that it is bad luck to commence any undertaking on a Friday, Yet it seems to prove true with us. As in every case where we have sailed on Friday we have had adverse winds which is now the case therefore we have dubbed the Capt. the Jona of the ship. I was taken quite unwell this evening with something like a chill.

Sunday, 5 September 1847

The [weather] cool cloudy & breeze light. I feel something better this morning. I however remained in bed all day and took some medicine, The [captain] had quarters and said prayers & read a sermon at 10 A. M.

Monday, 6 September 1847

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze light. Nothing new.

Tuesday, 7 September 1847

The weather growing milder, considerable drilling with the musket going on. Had a correspondence with the Captain, in regard to my store room, which drew forth a gratuitous letter from the 1st Lieut. I however obtained from the Capt. all that I wished.* I had some

*The following letter is included in Lieutenant Watson's letter-book:

U. S. Ship Portsmouth
At Sea, Sept. 7th 1847.

Sir:

I respectfully beg leave to submit the following report.

A considerable quantity of ships Arms & accoutrements have been stored in the Marine store room of this ship, contrary (so far as I can learn) to the usage of the service, and in violation of the following Regulation approved by the secretary of the Navy in the year 1818, which says: "A store room, on board of each ship to be in the possession of the Marine Officer, is to be approp[r]iated exclusively for the spare clothing Accoutrements, and all other necessaries for the use of the Marines."

My object in making this report, is that I may be relieved from all responsibility, which the Clothing belonging to the Government, may sustain from loss or damage, from these ships Arms & Accoutrements, or the ingress and egress of persons connected with them.

I respectfully request a written answer.

little fever this evening but I am much better.

Wednesday, 8 September 1847

The weather clear, breeze light, but fair sailing about six knots the hour, took some medicine and turned in quite early. Nothing new.

Thursday, 9 September 1847

The weather mild hazy and breeze fair. Made the island of Guadeloupe, fired a Gun at it which kicked up a dust. Had General Quarters this evening, and exercised the big guns, I found that when all hands were called, or rather when all boarders were called that there was no one left in the light room of the Magazine, which it strikes me is very wrong.

Friday, 10 September 1847

The weather clear and fine, some rain last night. (Sometime during the morning the Gunner took the keys of my store room and went into my store room without my knowledge). I am so much better to day that I came off the list, and went to duty.

Saturday, 11 September 1847

The weather clear, warm and nearly calm. Nothing new.

Sunday, 12 September 1847

The weather clear, very warm and nearly calm. At 10 A. M. The Captain read prayers and a sermon, after which there was a Muster.

Monday, 13 September 1847

The weather warm clear & breeze light. Made a sail on the larboard quarter, apparently standing the same way that we are. We lost sight of her about eight A. M. hence she must have hauled her wind. It strikes me as somewhat strange that Commander Montgomery should not have made an effort to overhaul her as she is near the enemies coast, and Privateers have been reported in these seas. I think to

To
Commander)
J. B. Montgomery Esqr:}
Comdg U. S. Ship Portsmouth)

I am sir
Very Respectfully
your Obt. Servt.
H. B. Watson
Lieut. U. S. Marines
Comdg: the Guard

say the least of it, that it is a neglect of duty. A good deal of drilling to-day.

Tuesday, 14 September 1847

The weather very warm, clear, & breeze light, made a sail to-day in the starboard quarter & land on the larboard bow.

Wednesday, 15 September 1847

The weather quite warm, saw a sail to-day.

Thursday, 16 September 1847

The weather very warm, breeze light in the morning, but during the evening it blew quite a severe gale with a very high sea from the south east--

Friday, 17 September 1847

The weather growing warmer, the Thermometer standing at 84, and the water 85, still blowing heavy, the [ship] under easy sail standing off and on.

Saturday, 18 September 1847

The weather hot, the wind and sea entirely gone down, and we had a change of wind today, stood around the cape fired two guns, and Ritchie the Pilot came on board he had no news, so we stood down to San Jose. Dr Henderson and the Pilot went on shore--we had several very severe squalls during the night.

Sunday, 19 September 1847

At early day light this morning a sail was made off the cape backing and filling in what was thought a suspicious manner, we made sail for her but before reaching her another sail was reported we soon however overhauled the first which proved to be a yankee whaler called the Thomas of Sag harbor late from the North west coast, 1200 barrels of oil, came down for supplies. The other sail was the congress which soon came up, and a short [time] after the Dale came up also having sailed there after we did from Monterey. They both had fair winds, we communicated with the Congress, after which we all filled away and stood for San Jose The [Portsmouth] leading the other two vessels with the most perfect ease It was squally and there was considerable confusion during the evening in working [the] ship. We fired a gun and got off the Doctor when we all made sail, we for Mazatlan for news, the Congress laying off and on and the Dale for La Paz. The[y] heard from Mr. Mott nothing new, they have had some heavy gales here which has destroyed the fruit, the people are suffering from want of Provisions. (but farther anon.)

Monday, 20 September 1847

The weather intensely warm and all hands nearly suffering for water on the short allowance which we are on, only three quarts, not more than a healthy man would drink, but we have to allow half for cooking, it is truly hard times. There was rather a mutinous and threatening mummering among the men last night during the mid watch, the [captain] called all hands to muster and had the Regulations for the government of the navy read, he made a speech. "Bah."

Tuesday, 21 September 1847

The weather excessively warm wind very light, Some of the crew reported by the surgeon as becoming sick for the want of water, and an additional quart served out, It seems hard to work [when] men as ours are on so short an allowance of water. The work is unavoidable, in consequence of the extreme variableness of the wind, at this place.

Wednesday, 22 September 1847

The weather growing if anything warmer, made land this morning, and fell to leeward of our port, several sail reported at anchor.

Thursday, 23 September 1847

The weather extremely warm, wind light, in making the port, we fell considerably to the leeward, and were all night beating up. Early this morning a Boat from the British Frigate Constance [passed] and stated there was news from Mexico of an interesting character, about 9 A. M. we came to anchor when Capt M. paid a visit to Sir Baldwin Walker, and on his return we learned that Gen. Scott had advanced from Puebla, and had fought another battle near the city of Mexico in which he gained a most complete victory taking some 3,000 prisoners, and killing & wounding some 5,600 others so that out of 9000 Mexicans but 400 hundred escaped, who fled to the main body of the Mexicans, which was driven by Scott's Forces pell mell into [the] city, & by some news which arrived this morning Scott was in the possession of all the strong holds in or near [the] city, and that nothing prevented him from entering the city, but he had not done so as he was then in correspondence with Santa Anna in regard to a peace, An armistice of a few days had been concluded: but which was interrupted by the bad faith of the Mexicans. Scott was planting his mortars and cannon for bombarding the city. In the fight which took place a few days previous, the Mexican Army was commanded by General Valencia, and the Americans by Scott, He gained this action at the point of the bayonet, and without Artillery, he took from the Mexicans thirty pieces of well appointed Artillery. It is confidently believed that a peace will ensue. Commodore Apcatesby Jones has been ordered out here to relieve Com. Shubrick. Good. The weather looking squally last evening, the English Frigate

Constance, and Brig Spy, and ourselves got under way and stood off and on,

Friday, 24 September 1847

The weather as usual very warm, found ourselves considerably to leeward of the Port. We sailed with [the] English Frigate and last night & this morning and beat them with ease, although the wind was light. As we pass near the English Frigate last night her band played Hail Columbia. When we manned our rigging and gave three cheers in answer for the compliment, (as we had no music) our cheers was promptly answered by them, about one o'clock last night we had a very sever[e] [storm] of thunder lightening and rain but very little wind. We made a sail to windward this morning, and went in pursuit, soon overhauled her and found her to be the Helena of liverpool under English colors from the Sandwich Islands, no news. About 12 M. we had another thunder storm. The [This] being the equenox we may [expect] these gusts for several days.

Saturday, 25 September 1847

The weather warm & squally, we [had] some lightening and thundering with considerable rain, owing to some cause or other, (mismanagement) we came very near running into the brittish Brig last night.

Sunday, 26 September 1847

The weather warm, cloudy & breeze light. We had quarters at 10 A. M. afterwards we [had] the usual religious exercises by the Capt. in which I regret to say no one seemed to be so zealous as him self. We are laying off & on.

Monday, 27 September 1847

The weather continues warm, & squally. Standing off and on waiting for news, stood down near the "Constance," when sir Baldwin Walker came on board to pay a visit.

Tuesday, 28 September 1847

The weather warm and squally, sent a boat along side the Frigate, when Capt. Sir W. said that his boat had just gone in for the news, and that he would send us the news so soon as she returned. A Boat from the Frigate came along side about two o'clock, when we learned that Gen. Scott entered the city of Mexico on the 13th inst. after light fighting, and also the painful rumor, that Brig. Gen. [Persifor F.] Smith had been killed and Brig Gen. [William J.] Worth mortally wounded, which Sir B Walker said was mere rumor, and that he did not believe it.-- Santa anna had fled from the city with about five thousand Men, and Gen that Gen. Scott had despatch[ed] three thousand men in hot pursuit. After receiving this news we squared away for San Blass.

Wednesday, 29 September 1847

The weather very warm. A great deal of lightening and rain, passed near the tres mories [Marias].--

Thursday, 30 September 1847

The weather as usual, made San Blas this morning Saw two or three small sail in the river, in the evening it fell calm, and there being a heavy S. W. swell running which was drifting us into to shoal water, we about sunset clewed up all sail and let go an anchor, the ship rolling very heavily, about eight P. M. we got a fresh breeze off the land when we up anchor and stood to sea, all rejoiced at getting clear of an ugly position.

Friday, 1 October 1847

The weather very warm, and calm a great number of dolphins and trigger fish around the ship this morning, a large number of which were caught. A sail reported supposed to be the Constance. About 11 A. M. a fresh breeze sprung up, which by three P. M. increased to a brisk gale, from S. E. We are bound to San Jose.

Saturday, 2 October 1847

The weather extremely boistirous the sea running very high and the ship very uncomfortable, About half past eight last night, the gale freshened a good deal, (the wind veering alternately from S. W. to S. and to S. E.) and all hands were called to reef Topsail but the sea being so very high. It was determined to furl the square sails, which they succeeded in doing after an infinite degree of noise and confusion in about an hour, they then set the Mizin storm staysail main spenser, fore spenser and for top mast staysail, which two last sails caused the ship to pitch very heavily, and rendered her uncomfortable for the night, One of the sailors by the name of [Charles] Peters was unfortunately struck by a block early in the row on the cheek bone, which broke the bone in, and gave the man a great deal of Pain. All this confusion, noise and the injury of the seaman might have been prevented if sail had been reduced before dark and every indication of the weather forboded a very heavy storm. About 4 A. M. the fore spenser and Topmast staysail were taken in after which the ship was more comfortable, but still rolling and pitching terribly. We took some breakfast pretty much as we could get it, as there was too much motion to set the table regularly, every one seemed fatigued and disgusted no one having been able to sleep and some quite sea sick. About 11 A. M. it appeared evident that the gale was breaking, and the ship became more easy, nearly all were ready for dinner, and we at least most of us eat heartily. Just after the dishes were removed we were most unexpectedly surprised by an unusual and extraordinary arrival. An unfortunate gull had been blown off from the shore, when being no doubt much fatigued, with struggling against the wind he tried to find shelter on board

the ship, but in lighting the wind precipitated [him] against some of the rigging, and before he could recover himself, he fell through the ward room hatch on to the wardroom table, which startled all hands a little bit at first. About five P. M. they closed reefed and set the three topsails. The night bidding fair to be if not so bad as last night, at least boisterous and uncomfortable, Wind, squally with rain.

Sunday, 3 October 1847

The weather somewhat moderated, and so much so by 11 A. M. that sail was made on the ship to top gallant sails, We had a muster at 10 A. M. but no service as it clouded up and threatened rain. About 4 P. M. a sail was reported ahead, and soon after wards land was seen just ahead of us. As the sail was standing down towards [us] we soon came up abreast of her she being some 5 miles to windward as some said but I think she was not more than two miles, we fired a shot ahead of her, which soon brought her down under our stern, she proved to be the English Brig Mary, from Guaymas bound to Mazatlan at least so said her Captain but I have my doubts as to [the] truth of all his statement, she was however permitted to pass. This shows how necessary it is to keep this coast under strict blockade, had it been done, this vessel would be supplying the enemy with perhaps the means of war.

Monday, 4 October 1847

The weather quite warm cloudy and breeze light We lost sight of the land during the night, being considerably to the northward of our port. All hands a good [deal] disgusted with the cruise, & humbug consequent thereon.

Tuesday, 5 October 1847

The weather warm cloudy & breeze light. Made a sail to day in near the land, and kept the ship away in pursuit of her, about 4 P. M. fired a gun but I suppose she did not hear it as no notice was taken of it, we are however overhauling her, and unless she is favored by the darkness of the night we shall soon be able to reach her with a shot.

Wednesday, 6 October 1847

The weather quite warm, wind light came up with and boarded the sail which was ahead of us all the afternoon, about two o'clock A. M. she proved to be the American Brig Thomas H. Benton from san Diego, bound to La Paz, no news. The breeze being light we did not make any thing until day light when a light breeze sprung up and we stood on our course, about 11 A. M. we made the Congress at anchor off the Palmio's, about three P. M. we stood into the Bay of San Jose and anchored at the old anchorage, sent a boat to the Frigate, and put them to work watering [the] ship. The Boat returned from the

Frigate, when we learned that the Frigate was watering up there with ease the water being superior to that obtained down here it was determined to go up there and finish watering. We learned also that it was Captain [Elie A. F.] Lavalletts [LaVallette] intention to sail tomorrow evening for Guaymas together with this ship and the Dale, he intends taking that place, it will cost many lives as the sonorians are used to fighting. The store ship Lexington passed here yesterday bound to Monterey, she carries a confused account of the news.

Thursday, 7 October 1847

The weather warm, All hands busily employed watering, Nothing new.

Friday, 8 October 1847

The weather very warm, busily preparing for sea, a great many men returned from the watering place drunk, and a number of the men taken sick from exposure to the sun. Capt Mott visited the ship to-day, I left a letter to go home by Capt Peterson, About 11 A. M. the Congress made signal to get under way, when both ships got under way the P. leading the C. with ease--

Saturday, 9 October 1847

The weather quite warm and breeze light The Congress as compared with this ship is a remarkable dull sailor in light winds, and in fact she will be so in all winds along[side] of this ship. About 5 P. M. a sail was made standing in to San Jose the Congress made signal to us to stand for her and see what news she brings, if any, and where from, she looked at sunset very much like a Mexican vessel. We are all anxious for peace, and as this schooner had a flag at her mast head which we could not distinctly make out, so there is some speculation as to the news of peace.

Sunday, 10 October 1847

The weather very warm, Sometime in the midwatch last [night] we overhauled the vessel seen astern at night, she proved to be the Chilian Brig Argo from China, and we took possession of her as a prize. The Brig is under Chilian colors, from China via Sandwich Island with a cargo of China goods. The vessel is not a prize, but the goods being the property of Wm Robinson of N. York an American citizen thus being American goods, destined for an enemies port are a prize. Robinson has after considerable delay ransomed the cargo for four thousand dollars, under a bond to enter the said ship and cargo in an American port.--

Monday, 11 October 1847

The weather very warm and breeze light, being a good [bit] delayed by the slowness of the Congress and our prize, in our passage.

Tuesday, 12 October 1847

The weather the same, the Congress got ahead and is out of sight in consequence of our having to wait for the prize. We took the prize in tow, until it fell calm, when the Capt concluded to send a prize crew on board under Lieut Bartlette, and make all haste to join the Commodore, whom we presume got ahead of us while we were detained making arrangements with Robinson as to the ransome of his cargo. (Lovallatte is called commodore now).

Wednesday, 13 October 1847

The weather very warm, breeze light, a large quantity of drift wood passed us to-day, where it is from is uncertain, it may be from the Northern shore, or it may be from the Colorado, which at this season of the year is very much swollen and inundates all the low country on either Bank, The Brig stood off to N. & E. this morning and is not in sight to night. A good deal of preparation making for the attack and storming [of] Guaymas. (Bah all stuff).

Thursday, 14 October 1847

The weather very warm and breeze light. Made the Congress ahead this morning, The Brig nearly out of sight astern, About 12 M. the Congress squared away & stood down for us, when within a half mile of us she tack her main topsail and sent an officer on board of us, when we received orders to stand in to Loretto [Loreto] and communicate. The Congress filled away it is said for "Molihe" [Mulege] to which place we go after leaving Loretto.

Friday, 15 October 1847

The weather very warm, breeze very light. We were all day beating up to Loretto, we arrived off the place about half past five P. M. when a boat was dispatched with the first Lieut. to the shore. I could see but little of the place even with a spy glass, But so far as I could see it appeared to be pleasantly situated in a small strip of level land on the margin of the Bay. The Church appeared to be a large building with steeple, surrounded by some very respectable looking trees. The town I learn does not number more than twenty or thirty houses and perhaps not more than one hundred souls. The Bay is large and spacious, and I learn that in former days was the rendezvous of the Spanish men of War, about which time the town of Loretto was very much larger than at present, but was destroyed by a earthquake some thirty years ago. The Bay is admirably defended by the island of [Santa] Catalina on the N [S], and the Island of Carmen to the S. & S. W.

Saturday, 16 October 1847

The weather quite warm, breeze fresh. The boat which went on shore yesterday evening, returned about 9 P. M. We learned that a body of men from Guaymas had crossed over to "Molihe" and had imprisoned an American by the name of Adams, and starved him to death,--we also learned that they were destroying a good deal of property, and had entirely destroyed the property of an American named Davis, worth twenty thousand dollars, The "Dale", Capt. Selfridge, had been to "Molihe" and bombarded the place and destroyed it, they had also landed at Loretto and taken two field pieces, after which she proceeded to La Paz. The prize schooner hove in sight about noon, the high hills around Guaymas in sight, but the wind hauled ahead, so that we shall have to beat up which will detain us until 10 o'clock to-morrow. A sail reported to windward, probably the Congress.

Sunday, 17 October 1847

The weather very warm, the Breeze light. Stood in around the island of Lobos, found the Congress at anchor, she sent us when we stood on to the mouth of the inner harbor, where we anchored, we saw a Chilian Brig at anchor which it is said had recently landed seven hundred stand of arms, since she is a prize. The Congress stood in and anchored, and very soon after the Prize Brig came in, Preparations were immediately commenced for erecting batteries, and warping the ships into their position. A boat was sent on shore by the Congress, when she returned, we learned that it was the intention of the authorities to fight until all was cold, so tomorrow it will be the hardest fend off. There is no doubt of the result.

Monday, 18 October 1847

The weather very warm and breeze light. The Boats were going to & fro all night, sounding and laying out warps. A medium 32 was landed on the western slope of Almagro island, and a long nine was planted on the top of Ardillio island, the prize Brig Argo was hauled in between the two islands, she has two small guns on board, Much was said about the position selected for the 32, both for and against it. I however take but little interest in it as I preceive that the dilatory and temporizing course about to be persued, will lead to no definite result. Although there appears to be considerable excitement among the men and I have no doubt if they were led into a fight [they] would behave most gallently. These arrangements being made the rest of the night was devoted to arranging the ammunition and making observations. All this day Monday was spent in making such minor arrangements as was deemed necessary, by which it will be seen that a great as well as disgraceful fau pax was committed. As [Colonel Antonio] Campusano [Campuzano] was busily employed removing his stores, cannon and munitions of war beyond our reach. About twelve o'clock it was determined to move the ships to their position in the inner harbor, but night closed in and the

ships were not moved an excuse was offered, that they were waiting for a wind notwithstanding they had warps already placed. Thus the men were kept up all night & all day without rest so important on the eve of Battle. By this delay error number two was irredeemably committed.

Tuesday, 19 October 1847

The weather cool and pleasant. About two o'clock A. M. the Congress commenced getting under way. The Portsmouth got under way about 4 A. M. and took position about 1 mile from the town by 5 A. M. The Congress got her position about 1 1/4 miles from the town by seven A. M. Although we had been off the place for three days, the town had no yet been summoned to surrender. At 12 M. Capt. Montgomery of this ship was sent on shore to summons the Governor to surrender, (Dr. Gilchrist acting as interpreter). Capt. Lavalette was repeatedly urged this morning to do so at an early hour, but he replied that he had time enough, (which proved wrong), however as stated above Com. M. was sent on shore, where he was politely received by Gen. Compusano who requested five hours to return his answer, which was most imprudently granted by Com. M. These five hours thus gained brought it [to] five o'clock in the evening, when the Compusano['s] answer was received, in which he declined delivering up the place, It was then too late to commence the bombardment. Here the third great error was committed, and our sagacious commanders could then see how completely they had been out generalled. The men were kept at their guns all night and the American Flag kept flying.

Wednesday, 20 October 1847

All hands were called this morning at four A. M. and Breakfasted at 5. The morning were clear and beautiful, a gentle breeze was blowing from N. W.--Everything was still and silent on shore, not more than half a dozen human beings were to be seen moving about the place, and these from their hurried steps clearly indicated that they were preparing to leave, in fact about half past five a number of women and children were seen moving off into the hills in the rear of the town, each carrying such small bundles of clothes and food as they could. At six A. M. we beat to quarters, when Capt. Lavallette made signal to commence firing, and fired a Gun from his poop Deck at the same time. The fire was then constant from both ships, the thirty-two pounder and a small nine pound field piece, place[d] in commanding positions, (but at a very [great] distance from the town) for about one hour and a half, having thrown about seven hundred shot and shell into the harbor and town,--The Congress at first fired particularly bad and nearly all her shot fell into the water some distance from the warf, owing to the want of sufficient elevation of her guns, this being corrected her long thirty two's threw well. During the firing on board this ship, quite a scene occurred on board this ship. Our preimer considers

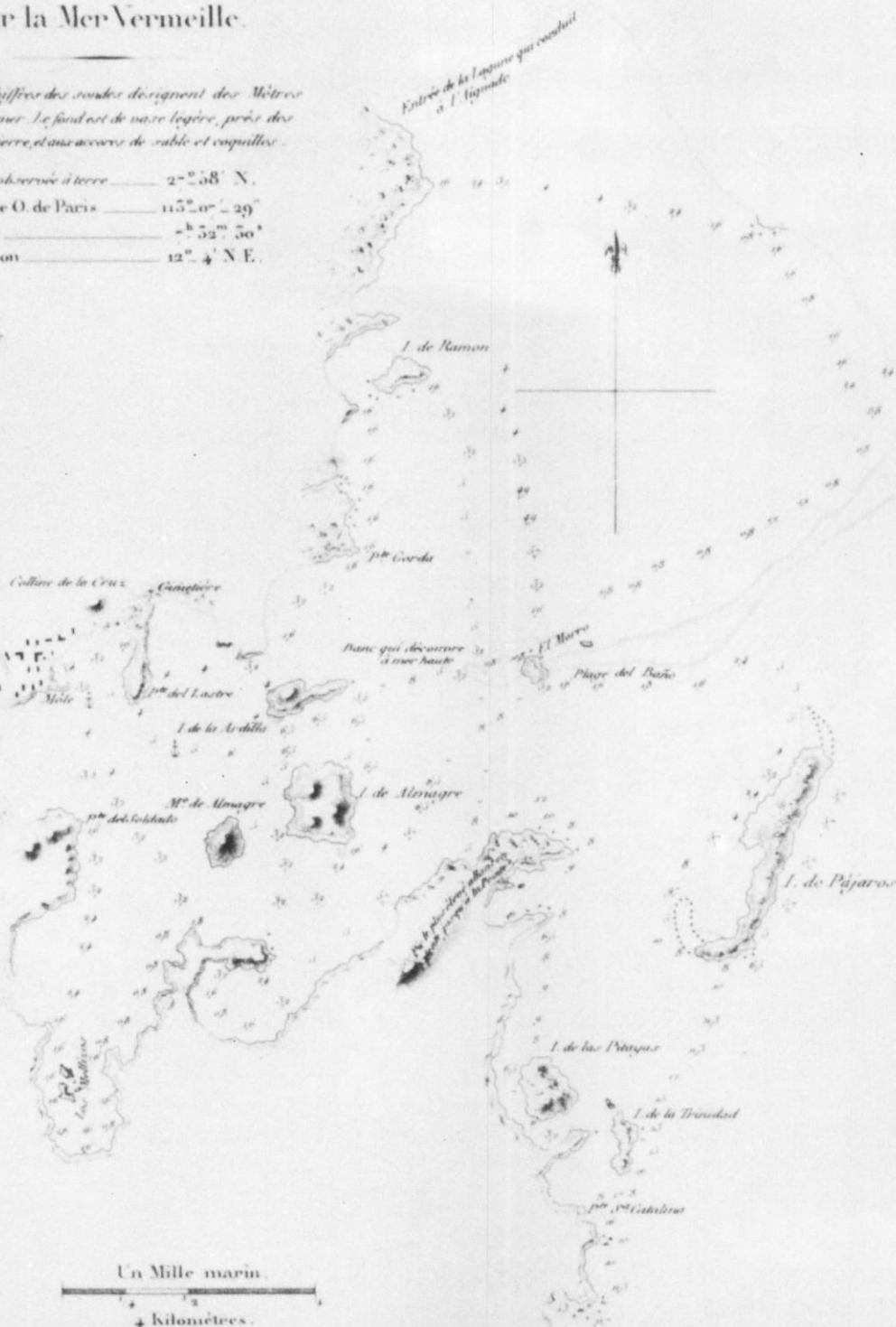
PLAN DU PORT DE GUAYMAS sur la Mer Vermeille.

Nota. Les chiffres des sondes désignent des Mètres réduits à basse mer. Le fond est de vase légère, près des pointes il est de pierre, et aux accores de sable et coquilles.

Latitude observée à terre $2^{\circ} 58'$ N.
 Longitude O. de Paris $115^{\circ} 0' - 29''$
 En temps $- 4^{\text{h}} 52^{\text{m}} 50^{\text{s}}$
 Déclinaison $12^{\circ} \frac{1}{4}'$ N. E.

Colline la plus élevée
du Nord du Port

Baie de Hermosillo ou Pico



Un Mille marin

4 kilomètres

that he is a Douglass or a Hutton in Gunnery,* but in fact his knowledge is little more than egotistical vanity, wished to point every gun and direct the moment of firing them, (notwithstanding the ship was perfectly motionless,) as said he the officers know nothing about gunnery, a very high compliment at least to the ability of his equals, however this mode of firing was too slow for the capt and while the premier was forward attending to some[thing], the capt directed some of the Gunners aft in Lieut. Hunters divission to fire as soon as they were ready, consequently bang went a number of Guns in Hunter's divission. The premier in violent manner [wanted] to know who fired those Guns, threatened to send below the officers and confine the gunners, he was informed that the capt ordered them to be fired, When he remarked, that he be dam, if he would have any thing more to do with it, and that he would ridicule the capt in the papers, he went aft, and said something to the capt but I could not hear what it was, I judge however that it was not very satisfactory, as he returned to the fore castle, and remarked to Lieut R, fire sir when you are ready. I take no farther interest in the matter, His manner and Language was both contemptuous and disrespectful, and most any other commander would have given the gentleman the pleasure of a few days below. About half past seven A. M. A man was seen on the house of the English consulate with a white flag, but disappeared almost immediately. It seems that he was struck in the breast by a thirty two pound shot when in the act of hoisting a flag of truce. A few minutes after this there were two white flags seen, one at the Custom house office and one on point Lastro. In a minute all was silence and we stopped firing on the hoisting of the white flag, very soon the Chief Judge or Alcalde of the place came off, and informed us or rather Capt. L. that Gen. Campusano had retreated in the night with all his forces and artillery without the people of the town's being aware, he said of it (false)--That he the Alcalde being the highest officer now here would deliver up the town and public buildings, stating that Campusano had rifled the public buildings of all their contents and carried these contents away with him, thus hostilities ceased, and we receive an empty town which might have been taken 24 hours sooner. In the afternoon Brevt Capt. Zeilin and myself landed with about seventy marines, and a piece of artillery when Lieut W. A. Bartlette read the Proclamation of Capt Lavallette, in the public square, (but there was a host of absent people out of hearing to listen to it although it commenced "A Los hatitans de Guaymas sova," and was written in the Spanish language by the reader.[]) This read and the american Flag hoisted, we took a stroll to see what had been the damage and to our surprise we found it truly contemptable, and were at once convinced that round shot could make very little impression on adobe walls. The Merchants both native and foreign, finding

*Lieutenant Watson, it is assumed, refers to Major General Sir Howard Douglas who published A Treatise on Naval Gunnery, and the numerous experiments of English mathematician, Charles Hutton, on the force of gunpowder and its applications to artillery.

that Captain L was not going to occupy the town with a military force requested and obtained permission to remove from the place all their merchandise and effects.--This done we returned on board ship a good deal fatigued and thoroughly disgusted with the temporizing policy of Capt. L. Scarcely had our boats left the wharf, when squadrons of enemy were seen coming in to the town, and although an occasional shell was thrown among them, such was their worthlessness that very few exploded. Consequently Campusano found his deserted town still at his command and actually as I was told slept in a house that night within range of our Guns. Fifty men could have held the place.

Thursday, 21 October 1847

Capt. Zeilin & myself with 70 marines were ordered on shore again this morning. Capt. L. Comdr. M. & Lieut B. came on shore to receive the public buildings. Lieut. [Enoch G.] Parrott landed with a party of seamen to blow up the Fort, but did not succeed, owing to the tenacity with which the adobies held together, and want of skill in mining, the large holes which he made at the base of the works in which he placed the powder were left open consequently the force of the powder escaped th[r]ough [the] opening without injuring the works. A piece of artillery was landed from the Congress. Notwithstanding that the town is almost deserted, yet there were persons still left who regardless of consequences and for the purposes of gain, had plenty of Rum, and by stelhth supplied our men with large quantities of it. About three P. M. we returned on board, got dinner, and received another order to go on shore. Capt. Zeilin, myself and Lieut Hunter, with Marines and about 40 seamen and two pieces of artillery landed and took possession of the store of Mr. Robinson, the object of our landing, so far as I could learn was to protect the property of this Robinson (an American) which it was rumored the enemy intended burning tonight. About eight P. M. we were informed by a man who had been sent out as a spy upon the enemy, that they were advancing in force, and were close at hand, this was believed possible as they had intelligence of our small force, and from their intimate knowledge of the village they may have conceived a nocturnal attack most suitable, and there is no doubt that it was, Capt. Zeilin considered it necessary to make signal for a reinforcement, which was immediately answered by firing a shell in the direction the enemy were likely to come, which fortunately exploded and no doubt cause[d] the enemy to retreat to his camp. In about 40 minutes we had a reinforcement of near 350 effective men, and two pieces of artillery, making our force altogether near 450 men. Capt L. & Comdr. M. came on shore with the men. The wind had sprung up about sunset and by nine o'clock blew a furious gale, In the distribution of the forces I was posted on the top of a row of houses with fifty marines, the roofs of the houses in this country are flat and covered with dirt, over it is a covering of sand and lime,--this being the dry season, the sand and dust from the hills added to that of the tops of the houses, kept up a continued cloud of dust all night, large pebbles and lumps of clay

were pelting us like hail, while the eyes mouth and nostrills were filled with dust, altogether I never passed so miserable or wretched a night in my life. The firing of the Gun in reply to our singal caused the enemy to retreat and we remained unmolested by them for the night although we were on the alert, I conceive that Campusano is extremely ignorant of his profession, for had he attack us with enery, our loss must have [been] very considerable and if he had fired the town he must have driven us to our boats for the advantage was all [on] his side.--

Friday, 22 October 1847

The Reveille was beat this morning about five A. M. when the troops all paraded in the square, Comdr. Montgomery proposed to march out & give the enemy battle, and although we all had passed so miserable a night, the proposition [was] hartily responded [to] by the whole force, Capt. Lavellette, declined doing so, and he at seven A. M. with his whole force except twenty M. and thirty sailors & one piece of artillery, returned on board the Congress. Comdr. M. remained on shore all day with a force of two hundred men. During the night past some little excesses were committed and some petty thefts were made by the sailors of the Congress, but not more perhaps than occurs with this description of men in all places under similar circumstances. During the day we occupied the fort, and some few persons came into the town and two persons were fired upon by the patrols, owing to their running from the guard, this I thought improper; for by the proclamation we had issued the people had been invited to return to the town, & resume their daily avocations, and the running of the two men was no more than might have been expected.--Lieut. Bartlette and a party of men came on shore to day to assist Mr Robinson to remove on board of his ship, all the goods remaining in his Uncle's store, they got th[r]ough about sunset and we returned on board the ship, believing and hoping that we should no have to go on shore at this place again, for both men and officers are as completely disgusted as it is possible for men to be with the bad management of affairs.

Saturday, 23 October 1847

Contrary to all expectation we this morning received orders to go on shore. It seems that Lieut. Bartlette had received information that there were a quantity of Arms in some of the stores of the Foreign merchants, and as everything is of the highest importance, we went to search, and a most hasty and useless search was made and but eight inferior German pistols were found, about half past one we returned on board. The Congress unmoored & stood out to the outer anchorage, After we got dinner Lieut B. had found out that there were several Boxes of muskets &c. buried in a house on shore, consequently we were all ordered on shore and after a fruitless search of two hours we returned on board minus the muskets &c. which the far seeing Lieut had certain intelligence off. A deserter from the enemy came on board to day armed and equipped from him we learned

that the forces of Campusano were diminishing very fast by desertion, & that Campusano intends leaving for Pitic. The enemy have [a] signal pole on the top [of] a hill which overlooks the Harbor & by it he is informed of all our movements in the harbor.

Sunday, 24 October 1847

The weather quite warm during the day but cool at night, and exceedingly dry.--A large number of Launches and boats busily employed transporting the goods, furniture &c. from Guaymas to a small village called Puebla or Rancho de san Jose, about three miles off. It having been determined by the Foreign as well as the native merchants to remove altogether from Guaymas, in consequence of Camposana having cut off all supplies of both water and provisions, and issued his proclamation declaring that all persons, caught or know to have or attempted to supply either shall be shot wherever found. Hence in a few days we shall be keeping guard over a few empty houses,--hundreds of the people are now living in the open air with little or nothing to eat, and their property is being destroyed, owing entirely to the perverse and obstinate conduct of this cowardly Mexican General.--We have a report to-day that two hundred Huagui Indians has joined Gen. Camposana last night,--The Congress went to sea last night. We are all deeply mortified and pained at being left here, as we had hoped to have left these [parts] for home at [the] farthest in a month, Capt. Lavallette assured us that he would send the Dale immediately up to relieve us, but Navy officers, (of his Grade) promises, are slender dependencies.--The crew of this ship wrote a letter to the Commodore protesting in strong but respectful terms against being employed as a Guardo, and asking to be sent home, if there is no more fighting to do, or if there be any more, let them do it as soon as possible, as all their times have expired and they are anxious to return home;--We had prayers and a sermon by the Capt. to-day. A good many of the men and some of the officers amusing themselves fishing, ketching crabs &c during the day. The crew had a bathe, this evening.

Monday, 25 October 1847

The weather becoming cool & pleasant, the breeze fresh. The proclamation which was read on shore a few days ago, is erroneous both in what it sets forth, and the assumptions made for the Government, but I shall at some future period, when that document is made public speak of it in detail, The inhabitants of the town busily employed removing their effects, The crew & officers amusing themselves fishing. Fine mullet, excellent crabs, and very delicious oysters are found here.

Tuesday, 26 October 1847

The weather pleasant, We find the atmosphere here exceedingly drying, so much so that Buckets let stand[ing] any where between decks, a single day without being used will leak like a riddle,

and but two or three days are required for the hoops to fall off, We are compelled to keep the decks & Boats constantly wet, and the outside of the ship covered with canvass in order to preserve them. There was considerable stir among the Launches to-day, they have been engaged for some days past removing the goods furniture &c. of the merchants, to the Rancho of san Jose, (which is in my opinion, the most insane policy our wise Naval commanders could have adopted.) This being accomplished, they are anxious now to get there Launches out side the harbor, by which means, they could communicate with their ships and prevent there coming here.--A Boat was dispatched and all the Launches compelled to return. A Launch was brought in to-day, which came from Moulike a small village on the California shore of the Gulf. By her we learn that a schooner with American colors, run into Moulike on Wednesday last, and fired five shots into the village, and then stood out, This we suppose to be the tender of the Dale. I should have mentioned above that a small sloop was taken last night from Moulike also. They were both loaded with fruit, they were permitted to pass, thereby supplying the enemy with fruit. Notwithstanding that two days were devoted especially to Mr. Robinson, for the purpose of getting his wares, merchandize spicie &c. off, We were compelled to land again this evening in order to get four thousand dollars \$4,000, which was in the store of his Uncle [John A. Robinson] on shore, who was the late American Consul, and is now a prisoner on parole at Pitic; the conduct of this young Robinson is very extraordinary, and is of such character to justify the conclusion that there is a tacit understanding if not direct communication between him & Campusano. For but a day or two ago he was confident that Campusano would destroy every vistage of property belonging to either himself or his Uncle, and still it seems he can leave large sums of money in boxes in his store, or as he says have brought into [the] place from the country, Campusano who is in the town every night, must know these things, else he is a much greater fool than I take him to be,--We shall see. It is truly laughable, to see us here pretending to be in possession of Guaymas and the enemies sentinels in sight of us, and his drums heard distinctly every morning, while Campusano is ordering and driving the people from the [place] which by the Proclamation of Capt Lavallette is in our possession and under the protection of the Flag of the United States;--The fact is that the whole affair about Guaymas, the coming here was a piece of selfish vanity on the part of the seinor in command, and the delays previous to the Bombardment, and the course pursued subsequent, have been of the most temporizing and timid and imbicile, not to say, xxxxxxxx. But I suppose distance and time may shield the guilty from the merited indignation of the government at home. For my own part I will not share in their disgrace.

Wednesday, 27 October 1847

The weather pleasant,--The fishing party returned this morning without getting any fish, The first Lieut took a boat [and] went after oysters. I went with another Boat to fish for Turtle,--But

just as I reached the place, signal was made for our return, It seems that a party of the enemy had presumed to enter a town that was in our possession and destroy property, A shell was fired in the direction of the enemies Sentinels, which [was] reported to have burst near a party of persons, but I have not heard whether any one was hurt. Gen. Campusano made a flying visit to the deserted town last night passed through a few of the streets and then returned to his camp. It is the intention to warp the ship in nearer the shore to-morrow, in order to throw some shells up the valley, near Campusano['s] camp.

Thursday, 28 October 1847

The weather pleasant, cloudy and a little sprinkling of rain. Discovered as soon as it was light that the enemy had taken down the topmast of the Flag staff during the night and carried it off. Will it be believed by the people of the U. States, that [the] crew of a sloop of war, permitted a flag staff to be taken and carried off, from a town which Capt. Lavallette has publicly declared in his proclamation, to be in the possession of the U.S. But so it is. The town is entirely deserted, not a human being is to be seen any where about. The enemy's picket Guard still remains in the vicinity of the wells.--We are anxiously looking for the Dale, as we are all tired of Guard duty.

Friday, 29 October 1847

The weather cool and pleasant, Sometime in the night last night a small Brigantine came in, direct from San Blas. She is under Ecuadorian colors, but strong doubts were entertained and soon proved to be true, that she was not what she professed to be. But was wholly Mexican. She was examined and found to have neither log Book, invoice register or consignee, consequently she was seized as a prize, and a prize crew place on board. The Capt. gave a large dinner party to-day, to which all officers were invited, and most of them attended, It was a very pleasant affair.

Saturday, 30 October 1847

The weather pleasant, No sign of the enemy or any living creature in or about the town. Since the Brigantine Caroline was seized the Capt. (who previously had neither log, invoice or Register, and who had neither letter or paper on board,) has produced a log Book and invoice, and also a large number of letters and papers, By the letters and papers we have some farther particulars of the Capture of the City of Mexico,--The Resignation of Santa Anna, and the election of the Council of Herarra [Herrera] to the Presidency, We also learn by letters from Barron and Forbes of Tipei, addressed to Mr. Spencer of this place, That our governments has dispatched two 74 gun ships, two Frigates and one steamer to reinforce the squadron on this side, and many other items unimportant, but interesting just now.

Sunday, 31 October 1847

The weather pleasant.---We had quarters at 10 A. M. and service by the Capt. Quite a number of persons, were seen near the watering place this evening. And some among them appeared to be soldiers. The larger number were women.

Monday, 1 November 1847

The weather pleasant, cloudy and a little rain. We heard through a person belonging to the prize Brig Caroline, who was on shore to-day and out at Campusano['s] camp, that a guard was stationed in the town of sixteen men, and another at the watering of seventy-five men, that Campusano had about 400 men, most of whom were Indians, and but poorly armed, this however is a spaniards account and is not to be relied upon at all. Several parties out fishing to-day, but without any success, wanting skill.

Tuesday, 2 November 1847

The weather cool & pleasant. A large party of the enemy was seen in the vicinity of the watering this morning, and all the forenoon, about 11 A. M. the Capt. ordered some shells to be thrown in that direction, which was done and contrary to what we at first believed, the Guns threw the distance and considerably beyond it, three of the four shells exploded, and no people ever disappeared quicker, our shells fell directly amongst them. There is news here, that large bodies of troops have entered Mexico to reinforce Scott and Taylor,--Campusano seems anxious to know weather we intend marching into the interior;--as he wants to make a good offing with his heavy baggage before the gale commences.

Wednesday, 3 November 1847

The weather pleasant, Nothing new. A few people seen passing in and out of the town to-day, mostly likely removing their property.

Thursday, 4 November 1847

The weather becoming quite cool, About 11 o'clock last night, Mr. Robinson of the Brig Argo, wrote a note to Capt. Montgomery saying that he had just heard, that a party from the camp of Campusano, intended making an attack upon his Brig; for the purpose of destroying [it], the Brig was anchored near the main land, and nearly a mile distant from the Portsmouth, and although I do not believe that Campusano or any of his party possess sufficient spirit to attempt so bold an enterprise, yet it was possible for a body of daring men to accomplish the destruction of the Brig without our being able to prevent it in her present berth, Consequently I was sent with my Guard to take [possession] of her for the night, I went on board a little before twelve, and passed rather an uncomfortable night, although we saw nor heard nothing of the enemy, This morning at

sunrise, had the Brig's anchor lifted and towed her in under the guns of the Portsmouth about a cable length off when I returned on board the P. with my Guard. Removed the gun from the island on board ship, why this was not done I cannot imagine for surely it was in a most illegible position for annoying the enemy. Nothing new from the camp to-day.

Friday, 5 November 1847

The weather cool & pleasant. The nine pound field [gun] and guard which was stationed on the island, were removed on board yesterday, the reason was lest it might be captured in the night. The Guns of the ship were trained at a half cable's length to-night, and boarding pikes placed between each Gun, in order to repel the enemy in case they should undertake to board us. I really believe Capt. M. thinks them rash enough to make the attempt. Our time passes heavily being extremely monotonous, & tiresome.

Saturday, 6 November 1847

The weather quite cool at night, the atmosphere exceedingly clear and dry. I learn to day (and I believe the report correct) that Campusano, had made a requisition upon Pitic and some other town for fifty thousand dollars each, which was refused, the people answering that Campusano had done nothing, and could do nothing to defend the Province and that they did not intend to contribute any thing more to support Campusano and idle followers. The rancheros have refused to furnish any more bullocks, &c. I infer from all this that Campusano will be compelled to wage war upon his own countrymen to find means of support. And if we had any one to act with energy, we might take Campusano and the Province with ease.

Sunday, 7 November 1847

The weather cool & pleasant, At 10 A. M. had service by the Comdr. and afterwards a muster of the ships company. No news.

Monday, 8 November 1847

The weather pleasant & cool. At seven A. M. this morning the Dale's Gig was announced standing in to the harbor, there was a very audible but suppressed three cheers, as the Dale is our relief, very soon the Comdr. of the Dale came on board, and we learned that the Commodore was waiting for us at San Jose, and that he wished Comdr. Montgomery to make all possible dispatch in joining him, consequently we go to sea to-morrow although we might have gone this evening.-- By the Dale we learned that the Ohio and the Steamer Union sailed for this station in June last, and that the Preble had gone to Panama for Com Jones. We also heard that so soon as Mazatlan was taken that this ship will go immediately home. The Erie did not go home from Monterey as was intended when we left there. But may go from Mazatlan on the arrival of the Lexington. It is said that a body

of some two hundred men, have been raised in lower California for the purpose of attacking Lieut. Col. [Henry S.] Burton at La paz, some trouble had taken place. The unfortunate misunderstandings of Kearney & Stockton in their intercourse in California seem likely to be productive of serious difficulties in the U. States. A Boat and Wood being necessary from the shore we landed, this evening and found a number of females, families and a considerable number of men quietly living on shore. I understand that Compusano is much alarmed at the appearance of another ship. We have begged and said all that could be possibly said to persuade Comdrs. Montgomery & Selfridge to march out and attack this man, but to no use, they will not go, We are busily preparing for sea,--

Tuesday, 9 November 1847

The weather cool pleasant, About 5 A. M. this morning we got underway with a fine fresh breeze and stood out of the harbor, bound I believe for La paz, to take Lieut Col Burton and his command to Mazatlan, if they will consent to go. The Prize Lieut Bartlette also weighed anchor & stood out.

Wednesday, 10 November 1847

The weather pleasant, Nothing new. The Capt re-iterated his order about hair and whiskers, envious old man, does he think the loss of a little hair is so deeply mortifying to us, he is sadly mistaken

Thursday, 11 November 1847

The weather pleasant. We stood into Bay of La paz about 1 P. M. and got up to the anchorage, about 8 P. M. Act. Lieut. B. F. B. Hunter was dispatched on shore, to know if Col. Burton and his command were going to join the Commodore, so soon as he returns we shall sail. This Bay was visited by the conqueror of Mexico Cortez some three hundred years ago. It has altered but little since then.

Friday, 12 November 1847

The weather hazy & breeze Fresh. Lieut. Hunter returned this morning at 4 A. M. As we had previously learned from the Dale, Col Burton's command could leave La paz, the Col is absent (at San Jose). We also learned here that a body of the enemy (or rather a bonditti of mexicans[]) some Forty strong, had come over from the other side, and by force or bribery had attached a number of rancheros to their party, and were committing the most lawless acts upon both friends and foes, They had sent a message in to La paz that they intended to burn the town, In consequence of which and Col. Burtons absence the women & children, had moved down to the island of Pitchelingo for greater safety. There is I imagine but little fear to be entertained from these villians, and as to their attacking the place it is all gas. I nevertheless conceived it to be the duty of Commodore Shubrick, to drive these bandit from the country, which can be easily

done, and if he can get hold of them put the leaders to death. The Padre Don Vinciente, a pious and worthy old gentleman, is staying at the island with the families, some thirty of the Californians who it seems positively refused to have any thing to do with this robber party, have taken up arms in defence of the town and placed themselves under the command of Col. Burton, these are all men whose families live here. The Col. is sufficiently strong to meet all contingencies. As soon as Lieut H. returned we up anchor and stood off on a wind, it was blowing fresh, and about one o'clock P. M. it blew a severe gale, we reefed down but found it impossible to beat against the wind and sea, so we stood back and anchored off the bite of Pitchelingo. A small schooner came in and went up to town, we understand that Col. Burton returned in her, if so we shall have news.

Saturday, 13 November 1847

Still blowing a gale of wind. The boat has gone to town, it is more moderate to-night, and we may possibly on the return of the Boat go to sea to night. I sincerely hope so.

Sunday, 14 November 1847

The breeze fresh & weather pleasant. The Boat returned from town about 8 P. M. last night. It was then clamn consequently we could not get under way. We learned that Com. Shubrick had gone over to Mazatlan, and had sent orders over by Col B. for us to join him there without delay. The Com left a small guard of 20 marines Lieut. [Charles] Heywood, at San Jose. Col B. also informs us that this ship is to go home immediately (I hope so). The Col is fortifying La paz preparatory to his marching out in search of the robber party in his neighborhood. The Com. intends fortifying and garrisoning Mazatlan;--San Blass and Accapulco he intends destroying--The report that two thousand american troops were on the march for California is confirmed. It is reported that Gen. Scott lost ninety-seven officers and eleven hundred men killed and wounded in taking the City of Mexico. Santa Anna has not [been] heard from since he left the city. We got under way at 4 A. M. this morning, blowing fresh with a heavy head swell, and after a hard beat we cleared the Bay about eight P. M. At 10 A. M. we had quarters, inspection & prayers by the capt. also the articles of War.

Monday, 15 November 1847

The weather pleasant, breeze moderate. A large sail made on the lee Beam about 4 P. M. supposed to be a Frigate, she hauled on a wind so soon as she made us, evidently wanting to speak [to] us, but as we did not heave too, she kept away about sunset, and from the course she is steering I suppose she's bound to Mazatlan, distant one hundred miles.

Tuesday, 16 November-Friday, 31 December 1847

The weather pleasant & breeze light. We arrived at [Mazatlan] this evening about sunset, found the Independence, Congress & Cyane there, the American Flag was flying over cuartil.--We learned that on the eleventh the Commodore ran in, and summoned the town to surrender, giving them two hours to return an answer. Gen. [Lieutenant Colonel Rafael] Telles it seems preferred to retreat with his force rather than fight so that the forces of the com. landed and took possession without opposition.--We anchored in the new harbor about eight o'clock at night. 17th the Independence came around into the new harbor this morning. The marines and one company of sailors landed to-night,--We were quartered in an old hospital building filled with fleas and sand flies, with myriads of mosquitos, pass[ed] a very uncomfortable night, It appears that the enemy had used the building as a powder manufactory, and had in their hurry left their machine used for grinding it in the building, one of the sailors, whose curiosity had been excited by it undertook to examine it with a light when a small portion of powder which had been left, caught and exploded, burning the fellows face a good deal, but without doing him any serious injury. 18th we returned on board early this morning. A court martial convened on board the portsmouth to try some men,--between this time and the 31st there was not much of importance occurred, except one unfortunate circumstance, which I would gladly pass by, but I deem it well to recollect it. It had been usual for scouting parties to go out every night to watch the roads leading from the country into [town], and not infrequently [it] happened that [the] enemies scouts and ours met, when they the enemy invariably ran, as was the case on the morning of the 18th.--A scout on a larger scale was gotten up on the night of the [date left blank] or rather the morning of [date left blank] consisting of two divisions, one proceeded by water and the [other] by land, the party that went in boats arrived last--landed and were proceeding to join the other party, this party owing to some cause which has not been explained, mistook the party from the boats, and the boat party seems to have been ignorant of the party which had gone by land, in this ignorance the darkness of the morning and the supposition that both were under that [the] other was an enemy, a sharp skirmish took place before they discovered their mistake, while this was going on a small advance party of the shore party, had come upon and attack[ed] a scouting party of the enemy, when a sharp firing took place, in the meley we had several men wounded and one belonging to the Congress killed, but it is uncertain whether he was killed or the wounded, wounded by the enemy or our own men, charity has said that it was the enemy and I will not lift [the] curtain to determine the truth,--Lieut [Stephen C.] R[owen]. of the Cyane commanded the Boat party & Lieut S. from the Cuartil comd the shore party. Lieut [Henry A.] Wise & [George L.] Selden were both slightly wounded, they were all sailors, and sea officers, except Lieut [Henry W.] Halleck of the Engineers. This put an end to the scouting at least for awhile.--The court martial having completed its Labors, Adjourned on the [date left blank], one case that of Robert Thompson of this ship,

who was tried for disrespect and given two dozen lashes, but more of this hereafter; I received my commission as a first Lt. here, and on the 29th several of the officers and myself took dinner on shore,--having drank very little for a long time past, I drank a little wine, which I confess that I felt but was by no means drunk, when I came off the 1st Lieut reported me to the Comdr. both of whom most cordially dislike me,--and rejoiced at the most trival opportunity of annoying [me], (I doubtless deserved to be reported) but not in the manner [in] which it was done, I came on board reported my return and went to my room, in a few seconds the comdr. sent for me and said I was intoxicated. I told him I was not, but prejudice had blinded him and I was sent below, but not until I had called several of my brother officers to witness that I was not drunk, I waited upon the Comdr. in the morning and stated the circumstances to him, and after considerable talk he said he would not report me to the com: if the 1st Lieut would withdraw his report, but this the ill natured beast refused to do, consequently I was reported, and the case so highly colored that I had considerable trouble in satisfying the com: of my innocence, he however restored me with a promise if I should be found so again that the Comdr. should report me to the Secretary. I have much to say. On the first of Decermber we learn[ed] that the Portsmouth was to sail for san Jose on her way home, and on the second we left for san Jose, at which place we arrived on the 3rd.--The south Hampton had been dispatched some few days previous, and we found her at san Jose. --San Jose Dec. 3rd I landed this evening with my Guard and joined the garrison under Lieut Heywood. On the 17th of Nov. Lieut Heywood & his small garrison was attacked by one hundred & fifty Mexicans, who kept a sharp engagement until the 18th. Lieut Heywood defended himself most gallantly, during this protracted engagement. There was but one man of the garrison wounded. The enemy lost one officer of high rank & eleven men killed, there wounded it's impossible to ascertain, On the eighteenth while the fighting was going on, The Whale ship Magnolia Captain Simmons entered the Bay fired two guns, cleared every thing and came to anchor in man of war style, [put] out boats & landed his crew, The enemy not knowing the strength of this reinforcement and being unwilling to meet them, retreated from the place in double quick time. The same evening another whale ship the Edward came and landed her crew also, which gave to the garrison a force of eighty or a hundred men, consequently the enemy wisely concluded to make tracks and get out of their reach--I remain[ed] on shore from the 3rd to the eighteenth, during which [time] we [were] busily employed strengthening Heywoods works, and recruiting his force in order that we might sail as early as possible for the U. States.

Saturday, 1 January 1848

San Jose, (L) California. The [weather] quite disagreeable owing to a strong N. W. wind. It [is] reported that Col. Burton had marched out with his force from La paz and attacked [Captain Manuel] Penada [Pineda], who after a sharp skirmish was dispersed. We know

what importance to attach to this report if true it is the wind up to the enemies operations in this part of the country.

Sunday, 2 January 1848

The weather pleasant. Had quarters prayers and a muster, I went on shore, learned that a man named Gregoria Cruz had been made prisoner by his country, we have regarded him as our enemy, which he undoubtedly was, but he seems to have excited the ire of his countrymen. It is reported that we are going to sea, to-morrow. God grant it may be so, for we have been humbugged quite long enough, and all are thoroughly disgusted.

Monday, 3 January 1848

The weather pleasant, breeze fresh from N. W. As was reported on yesterday, we this morning began early making preparations for getting underway, but the time for our sailing had been stated so often and it had as often proven untrue, that there was not a man on board who believed that we should go. In fact the Comdr. had vacilated so much that every person on board had no confidence in any thing that he said. However, about two P. M. We were all agreeably surprised to hear the Boatswain pipe all hands to up anchor for home, and certainly no crew ever worked with more bouyant spirits, in fact all seems anxious to get underway before the poor old man could c[h]ange his mind. We got underway, and stood on a wind, as though we intended beating up the Gulf in order to deceive the people on shore, as to the actual course the ship was going, we beat about until dark, and then shaped our course for valparaiso, all hands prays for a short passage, we shall probably not be less than forty-five or fifty days,-- To-night the last high hill of california was just preceptible amid the haze. I bid it farewell, and I hope for a long very long time, I dios, California.

Tuesday, 4 January 1848

At sea. The weather pleasant, breeze light but fair. All hands appear cheerful and good natured, praying for fresh breezes.

Wednesday, 5 January 1848

The weather pleasant, Breeze fresh and fair--

Thursday, 6 January 1848

The weather growing warm, breeze very light. Punished Alvin Boody (on sea) with half dozen for smuggling liquor some days ago. The capt made a speech, which was [in] bad taste, "usual."

Friday, 7 January 1848

The weather pleasant, nearly calmn.

Saturday, 8 January 1848

Warm clear and calm--

Sunday, 9 January 1848

Weather pleasant, breeze light but fair, Had quarters [at] 10 A. M. The Capt read prayers and a sermon,--Quite a large shark was caught this evening of the shovelnose species. I have omitted to mention that we had a passenger, on board, his name is J. Quin Thornton, he is from Oregon, and is said to be deputed as an agent by the present Territorial legislature to represent the interest of that territory in the city of Washington, of this man I know but little and that little does not impress me at [all] favorable, he may be a suitable person, for the objects of his mission. I believe that he is judge of one of the territorial courts, and is in point of ability a 4th or 5th rate lawyer, his is by birth from Virginia.

Monday, 10 January 1848

The weather pleasant, There was caught to-day a large Shark, called the hammer headed shark, from the resemblance of its head to a Hammer, and is I believe a distinct branch of the shark tribe. It is very rarely met with,--The passage so far has been uninteresting & monotonous.

Tuesday, 11 January 1848

The weather pleasant, breeze fresh, nothing new.

Wednesday, 12 January 1848

The weather as usual, breeze quite fresh, no change.

Thursday, 13 January 1848

The weather mild, breeze very high, ship going 11 & 12 [k]nots, The time however hangs heavily on our hands, but without any apparent cause,

Friday, 14 January 1848

The weather pleasant, a few passing clouds and a little rain. Breeze light and variable, as is usual in and near the Equator.

Saturday, 15 January 1848

The weather warm & cloudy, nearly calm all day. Caught a shark this evening, about seven feet long.--nothing new.

Sunday, 16 January 1848

The weather warm, cloudy and raining nearly all day. Breeze light & Baffling. There was no muster or service to-day, in consequence of the rain and variableness of the weather. Many were pleased at this, and doubtless would be glad if every remaining sabbath which we have to remain on board the ship, might prove equally unpropitious, not that any of us have any aversion to hearing the scriptures, or contempt for the worship of our Maker, But unfortunately, we entertain both for the officiating person here, the fact is we are too well acquainted, & it's high time we parted.

Monday, 17 January 1848

The weather warm cloudy some rain & breeze very light, It seems we [are] doomed to be always unhappy in our mess affairs,--We have never had either a cook or steward since we sailed from the U. States, that was worth one cent, and although we have had change after change, yet we seem only to have changed from bad to worse, when at Mazatlan we were entirely without a cook, we however succeeded as a special favor to obtain one from the Congress w[h]o came out as capt Lavellett's cook, for three or four weeks he did very well compared to what we had had,--but he has been gradually declining until he has become so very bad that it is past endurance, consequently the mess grumble a great deal, and pitch into the caterer, to know why he does not have him flogged, the [caterer] throws up the caterership, and another is appointed (Dr. G.) We learned also that the Comdr. would not flog the man even if he was reported, so we have to do the best we can for the present.

Tuesday, 18 January 1848

The weather warm, breeze light cloudy with some rain,

Wednesday, 19 January 1848

The weather mild, cloudy and rain & squally, We crossed the line (or equator) about five o'clock P. M. in longitude 109^o West, and we [are] all pleased at again being in the South Pacific. We shall probably be twenty-five or thirty days reaching Valparaiso, & 60 home,

Thursday, 20 January 1848

The weather warm, cloudy with rain squalls, breeze fresh.

Friday, 21 January 1848

The weather a little cool, Breeze fresh, and ship progressing finely.

Saturday, 22 January 1848

The weather very pleasant--Breeze fresh.

Sunday, 23 January 1848

The weather as usual. Had Quarters & prayers at 10 A. M.

Monday, 24 January 1848

The weather pleasant a sail was reported this morning about half past three, she was standing before the wind, she was supposed to be a whaler.

Tuesday, 25 January 1848

The weather as usual. Breeze not so fresh, nor so favorable.

Wednesday, 26 January 1848

The weather as usual, Breeze steady being the trades, rain squalls.

Thursday, 27 January 1848

The weather squally but pleasant. Last night about half past 10 P. M. quite a violent squall struck very suddenly, fortunately by letting go the topsail halyards (topgallant & royal sails being clewed up) main sheet and spanker outhauler, the ship was ran off before it. The ship however careened very much. The great anxiety to make all head way possible, causes the officers of the Deck to hang on to their sails injudiciously, and consequently the difficulty last night, was owing to not having commenced in time to shorten sail, All were called, but the squall did not last more than half an hour, and after it was all over there was a most complete growl fore and aft, as all hands (save and except always the idler's, for instance the surgeon, Marine officer &c.[]) got a very handsome ducking. Lieut. B. was off. of the deck. The breeze continues fresh & squally.

Friday, 28 January 1848

The weather pleasant. Breeze steady,--nothing new.

Saturday, 29 January 1848

The weather pleasant, Breeze light with a S. W. swell.

Sunday, 30 January 1848

The weather pleasant, Breeze very light, quite a heavy swell running from the S. W.--At 10 A. M. there was quarters, prayers and a Sermon read by the commander; The passage is dull & uninteresting.

Monday, 31 January 1848

The weather pleasant. Privates [Erastus A.] Burnham and [Samuel] Sample who have been confined sick with the Mazatlan Fever, have recovered and returned to duty to-day. Nearly a calm.

Tuesday, 1 February 1848

Pleasant, & calm; a heavy swell fr S. W.

Wednesday, 2 February 1848

Pleasant and calm, the heavy swell from the S. W. continues.

Thursday, 3 February 1848

Pleasant weather, a fresh breeze from the N. with swell from the S. W.

Friday, 4 February 1848

The weather pleasant breeze light & fair, no change.

Saturday, 5 February 1848

The weather pleasant. Quite calm & monotonous.

Sunday, 6 February 1848

The weather delightful, At 10 A. M. there was quarters and inspection of the crew by the Comdr. after which we had prayers, hymns and a long posy sermon, by the comdr. altogether very uninteresting.

Monday, 7 February 1848

The weather pleasant, passing clouds, breeze fresh and fair.

Tuesday, 8 February 1848

The weather a little cool & cloudy, breeze fresh and fair.

Wednesday, 9 February 1848

The weather cool & cloudy. I felt unwell to-day and took some medicine, the breeze light and somewhat baffling.--

Thursday, 10 February 1848

The [weather] cool & cloudy, breeze light, the ship quite uncomfortable, rolling excessively,--nothing new and quite dull.

Friday, 11 February 1848

The weather cool & cloudy, wind variable, with a very heavy swell from the westward,--The Purser sent up at ten P. M. last night, sent to the Capt. and requested permission for a light, which the Comdr. refused.--clearly evincing his enmity towards the Purser, the surgeon in the next room to the Purser had a light until 12 Midnight. The Comdr. gave as a reason for allowing the surgeon a light, was in consequence of his the surgeon's being unwell, but the S. says that it is false.

Saturday, 12 February 1848

The weather cool & cloudy blowing fresh, the ship going ten [k]nots. Saw a bark to win[d]ward, but at too great a distance for us to speak [to] her, she is probably an American craft.

Sunday, 13 February 1848

The weather cool, breeze light, and swell very high.

Monday, 14 February 1848

The weather clear, cool & breeze moderate, The island of Mas a Fuera [Mas Afuera] in sight all day to win[d]ward, This island so far as I can learn is uninhabited, and seldom frequented except by the sealers. It is as it's name implies, the farthest from the coast of Chili, to which it belongs.

Tuesday, 15 February 1848

The weather cool, cloudy and moderate. We made the Island of Juan Fernandez, a penal island belonging to Chili. We passed about forty miles from [it], so that it was only perceptible in the distance. I learn that the chilian government has abandoned it as a penal colony, and that there are few if any persons residing on it--

Wednesday, 16 February 1848

The weather quite cool, haizy, breeze fresh, & ahead. We found from the color of the water, (which is not so deep a blue) that we were on soundings, although two hundred miles from the coast, passed this morning a whale ship, cruising in search of whales, nothing new.

Thursday, 17 February 1848

The weather cool, but fair, the breeze quite fresh, made two sail to-day, made the land about 12 M. and stood into the Bay of Valpariaso about six P. M. just after we entered the Bay it fell a calm, and Admiral [Sir Michael] Seymore [Seymour] dispatched three large boats to tow us in, by means of towing and light airs we

succeeded in coming to anchor about 11 P. M. We found [the] English ship of the line Collingwood, and Brig Spy here, quite a numerous fleet of merchant vessels of all nations merly lying here and one Chilian Brig of war. The Ohio had been here, & was here joined by Com. Jones, she sailed some two weeks past for Callao. The Columbus sailed from here for the U.S. about three months ago, A young prussian officer who had been some time in our service named Duvale (a count) died here very suddenly of an inflammation of the Bowels. The Columbus was eighty days from san Francisco direct, a long passage. Com. Jones left an order here for all american men of war to follow him to Callao, which might arrive at this place, but we are going to construe that order not to include us. We were delighted to get back once [more] to civilized life, and where we might at least indulge in some of the delicacies of the markets. There was no late news from the U.S. we learned that two troop ships had arrived in the Pacific, with men to fill up the N. York Regiment.

Friday, 18 February 1848

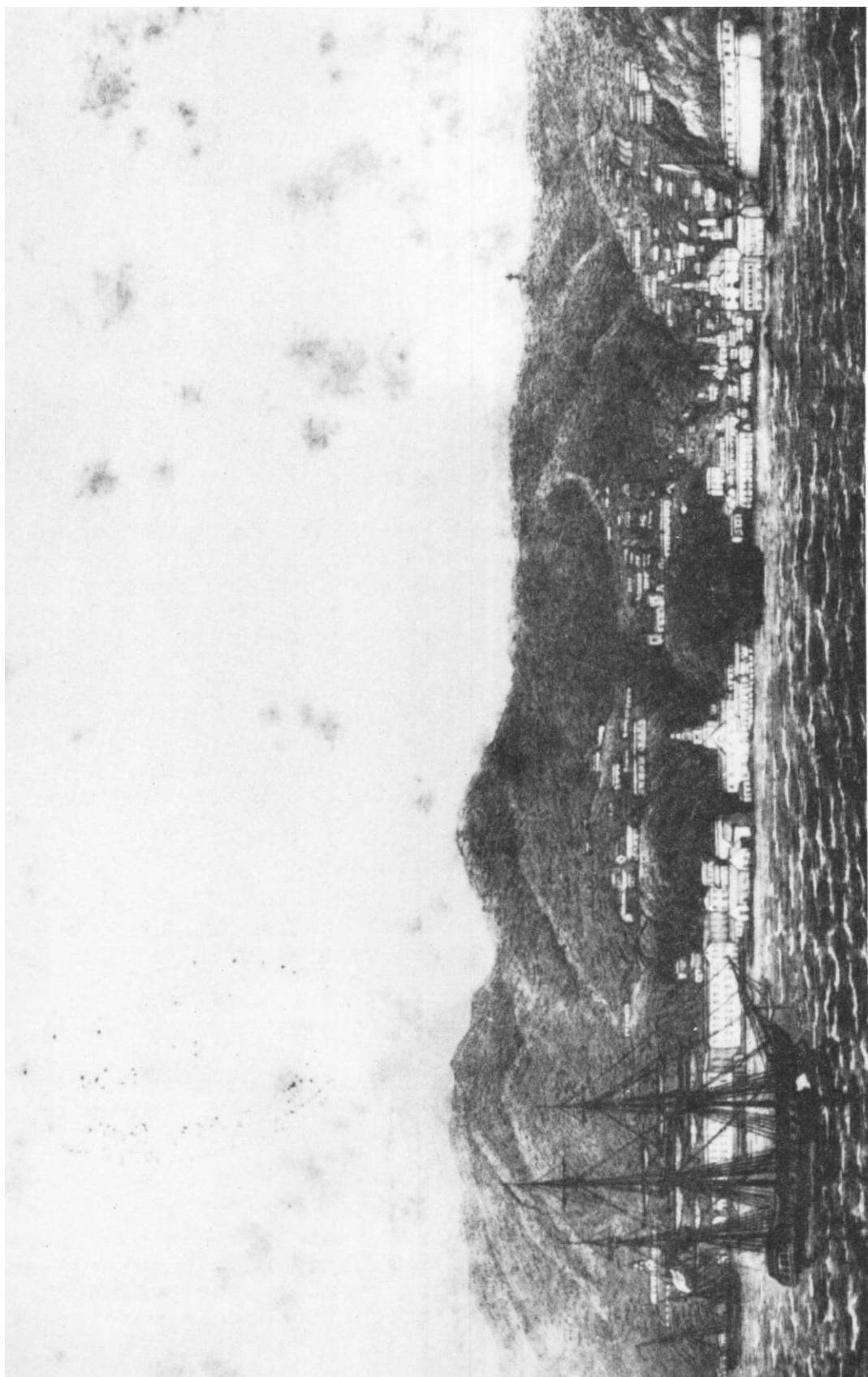
Valpariaso--The weather quite mild, the Consul [E. Ritchie Dorr] visited the ship this morning and was saluted, at twelve o'clock the Chilian Flag was saluted with 21 guns which was promptly returned from the shore. There was considerable visiting among the Naval Commanders today.--We learned that Commodore [David] Gresinger had come out to command of the East India Squadron, and that the Congress was to be the Flag ship, not very pleasant news for the officers of the Congress, who have had two years hard service on the coast of californnia. I think we are unusually lucky in not falling in with Com. Jones, for if we had there is no telling when we should have got off for home. Indeed I fear that we are not entirely safe yet, for by some possibility Jones may have heard of our departure, if so he will do every thing to intercept us, and as there are several arrivals expected from Callao in a few days hence Wednesday the 23rd is fixed on for the day of sailing. And indeed such is the vacilation of the powers that be, that I shall only conclude that we are safe, when we have doubled cape Horn, and not until then. Several vessels went to sea to-day and one or two arrived. We commenced giving the men liberty to-day, which is high time, for they have not had liberty for over two years.--Nearly all the officers were on shore to-day and some remaining all night. I will (I think) go to-morrow.--

Saturday, 19 February 1848

The weather fine, as is usual at Valparaiso.

Sunday, 20 February 1848

The weather good,--the ship in considerable uproar giving the men liberty in small parties, a majority of whom returned intoxicated, The Rev. Mr. Turnbull, performed service on board to-day, he appears



Valparaiso, Chile

a very pleasant man, and is supported here by the seamen friend Society of New York. I went on shore to-day and remained all night,

Monday, 21 February 1848

The Governor visited the ship and was saluted. The American ship Chili sailed for Boston today.

Tuesday, 22 February 1848

I omitted to mention the arrival of the French Sloop of War (La Brilliante) on Friday. This being the Birth day of Washington, the national Flag was hoisted at the mast head's of our ship, the English, Chilian and French Ship's [of] War, and a salute of twenty-one guns fired at meridian. I went on shore this evening and remained to [go to] the opera.

Wednesday, 23 February 1848

The English Steamer Sampson arrived last night from Callao, no news except that the Ohio, Preble, and Erie were at Callao,--The American store ship Matilda arrived to day 120 days from New York, with stores and passengers. All the liberty men have been brought on board, Our bills are all Paid, and all hands (thank God) are called to up anchor for home.

Thursday, 24 February 1848

The weather cool, & breeze fresh. Lieut R[evere]. & H[unter]. on the sick list. I felt quite unwell to-day, took some medicine & turned in early.

Friday, 25 February 1848

The weather quite cool, I was very unwell all night took more medicine this morning,--some sails seen, standing in various directions.

Saturday, 26 February 1848

The [weather] as usual, breeze fresh and ship uncomfortable from the high seas, I feel much better to-day. Lieut H. improving, all doing well,

Sunday, 27 February 1848

The weather milder this morning, Juan Fernandez and Messa Fuera islands in sight, two or three sail in sight, Had [quarters] at 10 A. M. and prayers with a long sermon by the Comdr. Lieut H. went on duty to-day. Lieut R much better, the breeze moderate & more favorable.

Monday, 28 February 1848

The weather cold, and squally, nothing new.

Tuesday, 29 February 1848

The weather cool, breeze moderate & steady. A large Albatross was caught today.--Nothing new. All hands getting ready for the Cape.

Wednesday, 1 March 1848

The weather mild, breeze quite light and every indication of a change. A large Porpoise was caught this morning, and an Albatross.

Thursday, 2 March 1848

The weather cold. Breeze moderate all the first part of the day. About 2 P. M. it came on to blow, and is blowing quite a gale this evening.

Friday, 3 March 1848

The weather cool, and alternate sunshine & clouds. The breeze moderate and ahead, and present prospects indicate a long passage.

Saturday, 4 March 1848

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze fresh and ahead.

Sunday, 5 March--Thursday, 16 March 1848

The weather cool, blowing a gale this evening, from this time until Thursday the 16th We alternate[d] [between] gale and moderate breezes and calm, cloud rain snow and sunshine, for the first four or five days it blew heavily with a very high sea, the hatches were batened down, and the ship more uncomfortable than I have every known, here in fact this weather continued until we made Diego Runeries [Ramuraez], the very great change in the temperature produced catarrh with almost all hands.--Such was the very uncomfortable motion of the ship, that we could not sleep, nor eat with any pleasure, and as for spreading the cloth or placing the dishes on the table, it was attempted but once, by which the amount of our crockery was awfully curtailed,--so we took our meals by hand braced up in some corner so that we should not fetch away, but most of us took it in bed, where we for [the] most part spent our time endeavoring to keep out the cold, But so soon as we made Diego Runeries the weather seemed to grow better although we were off the very pitch of the Cape we were becalmed for two days when we took a light breeze and finally came round with studdingsails. There were a number of sails seen here, passing from the Atlantic to the Pacific. It wants but seven days of three years since we doubled the cape on our outward bound passage,--long enough in all consciencies for men to be kept at one

time from home, and would that those who administer our naval affairs both at home and abroad, had two or three such cruises to make as I am persuaded that they would learn some valuable experience, & much benefit the service.

Friday, 17 March 1848

Atlantic Ocean, The weather quite cool fresh breeze and ahead until about 4 P. M. when the wind hauled to the S. W. and is blowing a gale, The ship is sending before it, under double reefed Topsails and foresail, the sea is rising rapidly, the night is hazy, and dark, and we are near the region of ice bergs, consequently a hight look out should be kept, the ship is going eleven knots.

Saturday, 18 March 1848

Blowing a fresh S. W. gale, the ship having run in twenty hours up to 12 M. to-day, two hundred and thirty-eight (238) miles by the log, which agree with the observation.,--The weather is growing something milder.

Sunday, 19 March 1848

The gale still continues from the S. W. The weather clear but cool. Lieuts. Missroon, Revere, & Hunter, and Midshipman Simes sick, Lieut Bartlette & Midshipmen Grafton & Davidson on duty, The Capt in consequence of the two watch Lts. has determined to heave the ship too at night, thereby loosing much time while this fine fair wind continues, Midshipmen Grafton & Davidson, have both been seven years in service, and are as familiar, and as capable of taking charge of the Deck now, as they ever will be, hence the fears of the Capt are not only unfounded as to the capacity of these officers, but is very annoying, & vexatious.

Monday, 20 March 1848

The weather clear and growing much milder. The Breeze fresh but drawing ahead, Capt M. did not heave too last night as he threatened to do,--why I do not know.

Tuesday, 21 March 1848

The weather clear & mild, the breeze light & ahead, the sick improving slowly, speculation runs high as to our passage from here to Boston, some say 38 days, others 40 to 42, and others say from 45 to 48, I trust 38 may be right, but I shall [be] satisfied if we arrive in 50. The latitude to-day 40^o 55' 30" south, Boston is in 42^o 21' --" N. Latitude.

Wednesday, 22 March 1848

The weather mild, passing clouds, and a very large number of birds about to-day passed a bark last night standing N. E. by N. The sick improving.

Thursday, 23 March 1848

The weather mild, Thick cloudy and rain breeze very fresh from S. E. Ship going eleven knots.

Friday, 24 March 1848

The weather mild, Thick cloudy, and rain and light[en]ing, sea high and ship uncomfortable, breeze fresh.

Saturday, 25 March 1848

The weather quite mild, passing clouds with some rain, breeze light. Lieuts. R. & H. and midshipman Simes, recovered from their sickness and returned to duty to-day.--Nothing worthy of note.

Sunday, 26 March 1848

The weather mild, wind light. Had Quarters at 10 A. M. with prayers and a sermon ready by the Capt.--

Monday, 27 March 1848

The weather warm, cloudy with rain squalls, wind variable, A large water spout was seen to leeward this evening. I saw it, and it was very beautiful, distant about 12 miles.

Tuesday, 28 March 1848

The weather quite warm, breeze light & squally.

Wednesday, 29 March 1848

The weather warm, & very squally with rain.

Thursday, 30 March 1848

The [weather warm] wind light, fair, & rain.

Friday, 31 March 1848

The weather very warm, breeze light, & few clouds.

Saturday, 1 April 1848

South Atlantic Latitude 25° 46'--Longitude 35° 50' West 12 o'clock M. The weather warm, calm, a breeze sprung up at 5 o'clock but nearly ahead or rather ahead. The Capt gave an order to-day requiring the [crew] to shave the upper lip a very proper order.

Sunday, 2 April 1848

The weather quite warm, cloudy & breeze fresh. At 10 A. M. had quarters and inspected the crew, the rules & Articles for the government of the Navy were read in part. I have noticed that several articles were omitted in the reading of the regulations, why I do not know. The commander had a hymn, some psalms, parts of a chapter of one of the apostles I believe John, and prayers of the episcopal church for morning service. The ship is found to be very crank, owing to the small quantity of provisions and water on board clearly showing the want of more balast. About five P. M. it came on to blow and rained in torrents with sharp lightening, and while they were busily employed in reducing sail, a heavy squall struck the ship, splitting the foresail, which was an old one, and parted the lee mizen topsail brace but fortunately there were no men on the yard at that time, The rain continues to pour down, the wind has moderated.

Monday, 3 April 1848

The weather quite warm, cloudy & breeze fair, but moderate, There was sharp lightening last night & rain most of the night.

Tuesday, 4 April 1848

The weather warm, cloudy, rain and breeze fresh.

Wednesday, 5 April 1848

The weather last night was th[r]eatening and squally, it has been cloudy with a little rain all day breeze light but squally & the ship is so light that we have to be very careful in carrying sail. There has been three sail in sight to-day.

Thursday, 6 April 1848

The weather quite warm, wind light, several sail overhauled and passed in the last twenty-four hours.

Friday, 7 April 1848

The weather clear & warm. A sail reported from the mast head this morning, and we have had some little excitement all day in the race between us, we came up with her about five P. M. she was a portuguese bark from Rio with merchandize & passengers, we spoke [to] her and

exchanged longitudes with her, ours was $32^{\circ} 50'$, hers was $32^{\circ} 30'$ after a number of questions and answers, Lt B. wrote the name of our ship on a board and showed it to them, when they wrote silencio and showed it to us, this was the name of the vessel, while at the same time it was asking us to be silent, hence the joke.

Saturday, 8 April 1848

The weather warm, breeze light but fair. A sail passed ahead of us bound probably to Rio. I have omitted to mention, that we have big exercises every day.

Sunday, 9 April 1848

The weather very warm, a sail reported this morning. For the last few days we have [seen] two or three sails a day. We had service by the Comdr at 10 A. M. after which a general muster.

Monday, 10 April 1848

The weather warm, passing clouds, breeze moderate, Latitude $2^{\circ} 50'$ South, Longitude $35^{\circ} 00'$.

Tuesday, 11 April 1848

The weather quite warm, cloudy with light showers, breeze quite moderate, Latitude $00^{\circ} 24' 00''$.

Wednesday, 12 April 1848

The weather warm, cloudy with rain, breeze very fresh from N. E. Latitude at M. $1^{\circ} 32' 00''$ North. In consequence of the lightness of the ship, all the empty tanks & casks were pumped full of salt water.

Thursday, 13 April 1848

The weather warm, clear, breeze fresh, from N. E.

Friday, 14 April 1848

The weather growing cooler, cloudy, breeze very fresh, going an average of 10 [k]nots per hour at sunset reefed top sails.

Saturday, 15 April 1848

The weather somewhat cooler, breeze fresh. Cloudy.

Sunday, 16 April 1848

The weather pleasant, breeze fresh & cloudy. At 10 A. M. we had an inspection of the crew and prayers by the Comdr.

Monday, 17 April 1848

The weather pleasant, hazy and breeze fresh. Passed an English Hermerphadite Brig to-day.--Lat. 15° 25'.

Tuesday, 18 April 1848

The weather fine, hazy and breeze light.

Wednesday, 19 April 1848

The weather pleasant, clear & breeze very light,--Collins, an old man, who was sent on board by the Consul at Valparaiso, Died this morning about five o'clock of Paralysis and general debility. Collins was an American, I believe a native of Baltimore, and about fifty-five years old, he was in the service during the last war, and was in the engagement at Baltimore,--He came to the Pacific about 25 years ago and served on board the Frigate Macedonian (Com. [John] Down's [Downes],) he left her at Valparaiso and had been variously employed there until within the last year or two when he [was] struck with a paralysis, he was there sustained by the American residents, until he came upon the Consul hands from total disability and was on his way home, as a distressed seaman when his suffering was terminated by Death. C. was enthusiastic in love for his country, and spoke with great animation of the glories of our war with England. But having finished his term of service on earth, his spirit took its flight to the regions of eternity, and his mortal remains were with due solemnity and respect committed to a watery grave, there to await the summons of his Creator. We had general quarters this evening, the men performed their exercises well, and I was pleased to see much less confusion, than has heretofore been usual on such occasions.

Thursday, 20 April 1848

The weather pleasant, passing clouds & breeze very light. A sail was seen from the mast head. All hands busy painting and cleaning ship for port.

Friday, 21 April 1848

The weather mild, cloudy with heavy rain squalls, the wind light the first part of the Day, but about one P. M. the wind veered to N. very fresh.

Saturday, 22 April 1848

The weather growing cool, cloudy & breeze moderate.

Sunday, 23 April 1848

The weather pleasant, cloudy breeze fresh and fair. Had an inspection of the crew at Quarters, and prayers by the Commander at 10 A. M. About 1 P. M. made a sail ahead and at three P. M. we came up with her, she proved to be a whaling Brig belonging to yarmouth called the Branch, she and the Portsmouth hove too, when the Master of the B. came on board, she had some few papers as late as the 1st of February, but there was very little news, and even that little was not sufficiently intelligible to be understood. We however learned sufficient to induce the belief that the prospect of a peace with [Mexico] was as yet extremely uncertain.

Monday, 24 April 1848

The weather pleasant, cloudy & some rain. About 6 A. M. A sail was reported, which soon proved to be a man of war Brig, we hoisted our colors when the Brig ran up American colors, we then exchanged numbers, when she proved to be the U.S. Brig Boxer from the coast of Africa. She had no news, she was bound for Philadelphia. About two P. M. A French Bark was reported but we did not speak [to] her. Boston, our port of destination was 800 miles off at 12 M. to-day.

Tuesday, 25 April 1848

The weather warm, cloudy with some rain calmn. A sail reported this evening. Painting ship, & cleaning up.

Wednesday, 26 April 1848

The weather warm during the day but cool at night. Several sail in sight to-day, and a boat came along side of us, from the whale ship South Carolina of New Bedford, she sailed from Talcahuana [Talchuanu], in Chili early in January, having completed her voyage [and] is on her return home, calmn this forenoon, but a smart breeze to-night.

Thursday, 27 April 1848

The weather pleasant, calmn, Saw a whale to-day.

[Appended to the journal are eight recommendations for promotion, dated 27 April 1848.]

1. The bearer John D'Arcy has served for more than two years on board this ship, in the Marine Guard under my command; and I found him faithful in the discharge of his duties, respectful and

subordinate and in consequence of his general good conduct and sobriety, I promoted him to a corporal of marines; in which capacity he served with fidelity to [the] service and much credit to himself. I therefore take great pleasure in recommending him as a faithful trusty and sober man, and highly deserving employment and encouragement.

U.S. Ship Portsmouth)
27th April 1848}

H. B. Watson
1st Lieut U.S. Marines
Comdg Marine Guard,
U.S. Ship Portsmouth

2. The bearer James A. Reamey has served under my command for more than two years, in the marine Guard on board the U.S. Ship Portsmouth, during all which time he was a most faithful trusty and strictly sober man, and by his uniform sobriety, general good conduct and perfect subordination, recommended himself for promotion. I promoted him to Corporal, in which capacity he served with vigilant fidelity to the service and much Praise to himself.

I therefore discharge a pleasing duty in recommending him as a young man [in] every way deserving encouragement.

U.S. Ship Portsmouth)
27th April 1848}

H. B. Watson
1st Lieut U.S. Marines
Comdg Marine Guard
U.S. Ship Portsmouth

3. The bearer Thomas Moulton has served for more than three years in the Marine Guard under my command on board the U.S. Ship Portsmouth, as Private and from his vigilant attention to duty, subordination and general good conduct, I take pleasure in recommending him for Promotion.

U.S. Ship Portsmouth)
27th April 1848}

H. B. Watson
1st Lieut U.S. Marines
Comdg Marine Guard
U.S. Ship Portsmouth

4. The bearer William F. Steele has served for more than three years in the Marine Guard, under my command on board the U.S. Ship Portsmouth, as Drummer, during all which time, he has deported himself with uniform subordination, Sobriety and vigilant attention in the discharge of his duties.

I deem it due to this man, to state that he performed the duties (Corporal) both in Garrison and in the Field, while the Marines were serving on shore in California, and by his faithful attention to duty and soldierly bearing, he merited and met with my entire approbation. I therefore with pleasure do but an act of justice in recommending him as a suitable and worthy person for encouragement & Promotion.

U.S. Ship Portsmouth)
27th April 1848}

H. B. Watson
1st Lieut U.S. Marines
Comdg: Marine Guard
U.S. Ship Portsmouth

5. The bearer James H. Crocken has served for more than three years, in the Marine Guard under my command on board the U.S. Ship Portsmouth as Fifer, and in his general department, vigilant attention to duty and respectful subordination, he has met with my approbation. I therefore recommend him as worthy of encouragement.

U.S. Ship Portsmouth)
27th April 1848)

H. B. Watson
1st Lieut U.S. Marines
Comdg: Marine Guard
U.S. Ship Portsmouth

6. The bearer William Scott has served in the Marine Guard under my command, for more than three years, on board the U.S. Ship Portsmouth, during all which time, he has deported himself in an orderly subordinate and respectful manner, Faithful and attentive in the discharge of his duties. I therefore recommend him as a person worthy of encouragement.

U.S. Portsmouth)
27th April 1848)

H. B. Watson
1st Lieut U.S. Marines
Comdg: Marine Guard
U.S. Ship Portsmouth

7. The bearer Samuel Sample has served for more than three years in the Marine Guard, under my command on board the U.S. Ship Portsmouth, as Private, during all which time he has conducted himself with proper subordination and sobriety, has been vigilant and faithful in the discharge of his duties, and in his general conduct and military bearing has merited, and met with my approbation. I therefore recommend him as a sober, trusty and faithful man, deserving of Promotion and encouragement.

U.S. Ship Portsmouth)
27th April 1848)

H. B. Watson
1st Lieut U.S. Marines
Comdg: Marine Guard
U.S. Ship Portsmouth

8. The bearer Erastus A. Burnham has served in the Marine Guard, under my command, for more than three years, on board the U.S. Ship Portsmouth, during all which time he has deported himself in an orderly manner is an excellent soldier and faithful in the discharge of his duty. I therefore recommend him as a man deserving advancement and encouragement.

U.S. Ship Portsmouth)
27th April 1848)

H. B. Watson
1st Lieut U.S. Marines
Comdg Marine Guard
U.S. Ship Portsmouth

Friday, 28 April 1848

The weather pleasant. A perfect calm.

Saturday, 29 April 1848

The weather pleasant. A light breeze from S. W. Passed a log floating on the water, with a large number of fish around it. A man named [Robert] Denison [Dennison] accidentally fell overboard today, but caught the stern ladder, the life bouy was cut loose, but missed him, it was left behind as it was not thought sufficiently valuable, to detain the ship for lowering a boat after the man was rescued. Four sail reported ahead.

Sunday, 30 April 1848

The weather pleasant a little cool at night, breeze fresh. At 10 A. M. We had quarters, prayers and a sermon by the Comdr.

Monday, 1 May 1848

The weather cool, cloudy and breeze fresh.--A sail seen this evening standing S. W.--we are two hundred and fifty miles from Cape Cod.--

Tuesday, 2 May 1848

The weather quite cool, a thick haze. Saw a number of sail this morning and spoke [to] a brig from Mobile,--after which we luffed the ship up in the wind and took a cast of the lead, when we found but seventeen fathom of water, being on what is called Nantucket South shoals; the haze became so thick that we could not see twice the length of the ship, tacked ship, and stood off into deeper water, when we again tack ship, and stood it is said for the channel between south shoals and George's Bank, sounded and found twenty-nine fathom water and mud bottom, took in the Top gallant sails and main sail and again tack ship, During the [tack] we came very near running down a brigantine, the weather has every indication of a storm. All our present difficulty might have been guarded against had we, ran the ship last night when we had clear weather, and much of the humbug of to-day might have been avoided, if the Capt had not [been] influenced so much by one mans egotistical knowledge, and whose forwardness is the best evidence of his ignorance. From present appearance, I cannot tell when if ever we reach Boston. These difficulties had been pointed out, to the Capt, and a more southerly port recommended, but sectional prejudice overcame all reasons.

Wednesday, 3 May 1848

With a but a slight intermission, there has been a thick haze all day. We spoke [to] a bark this evening and found our latitude and long. to agree with him, We are now standing up under easy sail, the south channel distant about fifty miles from Cape Cod light, running by the soundings, it is however [a] slow & difficult process.

Thursday, 4 May 1848

The weather quite cold a dense fog & extremely disagreeable, about 4 A. M. it came on to blow very hard from the N. when about 11 A M the fog lifted and we got an observation and found that we were near the land, and in about one hour we made the low sand beach off the village of Chatham. A great number of sails were seen, Cape cod bears N. W. so we have to beat up unless the wind hauls in our favor.

Friday, 5 May 1848

[The journal ends without an entry for this date.]

Appendix A

Muster Roll of a Detachment of Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Music, and Privates, of the United States Marines, stationed on board the U.S. Ship Portsmouth under the command of Lieut H. B. Watson from the 1st of Jan to the 31st January 1845 inclusive.--*

[Extract]

Names.	Rank.	Remarks.
Henry B. Watson	Lieut	
James M. Wiatt	O. Sergt	
George M. Miller	Sergt	
William Smith	Corpl	
John L. B. Connolly	"	
William F. Steele	Drummer	
James H. Crocken	Fifer	
John W. Belford	Private	
Rufus Briggs	"	
George Burton	"	Transfd to M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 14 45
Peter Burns	"	
Erastus A. Burnham	"	Joind from M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 15 45
Edmund Burk	"	Joind from M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 15 45
Michael Cunningham	"	
Samuel B. Dennis	"	Transfd to M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 14 45
Peter Heyler	"	
James H. Kelly	"	Transfd to M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 14 45
John H. Kothe	"	
George N. McConnell	"	Transfd to M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 14 45
Philip McGowen	"	
John H. Miller	"	
James Monney	"	
Thomas Moulton	"	
John Richardson	"	
Samuel Sample	"	
Henry Scott	"	
William Scott	"	Joind from M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 15 45
Henry Severence	"	Transfd to M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 14 45
Francis Sullivan	"	Joind from M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 15 45
Joseph Waters	"	Joind from M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 15 45
Ezekial D. Walker	"	Joind from M.B. Gosport, Va Jan 15 45
James M. Wilder	"	

U. S. Ship Portsmouth
At Sea February 1st 1845

Henry B. Watson
Lt: Comdg: the Guard.

*Marine Corps Muster Rolls, RG 127, National Archives.

Appendix B

List of Marines, On this ship, January 1845 [-February 1846]*

Rank	Names	Hammock) number)	Letter & No of muskets	Letter & No of Bayonett	Remarks,
Sergt.	Wiatt				
"	Miller	197.	R. 86.	T. 15.	
Corporal	Connolly	195.	A. 63.	A. 63.	Reduced to the ranks 11th March 1845 & doing duty in the Med department
"	Smith	196.	H. 6	H. 6.	
"	Heyler	180.	A. 86.	G. 15.	Promoted Corporal 11th March 1845.
Music	Steele	194.			
"	Crocken	193.			
Private	Bentley	173.	O. 79	V. 98.	Transferred to Marine Barracks Norfolk
"	Briggs	175.	R 84.	R. 84.	
"	Burns	177.	L. 3.	F. 64.	
"	Belford	174.	O. 78.	O. 78.	
"	Burton	176.	D. 93.	D. 7.	Transferred to Marine B. Norfolk
"	Burke	173.	O. 92.	A. 40	Joined from Marine B. Norfolk Transferred to Frigate Constitut- ion
"	Burnham	176.	F. 54.	G. 81.	[Transferred to Fri- gate Constitution] Norfolk.
"	Cunningham	178.	O 86.	O. 86.	
"	Carlton				Joined from Frigate Constitution
"	Coolridge				[Joined from Frigate Constitution]
"	Bartlette				[Joined from Frigate Constitution]
"	D'Arcey				[Joined from Friate Constitution]
"	Dennis	179	M. 1.	A. 14.	Transferred to Marine B. Norfolk
"	Kothe	182.	J. 33.	Y. 76.	Transferred to Frigate Constitution
"	Kelley	181.	C. 97.	W. 43.	Transferred to Marine B. Norfolk

*Appended to Lieutenant Watson's journal which covers the period, 11 January 1845-20 May 1846.

"	McConnell	183.	E 88.	G. 38.	[Transferred to Marine B. Norfolk]
"	Mooney,	185.	T. 77.	T. 77.	Transferred to Frigate Constitution
"	McGowen	187.	G. 78.	K 9.	
"	Miller	184.	D. 8.	D 18.	
"	Moulton	186.	O. 34.	O. 34.	
"	Richardson	188.	E. 10	A.U. 81.	
"	Reamey				Joined from Frigate Constitution
"	Sample	189.	B. 59	K. 72.	
"	Severance	191.	H. 26.	H 26.	Transferred to M. Barracks Norfolk
"	Sullivan	181.	R. 2.	N. 64.	Joined from M. B. Norfolk
"	Scott 1st	190.	P. 74.	P. 74.	
"	Scott 2nd	179.	C 20	E. 27.	Joined from M. B. Norfolk.
"	Wilder	192.	L. 36.	H. 17.	
Private	Walker	181.	H. 36.	H. 36.	Joined from M. B. Norfolk
"	Waters	191.	O 71.	O. 71.	[Joined from M. B. Norfolk] Transferred to Frigate Constitution

Appendix C

Daily Reports of Marine Captain Ward Marston

Monday, 23 November 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull*

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 23 Novr 1846
In obedience to your orders I joined this Post on the 21st & relieved Lieut H. B. Watson on the 22nd.

During the last twenty four hours Two Indians have been confined for drunkenness, also a seamen by the name of Thomas Hudson belonging to the Warren for the same offence. John Thompson having violated his license for retailing spirituuous liquor by selling to the above Thomas Hudson his store is closed. The two last cases will be submitted to the Alcalde for trial. I have released the two Indians with admonition on the application of their employers. During the night all has remained quiet. Sentinels vigilant.

Respectfully [&c.]

Countersign "Trust"

Ward Marston
Capt & Comdg M[ilitar]y Forces
at Yerba Buena

N 1. Permit the Bearor Capt J. B. R. Cooper to pass to Sonoma without molestation.

Ward Marston
Capt & Comg My Forces

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 23 Novr 1846
I present to you.

N. 2 Permit the bearor John Lees to pass to St Clara without Molestation.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces
Yerba Buena

N. 3 Permit the Bearor Raphel Bedak to pass in the country unmolested.
Yerba Buena
23 Novr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

*Captain Joseph B. Hull, of the sloop Warren, assumed command of United States forces in the Northern District, based at San Francisco, from Captain John B. Montgomery.

N. 4

Permit the Bearors David Morgan, N. Smith, W Mendenhoff & G Patterson to pass with their horse to Thomas Cola without Molestation.

Yerba Buena 23 Novr 1846.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 5

Permit the Bearor Sandro Delendro to pass to Maxernas Merlinas Ranch without Molestation.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 6

Permit the Bearor Augustus Dick to pass to St Antonio without molestation. (Canceled)

Renewed 25th

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 7

Permit the Bearor Daniel Clark & three men in the boat Comet to pass without molestation.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Tuesday, 24 November 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena 24 Novr 1846.

I have confined on a warrant issued by the Chief Magistrate for the arrest of Alexr McDuffee for a serious assault on a Kanocker [Kanaka, or native Hawaiian] on board the Brig "Maria Theresa" now in the Bay.--During the 24 hours all quiet. Sentinels vigilant. Thomas Hudson for violation of the licence law was fined 20 dollars by the Magistrate. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign "Alert"

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces
Yerba Buena

Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 24 Novr 1846

Permit the Bearor Phillip Soto to pass to Mr Andreios Ranch without molestation.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces
Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 25 November 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 25th Novr 1846
Yesterday Raphel Guirado joined from the Ship Vandalia to take charge of the horses belonging to the U. States. All quiet during the 24 hours & sentinels vigilant. Very respectfully [&c.]
Countersign Burroughs,
Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

1 7. Permit the Bearor Miguele Paralta to pass to the Contra Costa without molestation.
Yerba Buena
25th Novr 1846
Ward Marston
Capt Comdg My Forces

2 8. Joseph Barney has permission to reside in Yerba Buenna to pass to the Mission St Francisco.
Yerba Buena
25 Novr 1846
Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

3 9 Permit the Bearor Philip Soto to pass to Mr Andreios ranch without molestation.
Yerba Buena
25th Novr 1846
Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Thursday, 26 November 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 26th Novr 1846
For the last 24 hours all has remained quiet. The Sentinels vigilant except the Citizen in the Valley from 3 to 5 A. M. His post was visited at 4 A. M. & no sentinel was found. The Marine Sentinel on the Beach reports he saw a light on the opposite coast at 6 o'clock P. M. it remained for a half hour & then disapeared, it seems to be a Fire.--Very respectfully [&c.]
Countersign Valour,
Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1 Permit the Bearor Candeleundo Valencia & son to pass to the Red Woods without Molestation.
M. Barracks
26th Novr 1846
Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Friday, 27 November 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 27th Novr 1846
In accordance with your orders I issued the following to the retailers of spiritous liquors in this place--It is hereby ordered

that all persons are forbid to trust any sailors or Marine belonging to the squadron, or to buy or barter any of their clothing. A violation of this, will subject the offender to an arrest & trial before the Magistrate.

During the 24 hours all quiet. Sentinels vigilant. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign "Home"

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1 10. Permit the Bearor John Yates & his Schooner the Sacramento to pass to Suters Fort or the landing thereof & his crew of six Indians.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 2. 11. Permit the Bearor Perryer McComb & his sloop to pass to the Sacramento, also Joseph Foster as a passenger.
Yerba Buena 27 Novr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 3 12. Pass the Bearor Edward Caffyware to pass in the Boat of Mr Perryer McComb to the Sacramento.

Yerba Buena
27 Novr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 4 13. Permit the Bearor William Hannes to pass in the Schooner Sacramento to Suters Fort without molestation--

Yerba Buena
27 Novr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Saturday, 28 November 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 28 Novr 1846

In accordance with yr letter of yesterday I issued the following order. Corporal Francis Lemmon [Lemon] for unsoldierlike conduct is hereby reduced to the ranks of a Private, and Private Obed V. Waple is hereby promoted to the rank of a Corporal and is to be obeyed & respected as such from the 26 inst.

Marine Barracks 27th Novr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

At the request of Capt Montgomery I supplied his steward with a bag of corn from that which has been procured for the province-- In consequence of the newes from the Pueblo, I have the Public horses driven into the corall & this morning 11 of them were found milling, it is supposed that some one let down the bars, the Keeper of them has gone in search of them. All quiet. Sentinels vigilant. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Watson,

Ward Marston

N.4 ¹⁴ Permit the Bearor Hasen Sancens to pass to Raphels Ranch
12 miles distance from the Mission of St Francisco without
molestation.

Yerba Buena
25 Novr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Sunday, 29 November 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 29th Novr 1846
The Keeper of the horses returned with 14, which makes 9 less
than there was in the corall, the evening previous [illegible] & 2
less than I receipted for including one I delivered to Purser
Watmaugh. It is thought by some that the horses have sought shelter
in the woods during the bad weather, but there is one fact that
excites suspicion & that is, the best horses are missing.--About
sun set the sentinel at the Block house, was informed by a Boy that
two Indians were in the Corall, attempts were made to arrest, but
without success. The sentinel on the Beach about 7 o'clock P. M.
was informed that a drunken Indian was disturbing a family. I had
him arrested & shall present him to the Magistrate for trial.

During the night all quiet except an Indian was seen under
suspicious circumstances about Mr. Leidsdorff's house. Sentinels
vigilant as the weather would allow.--No opportunity as yet to
forward the letters to St Josa. respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Rain

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1. ¹⁵ Permit the Bearor James Doyle to pass to the Red woods &
from thence to Monterey without molestation.

Yerba Buena
29th Novr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 2. ¹⁶ Permit the Bearor John Sullivan to pass to the Red woods
without molestation.

Yerba Buena 27 Novr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Monday, 30 November 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 30th Novr. 1846

There were 17 horses brought in last night by the Keeper, making
one over the number receipted for, including one taken by Mr
Watmaugh, this morning, two are missing, but are not thought to
have gone far. During the 24 hours all quiet. Sentinels generally

vigilant, an opportunity will probably offer to send those letters to day. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Faith

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Captain Ward Marston to Washington A. Bartlette*

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 30th Novr 1846
I present to you an Indian by name of Acustro, charged with being drunk & disturbing the Peace on the evening of the 28th inst. Witnesses Corporal [James] Hays, & Privates [James] Harlan & [Charles] Stewart. Respectfully [&c.]

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1 17 Pass the Bearor James Miller to St Raphel without molestation.

Yerba Buena 30 Novr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Tuesday, 1 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 1 Decr 1846
For the last 24 hours all quiet, 16 horses in the Corall. Sentinels vigilant.

Countersign War

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1. 18 Permit the Bearor Mr Castinada (aid to General Vallejo) to pass to Sonoma without molestation.

Yerba Buena 1 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Wednesday, 2 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 1846
During the 24 hours all quiet & sentinels vigilant. The Boy Joe employed by Lt Watson is entitled at the rate of 25 dollars pr month from the 11th to the 23 Novr which is 13 days is 10 dollars & 83 cents. Shall I give him an order on Mr Leidsdorff for it.--G. F. Andrews one of Capt Webbers men arrived from the Pueblo St Jose reports all well, & the horses safe. Col Fremont was supposed to

*Lieutenant Washington A. Bartlette, of the ship Portsmouth, was chief Magistrate at Yerba Buena.

be encamped between St John's & Monterey his force about 400 men.
No news of Mr Larkin. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Ambition

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Thursday, 3 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena 3 Decr 1846
For the last 24 hours all quiet & sentinels vigilant. Lt
Watson having informed me that "Joe" the boy who fomery took care
of the horses had three among ours without the U.S. mark. I
delivered two to him without those marks, the other among those
missing. There are now 12 horses on hand which makes 4 missing
belonging to the U. States. G. F. Andrews who arrived from the
Pueblo, left here on his return last evening.--Very respectfully
[&c.]

Countersign Strong

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Wednesday, 4 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 4th Decr 1846
For the last 24 hours all quiet & sentinels vigilant, 12 horses
in the Corall. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Honour,

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Thursday, 5 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 5th Decr 1846
Private Bennett arrived from the Pueblo St Josa yesterday with
letters from Lt [Robert F.] Pinkney & returned in the evening, having
delivered him a horse, for which his receipt was taken. During the
24 hours all quiet & sentinels vigilant. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Iron,

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Friday, 6 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 6th Decr 1846
Yesterday Lt Dority presented me a list of 59 persons out of
which 20 appeared. I informed them of the object of their
assembling was to form a Company for the protection of the Town.
There not being a sufficient number to take the business in to

consideration they adjourned till to day at 10 A. M. At 6 P. M. a courier James P. Glower arrived from the Pueblo St John with dispatches, which were sent on board to you--All quiet for the 24 hours, sentinels' vigilant. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Nerve

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1 1⁹ Permit Colonel Victor Prudon to pass to Sau salita & Sonoma without molestation.

Yerba Buena
6 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Saturday, 7 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir

Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 7 Decr 1846

The notice was given yesterday morning for the Citizens to meet, but they did not. I intend to day to issue a written summons to each to appear to morrow, but I would here report that the most of them have no Arms & I have but 11 spare Muskets belonging to the U. States.--Private John Hogan I have confined to the cells on Bread & water for five days for being drunk on Post.--All quiet & sentinels vigilant during the 24 hours.-- Very respectfully [&c.]

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Mr Leidsdorff will pay to Raphel Guerrado the sum of 20 dollars on account of his pay for taking care of the Public horses.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena 7. Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

(Appa) J. B. Hull

Required for the Public Mess at the Barracks the following articles, viz

Two pots
One Frying pan
Two Axes

Mr Leidsdorff will supply the above articles.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

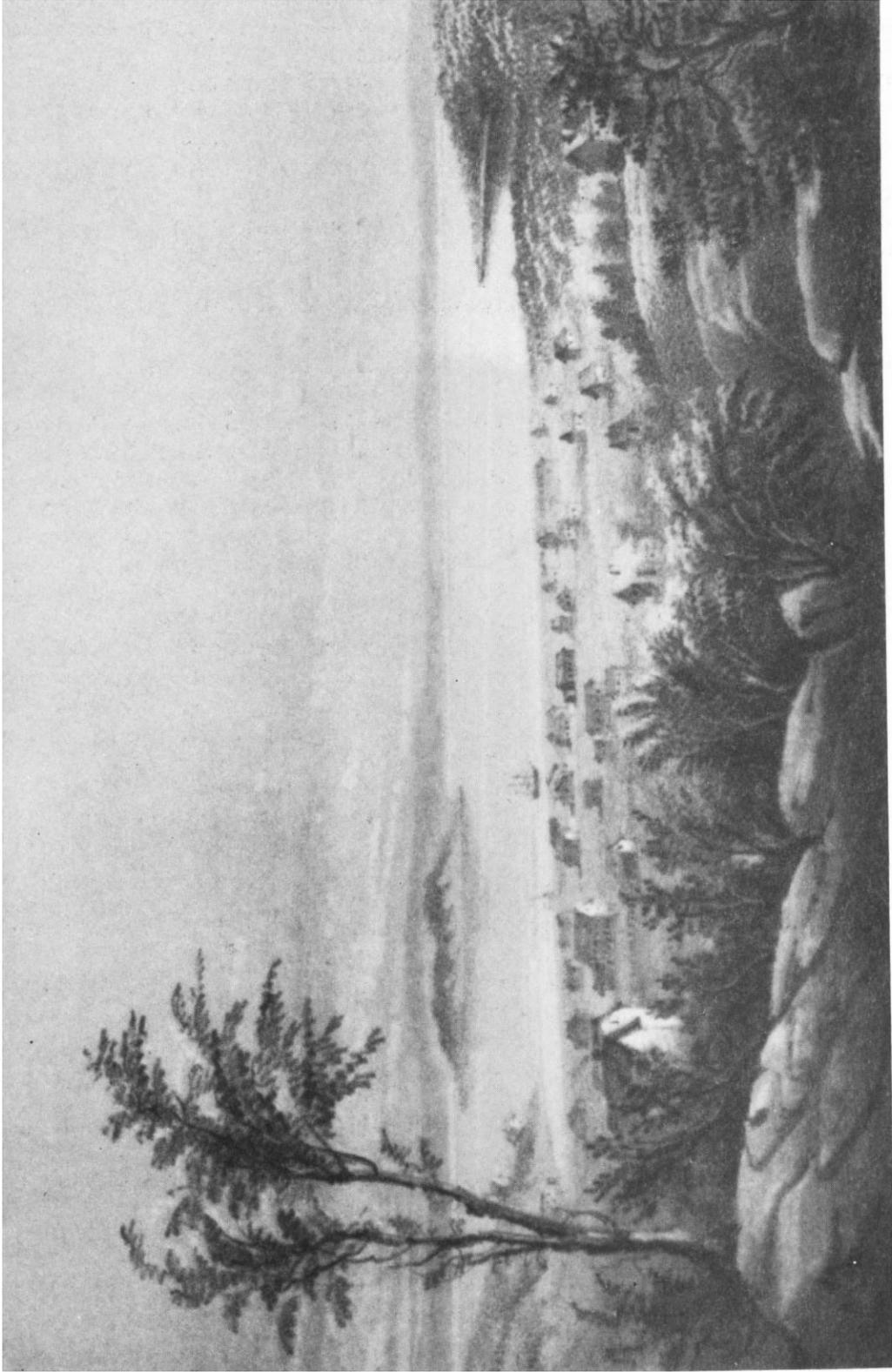
N. 1. 2⁰ Permit the Bearors Joseph N. Thompson, & George Benton to pass to Sausalita without molestation.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 2 2¹ Permit the Bearors John Robertind & E Baptist to pass to Sausalita without molestation.

Yerba Buena 7th Dec 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces



San Francisco in 1846

N. 3. 22 Permit the Bearor Capt H. Stevens to pass to Sausalita without molestation.

Yerba Buena
7 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N 4 23 Permit the Bearor Isaac Lewreck to pass to St Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena 7 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Sunday, 8 November 1846

Cpatain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir

Marine Barracks Monterey 8 Decr 1846

Lt [Andrew J.] Grayson of the Volunteers arrived from Monterey yesterday. For the last 24 hours all quiet & sentinels vigilant.

Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Tower

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1 24 Permit the Bearor J Beasley to pass to Sonoma without molestation.

Yerba Buena
8 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 2 25 Permit the Bearor Bartlett Venes to pass to Sonoma without molestation.

Yerba Buena 8 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 3. 26 Permit the Bearor John Walcott to pass to Sonoma without molestation.

Yerba Buena 8 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 4. 27 Permit the Bearor Thomas Kettleman to pass to Sonoma without molestation.

Yerba Buena
8 Oct [Decr] 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Monday, 9 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir

Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 9th October [December] 1846

At the request of Mr. Green a Lawyer I allowed him to have conversation with Bernardo Garcea (the Prisoner confined by order of Comr Stockton) in his official capacity.--Two horses missing this morning supposed to have broken out. I have given orders to remove the sentinel from the Corall & have also directed the horses to be turned loose at night. I confined an Indian on the 7' for

being drunk & riotous at Dennike the Baker, on complaint of Corporal [James] Hays who also says the Baker was influenced by liquor. On visiting the sentinels at 1/2 past 10 P. M. I found the two posts on the road & the Valley vacant & on inquiry the two citizens neglected to take their stores, the Marine sentinels vigilant.--All quiet. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Ore

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Captain Ward Marston to Washington A. Bartlette

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 9 Decr 1846
I present to you an Indian by name of Martin confined on complaint of Mr Dennike a Baker for being drunk & riotous. Witness Mr D & Corpl Hays.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Tuesday, 10 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 10 Decr 1846
On the 8th inst I issued notices to 68 citizens to assemble at this place this day at 11 o'clock A. M. for the purpose of forming a company for the defence of the place.--During the 24 hours all quiet & sentinels vigilant.--Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Napoleon

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1. 28 Permit the Bearor Manuel Torres to pass to Sau selita and Bodega without molestation.
Yerba Buena 10 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 2 29 Permit the Bearor Ignacio Pacheco to pass to St Raphael without molestation.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 3 30 Permit the Bearor Henry Heighlier to pass to Sau salita and Bodega without molestation.
Yerba Buena 10 Decr 18..

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N 2 31 Permit the Bearor George Weimer [the name "Henry Hughler" has been crossed out] to pass to San Joaquin without molestation.
Yerba Buena 10 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Wednesday, 11 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 11th Decr 1846
Yesterday there assembled at this place 51 Citizens in accordance with my notification, for the purpose of forming a Military Company, they adjoured till Saturday evening to meet at the Hotel of Mr Brown. During the 24 hours all quiet & sentinels vigilant. The Indian Martin & John Phillips were released.--Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Washington

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Thursday, 12 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 23 Decr 1846
Information having been received that the Enemy were in force near us, a body of seamen & Marines came on shore from the U.S. ships Savannah & Warren and preparations made to repel any attack that might be made. A man by name of Argale Ramon arrived & reported himself at this place, stating he would remain here three days, but left almost immediately he was supposed to have been a spie.--During the night all quiet & sentinels vigilant.--A scouting party under Lt Bartlett went out to the Mission & returned this morning with 9 horses & 9 saddles.--Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Justice,

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

There is required 300 Musket cartridges
There was all brought in from the Town 6 saddles.

Friday, 13 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 13th Decr 1846
The Forces from the U.S. ships Savannah & Warren remained on shore till this morning when that of the former returned except one Corporal & four privates. The Citizens assembled last evening & elected the following officers

[William D. M.] Howard as Captain, G[eorge]. Hyde as 1st Lieut & [William M.] Smith as 2 Lieut & delivered a Musket, cartirdge box, & 3 to four cartridges to each of the following men Herman Hentz, Charles Glein & C. W. Dority, G. Dennike, [the name of John McLellon is crossed out] A. Deck, J. J. Meck, & J. Rose, for which they are responsible.--During the night all quiet & sentinels

vigilant.--One of the horses died & some missing. Very respectfully
[&c.]

Countersign Order

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Saturday, 14 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 14th Decr 1846

The Butcher reports he has no fresh supply of Beef on hand, caused by the people of the Mission not being able to drive in the Cattle as their horses & saddles have been taken from them. The Prisoner Garcia has created great noise during the night. Confined during the day Argule Ramon on suspicion of being a spy. A portion of the Forces from the U.S.S. Savannah & Warren returned on board. Capt Smith of the Volunteers reports his c[om]p[an]y ready for service but is in want of amunitions and some arms, he also says they are willing to go as far as the Mission & Presidio in case of necessity besides defending the Town.--I would state that I have had but 110 Cartridges for the Volunteers, of these, I have issued 30 & have on hand 37 fit for use, & 12 broken ones. The rest have been lost by the Volunteers. I have but 14 cartridges a piece for the Marines of the Warren, I made a requisition on you a few days since for 300. During the night all quiet & sentinels vigilant. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Hill

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

[The page containing the reports for 15, 16, and 17 December 1846 is missing]

Wednesday, 18 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 18th Decr 1846

Information received from the Mission reports that an Indian came in there on the 17 & says Lt Bartlett & his party has been captured by the Enemy. At 11 A. M. a scouting party of 6 men under Mid [Andrew W.] Johnson left here & returned at 1/2 past 3 P. M. Mid Johnson reports as he entered the Mission, two Californians who were well mounted, immediately retired, pursuit was made, one of them left his horse & lost to the woods & escaped; as also did the other by the fleetness of his horse, the horse was taken possession of & brought in.--I released by y[ou]r order Manuel Sanchez but subsequently confined him by the same authority.--I have also released the following French prisoners viz Samuel Smith, John Dodge, & Henry Smith.--Six horses have been kept saddled through the night

ready for use.--All has remained quiet during the 24 hours & sentinels vigilant. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Aim

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

P.S. Mr [John] Sinclair the Alcalde of Sacramento Valley reports that Mr [Robert T.] Ridley [Ridley] who was sent to search for the Warrens Launch reports that he has examined the Sacramento thoroughly & partly the St Joaquin & no intelligence can be obtained of her & they think that she has been lost & not captured. Mr Larence has just arrived from the Mission & who left there with Lt Bartlett has returned that his party was surrounded by a party of 40 Californians at Sanchez Ranch & captured, that the Californian women has been ordered to leave the Mission & an attack is supposed contemplated.

N. 1--39 Permit the Bearor Robert Ridley to pass to any place without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena 18 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N 2. 40 Permit the Bearor John Yates to pass to St Josa without molestation in the Sacramento, Mr Stokes a passenger.

Marine Barracks
18 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Thursday, 19 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 19th Decr 1846

A Volunteer of Col Freemont by the name of Hartman arrived yesterday from the Sacramento, with the following passport from E[dward]. M. Kern. ["which says that he was ordered to the Pueblo St Josa for work but" has been crossed out]

Fort Sacramento, Decr 12. 1846

"Allow Mr Hartman to pass to Yerba Buena or the Pueblo St Josa. Mr H entered the service under Col Freemont & was on account of his sickness unfit for service, and was ordered by that officer to the Pueblo to work, but finding no materials at that place requests either to remain at Yerba Buena or return to this Fort, his time will be out next month the 8th.

E. M. Kern
Comg Fort Sac--

At 11 A. M. A Detachment of 14 men under [Marine] [Second] Lt [Robert] Tansil [Tansill] left here for the Mission & returned at 4 P. M. & reports all quiet, was informed that there was no doubt but Lt Bartlett had been captured.--During the 24 hours all quiet & sentinels vigilant. Posted a sentinel at [illegible] at 9 P. M. to remain till daylight.--I confined yesterday & released this morning Private [John] Schaffer [Shaffer] for being drunk he says he was treated to grog by some sailors at Mr V. Bennets shop, who has by this violated the order given forbidding any one to sell ardent

spirits to any seamen or Marine. Lieut H[enry]. W. Queen of Marines joined this command from the U.S.S. Savannah on the 18th inst.*
[Very respectfully]

[Ward Marston]
[Capt Comg My Forces]

[Statement]

William Hood says he purchased the horse (claim'd) of Gregory Escalante three months since, turned him out to graze & has not seen him for eight days, paid him 16 dollars. Gregory Escalante says he bought this horse two years since of an Indian & paid 20 dollars, & sold him three months since.--The above was given in my presence.

Marine Barracks
19th Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1--41 Permit the Bearors viz Joseph Leolno, Peter Sainrevain, Anosso, & one servant & six horses to pass to the Pueblo St Josa without molestation.

Marine Barracks
19 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 2. 42 Permit the Bearor Antonio Astoletto in the employ of Mr Howard to pass & repass without molestation.

Yerba Buena 19 Dec 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

[Accounts]

Peter Myers one musket & cartridge box complete containing six cartridges.--19 Decr 1846.--

Suit of saddles and bridles received

W. J. Clark	one saddle & bridle--	40.00.	Henry Smith	do--	15.00
W. Petit	"-----"	--20.00	Edward Baptist.		15.00
D. H. Jefferson	"-----"	--15.00	R. M. Sherman	do	50.00
H. N. Smith	"-----"	--37.00	W. Hora--		27.00
G. H. Johnson	"-----"	--20.00	W. A. Leidsdorff		60.00
W. A. Leidsdorff	----"	--50.00	W. A. Leidsdorff		18.00
John Sullivan	"-----"	--	bridle & saddle of winter		
			Lt. Ward--		60.00

*The Yerba Buena garrison, by 19 December, consisted of Marines from the Savannah, Dale, and Warren, under the overall command of Captain Marston of the Savannah. The remainder of the Savannah's Marines were stationed on board ship, at San Diego, or at San Jose.

Friday, 20 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir

Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 20 Decr 1846

A Boy by name of Sullivan who left here a few days since with one of the Govt horses, to bring in others returned this morning & reports that when at Mr. Andrews Ranch (about 9 miles distant) he was surrounded by a party of Californians, numbering at least 60, who took from him, his horse, he saved his saddle by having concealed it. Several of American families came in from the Mission, thinking themselves not safe. Confined Private [John] Hogan for having left the Barracks without leave & being drunk. An additional force of men from the Savannah & Warren came on shore last evening. The Volunteer Company under Capt Smith assembled & mounted Guard at Mr Browns Hotel.--About sunset information was received that a party of five Californians arm'd were seen scouting round Mr. Leidsdorff's house, I immediately on conferring with Mr L. repaired there & strictly examined the premises but could not discover them, they were however again seen soon after I left. A Guard of one sergt, six Privates & three volunteers were posted at his house during the night, the sergt reports that all was quiet there during the night.--The Town remained quiet & sentinels vigilant. At 1/2 past 3. A. M. a mounted party consisting of Lieut Tansil, one corporal, four Privates & several seamen left here for the Mission and returned at 9. A. M. Lt Tansill reports that he proceeded some distance beyond the Mission (not passing through it) and took a concealed stance till daylight, when he scouted the country about 3 miles round, but saw no Californians, but a number of horses & cattle, he also reports that all quiet at the Mission. Mr Ridley returned yesterday but the result of his excursion has not been reported to me.--Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign State

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1..43 Permit the Bearor John Dodd to pass to Sausalita without molestation.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

[Statement]

I hereby agree to serve the U. States Faithfully for one month from this date. Yerba Buena 20 Decr

his
John X Dodd
mark

Witnes R. Tansill
2d Lieut U.S.M. Corps

N. 2..44 Permit the Bearor Diego Vandale to pass & repass on the employment of Mr Howard.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 3. 45 Permit the Bearor Albert Saher to pass to Sonoma without molestation. Yerba Buena 20 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 4. 46 Permit the Bearor Peter Myers to pass to Sonoma without molestation. Yerba Buena 20 Decr 1846.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

[Note]

Peter Myers returned his musket & cartridge box & gave them to W. Pettit for which he is responsible.--

N. 1. 47. Permit the Bearor Edward Baptist to pass to Sausalita with his boat & John Carly & John Phillips without molestation. Yerba Buena 21 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Saturday, 21 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir

Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 20 [21] Decr
Sent on board of the U.S. ship Savannah the following Prisoners viz Bernaden Garcia, Ramon Aguela, & Manuel Sanchez.--The relief forces from the Warren came at sun down and returned this morning.--During the day & night all quiet & sentinels vigilant. The Volunteers under Capt Smith on duty during the night. At 5 A. M. a scouting party under Lt [John] Rutledge went out & visited the Presidio & Mission all quiet & no Californians seen on the route, & returned at 9. A. M. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Truth

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 2--48. Permit the Bearor Emanuel Sanchez to pass to the Mission and his Ranch without molestation, also his wife.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

[Certificate]

Received from Emanuel Sanchez one bridle & saddle leather, which has been lost in the service, and the value of which will be priced on the presentation of this certificate at this office. Yerba Buena 20 Decr.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Captain Ward Marston to George Hyde

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 21 Decr 1846
I present to your Alexander McDuffie & John McLellon for fighting & disturbing the peace of the Town. The witnesses one Richard Morfit & Peter Campbell. Very respectfully [&c.]
Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Sunday, 22 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain William Mervine

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 22 Decr 1846
I annex an extract from Lt Watson's report to Commander Montgomery on the morning of the 3d October 1846.--"A man by name of Bernadine Garcia was brought to the Barracks yesterday, and placed in confinement. This man is more generally known by the name of Five fingered Jack."--I was under the impression that it was on record that this man had been confined by order of Commodore Stockton, but find myself mistaken. Lt Watson however verbally informed me such was the fact.--Very respectfully [&c.]
Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

[Corrected Copy]

Captain Ward Marston to George Hyde

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 21 Decr 1846
I present to you Alexander McDuffie & John McLellon for fighting & disturbing the peace of the Town. The witness are Richard Morfit, Peter Campbell, Mr Glower, & Corpl [David D.] Randall [Randall]. The above fight took place at 1/2 before 1 P. M. this day. Very respectfully [&c.]
Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1. 48 Permit the Bearer Capt John Cooper to pass to St Raphel without molestation. Yerba Buena 22 Decr 1846.--
Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir
Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 22 Decr 1846
Manuel Sanchez who was sent on board the U.S. Ship Savannah was returned & released, a certificate was given him for the loss of a bridle & saddle leather.--The rescue force from the Warren was on shore during the night.--Arrested two Citizens for fighting & disturbing the peace of the Town & [they] have been presented to

the Alcalde.--George Hyde Esqr has entered on the duties of Alcalde in the place of Lieut Bartlett who has been captured by the Enemy.--During the night all quiet & sentinels vigilant & the officers have visited the surrounding hills with a glass during the day, nothing discovered. Very resp[ectful]ly

Countersign Hope

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 2. 49. Permit the Bearor Robert Duncan to pass to St Raphael without molestation. Yerba Buena 22 Dec 46

Ward Marston
Capt Comg

N. 3. 50. Permit the Bearor Theodore Condry to pass to Sausalita without molestation.--

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 4. 51 Permit the Bearor Peter Cordell to [pass to] Sausalita and from thence to Sonoma without molestation. Yerba Buena 22 Dec 46.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Captain Ward Marston to George Hyde

Sir
I present to you Mr V Bennett for violating an order issued by myself as follows, "It is hereby ordered that all Licensed retailers of spiritous liquors are strictly forbidden either to sell or give or in any way dispose of it to any Seaman or Marine belonging to the public service. Any such offender will be brought before the Magistrate for the offence." In this that Private Schaffer of this command was on the 18th inst in the store of the said V Bennett, when some Seamen of the squadron were allowed either to buy (or it was given) spirituous liquor, which they gave to the man Schaffer by which he became intoxicated. Witnesses Capt Marston & Priv Schaffer.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

[Receipt]

U.S. Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 21 Dec 46
Received from Mr W Pettit one saddle & bridle for the use of the U.S. service valued at 20 dollars.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Mr Leidsdorff will please pay the above amount on account of the U.S. Govt.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

(Appa) signed J B Hull Comg N. Dist of California

N. 2. 53. Permit the Bearors John Young & Hugh Reed to [take] the Launch of the Vandalla's [to] pass to St Clara without molestation and three Kannckers as her crew.

Yerba Buena 23 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 3. 54 Permit the Bearor the Indian John Lewis & one pair of oxen to pass to St Josa without molestation.

Yerba Buena 23 Dec 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 4. 55 Permit the Bearor Antonio Asteletto to pass to the Mission & three miles distant from this place without molestation. Yerba Buena 23 Dec. 46.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

[Note]

Lewis Peugnet a Volunteer reports himself from the Puebla with the following certificate. "This is to certify that Lewis Peu[g]net is regularly discharged from the U.S. Rangers at the Pueblo. Novr 30 1846 Signed Charles M. Weber Comg U.S. Rangers

N. 5. 56 Permit the Bearor Thomas H. Jefferson to take passage in the sch-----for Monterey.

Yerba Buena 23 Decr 1846.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

[Account Form]

Received from Mr-----one saddle & bridle for the use of the U.S. States Service valued at \$-----signed-----.

Mr W A Leidsdorff will please pay the above amount on account of the U.S. Govt. signed

Appa

N. 1. W. Pettitt \$20, N. 2 Tho H Jefferson \$15.00, N. 3 H Smith \$15.00 N 4. E. Baptist \$15.00, N. 5 W. S Clark \$40.00, N. 6 Mr R. M. Sherman, N 7 W Flood \$27.00, N. 8 John Sullivan's \$50.00, N. 9 G. H. Johnson \$20.00, N. 10. W. A Leidsdorff \$18.00, \$50.00, \$60.00

N. 6..57 Permit the Bearor Capt John Yates & his schooner Sacremento to [pass] to the Sacramento without molestation.

Yerba Buena
23. Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N 7 Permit the Bearor Ignacious Castro to pass to the Pueblo St Josa without molestation.

Yerba Buena 23 Dec 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 8. 59 Permit the Bearor Peter Davidson to pass to the Pueblo St John without molestation.
Yerba Buena 23 Decr 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 9. 60 Permit the Bearor Tereves to pass to the Mission without molestation. Yerba Buena 23 Dec 1846

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

N. 1. 61. Permit the Bearors John Raine and George Walker to pass to the Pueblo St Josa without molestation. Yerba Buena 24 Dec 1846.

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Tuesday, 24 December 1846

Captain Ward Marston to Captain Joseph B. Hull

Sir Marine Barracks Yerba Buena 24th Decr 1846

For the last 24 hours all has remained quiet & the sentinels vigilant. Information has been received that the Enemy is in force near the Red woods. Very respectfully [&c.]

Countersign Mudlin

Ward Marston
Capt Comg My Forces

Appendix D

List of Persons arriving in Yerba Buena*

Names	Where From	Date	Remarks
Joseph Reremy	U.S.S. Portsmouth	25 Novr 1846	Dischg'd from the P.
Joseph Benerdro	Pueblo St Josa	26 Novr	Pass from Lt Penkney
John Evans	Sonoma	26--"---	Pass from Lt Maury
James Miller	St Raphael	27--"---	No passport.
H. A. Green	Sonoma	1 Decr	Passport from Lt Maury
G. T. Andrew	Pueblo St Josa	2---"---	One of Capt Weber's men
Lt Col Prudon	Sonoma	3---"---	Passport from Lt Maury
Jefferson Private Bennett	Sonoma Pueblo St	1---"--- 4---"---	do do do With dispatches from Lt Penkney
John Sullivan	Josa Redwoods	4---"---	Left here on the 29 Novr
James P. Glover	Pueblo St Josa	5---"---	With dispatches from Murphy
Padre Francisco & 2 servants	St Raphel	6---"---	Passport from Timothy
Jacob Luce	Sonoma	6---"---	
Cordua	Fort Sacre- mento	7---"---	{ Passport from E { M Kern Launch
Johnston	" "	7---"---	{ "Jubah"
Daniel Clark	San Joaquin	7---"---	In the Boat Comet & three of his crew.
Lieut A Grayson	Monterey	7---"---	Belonging to the Volunteers at Monterey
Dn Ignacio Pacheco	St Raphal	8---"---	Passport from
D Enrrique Heigler	" "-----	8---"---	Thomas Murphy
D Manuel Torres	"-----	8---"---	St Raphael
Stokes	Pueblo St Josa	10--"---	No passport.
Argule Ramon	Ranche	11th--"---	No passport.
William McDonald	St Diego	15th--"---	A Volunteer from Capt Merits party

*The list is included among the papers of Lieutenant Watson and was originally attached to the "military journal."

John Howell	St Diego	15th"---	-----"-----"
Juan Castinada	Sonoma	16--"---	Pass from Lt Maury
Geo W Haddon	St Diego	17--"---	Left Barque
John Sinclair	Fort Sacre- mento	18--"---	Peruvian Passport from E M Kern Mr S the Alcalda of the Sacramento
P Sainrevain & Boat	Pueblo St Josa	18--"---	Passport from Lt Penkney
Joseph & Samuel Capt Yates	do---do Fort Sacre- mento	18--"---	In the Launch
Hartman	"-----"	18--"---	Sacramento from the Sacre- mento a volun- teer from Capt Freemonts party
Isaac Lewreck	St Clara	19 Decr 1846	A Passport
Robert Riddle	Mission	19 "-----"	Left yesterday & return'd to
Francisco Peralto	San Leandre	20--"-----"	Passport from I. T Estura[]
Peter Davidson	Puebla St John	20--"-----"	Passport from Lt Pinkney
Ignatius Castro	do---do---	20--"-----"	do--do--do--
I. T. Stebbins	Sonoma	21--"-----"	Passport from Lt Maury
Charles Alben	Sausalita	21--"-----"	No passport
Peter Cadil	Sonoma	21--"-----"	Passport from Lt Maury
George Braiver	Sausalita	21--"-----"	No passport.--
Capt Yates	St Josa	23--"-----"	Passport from Lt Pinkney
George Walker	St Josa	23--"-----"	do--do--do
----- Rule	St Josa	23--"-----"	do--do--do
Lewis Peugnet	St Josa	23--"-----"	this man dis- charge from the service
James Black	St Raphael	23--"-----"	Mr Murphy gave him no passport
Lewis C Anthony	St Raphael	24--"-----"	No passport. An Engineer from the U. S. []
George R Ferguson	Sausalita	24--"-----"	No passport.--
John Randolph	Tunneslaw	24--"-----"	No passport.--
William Brien	St Raphel	24--"-----"	No passport.--
Perry McCorn	Fort Sacre- ment	25th"-----"	A Passport from E M Kern & 4 Indians.--
McDye-----	"-----"	25--"-----"	

Capt Weber	St Josa	25--"---"---{	With his cpy 36
		{	men, 33 of which
		{	left at the
		{	Mission
----Andrews	From his	26--"---"---	No passport
	Ranch		
Francisco Stanso	St Raphel	28--"---"---	Passport from Mr
			Maury
William Stout	San Joquin	28--"---"---	Passport from Lt
			Watson
Samuel Branin	do--do--	28--"---"---	No Passport
R Bechaco	sanoma	30	pass from Mr Maury
Jo Soto	contra costa	"	on business in
			this place 3 days
J. Randolph	Sonoma	31st	Hunting
Vincent Martines	Pinola	31st	Passport from Capt
			Hull []
M. Andrews	Mission	31st	to St Padro
James Cooper	Sanoma	1 Jany 1847	came in the Launch
S. Arachmado	Contra Costa	1 Jany "	across the Bay
Juan Castro	San Pablo	3 Jany 1847	pass from Capt
			Maury Decr
Peter Castro	" "	" "	no pass
Anto Castro	" "	" "	no Pass
Hosea Maria	Mission	" "	passport
Macomb	St Clara	3 [] "	from Mr Penkney
James Hood	Yerba Buena	4 Jany	to go to Santa
			Clara
M Downs	Sonoma	5 "	pass from Mr Maury
Mr Dinnek	"	"	pass to Nappa
Mr Spencer		"	pass to "
G. Majors	Red Wood	" 5	no pass
H Troor	S Antonio	5th	from Mr Forbes
H Smith	Yerba Buena	6th	
Agaton Ruis	St. Clara	7th "	sent on board
			Frigate
Francisco	Yerba	7 " "	do do do
Ramerez			
Miguel Maria	"	" "	do " "
Soto Mutel	"	" "	" " "
Mr Murphy	St Raphael	11th "	
Jacob Vanderoff	Sonoma	17--"---	Passport from Lt
			Maury
Joseph Kearky	----"---	17--"---	----"-----"-----
Perry McComb	Nappa Valley	17--"---	----"-----"-----
James Wilmot	Red Woods	17--"---	Live with Mr
			Coppinger
Jacob Dopkins	Sonoma	21--"---	Passport from Lt
			Maury
Capt Fisher	Pueblo St	22--"---	
	Josa		

Domingo Juan	Sausalita	22--"---	Came over in Capt Rs boat
D. Bennett	Pueblo St Josa	23--"---	Belonging to Capt Ws Cpy
Raphael Cuqueo Guero Gier	Sausalita Pueblo St Josa	24th--" 26th--"	Passport from Lt Penkney
Bruno Valencia	St Clara	27th--"	Passport from Lt Williams
Agaton Ruez	St Clara	30th--"	Passport from Lt Penkney
J S. Isabell	St Clara	31--"---	No passport
J Wright	St Clara	31--"---	do---do---
Lt Reea	Pueblo St Josa	31--"---	
G. D. Dickenson	St Clara	31 Jany 1847}	Three Indians in their boat.
Ramon Breones	Contra Costa	1 Febry}	
Pedro Guerroro	--"-----"	1--"---}	
Pomoncena Borqun	--"-----"	1--"---}	
Callamera Breones	--"-----"	1--"---}	
Becentro Martinos	--"-----"	1--"---}	
George Weimer	St Joaquin	2d--"---	In his Launch Comet
Earl Marshall	"-----"	"-----"	Passengers in the Comet
Newell Bullen	"-----"	"-----"	
Richard Knowles	"-----"	"-----"	
A. G. Hackett	"-----"	"-----"	
Angus Delvisis	St Pedro	3--"---	No passport.--
Gullanio Castro	Contra Costa	4--"---	